

*J. Simon*

A  
TREATISE  
OF THE  
VENEREAL DISEASE,  
In SIX BOOKS:

CONTAINING  
An Account of the *Original, Propagation, and*  
*Contagion* of this DISTEMPER in general:

As also of the  
*Nature, Cause, and Cure* of all VENEREAL DISOR-  
DERS in particular, whether Local or Universal.

Together with  
An ABRIDGMENT of the several DISCOURSES  
which have been written upon this Subject, from the first  
Appearance of the VENEREAL DISEASE in  
*Europe* to this Time, with critical Remarks upon them.

---

Written originally in *Latin*,

By JOHN ASTRUC,

Physician to his present Majesty the King of *France*, to  
*Augustus II.* late King of *Poland*, and to his Highness  
the present Duke of *Orleans*.

And now translated into *English*,

By WILLIAM BARROWBY, M.B.

---

VOL. II.

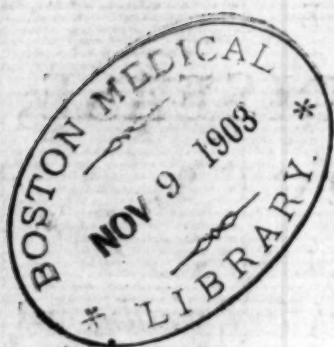
---

L O N D O N :

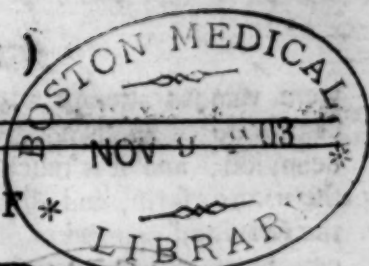
Printed for W. INNYS and R. MANBY, at the West-End of  
St. Paul's; C. DAVIS, in *Pater-noster Row*; and J. CLARKE,  
under the Royal Exchange in *Cornhill*. MDCCXXXVII.

MASS. MEDICAL LIBRARY





( 1 )



VENEREAL DISEASES,  
The FOURTH BOOK.

*Of the Ætiology, Diagnostic, Prog-  
nostic, and Cure of the Venereal  
Disease when it is become universal:*

O R,

*Of the Confirmed Pox.*

CHAP. I.

*Description of the Confirmed Pox.*

HITHERTO we have treated of topical or *Description*  
local *Venereal Diseases*, which arise upon *of the Con-*  
the first admission of the infection, and fix *firm'd Pox*  
upon the particular parts that first receiv'd  
it, from thence by a slow progress, become as it were  
the first rudiments of the *Pox*: But now we come to  
treat of the *Pox* in its confirm'd state, in which not  
one or two parts of the body, or one or more functions  
of the animal œconomy are disorder'd, but with which  
almost every part of the body is infected, and all their  
natural offices disturb'd. The nature of this Disease is  
of so wide an extent, and it comprehends such an in-  
finite number of different symptoms, that it rather ap-  
pears to be a world of Diseases than one; therefore it

VOL. II.

B

were

were vain to attempt a definition of a Disease that cannot be comprehended within the strait limits of a definition; and it is much better to place in one view the nature, form, and disposition of this Disease, and the series and connexion of the effects which it produces, by an accurate description and enumeration of its more remarkable Symptoms. But that every thing might be explain'd in its proper order, it was necessary to distinguish the symptoms that affect the parts, from the symptoms by which the functions suffer, and to treat of them in distinct Chapters, according to the different parts or functions to which they belong.

I. Diseases of  
the Genitals.

Therefore I. The Diseases of the parts of Generation either increase, break out again, or arise *de novo*.

1. Those with which the Patient is afflicted at present increase and become more malignant. Hence if with the *Confirm'd Pox*, the Patient labours under a virulent Gonorrhœa, it becomes more acrimonious, and the discharge increases; hence several callous bodies arise in the Prostates, feminary Vesicles, and Urethra; from hence proceed Impostumations, Ulcers, and Fistulæ of those parts.

2. They break out again where they have been long cured. Hence in the *Confirm'd Pox* the Parts of Generation, without any manifest cause, are frequently afflicted with chancreous Ulcers, Porri, Verrucæ, Condylomata; near the Anus arise Fraga, Fici, Mariscæ; in the Groins Bubo's; in the Testicles Tumours of different kinds, Spermatocoele, Varicocele, Sarcocoele, Pneumatocoele, Hydrocele.

3. They arise *de novo*, where they have not been before. Hence it is common in the *Confirm'd Pox*, for the Parts of Generation to be affected with local Diseases that before they have been unacquainted with, if you except the virulent Gonorrhœa, which I never could observe, nor any one else that ever I heard of, to be produced by the *Pox* alone, without impure Coition.

II. Diseases  
of the Skin.

II. The Skin is affected in diverse manners.

1. Its colour is alter'd with plain spots not projecting, especially upon the Breast, and between the Scapulae,

pulæ, of a rose colour, purple, yellow, or livid; sometimes distinct, small, circular; sometimes broad, and spreading wide.

2. It is affected with the Scab, Ringworm, Tetter, or Herpes of many sorts, dry, running, furfuraceous, pustular, miliary, corroding, &c.

3. It is chopp'd in the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet, with hard clefts or rhagades, callous, itching, running with a thin Ichor, and the cuticle being loosen'd from the subjacent Skin, separates from it in small pieces like scales.

4. It is troubled with hard, callous, circular Tubercles or Pustules, not rising very high, ulcerated at the top, for the most part dry and without matter, but sometimes moist and running, squamous, furfuraceous, yellow, which are common in the corners of the Lips, and on the Alæ Nasi; they are frequently to be found too about the Forehead and Temples, and behind the Ears, where being disposed in order, they form the figure of a crown, and are commonly call'd by the French *le chapelet*; from thence they spread over the whole Head, and by degrees occupy other parts of the Body, but chiefly those that are furnish'd with Hair.

5. It becomes smooth where the Hairs have fallen off, which produces a baldness about the Temples, and upon the hinder part of the Head, and all the hairy parts, as the Eyebrows, Cheeks, Chin, Groins, are robb'd of their covering.

6. Lastly, the Nails, which are the extreme appendixes of the Skin, become uneven, rough, ragged, and the Skin cleaving at their roots, and being inflam'd and ulcerated, they drop off.

III. The internal parts of the Mouth, Throat, and Nose are disorder'd.

1. The Uvula, Tonsils, and the whole arch of the Fauces, suffer pain, heat, and inflammation, are eat into by Ulcers, and a Caries is communicated to the Bones of the Palate, by which they are in a short time destroy'd.

2. Tubercles and Pustules grow in the Palate, which degenerate into round phagedænic Ulcers, by which

III. Diseases  
of the Mouth,  
Nose, and  
Fauces.



the whole bony Roof of the Palate is perforated with a Caries, sometimes as far as the Nose.

3. The Membrana Pituitaria partaking of this Disorder, either is enlarg'd into fungous, ulcerous, callous, carcinomatous Polypus's, or is attack'd with a great number of Phlyctænæ, which terminate in Ozænæ or malignant Ulcers, by which means the spongy Bones, and the two triangular Bones of the Nose, with the Vomer by which it is supported, becoming carious, sink in, which occasions a manifest depression of the Nose.

4. From hence arise many disorders of the Organs of Speech, whence a change of the Voice, Hoarseness, loss of Speech.

5. The Gums are eroded with Aphthæ and Ulcers, from whence proceeds Pains, Looseness, Caries, and Loss of the Teeth.

6. From hence a stinking Breath, from the corrupted, ulcerated, putrid parts through which the air is drawn, as the Nose, Throat, and Mouth.

IV. Pains  
in different  
parts.

IV. Frequent, acute, violent pains torment the Patient in the night-time, especially when in bed, when the Body grows hot with the covering; these pains differ in their nature, degree, and in the part affected, and are either tensive, pungent, or stabbing.

1. Sometimes they affect muscular and membranous parts, and are like Rheumatick Pains; sometimes the Ligaments and Tendons that surround the Joints, like Gouty Pains; sometimes both, and seem to be a mixture of the Gout and Rheumatism.

2. Amongst other kinds of *Veneræal Pains*, the ischiatic parts are particularly distinguish'd, in which the parts lying near the Os Ischium, and the whole external part of the Hip, are affected; and the Lumbago, which affects the Loins, and pains which afflict the Bones, as tho' they were broken or bored through with a Trepan.

3. But the Parts affected with *Veneræal Pains*, sometimes are hot and painful, without tumour or inflammation; on the other hand they are sometimes swell'd and inflam'd, and if care be not taken, come to sup-  
puration.

uration. With the same kind of Uncertainty, these Pains are sometimes fix'd and permanent, at other times wandering.

V. The Bones are subject also to various Disorders *v. Diseases of the Bones.* in the middle and thickest part, they swell out into greater or smaller Exostoses, sometimes soft, and as it were pulpy, sometimes hard, and truly bony, which at one time rage violently with pain, at another time are slight and very easy to be born; nay sometimes quite without pain.

2. The Bones at their extremities, where they are spongy, and set thick, are by degrees enlarg'd with a slow accretion of matter or hyperostosis in the whole substance, but unequally, according to the inequality of its thickness; from hence you have tumour, pain, difficulty of motion, Anchylosis, &c. of the Joints to which the heads of those Bones belong.

3. They are affected with an external Caries, which attacks the superficies; with an internal one which seizes the Medullium; with an universal one which destroys the whole substance of the Bone, from whence becoming brittle and half eat, they are separated and broke with small or no force.

4. Nay, it is found by observations made upon dead persons, that the very Marrow that fills the Cavity of the Bone has been inflam'd, suppurated, ulcerated, so as to have occasion'd most violent pains, and to have produc'd Abscesses, Exostoses, or Caries in the internal cavity of the Bones.

5. It appears also by observation, that the Bones are sometimes so soften'd by the *Venereal Infection*, that they have deeply imbibed, that they are as pliable as wax; and when once they are thus soften'd they are subject to the same disorders as other soft parts, as Inflammation, Pain, Suppuration, Ulceration, Fistule, Gangrene.

VI. When the Lymph has received the Infection, *VI Diseases of the Lymph and lymphatic Glands.* it presently communicates it to the Vessels in which it is contain'd, and to the parts to which it yields supplies.

1. Hence the lymphatic or conglobate Glands, increas'd in bulk, and indurated into callous Tumours, form various hard, moveable, circumscrib'd swellings, like strumous bodies in the Neck, Axillæ, Inguina, Mesentery, &c.

2. The dilated, expanded, thicken'd lymphatick Vessels, turgid with a viscid stagnating Lymph, form Gummata, or soft Tumours, in different parts confin'd in a membranous Cyst, which form the quality, colour, or thickness of the contain'd matter, are call'd Atheromata, Melicerides, or Steatomata.

3. The Lymph stagnating and growing hard, between the Villi of the membranous or tendinous parts which it nourishes, produces Nodes in the Tendons, Ganglia in the Nerves, and Tophi in the Ligaments of the Joints.

VII. *Diseases  
of the Eyes.*

VII. The Eyes of *Pocky* Persons are affected with various Disorders.

1. The Eyelids are thicken'd, rough, red, troubled with itching, watery, callous, ulcerous, cancerous, and thick set with Verrucæ, or Hordeoli.

2. The Tunica Adnata, or Conjunctiva, is affected with an obstinate, cedematous, inflammatory, ulcerous Ophthalmia, attended with Phlyctenæ, and a continual sharp, salt discharge of water.

3. The Cornea is darken'd with Nubeculæ, or white Specks, or eroded with Pustules, Phlyctenæ, or Ulcers, which terminate in a Straphyloma.

4. The Humours are thicken'd: The Vitreous produces the Glaucoma; the ChrySTALLINE a Suffusion, vulgarly call'd the Cataract; the Aqueous, several species of threads or specks dancing in the air.

5. The Caruncula Lachrymalis, which is situated in the greater Canthus of the Eye, by being too much enlarg'd, brings on the Unguis or Pterygion; when the Saccus Lacrymalis is ulcerated it produces a Fistula Lacrymalis or Ægilops; the Iris, Pupilla, or Uvula suppurating form a Upopyon.

VIII. *of  
the Ears.*

VIII. Nor do the Ears escape.

1. You have frequently without any manifest cause, a hissing, tingling noise, or thickness of hearing, and Deafness,

2. The

2. The internal parts of the Ear, the Alvearium, Cavity of the Tympanum, Mastoeide Sinus, Ductus Hemi-cyclici, Cochlea, Labyrinth, suffer Inflammation, Abscess, Ulcer, attended with violent and intolerable pains.

3. The small Bones which assist in the action of hearing, as the Malleus, Incus, Stapes, Os Orbiculare, and the bony arch of the Ears, are eaten away with a Caries.

4. Lymph, Ichor, Pus, Sanies, flow from the Ear, as from a fistulous Sinus, with a cadaverous stench.

IX. The Functions themselves in a short time feel the fury of this Disease, with which they are affected in different manners, either by being diminish'd, quite abolish'd, or deprav'd. *IX. Disorders of the animal Functions.*

1. The animal Functions, with a heaviness of the Head; with an internal or external Cephalæa; a Hemisrania; a Vertigo or Scotoma; an Epilepsy; Spasms or Convulsions, Tremor of the Limbs, Hemiplegia, Paraplegia, Palsy of a particular part, Hydrocephalus, &c.

2. The vital Functions, with a Dyspncea, Asthma, *2. Of the vital Functions.* Orthopncea, Hæmoptoe or Spitting of Blood; with a dry or moist Cough, Vomica, Phtisis, from Tubercles or Ulcers in the Lungs; Tremor or Palpitation of the Heart, Syncope, Lypothymia; an inequality and intermission of the Pulse, &c.

3. The natural Functions, with an Anorexia or want of Appetite, an Apepzia or Indigestion, hypochondriac Disorders, Hiccoughing, frequent Vomiting; an obstinate, bilious, serous, stercoraceous Lienteria, Cæliac, Diarrhœa; with Obstructions or Schirrhi of the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas; with the yellow or black Jaundice; with a Dropsy of the Abdomen or Ascites; with blind, running, callous, inflam'd, suppurated, ulcerated, or carcinomatous Piles. *3. Of the natural Functions.*

4. The universal Functions, with Wasting, Atrophy, Marasmus, want of Spirits, want of Colour, paleness and wanness of the Face; with a periodical, anomalous, erratic, intermitting Fever; with a continual, slow, hectic, colliquative, wasting Fever. *4. Of the universal Functions.*



5. Of the  
Functions  
which are  
proper to  
Women.

5. Lastly, the Women are troubled with complaints that are proper to themselves; as Cancers of the Breast; suppression, or immoderate flux of the Menstrua; Whites; Hysteric Fits; Inflammation, Abscess, Schirrus, Gangrene, Ulcer, Cancer of the Womb; Barrenness, or frequent Abortion; Foetus's born with an universal Erysipelas, half-rotten, ulcerated.

But don't imagine, that all these symptoms ever occur at one time, or in the same person. Different symptoms affect different persons, but no one is attack'd with them all: Neither is the Infection which is receiv'd, (however it may be increas'd in the Body) sufficient to produce so many and various Disorders; nor, if it were sufficient, could it ever produce all these symptoms at once, since some of them are quite contrary and repugnant to each other: But I thought proper to collect, from a great number of persons that have been afflicted with this Distemper, all the symptoms with which any of them have been affected, and to place them in one view, that I might more clearly point out the *Venereal Disease*.

Nor would I have you imagine, that all the Symptoms that have been enumerated are proper to the *Venereal Disease* alone, or that all of them belong to the *Venereal Disease*. On the contrary it is well known, that as none of them belong to every state of the *Venereal Disease*, so very few are proper to that Disease alone. Many of them are common with the symptoms of many other Diseases, but very few, nay, perhaps none, are so far proper to the *Venereal Disease*, that they may be truly called its Pathognomonic Signs. But of this we shall speak more largely below, when we treat of the Diagnostic.

Lastly, don't imagine that the Symptoms that we have related in the Description we have given above, are all that ever happen in this Disease, and that there are no more than what we have reckon'd up; we have selected the chief, and those that most commonly happen, but not all; if we had done otherwise, we had not only been oblig'd to have describ'd all the Diseases incident to the human Body, but the differences  
of

of all the Diseases; since it is found by experience; that the *Venereal Disease* is as changeable as *Proteus*, and puts on the shape of every Disease.

## C H A P. II.

### *The Causes of the Confirmed Pox.*

THE symptoms which we have just now enumerated, and which manifest and discover the *Venereal Disease*, never attack any one, unless they are polluted by coition with an infected person, or by very intimate contact or friction. From hence therefore it follows, that those *Venereal Symptoms* arise from the morbid Infection, which is secretly convey'd from the infected person to the sound one; since by that means alone coition or contact can be injurious to the sound person.

*The morbid Infection is admitted into the sound Body.*

But the Infection being admitted, cannot possibly affect so many parts, situated at such wide distances, nor can it disturb so many Functions of the Body unless it be diffus'd to all parts of the Body, nor can it be spread to all parts of the Body, unless it be mix'd with some humour that circulates through all parts of the Body, and can carry the Poison with it; it follows therefore, that when the Poison is admitted, it is mix'd with some humour that penetrates through each part of the Body, and is carried secretly with that humour to all the organs of the Body.

*When admitted it affects the whole Body.*

Now there are but two Humours, that with a perpetual and repeated flux and reflux circulate through all parts of the Body, viz. Blood and Lymph; the *Venereal Infection* therefore is mix'd with either of these, or what comes to the same, with both; for tho' both in the capillary extremities of the Arteries are driven into vessels peculiar to themselves, to be return'd to the Heart, the Blood into the Veins, the Lymph into lymphatic Vessels, yet they are both mix'd in the larger

*It is mix'd with the Blood, or Lymph, or both.*

larger trunks of the Veins, especially in the Subclavian of the left side, and thence beat well together, and thoroughly mix'd by the Systole of the Heart and Arteries, if they have any Diseases they communicate them to each other.

We do not here make any enquiry by what way the *Venereal Infection* is convey'd from the part to which it adheres, into the Blood or Lymph; nor by what means when it is admitted drop by drop, it is sooner or later encreas'd and multiplied in the Blood; nor lastly, when it is so multiplied and encreas'd, by what force or efficacy it should destroy the fluids and weaken the solids. All these points are largely discuss'd above, in the 2d, 3d, and 4th Chapter of the second Book, where it was shewn, 1. That the *Venereal Infection* was carried into the Blood two ways, either by the circulation of the Blood, which licking up some drops of the virulent matter, carries it with it; or by the circulation of the Lymph, which returning from the infected part into the Blood with which it is mix'd, carries also with it some drops of the Infection. 2. The admitted Infection is sooner or later multiplied in the Blood, from the deprav'd oeconomy of the sanguific Organs, whence the natural state of the Blood is perverted. So from the same cause other Infections, as the Hydrophobia, Scurvy, Plague, Leprosy are multiplied in the Blood; so all ferments as that of bread, ale, &c. increase in the working. 3. Lastly, the *Venereal Infection* is of an acid, or of an acid, salt, corrosive, fix'd nature, and therefore the fitter to thicken and coagulate the sulphureous fluids with which it is mix'd; to eat away and ulcerate the solids into which it is instill'd; and to bring on that multitude of symptoms which we have enumerated.

*Why the Infection when it is admitted into the Blood affects some Humours more than others.*

Altho' it is manifest by experience, that all the Humours which communicate with the infected Blood may receive the Infection, and that there is not one that can intirely preserve its purity, yet it must be confess'd that the *Venereal Poison* sooner affects some Humours than others; therefore the particular parts to which they are determin'd, and the offices which they

they are destin'd to perform, will be more frequently defective. From whence it follows, that tho' there is no morbose symptom but what may arise from the *Venereal Disease*, or be join'd with it, yet there are some symptoms that seem more frequently, and as I may say, essentially to belong to that Disease.

Since the *Venereal Poison* is naturally fat and viscid, it is the more easily mix'd with fat, viscid, and insipid fluids; therefore it sooner infects Humours of that kind, as being most analogous to itself. But since in this case, from the peculiar nature and disposition of the Humours, which is for the most part conceal'd, there happens no small difference, and the rule which was just laid down is from hence liable to many exceptions, it appear'd to be worth while to lay down a scale or table of the nearness of their relation from the most certain observations we could make, by help of which we may see at one view, what are the most frequent symptoms of the *Venereal Disease*, and from thence the more safely preface what are to be expected, and what the present are to be succeeded by.

Therefore, 1. The prolific Semen that is elaborated in the Testicles of the Man, and the other seminal Humours which in Men are prepar'd in the Prostates, Cowper's Glands, and the Lacunæ of the Urethra; in Women, in the Prostates, Cowper's Glands, and the Botryform Glands of the Vaginæ, claim the first and chiefest rank of affinity; and deservedly; for the *Venereal Infection*, which is first form'd from corrupted Semen, retaining its original disposition, is very easily join'd with the seminal Fluids to which it is so nearly related. Hence in persons that are pox'd, the Semen or seminal Fluids are always tainted, by whatsoever way the Infection was receiv'd, whether at the Genitals by coition, at the Breast by giving milk, at the Mouth by sucking or kissing, at the Skin by friction, &c. From hence local Diseases of the Genitals are so frequent in the *Confirm'd Pox*.

1. *The Semen and seminal Humours.*

2. Both the viscid oleous Humours that belong to the Skin, hold the next degree of affinity: The Mucous and je-

cous,



*Sacrous Humours of the Skin.*

cous, which is deposited in the cells of the reticular Body between the Skin and Scarf-skin; and the Sebaceous, which is secreted in peculiar Glands, or rather Lacunæ of the Skin. Hence the various Diseases of the Skin, Scarf-skin, Hair, and Nails, which are so common in pocky Persons.

*3. The Mucus of the Mouth and Nose.*

3. The third place belongs to the three mucous pituitary Humours which are proper to the Fauces and Nose, viz. 1. The Mucus of the Tonsils and Uvula. 2. The Mucus of the Glands of the Palate, and the Gums. 3. The Mucus that issues from the pituitary Membrane. From hence proceed the various *Venerereal Disorders* of the Fauces, Palate, Gums, and Nose.

*4. The mucilaginous Humours of the Joints, Muscles, and Membranes.*

4. The unctuous and mucilaginous Humours that are design'd by nature to render the motions of the Joints and Muscles easy; and those secreted by the Glands at the Joints to moisten the heads of the Bones, commonly called the Synovia; those also that proceed from the Glands of the Membranes that invest the Tendons and Muscles; and those that distill from the Glands of the Periosteum, to preserve it smooth and soft, claim the fourth place. From hence proceed the different kinds of venereal, arthritic, rheumatic, rheumatico-arthritic, ischiatic, and lumbaginous Pains.

*5. Medullary Juices of the Bones.*

5. The next place in order is challeng'd by the fat, oily, medullary Juice of the Bones, as well that which is in the larger cavities of the Bone, as that which is contain'd in the cells at its extremities, and that which is confin'd between the interstices of the bony Lamellæ. Hence proceed Ancyloses, Exostoses, Caries of the Bones; and Inflammations, Suppurations, and Abscesses of the Medulla contain'd in the Bones.

*6. Lymph.*

6. The fat and subviscid Lymph succeeds in turn, which is common to the whole Body, and with which all the parts are nourish'd. This being infected with the Poison, thickened, and become acrimonious, inflates and swells the conglobate Glands that it passes through, the lymphatic Vessels by which it is carried, and the tendinous and membranous parts that it nourishes, into Strumæ or Tumours resembling Strumæ,  
into

into Gummata of various kinds, Nodes, Ganglia, or Tophs.

7. The seventh place is due to the Humours that are proper to the Eyes, or to parts belonging to the Eyes. 7. The lymphatic Humours of the Eyes.

1. To the viscid Humour that distils from the margin of the Eyelids. 2. To the sebaceous Humour that is express'd from the Caruncula Lachrymalis of the greater Canthus. 3. To the lymphatic and pituitous Humour that issues out from an infinite number of exceeding fine Ducts from the whole face of the Tunica Conjunctiva and Cornea. 4. To the lachrymal Humour that flows from the lachrymal Glands, situate upon the Bulb of the Eye. 5. Lastly, to the lymphatic Humours that constitute the aqueous, chrySTALLINE, and vitreous Humour of the Eye. Hence from the different state of Infection, thickness and acrimony of those Humours proceed the hordeola, inflammation, weeping, trachoma, suchoris of the Eyelids; Caruncula Lachrymalis, Pterygion or Unguis; the Epiphora, Ophthalmia upon the Adnata; Leucomata or Nubeculae, Pustules, Phlyctenae, Ulcers upon the Cornea; the Fistula Lachrymalis or Ægilops, Suffusion, Abscess, Hypopyon, Gutta Serena. From whence Weakness of Sight, and Blindness.

8. Lastly come in the Wax of the Ears and the Bile, which are sensible of the force of the *Veneréal Infection*, but last of all, because the alkaline property with which they are endow'd, blunts the salso-acid force of the *Veneréal Poison*. Hence it happens that the Wax partaking of the Infection, becomes thicker than usual, and by stagnating produces heat and pain in the Meatus auditorius, and by becoming acrimonious, cause Herpes, Rhagades, and Exulcerations in that part. Hence also the vitiated Bile becoming thicker than usual, and stagnating in its excretory Ducts, brings on Obstructions and Schirrhus in the Liver, and from thence the Jaundice, Dropsy, Piles; by becoming more acrimonious than ordinary, it stimulates the Intestines through which it passes into Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, and hepatic Fluxes. 8. The Wax of the Ears, and the Bile.

There

There scarce remains any thing to be said upon the other Humours, the Saliva, Lymph of the Stomach and Intestines, and the pancreatic Juice; the tracheal or bronchial Humour, Tears, Sweat, Urine, &c. because it appears that all these are thinner and more serous than the others, and therefore the more difficult to be infected, and admit of very little distinction or difference to be made between each other.

But I would not have you take these scales or tables of affinity that I have laid down to be absolutely certain, and beyond all exception, and think that the symptoms which proceed from the *Veneral Infection*, can never deviate in the least from the rules that I have propos'd. You will rarely find such constancy in things that belong to Physic, since those things must necessarily be subject to great variety and mutability which have their dependance upon the concurrence of so many different circumstances. The very question which we are upon may be brought as an example of the truth of what I have asserted: For altho' nature, if she be left to herself, and nothing extraordinary happens, will apparently follow the course we have laid down, yet experience shews that many things frequently intervene to disturb and pervert this order.

*There are many things that pervert this course of nature.*

For, 1. If there is a natural or accidental weakness in any part, or any fault in the formation of it, that part, other circumstances remaining equal, will sooner partake of the Disease, than it would otherwise according to the ordinary course of nature, because it will retain the infected humours the longer, from the slowness of the circulation through the part; and because it will act upon the stagnating humours with the less force, from the weakness of its systaltic faculty. So preceding Disorders of the Eyes, Lungs, Uterus, &c. give a handle to the *Veneral Infection*, that it will attack those parts sooner, and with more force than it could be expected to do from the tables of affinity that I have just laid down.

2. If any humour becoming more acrimonious than usual, flowing in greater plenty than ordinary, and with a more precipitate motion, shall carry the *Veneral*

*real Poison* with it to the parts to which it is determin'd, and by that means weaken those parts, as in a Diarrhoea of long continuance, a violent Coryza or Discharge at the Nose, the Whites in Women, &c. very unexpected symptoms are brought upon the Intestines, Nose, Fauces, and Uterus, &c.

3. If any humour shall be affected with a previous Disorder, the *Venerreal Infection* being added, it will contract a much greater force, and these two Poisons joining together, will bring on a very violent and sudden injury upon the parts to which this humour belongs. So the strumous Poison in which the Lymph, or the Scorbutic, in which the Saliva is infected, gives such a spur to the *Venerreal Infection* that lays quietly conceal'd in those humours, that it quickly produces strumous Swellings in the conglobate Glands, or Ulcers in the Gums.

4. If the safety of any part, and of the humours which are proper to that part, is provided for by the prudent use of topical Remedies, that part which would otherwise have been presently infected, will either intirely escape the Infection, or be a great while before it receives it, much longer than it ought to do, according to the order propos'd in the table describ'd above. So gentle *Mercurial* frictions of the Genitals preserve those parts, or at least guard them a long time from *Venerreal* Disorders; whereas according to the known laws of affinity, they ought to have been almost the first sufferers.

5. Lastly, if by any accident there should be a defluxion of humours upon any part, the *Venerreal Poison* will be the more liable to stagnate in that part with the abounding humour. So it often happens in infected Persons, that upon an accidental contusion of a Bone, there shall suddenly arise an Exostosis in a distorted Joint, an Anchylosis or arthritic Pains; upon a part that has suffer'd from Cold, a Palsy; from a slight Excoriation, a Herpes, &c.

We do not deny but that there may be found many more exceptions, but we have propos'd all that we are aware of. Let others impart them if they are masters



of better rules than we have laid down, if not, let them make use of these, patiently waiting with us till experience, the great mistress in physical affairs, shall teach us to determine with greater certainty. In the mean time it must be confess'd, that having laid down the exceptions, the rule is by no means weaken'd but rather confirm'd by them, since it appears from the exceptions themselves, that Nature always affects to follow her own rule, and never deviates in the least, but when driven out of her way by violence. Hence therefore it may be gather'd, that tho' the scale or table of affinities which we have laid down, be not sufficiently certain to make us believe it infallible, yet it seems to have so much of truth in it, that no skilful Physician ought to be ignorant of it. Since symptoms that will happen in the *Pox* may by this rule be frequently foreseen, nay sometimes happily prevented. I determin'd therefore to follow this rule in enumerating and explaining the symptoms of the *Venercal Disease*, as approv'd of by certain observations, rather than to follow the arbitrary rules of another, settled upon no foundation.

---

### C H A P. III.

#### *The Symptoms of the Confirmed Pox.*

##### §. I. *Diseases of the Genitals.*

**I**N the Genitals there are four Humours to be peculiarly distinguish'd, that may be infected with the *Venercal Poison*, and bring on local Diseases upon those parts, 1. The prolific Semen of the Testicles of the Man. 2. The unprolific Semen in either sex, &c. of the Prostates, *Cowper's Glands*, and of the Lacunæ of the Urethra in Men; but in Women of the Prostates, *Cowper's Glands*, and of the Glands of the Vagina. 3. The sebaceous humour of the Glands of the Skin,

that beset the Glands and the internal part of the Prepuce in Men, but in Women the Pudendum, and the parts near the Anus in both sexes. 4. The mucous Humour that lies between the thick Cuticle of the Glans, Prepuce or Pudendum Muliebre, and the Skin of those parts, as in the Skin of the other parts of the Body.

Therefore I. If a recent Clap should be added to an old Pox, by unclean coition, as well the Semen that flows from the Testicles into the seminary Vesicles, as that which is secreted into the Prostates and Cowper's Glands, being corrupted by this adventitious Disease, receives at the same time the Poison from the Blood which is already infected. Hence the virulence of the Disease increasing daily, by the continual addition of fresh fuel, the discharge of the Gonorrhœa becomes more malignant and obstinate.

II. From the same cause, by the continual discharge of the Semen, which is increas'd by the disorder of the Blood, the Lymph which is sent to the seminary receptacles, thickens into callous Bodies, which becoming daily larger and harder, frequently degenerate into Impostumations, Ulcers, or Fistulæ, as we saw above, Chap. 4. S. 2. B. III. II. Nay callous and ulcerous.

III. For the same reason, if chancrous Ulcers, Buboës, Excrescences, such as Porri or Verrucæ upon the Genitals, Fici or Mariscæ round the Anus, arise *de novo* upon an old Pox, from impure but recent venery, these symptoms will be attended with greater malignity than could have been expected, if they had arose from the first admission of the Infection, from the continual supply of fuel that will be afforded them by the distemper'd Blood. Hence therefore, the Ulcers abounding with very acrimonious Matter, will become more phagedænic; the Bubo, Porri, &c. being indurated or nourish'd with a viscid Lymph, will be more stubborn; nay, they will all encrease in size and callosity. III. The Ulcers, Buboës, and Excrescences become more callous and difficult to cure.

IV. But if we should suppose, that persons already infected with the Pox, are free from any new Infection, nevertheless both their fertile and infertile Semen are IV. Buboes in the Groin.

defil'd with the *Veneréal* Ferment, which is transfus'd into them by the Blood. Hence therefore the Lymph, which is sent to the receptacles of both kinds of Semen, to the Testes, seminary Vesicles, Prostates, and *Cowper's* Glands, and circulating from thence attracts the thinner part of the Semen, and by that means partakes of the same Infection, by which being too much thicken'd, it stagnates in the inguinal Glands to which it is sent, and produces Buboes, of which we have treated above, Chap. 5. Book III.

V. *Spermatocele, Varicocele, Sarcocoele, Hydrocele, or Pneumatocoele of the Testicles.*

V. If the prolific Semen shall contract too great viscosity and thickness from the admission of the Infection, so that it cannot pass through the fine windings and folds of the spermatic Vessels, nor rise from the Testicles to the seminary Vesicles, the spermatic Vessels will be distended by the quantity of stagnating Semen, and form a Spermatocele; the reflux of the Blood by the Veins being obstructed, there will arise Varices, from hence a Varicocele; from the retention of the thicker part of the Lymph, some parts of the Testes will form fleshy Bodies, from hence a Sarcocoele; lastly, from the stagnation of the Blood or Lymph, some Serum or Flatus's will be forc'd between the Tunica Vaginalis, and form a Hydrocele or Pneumatocoele.

VI. *Porri, Verrucæ, Condylomata.*

VI. The virulent Semen which is emitted from the infected Person, either by nocturnal Pollution, or in coition with a sound or unsound Person, or by stillicidium after making Water, moistens the Glans or Prepuce of the Man, or the Pudendum of the Woman, by which means the mucous Humour is infected by the more subtle parts of the Poison that penetrate through the Cuticle, and the pulposus Bases of the cutaneous Papillæ are quickly indurated by the infected Mucus that flows round them. By this means the Papillæ of the Skin, upon the retention of the thicken'd Lymph with which they are nourish'd, grow up and spread themselves into bodies which from their shape are call'd Porri, Verrucæ, Condylomata, of which we have treated above, Chap. 9. Book III.

VII. *Chan-  
grous Ulcers.*

VII. The more acrimonious parts of the Semen forcing its way into the gaping orifices of some of the sebaceous

sebaceous  
upon  
the  
and  
of the  
form  
lent  
Ulcer

VI  
could  
infected  
ulcers  
bring  
access  
with  
nor  
new  
men.

IX  
lent  
Hum  
situate  
Hence  
Rece  
about  
ceive  
their  
Ch.

X.  
Anus  
Wrin  
Fissur  
Anus.

XI  
cers  
gades  
affinit  
muc  
Anus,  
are p  
imme

sebaceous Glands, which are situate in great numbers upon the Prepuce, Glans, and Pudendum Muliebre, the Humour that is contain'd in them becomes viscid and virulent. Hence therefore, from the stagnation of the viscid Humour, those Glands are enlarg'd, and form divers Papulæ; from the acrimony of the virulent Humour, they are eroded and form chancrous Ulcers, of which see above, Ch. 7. B. III.

VIII. But it was never yet observ'd that the Semen could contract so great a degree of virulency from the infected Blood, that it should be able to inflame and ulcerate the seminary Receptacles, and by that means bring on a virulent Gonorrhœa *de novo*, without the accession of any new Infection from the act of coition with a foul Person being repeated. But an old Gonorrhœa that remains imperfectly cured, may be renew'd by the acrimony of the vitiated Blood and Semen.

VIII. But no  
Gonorrhœa  
without re-  
peated coition.

IX. The Excrements being smear'd with the virulent Mucus of the Intestines, inspissate the sebaceous Humour that is contain'd in the Lacunæ which are situated in the Anus; and is by nature thick and viscid. Hence therefore, that Humour being thicken'd in its Receptacles, and by degrees dilating them, produce about the Anus various sorts of Tumours, which receive different names according to the difference of their figure, as, Fraga, Mora, Fici, of which see above, Ch. 10. B. III.

IX. In the  
Anus arise  
Fraga, Mo-  
ra, Fici,  
Mariscæ.

X. If the Humour which distils or is excreted from the Anus is of an acrimonious nature, it will erode the Wrinkles of the Anus upon which it is dropp'd, into Fissures. Hence proceed the Rhagades or Clefts of the Anus, of which see above, Ch. 10. B. 3.

X. Or small  
Chaps or  
Clefts in the  
Rugæ.

XI. But both Porri, Verrucæ, and chancrous Ulcers of the Genitals, also Fraga, Mariscæ, and Rhagades of the Anus may easily be brought on from the affinity there is between the *Venereal Poison*, and the mucous and sebaceous Humours of the Genitals and Anus, by which means it falls out that those Humours are primarily and *per se* polluted with the Infection immediately from the Blood, and by that means bring



on the symptoms which we have just enumerated, without the intervention of the Semen.

## §. II. Diseases of the Skin.

There are two Humours in the Skin that give easy admittance to the *Venereal Infection*; the mucous Humour that is confin'd in the spongius Cells of the *Corpus Reticulare Malpighii*, which is situated immediately under the Skin, and the sebaceous Humour that gently issues from the Glands, or rather from the fine Vessels or Lacunæ of the Skin. I take no notice of the other two that also issue out from the Skin, viz. Sweat and insensible Transpiration, because they are too thin, subtle, and aqueous to imbibe or retain the *Venereal Poison*, which is thick and viscid.

### I. Scab or Herpes.

Therefore I. If the mucous Humour is infected with the *Venereal Poison*, it will contract a greater Acrimony, with which it will vellicate the Cutis. Hence will proceed frequent itching and Tetters; then the small Fibres by which the Cuticle is tied down to the Cutis, being eroded, the loosen'd Cuticle will be blown up into several small Bladders, fill'd with a salt Serum, which being open'd will form small Ulcers. Hence the Scabies. Lastly, the Disorder encreasing forms larger Exulcerations upon the Skin, with which the Cuticle being eroded, and quite dried up, falls off like bran. Hence proceeds the dry, furfuraceous, pustular, miliary, corroding Herpes.

### II. Chaps and Clefts in the Palms of the Hands.

II. Since the Cuticle is no where thicker than in the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, the mucous Humour that is deposited under it, meets with the more difficulty in passing through its Pores. Being collected therefore in greater plenty, and remaining here a longer time, it produces so much the greater heat and itching in these parts. Hence the dried Cuticle is divided into callous itching Clefts and Chaps, which discharge an Ichor. Nay, sometimes when it is deeply cleft, it separates from the Skin, and casts off like Exuvizæ.

III. When the same Humour is infected with a Poison of a less virulent and acrimonious nature, it only lightly corrodes the Face of the Skin in certain parts of the Body, without injuring the Cuticle, the Vessels of the Skin being in some places divided, spue forth small drops of Blood, which being blended with the mucous Humour, destroys its native clearness. From hence therefore proceed the plain, even, distinct Spots of the Skin, when the mucous Humour is vitiated in several distinct parts of the Body; but when it happens in many continu'd parts, the Spots are wider, and of greater extent; they become livid, purple, red, yellow, and in proportion to the greater or smaller quantity of extravasated Blood, or according to the difference of the colour of the Blood so extravasated, whether it be black, red, rosy-colour'd, or yellow, &c.

III. Spots in the Skin.

IV. It appears that each single Hair of the Head and other Parts, is buried in the Skin, with a round or oval cartilaginous head, and takes root, as it were, in a flower-pot; that it takes its growth from several tender, soft, mucilaginous fibrillæ or roots, which are continuous to the fundus of this head; and that they increase by a gradual but hidden accretion of these roots, which accretion they owe to a supply of a fatty mucous Lymph. From hence it follows, that the Hair of the Head or other Parts, may be so diseas'd as to fall off, by three different causes. 1. If the Lymph with which they are nourish'd, shall grow acrimonious from the infectious Matter with which it is mix'd, and corrode the fine slender Fibrillæ of the Hairs, leaving the first Roots of them unhurt. 2. If by the addition of greater Acrimony and Virulency it shall even divide and destroy the first Roots of the Hair. 3. If the Ulcers of the Skin shall seize upon and devour the round Heads from whence the Hairs arise and strike out. Hence arise the Ophiasis, Alopecia, Baldness of the Head, Thinness of the Hair upon the Eye-brows, Cheeks, Chin, and other hairy Parts of the Body; which Diseases are sometimes to be remedied by art or nature, as when they arise from the first cause; but

IV. Ophiasis and Alopecia.

are sometimes wholly incurable, as when they proceed from the two last.

V. *Diseases of the Nails.*

V. We find in like manner, that the Nails, which are made for the defence and ornament of the Fingers, are form'd of the tendinous and nervous Papillæ of the Skin strictly united together, at their beginning soft and pulpy, tied round with the Corpus Reticulare of the Skin, till they become hard; but where the Nails begin to grow hard they are not sensible of any accretion, but owe their extension and growth to the nourishment that is afforded to their soft Roots by a viscid Lymph. If therefore this viscid Lymph which is afforded to the soft Roots of the Nails to promote their growth, shall become too thick or acrimonious from the reception of the *Veneræal Poison*, it will separate, swell, corrode, or ulcerate the soft pulpy Fibres of the Roots of the Nails upon which it is spent. From hence therefore proceeds the raggedness or thickness of the Nails, and the Paronychiæ, Inflammations, and Ulcers at the roots of the Nails; from hence proceeds the falling off of the Nails upon the Erosion of their roots.

VI. *Cutaneous Pustules.*

VI. If the sebaceous Humour which is contain'd in the small Vessels or Lacunæ of the Skin for the softening of the Cuticle, is infected with the *Veneræal Taint*, 1. It will be thicken'd. From its stagnation the Parts that contain it will be enlarg'd, hence will arise small, distinct, hard, round, rising cutaneous Tubercles. 2. It will contract greater Acrimony. From hence it will corrode the Tops of the Tubercles that it has form'd, and produce *Veneræal Pustules*, or hard, callous, round, cutaneous Ulcers, generally dry and without Matter, but sometimes moist and running, scaly, branny, yellow, &c. which are chiefly to be met with in the Corners of the Lips, the Alæ Nasi, all over the Head, and in all the hairy Parts, where the sebaceous Glands or Lacunæ mostly abound.

§. III. *Diseases of the Mouth and Nose.*

There are two Humours in the Mouth, with which the *Veneræal Poison* is apt to join. 1. The viscid Mucus,

Mucus, which is secreted in the Cells of the Tonsils, and the Glands of the Uvula, and in the whole Arch of the Fauces. 2. The sebaceous Humour that issues out of the Glands and Lacunæ of the Gums and Palate, with which the Tongue and Teeth are supplied. Under the same head also is to be reckon'd the Mucus of the Nose, which flows from the Glands of the Membrana Pituitaria, and moistens the internal part of the Nostrils.

I. The Mucus of the Fauces, if it partakes of the *Venercal Infection*, is thicken'd, and by its stagnation enlarges the Glands and Cells in which it is contain'd, making by that means a pressure upon the neighbouring Veins, which produces Tumour, Pain, Burning, Inflammation of the Tonsils, Uvula, and Fauces, with a difficulty in swallowing; by degrees it becomes acrimonious, and then by corroding these parts it forms Ulcers; from hence proceed ill-digested, malign, stubborn, phagedænic Ulcers of the Tonsils, Uvula, Fauces, by which the *Ossa Palatina*, which are nearly situated, and are very thin, being necessarily affected with a Caries, and consum'd, a passage is made to the Nose.

*I. Ulcers of the Nostrils with Caries of the Ossa Palati.*

II. The same may be said of the sebaceous Humour secreted in the Glands of the Palate, which being once infected becomes thick, and by stagnating enlarges its Receptacles, and produces hard, distinct, round Tubercles, in the Roof of the Palate, sometimes attended with Inflammation, and sometimes without, it becomes at length acrimonious, and corrodes the Tops of the Tubercles into round, ill-digested, malignant Ulcers, with which the bony Roof of the Palate being infected, grows carious, and is sometimes perforated to the Nose.

*II. Ulcers of the Palate, with a Caries of the bony Roof.*

III. The same also happens to the sebaceous Humour of the Gums, which being thicken'd with the *Venercal Infection*, hardens its Receptacles into granulous Tumours, from whence proceed Tubercles of the Gums. This Humour being render'd virulent by the Infection, corrodes the indurated Receptacles, from whence proceed Aphthæ or small Ulcers of the

*III. Ulcers of the Gums, and falling out of the Teeth.*



Gums, ulcerous Suppurations on the Tops of the Gums, Abscesses between the Gums and the Roots of the Teeth, and lastly, the Pus arriving at the fine Membrane, that like the Periosteum invests that part of the Teeth that is buried in the Alveoli, brings on Pain, Looseness, Caries, and Falling out of the Teeth.

IV. *Ulcers and Depression of the Nose.*

IV. The Mucus of the Nose is affected in much the same manner, if it is thicken'd upon the reception of the Infection, by its stagnation it enlarges the Glands in which it is secreted, and by degrees forms polypous, callous, fungous, ulcerous, carcinomatous Sarcomata, in proportion to the different quality of the nutritious Lymph. If from the same cause it acquires too great Acrimony, by corroding the parts it produces Ulcers, Phlyctenæ, and Ozænæ, or malignant Exulcerations, and from hence a Caries of the spongy Bones of the Nose, of the two triangular Bones, and of the Vomer itself upon which it is fix'd, from hence the whole Chamber of the Nose being destroy'd, and the Bridge of it falling in, those who had before an elate Nose like an eagle, become flat-fac'd like an ape.

V. *Speaking through the Nose, and loss of Speech.*

V. The Uvula being corroded, the Bones of the Palate, the spongy Bones of the Nose, and the Vomer being destroy'd by a Caries, the Bridge of the Nose too being depress'd, the Passage through which the air is carried must necessarily become wider. From hence therefore the Tone of the Voice will be alter'd, as will appear from the theory of wind-music; hence Speaking through the Nose, Hoarseness of the Voice, Loss of Speech, &c. which is also frequently increas'd by the Inflation, Hardness, Roughness, Erosion, and Exulceration of the Aspera Arteria and Epiglottis.

VI. *Stench of the Mouth.*

VI. The air which is thrown out from the Lungs in the Act of Expiration, will necessarily carry with it several purulent Miasmata from the ulcerated Fauces, Gums, and Nostrils, and from thence contract a filthy stench. From hence it is that *pocky* Persons who are afflicted with Ulcers of the Mouth and Nose discover it by their Breath.

*Quod*

*Quod sicca redolet Palus Lacuna,*  
*Quod pressa piger Hircus in Capella,*  
*Quod bis murice Vellus inquinatum,*  
*Quod Fejunia Sabbatariorum.*

(a) Martial,  
 Epig. 4. Lib.  
 4.

#### §. IV. Venereal Pains.

The three Humours which are prepar'd by nature to facilitate the motion of the Joints, give easy admittance to the *Venereal Infection*. 1. The muscular Mucilage, with which the external part of the Muscles is moisten'd, to render it pliable. 2. The Synovia, or Mucilage of the Joints, which is instill'd into the Joints to lessen the Friction of the Bones. 3. The Mucilage of the Periosteum with which the external Face of the Periosteum is smear'd, that the Muscles which lay upon it may enjoy the freer Motion. From hence all *Venereal Pains*, with which infected Persons are most miserably tormented, may be accounted for.

For I. If the muscular Mucilage, big with the *Venereal Poison*, shall stagnate in its Receptacles, it will raise grandinous Tumours, by which the Course of the Blood being obstructed or retarded, a rheumatic tense Pain is produc'd, attended with Pulsation, and a manifest inflammatory Tumour; if it does not stagnate, but keeps its Fluidity, only becoming more virulent and acrimonious, by vellicating and stimulating it will produce a rheumatic, pungent, sharp Pain, attended with heat, but void of inflammation. Pains of this kind, occupy this or that part, few or more places, and are either wandering or fix'd, as the muscular Lymph is affected in this or that part, in few or many places, or whether the Disorder with which it is affected is permanent or mutable; all which circumstances vary very much, in proportion to the conformation and quality of the parts, the concurrence of external accidents, and the nature and disposition of the *Venereal Poison*. But under the head of Rheumatic Pains, we reckon Ischiatic Pains, and the Lum-  
 bago,

I. Rheumatic  
 Pains.

bago, as species of that kind, since they both belong to the Muscles.

**II. Arthritic Pains.**

II. In the same manner the mucilaginous Glands that secrete the Mucilage of the Joints or Synovia, are enlarg'd by its stagnation when it is thicken'd with the Infection, and the Circulation of the Blood being obstructed, they are inflam'd, an arthritic Pain is produc'd, attended with Tension and Pulsation, with Heat, Redness, and Inflammation of the Joint: But if the same Mucilage should retain its Fluidity, but become more virulent and acrimonious, the Ligaments will be more deeply affected, a sharp, pungent, arthritic Pain will be brought on, attended with Heat, but for the most part without Tumour or Inflammation.

**III. Rheumatico-arthritic Pains.**

III. But if the muscular Mucilage and the Mucilage of the Joints are both affected with the same Disorder, you will have a mixture of rheumatic and arthritic Pains, very sharp attended with Tension and Pulsation, with or without Inflammation, in proportion to the cause.

**IV. Osteocopic Pains.**

IV. Pains with which the Bones seem to be broken, arise from a threefold cause. 1. If the Periosteum is distended by the stagnation of the Lymph with which it is supplied, and inflam'd by the swift Course of the Blood, from whence proceeds a violent Pain, attended with Tension, Pulsation, and great Heat. 2. If the same Lymph retaining its Fluidity, but growing acrimonious, should corrode, and eat deep into the Periosteum, it will produce a sharp pungent Pain, but attended with less Heat. 3. If the Periosteum shall be distended by the sudden growth of an Exostosis upon the Bone beneath it, as we shall see below, you will have a piercing Pain like that produc'd by the trepan.

§. V. *Diseases of the Bones.*

The medullary Juice that is peculiar to the Bones, is secreted, and contain'd in exceeding fine, tender, web-like Vesicles, which are threefold as well with respect

spect to their situation as to their form. In the larger Cavities of the Bones they are collected together in bunches, and contain'd in one common Membrane; but in the extreme Heads of those Bones they form slender Flakes which are distributed to separate Cells; lastly in the thickest part of the Bone they are separated into very small pieces, and fill the small Spaces between the Lamellæ of the Bone. The nature of the medullary Juice is the same every where, oily and unctuous; the use is the same, to wit, to moisten the Bones, that they may not suffer from their dryness; and wheresoever it be situated it bears the same relation to the *Venereal Poison*, with which it is easily infected, but sooner or later, as its Receptacles are more or less expos'd to external Cold; therefore the Juice which is deposited between the Lamellæ of the Bones is most frequently affected, from whence proceed Exostoses and Caries of the harder Bones: That which is contain'd in the Heads of the Bones is seldomer affected; when it is disorder'd it produces Anchyloses, and Caries of the softer Bones; but it is very seldom that the medullary Juice which is contain'd in the Cavities of the larger Bones is affected; Disorders of this kind produce Abscesses and Caries in the internal Cavities of the Bones.

I. An Exostosis, as it is call'd by the *Greeks*, is a Tumour of the Bones, which rises above the level of the neighbouring parts in a circumscrib'd bump.

I. *Exostosis.*

Of Exostoses some are spurious, which are somewhat soft, and give way a little to the Pressure of the Finger, and are exceeding painful; others are legitimate, which are hard, and refuse to yield to any Pressure, and are accompanied with little or no Pain.

I. It appears by repeated observations, that the spurious Exostoses are brought on without any Disorder being in the Bone, only from the Tumour of the Periosteum (from a cause already assign'd) which growing hard and schirrhous, adheres so fast to the subjacent Bone that it seems to be continuous to it. Hence therefore appears the reason as well why those Exostoses are soft, since they are form'd upon a soft Part;



Part; as why they are extreme painful, since they are form'd on a Part endu'd with the acutest Sense of Pain.

2. The legitimate are subdivided into two kinds, one in which the rising part of the Bone forms itself into a hollow arch, under which are a great number of small caverns, separated by several bony Lamellæ, and full of a fleshy, firm, hard, cartilaginous Substance; but in the other sort, the bony Tumour is quite solid within, and whiter than the rest of the Bone, like ivory, nor are there any cells or cavities to be discover'd in it, on the contrary it is harder and more compact than ordinary.

It is plain from the known structure of the Bones, that the first kind of the legitimate Exostoses is produc'd from the small pieces of the medullary Substance, which are deposited between the bony Lamellæ; for if by degrees they become so turgid with a thick, viscid, virulent medullary Juice, as to dilate the small Spaces in which they are contain'd into larger cavities, they lift up the external Superficies of the Bone into an arch.

Hence therefore it is evident, 1. That the cells, of which the enlarg'd Bones in this kind of Exostosis are very full, are nothing else but spaces, which being placed between the bony Lamellæ, contain portions of the medullary Substance, but are now more than ordinarily distended, enlarged, dilated.

2. That the cells are fill'd with a fleshy Substance, but frequently harder than Flesh, representing portions of the medullary Substance, but preternaturally increas'd in bulk and hardness.

3. That Exostoses of this kind are attended with some Pain, since a Part endu'd with Sense is injur'd; but for the most part with less Pain than the spurious ones, since the affected Part has a duller Sensation than the Periosteum.

4. On the contrary they are sometimes accompanied with violent Pains, if the schirrhous, fleshy, or cartilaginous Substance, with which the cells are fill'd, should degenerate into a hidden Carcinoma, as it may from

from many causes, as appears in Chap. 6. §. 3. B. III.

Another kind of legitimate Exostosis is occasion'd by the too plentiful nourishment of any particular part of the Bone, which arises from the bony Lamellæ being soften'd by Serum or a thin watery Medulla, or half eroded by the Acrimony of the Medulla, by which means they easily yield to the accession of nutritious Lymph. Since it is well known that the accession of nutritious Lymph to any part, encreases in proportion to the abatement of the resistance it meets with, to its farther dilatation, or which is the same, in proportion to the softness of the part. Therefore, if the medullary Juice that distills from portions of the medullary Substance, which is interspers'd between the Bones, shall become acrimonious or corrosive in a particular part of it, an acrimonious Serum shall be drop'd from the Periosteum in which the Lymph stagnates, upon the subjacent Bone, by the softening or slow hidden erosion of the bony Lamellæ, there will be room for the too great nutrition of those Parts, from the plentiful accession of Lymph, from whence there will proceed a preternatural Accretion into a truly bony solid Exostosis.

Hence it is easy to perceive how Exostoses of this kind should be free from Pain, since the Part affected is void of Sense, the Periosteum that is extended over the Bone, must be expanded in the same proportion as the Bone encreases in bulk, but it is strain'd with such a gradual slow expansion, that it occasions no manner of Pain.

But altho' the Infection of the medullary Juice should be equally distributed to each Bone, yet there are some Bones, and in those Bones some particular parts that are sooner affected with an Exostosis than others. 1. Those that are most expos'd to external cold, in which, besides the Inspissation that affects the Medulla from the *Veneræal Poison*, the same effect will also be produced by the cold. It is from hence that Exostoses are so frequent upon the back of each of the Tibiæ, and upon the Frontal Bone, upon the Ulna and extremity of the Cubit, &c. since those  
Parts

Parts of the Bones are only cover'd with the common Integuments. 2. Those that have receiv'd a Contusion from a blow or fall, since by the violent attrition of the bony Lamellæ, the virulent Medulla is thrown down upon the part affected, from whence the Bone is quickly injur'd.

II. *Hyperostosis.*

II. Hyperostosis, as it is call'd in *Greek*, is a Tumour of the spongy Bones, which are enlarg'd in such a manner, that one part does not rise above the other, as in an Exostosis, but all partake equally of the Swelling.

This species of Tumour happens to the Bones in the *Venereal Disease* from a threefold cause. 1. Because all the bony Cells of which the spongy Bones consist, are exceedingly dilated by the contain'd flakes of medullary Substance, which are turgid with a thick, viscid, stagnating, virulent, medullary Juice. 2. Because these Cells being half-eaten by the Acrimony of the medullary Juice, easily give way to the accession of fresh nourishment, and thence by degrees encrease in thickness. 3. Lastly, because both the foregoing causes sometimes meet, the bony Cells by the enlargement of the flakes of medullary Substance are dilated, and being render'd soft by the Acrimony of the medullary Juice, are at the same time more plentifully nourish'd. In the first case the flakes of medullary Substance are encreas'd in bulk, and of consequence the Cells that contain them must be enlarg'd, but the sides of the Cells become thinner; in the other case neither the Flakes nor the Cells grow larger, but the sides of the Cells increase in thickness. Lastly, in the third Case, which is the most frequent, the Flakes increase in bulk, the Cells are widen'd, and the sides of the Cells are thicken'd in the same degree.

Hence therefore it follows, 1. That the heads of the Bones which constitute the Joints, are frequently enlarg'd in the *Venereal Disease* with an Hyperostosis, since the heads of all the Bones are to be reckon'd among the number of the spongy Bones.

2. Amongst the other spongy Bones or heads of Bones, those are the most obnoxious to the Hyperostosis,

stosis, which being cover'd with very little Flesh, are most subject to cold, as the Clavicles, Ribs, Coccyx, and the Bones which form the Joints of the Feet, Knees, and Elbows, &c. and those whose Texture has been weaken'd by any blow, fall, or bruise.

3. The spongy Bones, or heads of Bones, cannot be enlarg'd with an Hyperostosis but the Periosteum, Ligaments, Muscles, with which they are surrounded, must be more or less affected with Pain by the distension, in proportion to the progress the Bones make in their Accretion; from whence arise Pains resembling the Rheumatism or Gout.

4. Hyperostoses are seldom or scarcely ever equal and uniform in the whole substance of the heads of the Bones, but are for the most part gibbous and unequal, according to the inequality in respect to the thickness and solidity of different Parts of those Bones. From hence proceed various Deformities of the Body, or Anchyloses of the Joints, from whence pocky Persons become gibbous, bow-legg'd, lame, club-footed, &c.

III. It appears from the structure of the medullary Substance that is conceal'd in the Meditullium of the larger Bones, that it may be affected by the *Venerreal Poison*, with the same Disorders that other soft Parts are subject to, since it is compos'd in like manner of membranous Vesicles, Nerves, Arteries, and Veins. Experience also teaches us that it is affected with the same Diseases, <sup>a</sup> by which it appears that the medullary Substance of the larger Bones is destroy'd by the *Venerreal Poison*, not so soon indeed as other parts of the Medulla, because its situation being deeper, it is safer from the injuries of external cold, by which the violence of the *Venerreal Infection* is always increas'd; but in all other respects it is liable to all the Disorders that any other part of the Medulla is subject to: For sometimes the Acidity of the Poison will thicken the medullary Juice, in the Vesicles in

III. Various Disorders of the Medulla of the Bones.

<sup>a</sup> Joan. Ch. Heyne Tentam. Medico-Chirurg. de præcipuis Ossium Morbis. §. 29.



which it is form'd into a sebaceous Substance, and it will by degrees become hard and schirrhous, and at last carcinomatous, if the virulency of the Disease be not check'd: Sometimes in the same Vesicles, turgid with an inspissated Juice, and stimulated with its Acrimony, by which the natural course of the Blood is interrupted, it contracts an Inflammation or a Phlegmon, which will quickly form an Abscess if it be not dispers'd: Lastly, these Vesicles being sometimes eaten through by the medullary Juice, which by its mixture with the acrimonious Infection has contracted a corrosive quality, form a stubborn malignant Ulcer.

From hence it follows, 1. That as often as the Medulla is corrupted it will excite a sensation of Pain in the Medullium of the Bones; since it appears by several experiments <sup>a</sup> that the medullary Substance is not void of Sensation, and that these Pains are like the breaking of the Bone, but are so much the more or less violent, as the nervous Fibrillæ that are wove in with the medullary Substance are more or less tense, or in proportion to the Stimulus they receive from the contain'd Juice.

2. That the concave superficies of the Bone, is by degrees so vitiated by the diseas'd Medulla, and the virulency of the Juices it receives from it, that as we shew'd in N<sup>o</sup> 1. of this Section, an Exostosis will be brought on, upon the internal face of the Bone, if the Disorder is of a slight nature, but extended to the external part of the Bone if the Disease is violent, and spreads outwardly; sometimes it is universal, and extended through the whole length of the Bone, if the whole Medulla be corrupted; sometimes it is only partial, and surrounds the Periphery of the Bone, when only part of the Medulla is tainted.

3. That from the falling down of the Ichor, Pus, or Sanies, which flows from the corrupted Medulla, when it has once form'd an Abscess, or become ulcerous, the lower head of the Bone which is spongy,

<sup>a</sup> Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, Année 1700.

is quickly brought into the same Disorder; whence proceeds an Hyperostosis, Anchylosis, Impostumation, or Caries, &c.

IV. In infected Persons the Bones are frequently disorder'd with a Caries, because the acrimonious and virulent Lymph or Medulla, which penetrates deeply into the substance of the Bone in the Exostosis, Hyperostosis, and the Disorders of the internal Periosteum or Medulla, so loosens the Texture of the bony Lamellæ, so corrodes the superficies and destroys the solidity of the Bones, that being pierc'd like a sieve with infinite numbers of small Foramina, they are at length intirely rotted with a foul Caries. IV. Caries of the Bones.

Hence it follows, 1. That a Caries of the Bones brought on by the *Veneræal Poison*, will produce a sharp burning Pain, if those two causes concur, viz. if it is seated in a soft spongy part of the Bone, where the medullary Substance, which is sensible of Pain, abounds; and if there is a sufficient quantity of Virulency in the corroding Humour, that the portions of medullary Substance, the Vessels that penetrate the Bones, the Appendices of the Periosteum, which lie between the bony Lamellæ, and are very sensible, may be equally corroded with the Lamina of the Bones. On the contrary, the Caries will produce no manifest Pain, if it acts upon the hard, firm, thick part of the Bone, where there are very few sensible Parts; or if it is occasion'd by a sluggish, weak, slow corroding Humour.

2. That carious Bones will be sometimes bedew'd with a very stinking Ichor, from the concurrence of two causes, to wit, if the Bones that are affected with the Caries are soft and spongy, and therefore abound with plenty of Blood Vessels and Lymphatics; and if the Blood, being in a thin serous state, gives greater supplies of Serum than usual. On the contrary, from the absence of either of these causes, the carious Bones are sometimes dry, that is, if the diseas'd Bones are hard, and supplied with but few Vessels; or if the Blood is in a thick state, and supplies but small quantities of Lymph.

3. That the Caries is sometimes universal, occupying the whole Bone, when the antecedent Disorder was general; but sometimes partial, and in a particular part of the Bone, when the Disorder that occasion'd it was only partial: That it is sometimes external and superficial, when only the external part of the Bone has been affected with an Exostosis or Inflammation of the Periosteum; sometimes internal, when the internal cavity of the Bone is injur'd by an Induration or Putrefaction of the Medulla; lastly, sometimes both internal and external, and preying upon the whole substance of the Bone, when the external Caries meets in the same place with the internal Caries, or which is more frequent, when the internal Caries is extended to the outward surface of the Bone, or the external penetrates to the internal cavity of the Bone: Sometimes it will form a circular area upon the Bone, when it succeeds a circular Exostosis or Ulcer; and sometimes it will surround the Bone like a ring, when it arises from the Disorder of the medullary Substance which is contiguous to that part of the containing Bone.

4. Lastly, that in every Caries of the Bones, the Texture and Firmness of the bony Lamellæ will be destroy'd, in so much the greater degree as the Caries shall spread wider or penetrate deeper, but most of all, if it shall attack the Periphery of the Bone in an annular form. Hence it is that the carious Bones of *pocky* Persons are us'd to be so brittle, that they shall snap or break into pieces with the least force, especially if the Caries is annular, and surrounds the Periphery of the Bone.

v. *Osteosar-*  
*cosis.*

V. Osteosarcosis, is that Disorder in which the Bone by a slow silent progress becomes soft, and partakes of the nature of a Cartilage, nay sometimes of Flesh itself.

The Bones may be affected with this Disease from other causes, with which we shall not trouble ourselves here; but it is most frequently produc'd by the Virulency of the *Veneral Infection*, of which examples enough may be found in the works of Writers of Medicinal

Medicinal Observations. Upon this head consult *Joannes Fernelius, De abditis rerum causis. Lib. 2. Cap. 9. Jacob. Hollerius, Observ. rarar. Observ. 7. Petrus a Castro, in Ephemerid. Acad. Natur. Curiosor. German. Ann. 1. Observation 37. Daniel Prottenius, Actorum Hassniens. Vol. 3. Observ. 24. Georgius Hieronym. Welschius, in Observat. Medic. Observ. 82. Dominicus Gagliardi, Romæ Professor. Anatom. Anat. Ossium. Part. 2. Observ. 3. Ludovic. Petit, Chirurg. Parisiens, Maladies des Os, Tom. 2. Chap. 17.*

The Bones are affected in this manner as often as the virulent Humour with which they are supplied, being more acrimonious than ordinary, but of a milder nature than in the Caries, slowly dissolves all that is solid, hard, and truly bony in the Bones, but leaves the tendinous, membranous, vesicular, and vascular Parts that are plac'd between them, uninjur'd; in the same manner as iron and brass are dissolv'd by aquafortis, with which the soft wax is not at all affected. So those Parts being safe from all injury, receive nourishment from the Blood, and life from the influx of Spirits from the Nerves, are moulded and form'd into the shape of the dissolv'd Bones, and resemble the substance of Cartilage, or sometimes Flesh.

Hence it follows, 1. That the Osteosarcosis, or Emollition of the Bone is free from Pain, if the virulent Humour that produces it is of so mild a nature as not to be capable of injuring the softer parts that are conceal'd in the Bone, and are the only objects of sense; but that it is sometimes accompanied with Pain, if the same Humour is more malignant and corrosive, and by its sharpness stimulates, vellicates, and corrodes those tender sensible Parts.

2. That the Bones being once soften'd will easily yield to the contractions of the Muscles, to the weight of any super-incumbent body, to the force of external causes; from whence will proceed great deformity of the Parts, or shortning of the Limbs. So *Prottenius* gives an account of a Patient that he speaks of in the book we have mention'd above, who at twenty-six years of age had Bones as flexible as wax, and decreas'd



in stature 'till he came down to the size of a child of three years old. So I myself once saw in the hospital at *Tolosa*, a young Woman whose Bones were become soft, and by degrees shorten'd 'till she was scarce three feet high.

3. That the Bones that are degenerated into the nature of Flesh are obnoxious to all the Diseases that the soft parts are subject to, as Inflammation, Pain, Suppuration, Impostumation, Gangrene, &c. upon which if you have a mind you may consult *Anthony Benevenius, De abditis nonnullis & mirandis morborum & curationum causis, Cap. 79. Alexander Bennet's Anatomices, Lib. 1. Cap. 6. John Langius's Medicinalium Epistolarum, Lib. 1. Epist. 42. Hieronymus Montius, Tom. 3. Anasceves, Cap. 54. Thomas Bartholine's Ephemerides Academiae Naturae curiosorum Germaniae, Decur. 1. Ann. 1. Observ. 38. Alkardus Hermannus Cummius, ibid. Decur. 1. Ann. 3. Observ. 112.*

#### §. VI. Glandular and Lymphatic Tumours.

The Lymph is a humour common to the whole Body, and different from the Blood, it is carried from the Heart to the different parts of the Body, by the Arteries themselves, but it goes off from their extremities to be distill'd and infus'd into the parts, from hence it returns by an infinite number of fine, slender, transparent Veins, proper to itself, which are invested with a weblike Coat, and separated into several Knots, at little distances from each other, by a great number of Valves. These Veins don't proceed after the manner of other Vessels in one continu'd Duct, but terminate at frequent intervals in conglobate or lymphatic Glands, into which they convey the Lymph for the uses to which it is determin'd by nature, till at last meeting with no more stops it flows into the left Subclavian Vein, and into the larger branches of the Veins near the Heart, and submits itself to be again mix'd with the Blood. Since the Lymph is naturally fatty and viscid, therefore it easily mixes with the

*Venercal*.

*Venercal Infection* that it meets with in *pocky* Persons, and is forc'd frequently to experience the dangers of such a partnership.

Therefore, I. If the Lymph is tainted with the infectious Matter, it will produce a stagnation in several conglobate Glands, because from its thickness it will form obstructions in the folds of the Glands, and from its acrimony it will stimulate the Glands to more frequent contractions, by which the passage will be stopp'd up. Hence therefore it will follow, that the lymphatick Glands of the Neck, Axillæ, Inguina, Mesentery, &c. from the stagnation and inspissation of the Lymph, will grow turgid, and harden into circumscrib'd, round, glandular, strumous Tumours, greater or smaller, in bunches or links, hard and fix'd, or soft and moveable, which will sometimes degenerate into Schirrhî or Carcinomata, at other times into Abscesses, or Ulcers if neglected.

I. Strumous, scirrhus, gummy, carcinomatous Tumours of several Glands.

II. If the Lymph, render'd viscid by the *Venercal Matter*, shall from the same causes stagnate in the branches, or in the internodes of the branches of the lymphatic Vessels, these branches or internodes being turgid with the collected Lymph will be enlarg'd into Tumours of a new uncommon kind. The arachnoide coat with which they are invested becomes at the same time thicker, and by degrees becomes a thick Cystis, from the plentiful accession of nutritious Matter, which is retain'd there by pressure. From hence therefore proceed Gummata, or Tumours contain'd in a Cyst, which from the colour or consistency of the contain'd Matter, resembling honey, pulse, or serum, acquires the name of Melicerides, Atheromata, or Steatomata.

II. Melicerides, Atheromata, Steatomata.

III. If from the same cause the virulent Lymph shall stagnate in the texture of the tendinous Parts to which it affords nourishment, being thicken'd by stagnation and heat, it will form various globular hard Tubercles, rising above the level of the part. Hence in the Periosteum arise Nodes, in the Ligaments of the Joints Tophi, in the Nerves and Tendons Ganglia.

III. Nodes, Tophi, Ganglia.

§. VII. *Diseases of the Eyes.*

In the Eyes, and parts belonging to the Eyes, there are many Humours, design'd for different uses, with which the *Venereal Poison* is us'd to mix, 1. The viscid and sebaceous Humour that issues out from the rim of the Eyelids, with which the rims of the Eyelids are moisten'd, which when it is secreted in too great quantities occasions Blear-Eyes. 2. The fat and sebaceous Humour that proceeds in small quantities from the Gland that appears in the greater Canthus of the Eye, and is falsely call'd the Lacrymal Gland. 3. The lymphatic pituary Humour that is express'd from the whole external face of the Cornea and Conjunctiva in exceeding fine drops to lubricate the Bulb of the Eye. 4. The lacrymal Humour, that flows mostly in small quantities, but sometimes pretty largely, from the lacrymal Gland, situated in the upper part of the Orbit. 5. Those lymphatic Humours that are by nature nearly related which constitute the vitreous, crySTALLINE, and aqueous Humours of the Eye.

I. *Inflammation of the Eyelids, Lippitudo, Trachoma, Sucofis.*

I. If the sebaceous Humour of the Eyelids is inspissated by the Acidity of the *Venereal Poison*, it will stagnate in its Lacunæ, which it will dilate into hard, round, or oval Tubercles, upon the margin of the Eyelids; from hence arise Chalazia, Grandines, Hordeola of the Eyelids. But if from the Acrimony of the Poison it shall acquire a corrosive faculty, by corroding the Orifices of its excretory Ducts, it will bring on small Ulcers, or ulcerous Pustules upon the rim of the Eyelids; and from hence proceed Inflammations, Lippitudo, Thickness, Roughness, Callosity, Trachoma, Sucofis, &c.

II. *Encanthis, Unguis or Pterygium.*

II. In the same manner if the sebaceous Humour of the Gland that appears in the greater Canthus of the Eye shall be affected with the *Venereal Poison*; from its Thickness it will stagnate, and dilate its receptacles, from whence will proceed Distension and Inflammation of the Gland: From its Acrimony it will become

become corrosive, and corrode the containing parts; from hence will proceed an Exulceration of the Gland. Both these causes meeting in this Gland, if the Disorder is protracted, the nutritious Lymph being inspissated, occasions an Excrescence, which by degrees extends itself to the Pupil, which besides occasioning a Deformity, very much affects the Sight. From hence arises an Encanthis, Unguis, or Pterigium.

III. So if the subviscid and pituitary Humour that is spued out from the Vascular Lacunæ of the Tunica Conjunctiva, shall be tainted with the Poison, by growing thick it will dilate its Ducts into milliary, hard Tubercles, which straitening the passages of the Blood will bring on an Inflammation, which will produce an Epiphora, and an Ophthalmia; by its Sharpness it will corrode the tops of the Tubercles into exceeding small Phlyctænoide, phagedænic Ulcers; from whence will proceed an ulcerous Ophthalmia, which is the most stubborn of all.

III. *Epiphora, Ophthalmia.*

IV. Thus if the viscid Humour of the same kind, that issues out from the Lacunæ of the Cornea, being infected with the same Poison, shall become thick and stagnate, it will so fill out its Ducts, that the whole Cornea, or several points of the Cornea, will become opake; from hence proceed Leucomata, Albugines, or Nubeculæ: But if it shall stagnate on a sudden, and in great plenty, it will so inflate its Ducts, that they will all rise up into small Tubercles, or milliary Papulæ, with a slight Inflammation and Sense of Heat; from whence proceed Phlyctenæ of the Cornea: Lastly, if these Papulæ shall be by degrees eroded by the Acrimony of the Humour, there will be so many circular, hollow, phagedænic Ulcers form'd, which will end in stubborn Ulcers or Staphylomata, if they are not quickly remedied.

IV. *Albugines, Phlyctenæ, Staphylomata.*

V. It must be confess'd that the lacrymal Humour also, when it is infected, gives no small addition to the Disorders of the Eyelids, Adnata, and Cornea which we have just describ'd, since it is continually moistening those Parts, and therefore has the greater power of doing them an injury. But it appears by experience,



that the lacrymal Humour is the last of all those Humours, and the least infected by the *Venereal Poison*; for since it is thinner and more serous, it the more obstinately refuses to join and mix with a viscid Infection.

VI. *Fistula Lacrymalis, or Ægilops.*

VI. If any particles of the acrimonious Matter shall be lick'd up by the lacrymal Fluid, from the eroded, suppurated, ulcerated Eyelids, Adnata, or Cornea, and be carried down with it into the Saccus Nasalis, they will quickly corrode the internal face of the Saccus Nasalis, which will produce a *Fistula Lacrymalis*, or an *Ægilops*. But the same Disease may be brought on by other causes, and without any previous Ulcer of the Eyes, viz. by *Venereal Papulæ* arising within the cavity of the Saccus Nasalis.

VII. *Hæmalops, internal Inflammations, Hypopyon.*

VII. If the Poison shall have penetrated to the vitreous, crystalline, or aqueous Humours, and become very acid, it will bring on a preternatural thickness upon those Humours, whence will proceed a *Glaucoma*, a Suffusion, vulgarly call'd a *Cataract*, or the similitude of small things dancing in the air; but if it is exceeding acrimonious, it will bring on Ulcers upon the Vessels and Coats of those Humours, from whence will proceed a Sugillation or *Hæmalops*, an Inflammation or internal *Ophthalmia*, an Abscess, *Hypopyon*, or Suppuration of the whole Eye.

VIII. *Gutta Serena and Blindness.*

VIII. Lastly, it frequently happens in the *Pox*, that the Sight is weaken'd or quite lost, from the Palsy of the Optic Nerves, which is vulgarly call'd the *Gutta* or *Fluxio Serena*, because all the parts of the Eye remain perspicuous and transparent. Moreover the Optic Nerves are frequently relax'd in the *Pox*, either from being obstructed by the Inspissation of the Spirits from the *Venereal Infection*, which happens but rarely, or from the Pressure of the Arteries, that are turgid with a viscid Blood; or from Nodes and Ganglia that arise in their Coats; or from Exostoses which are form'd in the bony Foramen that they pass thro' which are the most frequent causes of this Disorder.

§. VIII. *Diseases of the Ears.*

The Wax that is secreted in the Alvearium, or the Meatus Auditorius of the Ears, is the only Humour that is proper to the Ears. Altho' it is sulphureous, and as viscid as honey, by which title it seems nearly related to the *Veneréal Poison*, nevertheless it is seldomer affected than any other fluid of the Body, because it blunts the *Veneréal Acid*, by its innate bitterness. But sometimes it does partake of the Infection, and hence arises the first class of *Veneréal Diseases* that are proper to the Ears.

Besides, the bony Cavity of the internal Ear, and the various small Bones that are conceal'd therein, are affected by the *Pox* with Exostoses, Hyperostoses, and Caries, as well as the other Bones of the Body; nay more frequently, at least if the Fauces and Tonsils are affected with Ulcers; because part of the air in the act of Expiration, being carried through the Eustachian Tubes or Aquæducts, into the Cavities of the Tympanum, conveys with it great numbers of virulent Miasmata, which it picks up in passing through the ulcerated Places, and hence arises a second class of Diseases that belong to the Ears.

Therefore, I. The Wax of the Ears upon receiving the Infection growing thicker than usual, will stagnate in the secreting Lacunæ in so great quantity, that its receptacles being dilated, and the neighbouring Veins of consequence compress'd, Heat, Inflammation, and Pain will arise in the Meatus Auditorius, which frequently terminates in an Abscess: From hence becoming more acrimonious, it will so erode the internal Cavity of the Meatus, that it will be all foul'd with Fissures, Clefs, and small Ulcers in many places, with malignant Tettors, that frequently degenerate into stubborn Ulcers. From hence will proceed a discharge of Pus, Ichor, Sanies, &c. from the Ears.

*1. Fissures;  
small Ulcers;  
Herpes, in  
the Meatus  
Auditorius.*

II. The Bones of the internal Ear, besides the general causes of Exostoses and Hyperostoses, which they have in common with the other Bones of the Body, of the Ears.

*II. Exostoses,  
or Hyperosto-  
ses of the  
small Bones  
of the Ears.*

Body, are subject to these Disorders from causes peculiar to themselves, viz. from the foul Vapours that arise from the ulcerated Fauces, and penetrate into the internal Ear, through the Eustachian Tubes, and infect the Bones that they meet in their passage, with the virulent Miasmata with which they are charg'd. From hence therefore infected Persons are frequently affected with Exostoses in the bony Roof of the Tympanum, the Mastoide Sinus, Labyrinth, &c. or with Hyperostoses of the four Bones of the Ear, the Incus, Malleus, Stapes, and Os Orbiculare.

III. *Ulcers  
in the inter-  
nal Ear.*

III. These Bones enlarg'd by an Exostosis or Hyperostosis are by degrees corroded by the virulent Lymph with which they are supplied, and are eaten away by a slow Caries, from the causes which we have assign'd above, §. V. N° IV. hence therefore it will follow that Pus, or rather a foetid stinking Ichor, will flow from the carious Bones upon the Tympanum, and having eat through the Membrane of the Tympanum, will fall drop by drop from the Meatus Auditorius, and with the Pus sometimes whole Bones will come out which are of service in hearing, or at least fragments of them, or several small pieces of Bones that are eaten off from the bony Roof of the internal Ear.

IV. *Hissing  
and Noise.*

IV. In the *Pox* the Blood frequently stagnates in the Head, as we shall see below, in §. IX. N° I. upon the Heaviness of the Head. Hence therefore it is necessary that the Blood retarded in its direct course, should turn into the lateral Arteries, which rising from the Carotids, go towards the internal Ear; hence all the Branches that creep through the internal Ear, and are situated near the Auditory Nerves, will be dilated, and their Vibrations will be so increas'd, that by their repeated strokes upon the Auditory Nerves, they will make the same impression upon the Ear, which is rais'd by the tremulous motion of the air upon the perception of sounds. Hence proceeds the false sensation of sounds in the Ear, which will be sometimes continual and acute, like hissing; sometimes continual and grave, like buzzing; sometimes interrupted and intermitting, and

and is call'd tingling or ringing. This difference arises from the different degrees of Tension and Vibration of the Nerves, or from the more frequent or rare Pulsation of the Arteries.

V. Lastly, Thickness of Hearing, nay Deafness, is sometimes occasion'd by the *Venereal Disease*, either because the Bones which have been eaten with a Caries are quite perish'd, or at least so enlarg'd with an Hyperostosis that they are unfit to perform their offices; or because the Auditory Nerves are obstructed by the too great thickness of the Spirits, or compress'd by the Turgency of the Arteries, or from Nodes or Ganglia arising upon their coats, or from Exostoses of the Bones through which they pass, &c. concerning which see what is said above upon Blindness, in the foregoing Section, N<sup>o</sup> VIII.

V. *Thickness of Hearing or Deafness.*

#### §. IX. *Disorders of the Functions.*

We shall not be so large upon what remains, and lest we should seem to have compil'd an universal Pathology, we shall only point out the cause of each injur'd Function. But we shall take care not to be obscure whilst we are aiming at conciseness, for which purpose we have the more confidence that we shall not wander, since what has been already said will give great light to what we are going to treat of, since both alike depend upon the same force of the *Venereal Poison*, which by its unnatural Viscidity, and corrosive Acrimony, perverts and destroys all the lymphatic Humours it meets with.

Therefore, I. The animal Functions, or those Functions which are exercis'd by the Assistance of the organs which are contain'd in the Head, may receive injury in the *Venereal Disease* from many causes, I. From præternatural Tumours, by the Exostosis or Caries of either of the Tables of the Skull, which compose the upper or lower part of the Cranium, from Nodes or Ganglia of the Pericranium or Meninges; from Hydatids or Tubercles of the Plexus Choroides; from a Schirrhus of the Pituitary Gland, which is situated

I. *Injury of the animal Functions, Whence?*



tuated in the Sella Equina; from an Impostumation or gummy Tumour of the Brain, &c. 2. From a stagnation of the Blood, whether it proceeds from the thickness of the Blood alone, or from any of the causes that we have enumerated above, which may retard the course of the Blood. 3. From the vitiated thickness of the animal Spirits, from whence they are secreted in smaller quantities, and are slower in their progress to the different parts of the Body to which they are assign'd.

1. *Heaviness of the Head.*

Hence, 1. Heaviness of the Head, if the Blood stagnates in all parts of the Brain.

2. *Clavus.*

2. The Clavus, or fix'd Pain in the Head, like the piercing of a Nail, if an Exostosis or Caries occupies part of a Bone, if there is a Node in the Pericranium; if there are Tubercles or Pustules in any part of the Meninges; if there is an Inflammation conceal'd in any Part; if the Blood from its thickness shall stagnate in any Part, or let fall an acid Lymph.

3. *Hemicrania.*

3. An Hemicrania from the same causes, which seizes upon the wider part of the Head, and generally half of it.

4. *Cephalæa.*

4. A Cephalæa or Cephalalgia, attended with a sense of great weight or pulsation, if the Arteries of the Meninges being turgid with viscid Blood, shall press upon the subjacent Brain, or shake its Membranes by their violent pulsation; but attended with great Pungency or Vellication, if the Meninges are stimulated by an effusion of an acrimonious Serum.

5. *Vertigo.*

5. A simple Vertigo, if the Blood from its obstruction in the Brain, shall flow in greater quantities thro' the lateral Arteries to the Eyes, and shall so increase the vibrations of the small Arteries that are wove in with the Retina, that the nervous Fibrillæ shall be shook with a tremulous motion; but a Vertigo attended with Darkness, if the nervous Fibrillæ from too great compression, shall refuse admittance to the animal Spirits.

6. *Spasm.*

6. Spasm, if the Arteries of the Brain being too full of Blood, shall vibrate too strongly, and push the Spirits into the Nerves with too violent, but with

with  
if fro  
feren  
differ  
quant

7.  
in th  
may  
when  
but t  
is ve  
natur  
into  
ries,

8.  
stuff  
Spiri  
stose  
Spiri  
caus  
fallin  
their  
amo  
natu  
soft  
tie u

9.  
be d  
that  
all i  
part  
wh  
Ner  
have  
the  
kind  
whi  
or v  
ofte  
muc  
vibr

with a continual Impetus; but convulsive motions if from the different degree of Turgescency of different Arteries, the pulsation also of those Arteries is different; from whence the Spirits are sent in different quantities to this or that part.

7. Epilepsy, if there is such a degree of Stagnation in the Brain that the Fibres of the internal Sensorium may be relax'd by the pressure of the Brain; from whence proceeds what the *Greeks* call an *αἰμαθηνία*; but the stagnation in which the secretion of the Spirits is very little obstructed, but continues almost in the natural quantity, and are only driven præternaturally into the Nerves, by the Pulse of the turgescient Arteries, produces Spasms, and convulsive motions.

8. Palsy, if the soft Organs of the Nerves are stuff'd up with Lymph, which constitutes the animal Spirits; or are so compress'd by Nodes, Ganglia, Exostoses, or by the fullness of the Blood-vessels, that the Spirits can gain no admission. For we think the third cause to which the Palsy is usually ascrib'd, (*viz.* the falling in of the Nerves, which by the collapsing of their sides become impervious) ought to have no place among the symptoms of this Distemper, because the nature of the *Venereal Poison* is such that it cannot soften and relax the parts, but on the contrary thicken, tie up, and harden them.

9. A Tremor of the Limbs, which we think should be distinguish'd into two kinds, one in which the part that is affected with trembling, loses at the same time all its strength; the other, in which the disorder'd part retains its natural strength. The first happens whenever the Spirits flow in very small quantities thro' Nerves that are half stop'd up, (from causes that we have already assign'd) and are unequal to the weight of the suspended Limbs; and has a cause of the same kind, tho' different in degree, from the Palsy, with which it is frequently join'd, either at its first invasion or when it is going off. The last kind is produc'd as often as the nervous Fibrillæ becoming too dry, are so much upon the stretch, and the neighbouring Arteries vibrate with such violence, that the nervous Fibrillæ which

which are more given to vibrate than usual, must be necessarily shaken by the violence of the Pulse, and the momentum of the Spirits increas'd in its turn, from whence it comes that the Limbs are shaken by the tremulous motion, which hanging in equilibrio are push'd this way or that with the least force.

10. *Hydrocephalus.*

10. An Hydrocephalus, or Dropsy in the Head, if the pituitary Gland, which is situated in the Sella Turcica becomes schirrhus, and therefore refuses a passage to the Lymph which flows from the ventricles of the Brain; or if any parts of the Brain being enlarg'd shall obstruct the natural course of the Blood, whence will arise a præternatural collection of Serum.

11. *Agrypnia.*

11. Agrypnia, if the Patient is afflicted with most violent Rheumatic, Arthritic Pains, &c.

II. *Disorders of the vital Functions, Whence?*

II. The vital Functions which are perform'd by the Assistance of the Organs contain'd in the Breast, may be deprav'd in the *Pox* from various causes. 1. From Tubercles or Gummata in the substance of the Lungs, whether crude or suppurated. 2. From the Acrimony that the tracheal Humour contracts in this Disease. 3. From stagnation of Blood in the Lungs, whether it be owing to viscidty of the Blood alone, or to obstacles it receives in the Lungs. 4. From Sarcomata, or true Polypus's, which grow from the Columnæ Carneæ of the Heart in the Cavity of the Ventricles. 5. From concretions of Lymph, or spurious Polypus's form'd there. 6. From Dropsy, Abscess, or Ulcer of the Pericardium.

1. *Asthma.*

Hence therefore, 1. The Dyspnœa, Asthma, or Orthopnœa, which differ only in degree; if the Blood stagnates in the Lungs, either flowing too slow from its thickness, or being obstructed by any Tubercles or stops it may meet with in its passage.

2. *Cough.*

2. A Cough, if the tracheal Humour contracting Acrimony from the Infection, shall strongly vellicate the internal coat of the Bronchia.

3. *Hæmoptoe.*

3. An Hæmoptoe or Hæmoptysis, if the Vessels are divided by the redundancy of the stagnating Blood, or the rarefaction which arises from its Fermentation; or if

if the  
trach  
4  
shall  
scels.  
Cysti  
5.  
Tub  
Hum  
dige  
Lun  
6.  
any  
Drop  
if th  
Bloo  
by th  
true  
the l  
if an  
shall  
conv  
sym  
7.  
whe  
quite  
Hea  
8.  
the  
of t  
on.  
I  
upon  
dist  
By  
and  
fect  
cre  
the  
cup  
the

if they are eaten through by the Acrimony of the tracheal Humour.

4. A Vomica, if any Gummata or larger Tubercles shall by a slow silent Suppuration form an hidden Abscess, from whence the Pus upon the rupture of the Cystis bursts forth. *4. Vomica.*

5. A Phthisis, if the open'd Vomica, suppurated Tubercles, or erosion of the Bronchia by the tracheal Humour, shall degenerate into a malign, obstinate, indigested Ulcer, which is almost always the case in the Lungs. *5. Phthisis.*

6. Tremor and palpitation of the Heart, if there is any external bar to the dilatation of the Heart, as a Dropsy, Abscess, Ulcer, Sarcosis of the Pericardium; if there are any internal obstacles, that obstruct the Blood in its egress, and retain it in the Heart, and by that means resist the contraction of the Heart, as true Polypus's, polypous Concretions, Sarcomata of the larger Arteries, stoppage in the Lungs, &c. Lastly, if any convulsion of the fleshy Fibres of the Heart shall disturb or restrain their Motion, as a spasm or convulsive Motion, whether it be idiopathic or sympathetic. *6 Tremor and palpitation of the Heart.*

7. Syncope, and Lipothymia, from the same causes, when they act more powerfully, and for some time quite put a stop to the Systole and Diastole of the Heart. *7. Syncope.*

8. Inequality and intermission of the Pulse, from the same causes, by which the tremor and palpitation of the Heart, Syncope, and Lipothymia are brought on. *8. Inequality and intermission of the Pulse.*

III. The natural Functions whose power depends upon the Organs contain'd in the Abdomen, may be disturb'd in the *Pox* from the following causes. *III. Disorder of the natural Functions, Whence?*  
 1. By the fault of the Lymph secreted in the Stomach and Intestines, when it is tainted with the morbid Infection. 2. By the like Disorder of the Bile and pancreatic Juice, arising from the same Infection. 3. By the Schirrosity of the conglobate Glands, which occupy various parts of the Abdomen, but particularly the Mesentery. 4. By stagnation of the Blood, whether



ther it be occasion'd by the viscosity of the Blood alone, or by any obstacle it meets with in its passage through the Viscera.

1. *Anorexia.*

Hence, 1. An Anorexia, or want of Appetite, an Apepsia, or Indigestion, if the Lymph of the Stomach be thicker than usual, or degenerating from its natural crasis or disposition, is unequal to the office of exciting hunger, or fermenting and digesting the aliment.

2. *Vomiting and Hiccough.*

2. Vomiting and Hiccough, if the same Lymph contracting a corrosive quality, shall communicate it to the Chyle that it makes, by which the whole nervous coat of the Stomach being continually vellicated produces vomiting; but if only the upper orifice of the Stomach partakes of the Stimulus, it produces Hiccoughs.

3. *Hypochondriacal Disorders.*

3. Hypochondriacal Disorders, if the symptoms which the vitiated acrimonious Chyle produces, by pricking and irritating the Stomach and Intestines, and inspissating the Blood into which it is transfus'd, and the anxieties which are produced in the whole Body, by the *Venereal Infection*; are attended with that disposition of mind which tends to a melancholy Delirium, which belongs to the Essence of the Hypochondriacal Disease.

4. *Diarrhœa.*

4. A Diarrhœa, if the peristaltic motion of the Intestines is increas'd by the acrimony of the Chyle that flows from the Stomach, by the intestinal Lymph, Bile, or Pancreatic Juice, which are tainted with the *Venereal Poison*: The Diarrhœa is only stercoraceous, if the Fæces alone are disturb'd, but serous if the Serum is plentifully press'd out by a continual irritation upon the Glands of the Intestines; bilious, if from the same cause a thinner and more plentiful discharge of the Bile is excited from the Liver; lienteric, if the aliment passes through the Stomach wholly indigested, or very ill-digested; coeliac, if the Chyle being shut out from the Lacteal Veins by Schirrhosities in the Glands of the Mesentery, is retain'd amongst the Fæces, and excreted with them.

5. *Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas.*

5. Obstructions in the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, &c. if the Bile, Lymph of the Spleen, or Pancreatic

Panc  
tacles

6.

secret  
lour

.7.

venal  
of th

Serum  
men.

8.

Porta  
the L

return  
their

Blood  
Anus.

ning,  
cinom

we ha  
fer yo

ther f

IV.

Perfor  
vitate

with  
Spirits

and fe

recren  
stagna

scera.

Her  
Marat

and c  
extenu

2.

the P

slowly  
becau

ly, be

Vo

Pancreatic Juice, thicken and stagnate in their receptacles.

6. The Jaundice, if the Bile being obstructed in its <sup>6. Jaundice</sup> secretion shall abound in the Blood; yellow, if the colour of the Bile is yellow; black, if that be black.

7. An Ascites or Dropsy of the Abdomen, if the <sup>7. Dropsy</sup> venal Blood, retarded in its course by the obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, shall deposit its Serum drop by drop into the cavity of the Abdomen.

8. Hæmorrhoids, if the compression of the Vena <sup>8. Hæmorrhoids</sup> Porta is so great from the obstruction or schirrhous of the Liver, that since there is scarcely room left for the return of the Blood from the Hæmorrhoidal Veins, their extremities being distended by the stagnating Blood, are dilated into Varices about the verge of the Anus. But these Hæmorrhoids are either blind, running, calous, inflam'd, suppurated, ulcerated, or carcinomatous, according to their different causes, which we have not room here to enquire into, but shall refer you to the particular Theory of this Disease for farther satisfaction.

IV. Disorders of the universal Functions in <sup>IV. Disorders of the universal Functions</sup> pocky Persons, acknowledge the following causes. 1. A vitiated acrimony of the nutritious Lymph infected with this Disease. 2. The slow influx of the animal Spirits into the Nerves. 3. The too small attrition and fermentation of the Blood. 4. The redundancy of recrementitious or excrementitious Humours which stagnate in the Blood from the obstructions in the Viscera.

Hence therefore proceed, 1. Leanness, Atrophy, <sup>1. Leanness and Atrophy</sup> Marasmus, if the nutritious Lymph being acrimonious and corrosive, does not nourish the Parts, but rather extenuates and emaciates them.

2. Weakness and Imbecillity, if the Spirits flow to the Parts they are assign'd, especially the Muscles, slowly, and in small quantities; in small quantities, because their secretion in the Brain is lessen'd; slowly, because they are too much thicken'd. <sup>2. Weakness</sup>

3. Paleness  
and discolour-  
ing of the  
Face.

3. Discolouring, paleness, and lividness of the Face, whence the Chlorosis in Women, if the Blood is too thick, and for want of attrition is too slowly fermented, and therefore tinges the Face with a less florid colour; or if the Bile abounds in such quantities, that the mucous Humour which lays under the Cuticle being mix'd with it, is infected with its colour.

4. Intermit-  
ting Fevers.

4. Intermitting Fevers, if the vitiated Chyle is convey'd from the Ventricle and Primæ Viæ into the Blood; or if the dregs of the Recrements which are retain'd in the Blood pervert the oeconomy of the circulation.

5. Slow Fe-  
vers.

5. Slow Fevers from the same but more stubborn causes, or what is most commonly the case from violent Pains, from Ulcers of various parts, from Gummata, from the putrefaction of Nodes or Exostoses, from internal Abscesses, &c. all which almost constantly happen in an inveterate Pox.

V. Disorders  
of the Func-  
tions which  
are proper to  
Women,  
Whence?

V. Lastly, The Disorders of the Functions which are proper to Women may arise in the Pox from many causes. 1. From the fault of the lacteal Lymph or Milk of the Breast, which is grown viscid and acrimonious from the mixture of the Venereal Poison. 2. From the like fault of the lacteal Lymph or Milk of the Uterus, to which the periodic Flux of the Catamenia is owing. 3. From the fault of the Lymph with which the oviform Vesicles, or Ovula are turgid, which are contain'd in the Female Testicles or Ovaria, and are the first receptacles of the Embryo upon its conception.

1. Cancer of  
the Breast.

Hence therefore, 1. A Cancer of the Breast, if the lacteal Lymph should become too viscid for circulation, and stagnate in the Vesicles of the Breast, and by its stagnation be indurated into a painful Schirrhus or Cancer, which is conceal'd as long as the congested matter remains quiet; but apparent enough and ulcerated, if the same Lymph being acrimonious, shall ulcerate the Tumour by its endeavours to rarefaction.

2. Suppression  
of the Men-  
strua.

2. Suppression of the Menstrua, if from a defect of the lacteal Lymph of the Uterus, which from its thickness

thickness is unfit for secretion, the vesicular receptacles of the Uterus cannot be fill'd, nor the Veins of the Uterus compress'd, nor their lateral Appendices dilated, inflated, or open'd at their extremities, that the menstrual Blood may be discharg'd in the customary manner.

3. Too great a discharge of the Menstrua, if from the disorder of the same Lymph which is indeed secreted, but from its thickness cannot be excreted, the vesicular Receptacles are so distended, the Veins so compress'd, the blind Appendices so dilated and open that the Blood flows in a continual stream. Both these Disorders, the suppression or too great discharge of the Catamenia, may be brought on by any violent Diseases; the Suppression by a Schirrhus or Carcinoma; too great a Discharge, from an Erosion or Ulcer of the Uterus.

3. *Immoderate flux of the Menstrua.*

4. Fluor Albus or the Whites, if the same Lymph being acrimonious, and therefore secreted in larger quantities, shall flow from its receptacles with a constant and plentiful discharge; or from the too great and constant pressure which the Blood Vessels receive from the neighbouring Tumour of the Uterus, the thin Serum of the Blood is plentifully drop'd into the cavity of the Uterus.

4. *Whites.*

5. Inflammation, if from the sudden dilatation of the Strainers of the Uterus, from the stagnation of the lacteal Lymph, the Blood shall be driven so precipitately through the Veins, that being denied a passage, it shall be forc'd to break a way through the extremities of the Arteries which open into the lymphatic Vessels. This Inflammation of the Uterus will degenerate into an Abscess, or what is worse into a Gangrene, unless by emptying the Vessels, and dispersing the obstructions, a passage be quickly restor'd to the Blood.

5. *Inflammation of the Womb.*

6. Ulcer of the Uterus, which may be produc'd by two causes, 1. By Suppuration and Impostumation, if the Inflammation of which we just treated turns into an Abscess; or if an Atheroma, Steatoma, or Meliceris, which are either conceal'd between the coats of

6. *Ulcers of the Uterus.*



the Uterus, or grow near them, suppurate and open into the cavity of the Uterus. 2. By Erosion, if the Semen receiv'd from an infected Man, the Menstrua which discharge periodically, the Whites with which the Uterus is frequently moisten'd, being tainted with the morbidic Infection, shall ulcerate the internal face of the Uterus.

7. *Schirrhbus  
of the Uterus.*

7. Schirrhbus of the Uterus, if the lacteal Lymph which is slowly congested in its proper strainers shall be indurated. The Schirrhbus will frequently degenerate into a Carcinoma, if the acrimonious Lymph shall have a nifus to rarefaction, from whence Pain and Ulcer gradually succeed.

8. *Tophs,  
Schirrhbus,  
Tumours of  
the Ovaries.*

8. Tophs, Schirrhbus, Tumours of the Ovaries, if the Lymph with which the transparent sphæroide Vesicles which are situated in the lower part of the Ovaries, and are call'd the Ovula Fæminina, are fill'd; or with which the upper part of those Ovaries, which is soft, pulposus, and full of Juice, is wash'd, shall be so preternaturally thicken'd by the admission of the *Venereal Poison*, that it shall harden into Tophs or Schirrhbi, different in number, size, form, and situation, and sometimes degenerating into Carcinomata from various causes, which we have assign'd above, B. III. C. 6.

§. 3.

9. *Hydatids,  
Dropfy,  
Abscess of the  
Ovaries.*

9. Hydatids, Dropfy, and Abscess of the Ovaries, if the Tubercles which are form'd in the Ovaries from a *Venereal* cause, give such resistance to the regrefs of the Blood or Lymph, that the Serum is privately deposited in several cells of the Ovaries, or contain'd in the Ovula in various cells; from whence proceed Hydatids, or else it breaks out into the texture of the Ovaries, which produces a Dropfy, both of which Disorders frequently degenerate into anomalous Ulcers.

10. *Barren-  
ness.*

10. Barrenness, from the suppression or too violent discharge of the Menstrua; from the redundancy of the Whites; from the exulceration, schirrhbus, or carcinomata of the Uterus; or without any fault of the Uterus, when the Ovaries are enlarg'd, or the ovi-form

form Vesicles indurated, and become unfit for conception.

11. Frequent Abortion, if the conceiv'd Embryo <sup>11. Frequent</sup> wastes by the virulent Acrimony of the uterine Milk <sup>Abortion.</sup> with which it is nourish'd.

12. The birth of squalid, erysipelatous, half-rotten, <sup>12. Rotten</sup> ulcerated Foetus's, from the same cause, since the viru- <sup>Foetus.</sup> lent disposition of the maternal Blood, ruins, wastes, and destroys the tender Body of the Embryo.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Diagnostic of the Confirm'd Pox.*

THERE are two enquiries to be made in the Diagnostic, Whether the Patient be really *pox'd*? And then with what sort of *Pox*, and whether with the *Pox* alone? For 1. Whether he is certainly *pox'd*? As well left to the great detriment of the Patient, and no less to the disgrace of the Physician, a shadow should be taken for a body, a mask for a disease; as that the growing Hydra, if it should lurk conceal'd, should be choak'd in the cradle before it grows up. 2. What sort of a *Pox* it is, and whether accompanied with any other Distemper? that a method of cure may be prosecuted suitable to the Disease, a simple method to a simple Disease, a compound one to a mix'd Disease; or if the remedies for each are repugnant to one another, the Disease that admits of the easiest cure being overcome, the more obstinate one will more readily give way.

#### §. I. *Whether the Patient be really pox'd?*

To determine the presence of the *Venereal Disease* <sup>The presence</sup> is for the most part difficult and uncertain, 1. Be- <sup>of the Pox</sup> cause many of the symptoms of the *Pox* which we <sup>difficult to</sup> have enumerated above, are so common to other <sup>determine.</sup> Diseases, that they seem to have no better right to belong to the *Pox* than to other Diseases, neither are

they any more indications of the *Pox* than of other Diseases.

2. Because a few other symptoms which are proper to the *Pox* alone, appear only in an *inveterate Pox*, very rarely in its first state, and therefore can only determine an *inveterate Pox*, but can be of no use in pointing it out in its recent state, which is the thing we chiefly wish for.

3. Because the nature of the *Pox* is such, that when it is once conceiv'd, it accommodates itself in such a manner to the natural habit of the Patient, that it imitates the Diseases with which he has been before affected. If any one, for instance, has had a Disorder in his Lungs, Head, Eyes, Liver, &c. upon the reception of the Infection he will be again disorder'd in the same places, but in a more violent manner; from hence it is that there is not the least suspicion of a new Disease, and the Patient is thought to languish under his old Distemper, which weakens him by its encrease.

4. Because our Patients frequently conceal part of their Disease, at least its rise and progress, lest they should discover the cause of it: So that you are hardly able to extort the truth from a young Fellow that stands in awe of a Father or Master; or from unmarried Girls, who are ashamed to confess their fault; nay, sometimes from Persons grown up, and in years, who are unwilling candidly to relate their past life, and to rip up the errors of their youth.

*Attend diligently to the signs before you determine.*

In this doubtful state of affairs there is one method left of fishing out the truth, if the Physician be a diligent and sagacious inquirer after truth, and will diligently attend to the following parallel signs which we have digested in a double order: Let him discuss, distinguish, and judge of them singly; and let him endeavour to gather what may be determin'd concerning the presence of the *Venereal Disease*, from the mutual comparison of both, which cannot be done by either of them if they are taken separately.

*Some of which are demon-*

The first order is of those signs which arise from the effects of the *Venereal Infection*, and which declare the present

present state of the Patient; from whence they are call'd *παθητικὰ* or demonstrative; the latter order is of those which are taken from the causes of the same Infection, and which bring to mind the past state of the Patient, whence they are call'd *ἀναμνηστικὰ* or commemorative.

*First.* The demonstrative signs are of two kinds; one which is so far proper to the *Venereal Disease*, as wholly or almost wholly to belong to it, and therefore may be call'd pathognomonical or universal; but the other is common to the *Pox* and other Diseases, and is alike to be observ'd in the *Pox* and many other Diseases, and is therefore call'd equivocal. The former are collected from the effects which happen from the disorders of the Humours that are most analogous to the *Venereal Poison*, and which we enumerated above, Chap. II. in the first articles of the scale of affinity. The latter are taken from other effects, which proceed from the disorders of other Humours not so nearly related, and which we treated of in the same place, in the latter articles of the same description.

Both are diligently to be attended to, in this order of demonstrative signs, which are all to be sought from their effects; from the presence of these signs we may determine the *Pox* to be present, because the effect being granted, the cause must necessarily be allow'd; but from their absence we cannot with equal truth determine the *Pox* to be absent; because, the cause being suppos'd, the effect does not necessarily follow, since the force of the cause may be variously taken off, or turn'd another way. Therefore the demonstrative signs, if they are present, determine the presence of the *Venereal Disease*; but it is by no means to be determin'd to be absent from their absence, if it is indicated by other symptoms.

We intend to lay down in a regular order the universal or pathognomonical signs, which are the principal and chief in determining the *Venereal Disease*, we shall do it as briefly as we can, but in such a manner that no caution shall be omitted that is of any use in distinguishing or determining any sign of that kind.



And then we shall only barely relate the equivocal signs with the greatest brevity, since it appears plainly enough from the ætiology that we have given, in what esteem each of them ought to be held.

*First. Infection from one to another.*

Univocal or pathognomonical signs. First, Infection communicated from one to another, as it were by engrafting, in any manner, either by coition, giving suck, sucking, kissing, lying in the same bed, &c.

This is an undoubted sign, and of the first note, of a conceal'd *Pox*, since as it is commonly said, nothing gives that which it has not; but sometimes it will be matter of dispute who gave the Infection. But in that affair there are so many pretences, so many tricks, that I have known more than one Person who have been made to believe that the Disease was receiv'd from them, at the time when it was really communicated to them.

*Second. Frequent Abortions.*

The second. Having frequent Miscarriages; or if they go out their time, bringing squalid, emaciated, scabby, ulcerated, half-rotten, dead Children into the world.

This is a sign of the second note, but an urgent one, and which if it be repeated frequently without any manifest cause to disturb the Fœtus before its time, or to destroy it in its Mother's Womb, will be found to be a truly pathognomonical and univocal sign; for when it happens that there are many unhappy Births, as it were by hereditary succession, it appears from thence that one of the Parents at least is infected, which argument will hold against the Mother which gives nourishment to the Child during the whole time of gestation; and against the Father who first begot it; and against them both together, since by their intimacy they are us'd to communicate the Disease to one another, tho' not always.

*Third. Sickly Children.*

The third. Sickly constitution of the Children, who being strumous, ricketty, gibbous, hectical, lean, die miserably before their time; or if they live, are short, broken-back'd, large-headed, crooked, bandy-legg'd, variously distorted, and thick-jointed.

This mark agrees pretty much with the former, and is of the same note. It is of force if it happens in most or all a Person's Children, and if neither of the Parents have been formerly subject to Strumæ or Rickets, nor any of their family that have gone before them afflicted with those Disorders; on the contrary it has no weight, unless confirm'd by other signs.

The fourth. *Local Venereal Disorders*, such as we have describ'd above, Chap. 1. §. 1. as *Venereal Ulcers*, *Phimosis* or *Paraphimosis*, *Porri*, *Verrucæ*, *Condylomata*, *Fraga*, *Fici*, *Mariscæ*, *Buboes*, &c. if they appear upon the *Genitals*, *Anus*, or *Inguina*, either spontaneously, as at first, or after having been cur'd appear afresh, without coition, or at least without coition with a suspected Person.

*Fourth. Local  
Venereal  
Diseases.*

This is the most certain sign of the *Pox*, and a mark of the first note, if those *Venereal Disorders* appear, or are renew'd, without the assistance of coition; but are of less certainty if they appear after coition of any kind, suspected or not, since the use of *Venery* is never so safe as to be free from all suspicion. But the diagnostic signs by which *Venereal Ulcers* of the *Genitals* may be distinguish'd from slight *Fissures* of the *Skin*; *Venereal Excrescences*, from those that are not *venereal*; *Venereal Buboes* from simple or *strumous* ones, are to be look'd for in those Chapters of the foregoing Book, where we have largely treated of the diagnostic of those Disorders.

The fifth. *Local Venereal Diseases* fresh contracted by impure coition, if they long elude the most efficacious remedies, and admit of no cure, or at least no perfect cure, altho' the most artful methods of cure are made use of.

*Fifth. Local  
Venereal  
Diseases re-  
sisting all  
remedies.*

This may be a sign of a *conceal'd Pox*, but of the second note, and in judging of which great caution must be made use of, lest you should think the cure proceeds slowly, because it appears so to the Patient, or that you rashly should attribute that to the virulency of the Disease, which really belongs to the ignorance or carelessness of the Physician, or to some error of the Patient in regard to his diet.

The

*Sixth. All the cutaneous Disorders which have been describ'd above, Art. 2.* The sixth. All the Disorders that have been enumerated above in Chap. 1. Art. 2. by which the Skin is discolour'd, if they happen without any manifest cause, and obstinately refuse to give way to the application of Medicines. Amongst these *Venereal* Spots, Tubercles, and Pustules, challenge the first place; but clefts of the Hands, falling off of the Hair, diseases of the Nails, Scabs, Tetter, Herpes are of an inferior rank.

That the symptoms which we have laid down may appear as signs for the indication of the *Pox*, it is necessary that they should first be distinguish'd from other Diseases, which tho' they seem to bear some affinity with them, nevertheless do not at all depend upon the *Venereal Infection*.

*As I. Spots.* So I. *Venereal* Spots of the Skin are to be distinguish'd, 1. From lenticular Pimples, in that *Venereal* Spots are recent, and are only found upon the Breast or between the Shoulders, but Pimples occupy the naked parts, as the Face, Neck, and Hands, and come all together, or at least are of long standing.

2. From Freckles arising from the heat of the sun, because *Venereal* Spots appear in parts that are guarded from the rays of the sun, and are very difficult to get rid of, the contrary of which happens to Freckles.

3. From the Freckles of Child-bearing Women, since the *Venereal* Spots remain for a long time upon the parts which they infest; but Freckles of child-bearing Women, disappear when the Womb hath discharged its load; besides the Freckles of Women with child appear on the Face and Neck, which places are not affected with *Venereal* Spots.

4. Lastly, from purple, yellow, or livid spots of scorbutical Persons, because *Venereal* Spots have other symptoms of the *Pox* join'd with them, but none of the Scurvy; and scorbutic Spots never abound unless the Gums have been first ulcerated, and grown up into Fungus's, and the Tibiæ black and livid, which are the most certain marks of a confirm'd Scurvy.

## II. *Venereal*



II. *Veneréal* Tubercles and Pustules are easily distinguish'd from Carbuncles of the Face, since they don't occupy the Face alone, as Carbuncles do, but other parts of the Body also; nor have they a purulent Apex, which is peculiar to the Carbuncle, but are hard at the top, dry, callous, crusty. They are very different also from the other Disorders of the Skin, in number, in their situation upon the hairy parts, in their figure, callosity, colour, tuberos knot, with which the Tubercles give resistance, pits which the Pustules form, and in the inefficacy of the remedies which are applied, &c.

III. Lastly, Clefts of the Hands, falling off of the Hair, diseases of the Nails, Scab, Tetter, Herpes, Ringworm, &c. are plain enough from the description we have given of them above, in Chap. I. Art. 2.

The seventh. Ulcers of the Tonsils, Fauces, Uvula, Palate, Gums, with a Caries of the neighbouring Bones; Ulcers of the same kind in the internal part of the Nose, with a Caries and Prolapsus of the Bones of the Nose; Sarcomata, Polypus's in the Nose, &c. All which we have describ'd above in Ch. I. Art. 3.

All these Disorders are often observ'd in an *inveterate Pox*, in a *recent* one very seldom if ever. All these are signs of the first rank, excepting the Sarcomata and Polypus's of the Nose, which are only of the second rank; but there is need of much caution to avoid confounding Ulcers of this kind with scorbutic Ulcers that infest the Mouth, nearly related in situation, malignity, and difficulty of cure, but which have very great differences in many respects.

1. Because *Veneréal* Ulcers first affect the Tonsils, Fauces, Uvula, then the Gums, but very rarely; on the contrary, scorbutic Ulcers first attack the Gums, then the Fauces, Tonsils, Uvula, very seldom, and with a very slow progress.

2. Because *Veneréal* Ulcers frequently seize upon the Nose, scorbutical ones never.

3. Because *Veneréal* Ulcers are callous in their circumference and basis, but it is not so in scorbutical Ulcers.

4. Because



4. Because *Venereal* Ulcers are circumscrib'd, and for the most part circular, and confin'd to certain places; on the contrary scorbutical ones are irregular, spreading wide, and frequently affect the whole cavity of the Mouth.

5. Because *Venereal* Ulcers corrode and form cavities; but scorbutic Ulcers grow up into Fungi, and fungous Hyperfarcoses.

6. Because *Venereal* Ulcers are red in their circumference at the Fundus, from a white become ash-colour'd; but scorbutic Ulcers are all over constantly livid.

7. Because *Venereal* Ulcers quickly bring a Caries upon the subjacent Bone; scorbutic seldom or never.

8. Lastly, Because *Venereal* Ulcers are join'd with other signs of the *Venereal Disease*; scorbutic ones with signs of the Scurvy which are of another kind.

*Eighth. Venereal Pain.*

The eighth. *Venereal* Arthritic, Rheumatic, Rheumatico-arthritic, Ischiatic, Osteocopous Pains, such as have been describ'd, Ch. 1. Art. 4. if they make great resistance to remedies, and encrease in the night.

The first kind of Pains only give us signs of the *Venereal Disease* of the second note; but the Osteocopous Pains are truly univocal signs.

*As 1. Rheumatic, Arthritic, Rheumatico-arthritic Pains.*

But I. Care must be taken to avoid confounding *Venereal* Rheumatic, Arthritic, Rheumatico-arthritic Pains,

1. With slighter Pains which wandering all over the Tibia, about evening occasions restlessness and tossing of the Feet, call'd by the *French, des Inquiétudes*. They are different in this respect, that those are encreas'd by the heat of the bed, on the contrary these immediately cease, and are quiet in bed.

2. With the Rheumatism, Gout, and Ischiatic Pains, which arise from a simple cause; but they differ from them in this, that those rage most in the night, and are easy enough in the day time, that they yield to none of the common remedies, that they are lessen'd by the use of *Mercury*, all which falls out contrary in these.

3. With Scorbutic Pains, wandering through the Limbs, from which they differ in this, that those are join'd with symptoms of the same nature, that is to say,

say, of the *Pox*; but these are attended with symptoms of a very different nature to the *Pox*, and are peculiar to the Scurvy.

II. Osteocopous Pains, in which the Bone seems to be broke, let them arise from what cause soever, so peculiarly belong to the *Pox*, that whenever they afflict the Patient for a long time, in an obstinate violent manner, they plainly shew a certain, full, confirm'd *Pox*.

II. Osteocopous Pains.

The ninth. Diseases of the Bones, which we describ'd Chap. 1. Art. 5. as the Exostosis, Hyperostosis, Caries, Abscess of the internal Medulla, Fracture from the slightest cause, Osteosarcosis or softening of the Bone.

Ninth. Diseases of the Bones, of which see Art. 5. of the description.

All these are signs of the first rank of the *Pox*, if they are cautiously distinguish'd from other Diseases which may bear the same resemblance, but proceed from causes quite foreign to the *Venerreal Disease*.

I. The Exostosis, properly so call'd, that is, a rising of the bony area into an hæmispherical Tumour, if it is painful, hot, or if it is cover'd with a red burning Cutis, it is always to be accounted *Venerreal*, nor is there any need of farther enquiry. Or if it be otherwise, it may perhaps be confounded with the Callus that remains after the coalition of a broken Bone; with the Exostosis that happens to the Bone from a blow or fall; or with the natural deformity of the Bone; from each of which it may be easily distinguish'd with a little attention.

As I. the Exostosis.

1. From a Callus, because the Fracture of the Bone, and the place of the Fracture being both known, they sufficiently shew the Callus and its situation; and because the Callus surrounds the Periphery of the Bone in a circular manner; on the contrary the Exostosis is hæmispherical, and only occupies a circular area in the Bone.

2. From the milder sort of Exostosis, which arises in the Bone from a violent blow, because this is of a smaller size, is never painful, and comes from a manifest external cause; the contrary of which in every instance is observable in the malignant or *Venerreal Exostosis*.

3. From

3. From a natural deformity, because the Protuberance that has accompanied the Bone from the time of birth, never occasions Pain, has been long observ'd by the Patient, and has generally a fellow to it in the opposite side of the Bone, if it be a single Bone, or in its partner if there be two Bones of the same sort; which circumstances do not agree with the *Veneréal* Exostosis.

II. *Hyperostoses.*

II. We reckon four other kinds of Hyperostoses besides the *Veneréal* ones, ricketty, strumous, scorbutical, and gouty. It is necessary therefore to lay down so many diagnostics, in order to explain the nature of the *Veneréal* Hyperostoses.

1. The ricketty Hyperostoses are proper to Children, and neither attacks Youth or full-grown Persons; they seize not upon one or two Joints, but upon many at the same time; they are void of Pain, except whilst they are forming; when they are form'd they occasion various distortions of the Limbs, in which particulars they differ widely from *Veneréal* ones.

2. Strumous Hyperostoses give no Pain, or at most an obtuse one, and only happen to those who have been afflicted with Strumæ from their infancy, and who have still several swell'd or schirrhous conglobate Glands in different parts of the Body; in which they plainly differ from the *Veneréal*, which have no such kind of Disorder join'd with them.

3. Hyperostoses of the scorbutical kind are very rarely observ'd, never but in a Bone which lies under a scorbutical Ulcer; for instance, in the Jaw-bone, when the Gum is eaten away with an Ulcer; they are very small, and easily become carious; they are usually accompanied with scorbutical spots of a violet or blackish colour, with a blueness of the Shins and Feet, with an ulcerous blackness of the Gums and Palate, and with other symptoms of the Scurvy, which are not observable in those of the *Veneréal* kind.

4. Lastly, Arthritic Hyperostoses come after grievous long fits of the Gout, that have been frequently repeated upon the same Joint; they are attended with Tophi or chalky Concretions; they rarely infect the  
larger



larger Joints, never unless they have first destroy'd the smaller Joints of the Fingers; each of which circumstances fall out in a contrary manner in the *Veneréal Hyperostoses*.

III. A Caries may happen exclusive of any *Veneréal* III. *Caries* cause, as often as, 1. it succeeds a ricketty, scorbutical, strumous, or gouty Hyperostosis; 2. a malignant stubborn Ulcer, situated immediately over the Bone; 3. an Abscess or Impostumation form'd under the Periosteum, or near the Periosteum, proceeding from a manifest cause; a fracture or violent contusion of the Bone.

But 1. It appears that the Caries arises from a ricketty, strumous, scorbutical or gouty Hyperostosis, from the signs that we have just laid down, by which it is manifest that the Hyperostoses which degenerate into a Caries are of the ricketty, strumous, scorbutical, or gouty kind.

2. It appears in like manner that the Caries is occasion'd by a malignant stubborn Ulcer, from an Abscess suppurating under or near the Periosteum, from a fracture or violent contusion of the Bone, from the antecedent signs which declare the nature, cause, and duration of the Ulcer, Abscess, Fracture, or Contusion.

3. If you except these cases the Caries of the Bone is always to be esteem'd *Veneréal*, especially if it follows a *Veneréal Exostosis*, Hyperostosis, or Abscess of the medullary Substance; nay, or an Abscess of the Periosteum that arises spontaneously, and without any manifest cause.

IV. An Abscess of the medullary Substance, if it proceeds from the Bone being broke into sharp splinters, with which the Medulla is torn or wounded; or from an external Caries, which by penetrating deep putrifies the Medulla, ought to raise no suspicion of the *Pox*, since there are plain causes to be assign'd, free from any *Veneréal Poison*; on the contrary the hidden Poison will always betray itself, when an Abscess is privately form'd in the cavity of the Bone without any manifest disorder of the Bone. It is seldom that an Abscess of this kind arises with the Putrefaction



faction of the Medulla in the cavity of the Bone, but when the *Pox* is very malignant and of long standing: But exceeding seldom that it can ever be certainly found out, but when both the whole Medulla is quite perish'd, and the substance of the Bone become entirely carious, that is when the Patient is almost become incurable. But by attending diligently to every circumstance, we ought, tho' we are in the dark, to form as good a conjecture as possible, tho' it be but a weak one. 1. If a deep violent Pain, like the breaking the Bone, shall have possess'd the same part for a considerable time, obstinately resisting all remedies. 2. If the Patient shall be seiz'd with a shivering Fit every evening, terminating in a feverish Heat. 3. If there is no obvious Tumour, Redness, or Heat in the aggriev'd part. 4. Lastly, If the Pain does encrease upon friction or pressure of the Part affected.

V. *Fracture of the Bones from a slight force.*

V. Fracture of the Bone from a slight force, is a most evident sign of the *Venereal Disease*, but a very uncommon one, and which never happens but in a most inveterate and deplorable *Pox*.

VI. *Osteosarcosis.*

VI. Lastly, An Osteosarcosis acknowledges a double cause, either a strumous or *venereal* one, but this much oftener than the other.

Therefore whenever there are no signs that plainly indicate Strumæ, you may be sure there is Virulency conceal'd in the Osteosarcosis; but it is an exceeding uncommon Disorder, for in many thousand *pocky* Persons you will scarcely meet with one or two.

Tenth.

The tenth. Glandular and lymphatic Tumours of the conglobate Glānds, Tophs, Nodes, Ganglia, Gummata, or Tumour included in a Cystis, as Atheromata, Steatomata, and Melicerides, which were explain'd in their proper order above, in Chap. 1. Art. 6.

Tho' each of these may seem to be effects of the *Venereal Disease*, yet they frequently depend upon other causes: Hence there is need of great caution in justly distinguishing their causes. Therefore if they are to be esteem'd univocal signs of the *Pox*, they are to be reckon'd as such only of the inferior class.

So I. *Venereal Tumours* of the conglobate Glands <sup>I. Tumours of the conglobate Glands.</sup> bear so great a resemblance to strumous Tumours, that they are as like as one egg is to another. Therefore they are never certain indications of the *Venereal Poison*, unless it shall appear that the Patient has neither been afflicted with strumous Disorders from his infancy, nor is at present obnoxious to any strumous symptoms.

II. Tophi, Nodes, Ganglia, do not proceed from the *Venereal Poison* alone, but are also owing to contusion, or violent distention of the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments, and to grievous arthritic Pains that have been of long continuance. Therefore if any violent contusion of a part, distortion of a Joint, or tedious fit of the Gout has gone before, Judgment is to be deferr'd, nor is the *Pox* to be rashly determin'd from those Tumours, unless other symptoms attending them give greater weight to the determination. <sup>II. Tophi, Nodes, Ganglia.</sup>

III. Gummata, or Tumours contain'd in a Cyst, which are distinguish'd by the Titles of Atheromata, Steotomata, and Melicerides, most frequently arise from the usual Disorders of the Lymph, especially in the Head, where they are call'd Testudines and Talpæ, in the Throat Bronchoceles. But if it shall happen that other parts of the Body shall be seiz'd with Tumours of this kind, as it were on a sudden, the Head and Throat being quite free from them, it will be no weak argument that the Lymph is thicken'd and tainted with the *Venereal Poison*. <sup>III. Gummata, Atheromata, Steotomata, and Melicerides.</sup>

The equivocal signs are to be distinguish'd into two classes as well as the univocal. One of the signs of the first note or character, which tho' they are common to other Diseases, yet more frequently and more properly belong to the *Venereal Disease*, and therefore come pretty near the univocal signs; the other of signs of the second note, which have no peculiar right to the *Venereal Disease*, but are observ'd without distinction in other Diseases, and therefore are at a great distance from the univocal signs. <sup>Equivocal signs.</sup>

Those of the first note are commonly reckon'd, <sup>Of the first</sup>  
 I. Diseases of the Eyes, as Redness, Itching, Blear-  
 VOL. II. F eyes,

eyes, Ulcers, Warts, Excrescences of the Eyelids; Ophthalmia, Inflammation, Ulcers, Phlyctænæ; Nebulæ or Albugines of the Cornea, Pustules, Ulcers, Staphyloma, Glaucoma, Suffusion, Pterigium, Fistula lacrymalis or Ægilops, Hypopyon.

2. Diseases of the Ears, as Ringing, Hissing, Noise, thickens of Hearing, Deafness, Inflammation, Abscess, Ulcer of the internal Ear; Caries of the small Bones, and of the bony roof of the Ear, with a discharge of foetid Matter.

3. Heaviness of the Head and Head-ach; fix'd Pains in the Head, call'd Ovum and Clavus, the Hemisrania, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Phthisis, Leanness, Atrophy, Marasmus, universal Weakness, Paleness and want of Colour in the Face; slow intermitting Fever: In Women, the Whites, Inflammation, Abscess, Schirrhous, Cancer of the Uterus, Barrenness, frequent Abortion, squalid half-rotten Foetus's; if they happen without any evident cause that is sufficient to produce such effects.

*Of the second  
note.*

Amongst the signs of an inferior rank may be reckon'd the symptoms that we describ'd above Chap. 1. in the description, as Spasms, convulsive Motions, trembling of the Limbs, Palsy, Dropsy in the Head, Asthma, Dyspnoea, Orthopnoea, spitting of Blood, Cough, Tremor and Palpitation of the Heart, Syncope, inequality and intermission of the Pulse, want of Appetite, Indigestion, hypochondriac Disorders, Hiccoughing, Vomiting, Diarrhoea, obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Jaundice, Dropsy, Piles; and in Females, Cancer of the Breast, suppression or too great flooding of the Menstrua, Hysteric Fits, &c.

Secondly.

*Commemorative signs are to be sought from local Venereal Diseases that have gone before.*

Secondly. The commemorative signs of past circumstances ought to be taken from topical or local *Venereal Diseases*, which are always the fore-runners of the *Pox*, and with which those parts of the Body are first seiz'd which first receive the Infection: Since it appears by experience, as we saw above, Chap. 3. Book II. that the Poison can never be admitted thro' the Body without first affecting the part that receiv'd it



it, and therefore the *Pox* is never contracted *per saltum* (if I may be allow'd the expression) without a medium, that is without injuring the part by which it is contracted.

These local *Venereal Diseases* sometimes are to be reckon'd as causes of the *Pox*, which they indicate as a cause does its effect: So the virulent Gonorrhœa suddenly suppress'd, the Bubo rashly repell'd, bring on the *Pox*, and shew it plainly to be produc'd as an effect. Sometimes in relation to the *Pox*, they are to be look'd upon as co-effects from the same common cause, and then declare the *Pox* as effects of co-effects of the same nature. So Porri and Verrucæ, so chancreous Ulcers of the Genitals, indicate the *Pox*, not as a cause does its effect, since they very rarely produce a *Pox*, if ever; but as effects of co-effects of one and the same cause, since both those Diseases of the Genitals, and the *Pox* itself, arise from the same cause, that is, from the *Venereal Poison*, which adhering to the Part, produces Porri, Verrucæ, Ulcers; but being mix'd with the Blood, the *Pox*.

But in what manner soever these symptoms are related to the *Pox*, whether as causes or as co-effects, it should cautiously be observ'd, that a contrary conclusion is to be drawn in this order of symptoms to that in the former order; for, 1. if they are wanting the *Pox* will be quite excluded, for if they are to be look'd on as causes, it is well known that where the cause is not the effect cannot be produc'd; but if they are only co-effects of the same cause, it is plain in like manner, that a great and difficult effect is in vain to be look'd for from any cause, which is not capable of producing a much easier and more obvious effect of the same cause. 2. But if they have gone before, that will only prove that the *Pox* may be present, not that it really is, since supposing the cause, the effect may also be suppos'd, but is not always in reality produc'd. Supposing in like manner a slighter and more obvious effect, another co-effect of the same nature, tho' more difficult, may be suppos'd, but it is by no means certain that it will always happen.



But as we have enumerated the demonstrative signs above, so we shall here reckon up in order the commemorative signs, adding remarks which may serve to shew their weight, and what authority the testimony of each single one ought to bear, and by that means what danger of the *Pox* each of them declare.

*First commemorative sign. Excrecences of the Pudenda.*

Therefore, I. Commemorative sign, *Porri, Verucæ, Condylomata, Cristæ, Sarcosæ*, which grow upon the Genitals after impure coition.

We remark'd above, Book III. Chap. 9 and 10. that amongst all the *Venereal Diseases*, there was none to which the *Pox* more surely succeeded, since the admitted Infection could neither be evacuated by any discharge or suppuration. But there is great danger to be fear'd, if Excrecences of this kind are very large and many in number, if they are attended with acute Pains, if they are situated upon the *Frænum*, if they have grown up in a very short space of time, if they have been long neglected, &c. On the contrary, if they are not attended with these circumstances the danger will be less.

*Second. Ulcers of these parts.*

II. Chancrous Ulcers, attended with *Phlyctænæ*, with which the Genitals are afflicted from impure coition.

*Venereal* Ulcers threaten great danger of a *Pox*, since the Poison being plentifully imbib'd, can scarcely be all voided by so small a suppuration; very great danger if they are in great numbers, deep, widely extended, phagedænic, obstinate; if they fix upon the Prepuce, and especially the *Frænum*; if by the delay or indolence of the Patient, proper Remedies have been neglected; if upon the coming on of a Fever, the suppuration shall be dried up, if a hard callus shall remain after the Ulcers have been cur'd.

*Third. Phimosis, Paraphimosis, and Crystallines.*

III. A Tumour of the Phlegmon kind, or Phlegmono-œdematous of the Glans or Prepuce in Men; but in Women, of the Pudendum-muliebri and Mouth of the Vagina, from whence the Phimosis, Paraphimosis, and crystalline Bladders, &c.

As this kind of Tumour acknowledges the same cause with the Ulcers, so it carries the same degree of danger

danger with it; or if it differs from it, the difference is only in this, that it is the more dangerous symptom of the two, inasmuch as it suppresses the suppuration of the Ulcers, by which great part of the Poison might be carried off, and it resists their detersion, by which the Virulency might be mitigated. But the danger ought to be determin'd differently, according to the degree of Tension, Extension, Continuance, Virulency, heat of the Tumour, and the degree of symptomatical Fever attending it.

IV. Bubo of the Groins coming upon impure coition. *Fourth. Bubo of the Groin.*

This symptom is of a lighter nature than the former, if the Bubo comes to suppuration, and makes a large discharge, or if it be repell'd and *Mercurials* artfully applied to destroy the Poison. But if the Propagation of the Poison has not been restrain'd by neither of these means it is equal to any of the foregoing, especially if the Bubo is of long continuance, and has affected many Glands; if the Suppuration is dried up before its due time by a Fever or Inflammation; if the callous bodies have been so hard as to escape the force of suppurating medicines, &c.

V. A virulent Gonorrhœa, such a one as most commonly follows impure coition. *Fifth. Virulent Gonorrhœa.*

It is scarcely ever allowable to infer a *Pox*, from a Gonorrhœa having gone before, which has had a long plentiful discharge without any intermission, which discharge has not been restrain'd by medicines, but the virulency lessening by degrees has disappear'd of its own accord, &c. Since then there is hopes that all the Poison that was receiv'd, has been thrown off by the largeness of the Suppuration. But if it happens otherwise, it is evident that the *Pox* is frequently produced by the Gonorrhœa, as often as it happens that the virulent Humour is thrown back into the Blood, which is the case.

1. If the discharge is stopp'd in the Ducts of the feminary Vesicles and Prostates, by the throwing astrigent Injections up the Urethra, or by the internal use of medicines of the same intention.

F 3

2. If

2. If the discharge is suppress'd by the inflammation of the Parts affected, which may proceed from the preposterous use of venery, from hard riding, drinking, from a Fever, or from errors in diet, &c.

3. If the discharge is restrain'd by a spermatic, inflammatory cedæmatous Tumour of one or both Testicles.

4. Lastly, If the discharge, tho' it be constant, is not sufficient to throw off the Poison, either because the Poison was receiv'd in too large a quantity, or is more acrimonious than usual, or because from the neglect of the Patient, it is neither mitigated with softening medicines, nor destroy'd by *Mercurials*.

*Sixth. Excrescences and Ulcers near the Anus.*

VI. Porri, Verrucæ, Condylomata, Fraga, Fici, Mariscæ, chancrous Ulcers, &c. about the Anus when the Disease is contracted by an unnatural use of the Body.

The danger that is to be dreaded from each of these symptoms, ought to be judg'd of, from the danger that is apprehended from the like disorders of the Genitals, of which we have just now treated, in the first and second commemorative sign.

*Seventh. Ulcers, Inflammation, Excrescences upon the Papillæ, and Areolæ of the Breasts.*

VII. Ulcers, Heat, Inflammation, Condylomata, Excrescences, which happen upon the Nipples and Areoli of the Breasts, or Buboes in the axillary Glands, when the Disease is communicated from foul Infants to their Nurses, by sucking.

The same judgment is to be form'd of these as of similar Disorders, which seize upon the Genitals after impure coition.

*Eighth. Ulcers of the Lips, Mouth, and Fauces.*

VIII. Burning Ulcers of the Lips, Gums, Palate, Tongue, Uvula, or Fauces, and Tumours like Buboes of the lymphatic Glands, which are situated near the Parotids and maxillary Glands; if Infants contract the Disease from sucking foul Nurses, or when full grown Persons receive it by lewd kissing, joining their Mouths after the manner of doves.

As the ætiology of each of these Disorders is the same with the ætiology of the like Disorders arising from impure coition, so is their prognostic the same, and



and the same danger of a *Pox* is threaten'd by each of them.

IX. Scab, Tetters, Herpes, Tubercles, Pustules, Nimb. Scabs, Herpes, Pustules, Ulcers of the skin. Ulcers of the Skin, if any one shall receive the Poison by lying in the same bed with an infected Person whose Skin is ulcerated, or who sweats in the night.

Since these Disorders are of the same nature, so they demand the same prognostic, by whatsoever cause they are suppos'd to be produc'd. The danger therefore of a *Pox* that is threaten'd by them may be collected from what we have said upon that head above.

*Thirdly.* The demonstrative and commemorative Thirdly. Diagnostic rules are to be drawn by comparing the signs of both sorts. signs which we have hitherto enumerated, if they are taken separately, seem rather to hint at, than plainly to demonstrate the truth of the *Venerical Disease*. It is necessary, in order to acquire a thorough knowledge of the affair, that we compare one with the other; For their value will encrease by joining one with the other, as the value of cyphers is increas'd in arithmetic by addition. Hence therefore, if four kinds of demonstrative signs, that is, of univocal and equivocal, as well of the first as of the second rank, are join'd with two kinds of commemorative signs, that is, those of great consequence or those of small, the eight following rules may be drawn, which will give you in one view the whole diagnosis of the *Pox*.

*First rule.* First rule. If one or more of the demonstrative univocal signs of the first rank, shall concur with one or more of the commemorative signs of moment, pronounce it to be the *Pox*.

So it is certain that the Patient is *pox'd*, if after Porri or Ulcers have gone before, a Bubo has been repell'd and neglected, or a Gonorrhoea restrain'd by art or accident, the same Diseases shall break out again, without any fresh cause; he shall infect another; all the children he shall beget shall be diseas'd; he shall be subject to Pustules, Exostosis, Pains in the Bones, &c.

*Second rule.* Second rule. If one or more of the demonstrative univocal signs of the first rank shall meet with one or



more of the commemorative signs of small consequence, pronounce it to be the *Pox*.

So it is certain that the Patient in question is *pox'd*, if after a Gonorrhœa regularly treated, and which disappear'd of itself, the symptoms which we have just now enumerated shall break out, and he shall infect others, beget diseas'd children, and be subject to Pustules, Exostosis, Pains in the Bones, and Fracture from the slightest force, &c.

Third rule.

*Third rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative univocal signs of an inferior order, shall meet with one or more of the commemorative signs of moment, pronounce it in like manner to be the *Pox*.

So it is certain that there is a *Pox* conceal'd, when the Patient who now labours under a falling off of the Hair or Nails, clefts of the Hands, Ulcers of the Tonfils, Fauces, Uvula, Nose, rheumatic or arthritic Pains, Caries of the Bones or Hyperostoses, Tophs, Nodes, Ganglia, Gummata, &c. shall confess that formerly he has been afflicted with Porri, Ulcers, Buboes neglected or ill-treated, a violent Gonorrhœa stopp'd by injections.

Fourth rule.

*Fourth rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative univocal signs of an inferior rank, shall be join'd with one or more of the commemorative signs of small consequence, let there be only a strong presumption that it is the *Pox*.

So it is presum'd to be the *Pox*, when after the supuration of a Bubo, or a Gonorrhœa which has run for a long time, and ceas'd of itself, Caries and Hyperostoses of the Bones, shall come on without any manifest cause, clefts of the Hands, Ulcers of the Fauces, Mouth, Palate, Nose, &c.

Fifth rule.

*Fifth rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative equivocal signs of the first rank, shall coincide with one or more of the commemorative signs of moment, let it be strongly presum'd to be the *Pox*.

So it is presum'd to be the *Pox*, when any one after having been troubled with Porri, Ulcers, a Bubo suddenly repell'd, a Gonorrhœa suppress'd, shall now be afflicted with a stubborn Ophthalmia without  
any

any manifest cause, with a *Fistula lacrymalis*, *Hypopyon*; Noise or Abscess of the Ears, Deafness, Vertigo, Cephalæa, Phthisis, Marasmus, Paleness of the Face, intermitting Fever, &c. and in Women, with the Whites, Barrenness, frequent Abortion, squalid half-rotten Births, &c.

*Sixth rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative signs of the first rank, shall agree with one or more of the commemorative signs of small moment, judgment must be adjourn'd for want of sufficient evidence. *Sixth rule.*

So judgment must be adjourn'd for further enquiry, whenever the symptoms which we have just related, and which are by nature equivocal, do not appear but after a slight kind sort of *Gonorrhœa*, which after a large discharge has dried up of itself.

*Seventh rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative equivocal signs of the second order, shall meet with one or more of the commemorative signs of moment, defer judgment for want of evidence. *Seventh rule.*

So judgment is to be deferr'd if any one after having been troubled with *Porri*, Ulcers, a *Bubo* suddenly repell'd, or a *Gonorrhœa* stopp'd by astringent medicines, shall labour under convulsive motions, Tremor of the Limbs, Palsy, Asthma, Hæmoptoe, Cough, Palpitation of the Heart, Anorexia, Apepsia, Vomiting, Hypochondriacal Disorders, *Diarrhœa*, Jaundice, Dropsy, &c.

*Eighth rule.* If one or more of the demonstrative equivocal signs of the second order, shall meet with one or more of the commemorative signs of small moment, it is no *Pox*. *Eighth rule.*

So the Patient is to be clear'd from suspicion, if he is afflicted with one or more of the mild equivocal symptoms, which we laid down in the foregoing rules, and has never suffer'd any local *Venereal Disease*, except a gentle *Gonorrhœa* or two, of which he has been perfectly cur'd.

From what has been said it is manifest, 1. That a *Mercurial* unction is to be insisted upon as often as the case shall appear for certain to be the *Pox*: For it is necessary *In what case Mercurial unction is to be insisted on.*

cessary to use the utmost expedition in destroying a Distemper that daily acquires strength by its continuance.

*In what case  
to be only ad-  
vis'd.*

2. That *Mercurial* unction is to be advis'd as often as there shall be very weighty reasons to conjecture that the *Pox* lurks conceal'd: For in an affair that is daily aggravated by delay, an absolute demonstration is not to be requir'd, since it may never happen, at least not for a great while. There would be an end of Physick, which is a conjectural art, if weighty and urgent conjectures were not sufficient to support us in the execution of our intentions.

*In what case  
to be omitted.*

3. That *Mercurial* unction is to be omitted when the case remains very doubtful, since it is never becoming an honest Physician rashly to make use of a remedy, which, to say nothing of the other inconveniencies attending it, impairs the strength, frequently destroys the constitution, and brings certain damage with it, if not danger.

*Two excep-  
tions.*

Yet there are two cases in which it is better to depart from our rule, and to anoint tho' it be a doubtful case. The one when the Patient is to be married: For it is better for him to suffer a difficult, tedious, and perhaps needless remedy, which is free from danger, than to infect a Wife with the *Pox*, Children with Rickets or strumous Disorders, or with other Distempers, which being descendants of the *Pox* are not a whit less malignant, for a bad tree always produces bad fruit.

The other, when the Patient is afflicted with an obstinate Disease, which for a long time has eluded the force and efficacy of medicine; for then there arises a strong suspicion that there is poison conceal'd which continually supplies the Disease with fresh fuel. But in this case it will not be proper to raise a full regular salivation, till it shall appear by slight unctions, and the internal use of *Mercurials*, what help is to be look'd for: Whence it will appear, as a lion by his claw, what you are to expect from a regular salivation.

§. II. *With what sort of a Pox the Patient is afflicted, and whether with the Pox alone?*

There is less difficulty in solving this later question, which makes the second part of the diagnostic, to wit, What sort of a *Pox* it is, and whether it be the *Pox* alone? Since first, it appears from the natural fabric of the Body, from the natural œconomy of the Functions, and from the open confession of the Patients,

1. Whether the *Pox* has only infected Humours that are to be restor'd by art; or, if it has made farther progress, whether it has injur'd the solid parts of the Body, in which the Disorder has laid firm foundation, and is not so easily remov'd? *By what signs the sort of Pox may be known.*

2. What particular Humours, and of what sort, it has tainted with its Infection, whether seminal, pneumonic, gastric, uterine, muciferous which is proper to the Nose, and sebaceous which is proper to the Skin? In what manner it has injur'd the Humours, whether by thickening them, or rendering them acrimonious, or both? Whether its injury is slight or violent?

3. Which and what sort of solid parts of the Body it has injur'd, Whether the soft Parts, to wit, the fleshy and tendinous; or the harder, to wit, the bony?

4. Which of the soft parts it has corrupted, Whether the principal and more noble, which are necessary to life, as the Brain, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Womb, &c. or the more ignoble parts, which are ver little, or at least less necessary, for the support of life, as the extreme Limbs, the Skin, and the fleshy parts that lay immediately under the Skin? In what manner it has injur'd them, Whether with Tumour, or Schirhus, or Ulcer, or with all? And in how great a degree?

5. In like manner, to what Bones, and to what sort of Bones it has communicated its Poison, Whether in the Head or Trunk of the Body, from whence they cannot



cannot be remov'd; or in the extremities, where their removal is easy and less dangerous? What sort of Disorder it has brought upon them, Whether an Exostosis, an Hyperostosis, or Caries, or all? And how great a Disorder, Whether superficial and slight, or deep and grievous, penetrating even to the Meditullium of the Bone?

6. How great and how many Disorders are brought on from thence upon the Functions, Whether animal, vital, natural, or those that are peculiar to either sex?

7. Whether the Disease be recent, or of long continuance and inveterate? Whether it has been reliev'd by remedies? Or on the contrary, has eluded the force of remedies?

8. Lastly, Whether the Patients are of a good age, strength, or habit? Or on the contrary, are too young, or aged, of an infirm habit of Body, and their strength exhausted?

*Secondly.* Nor is it difficult to judge whether the Disease be unaccompanied or not; since whatever Diseases unite with the *Pox*, have their own proper symptoms, which sufficiently declare their nature, inveteracy, or infancy.

*By what signs the Diseases that accompany the Pox may be distinguish'd.*

I. Their nature, if the symptoms are present which are proper to peculiar Diseases. So, that we may give a few examples of this affair, which is easy enough of itself, it is plain,

1. That the Epilepsy accompanies the *Pox*, if the *pocky* Person falls upon the ground at once, void of sense, his Limbs trembling, Mouth foaming, and is variously convuls'd.

2. The Palsy, if any part of the Body is void of sense and voluntary motion.

3. The Asthma, if the Patient has a great difficulty of breathing, but is free from Fever.

4. The Phthisis, if the Patient is feverish, troubled with a Cough, and wasting of Flesh, and spits matter.

5. Strumæ, if the lymphatic Glands in the Neck, about the Jaws, in the Axillæ, in the Groins, in the Flexures

Flexures of the Joints, &c. are painful, hot, swell'd, indurated, schirrhous.

6. The Scurvy, if spots, streaks, wheals, of a dark violet, purple, livid colour, appear upon the Legs or Feet, if the Gums are swell'd, fungous, ulcerous, black, and the Teeth loose.

7. The hypochondriacal Disease, if the Patient is fearful, melancholy, restless, greatly solicitous about his health, speaks of the slightest symptoms he suffers as the most horrid torments, and dreads death as if it was always hanging over his head.

II. Their inveteracy, if the symptoms that are proper to those Disorders, appear'd long before the *pocky* symptoms. So it is plain that the Epilepsy, Palsy, Asthma, Phthisis, Strumæ, Scurvy, hypochondriacal Disease, and any other Disorders that may be united with the *Pox*, are of longer standing than the first invasion of the *Pox*, whenever the symptoms by which those Disorders discover themselves, are of longer date than the impure coition by which the *Pox* was suppos'd to be admitted; and then indeed it is evident, that those are essential Diseases, and altogether foreign to the *Pox*, with which they have nothing in common, or if by chance they have any thing, only this one thing at most, that they are aggravated by it, as it were, by receiving fresh fuel.

III. Lastly, Their infancy, if the symptoms which are proper to those Diseases are but newly observ'd. So therefore, if the symptoms of the Epilepsy, Palsy, Asthma, Phthisis, Strumæ, Scurvy, &c. never appear'd till after the invasion of the *Pox*, it is clear that the Diseases by which they are produc'd, are of later date than the first admission of the *Pox*. There is but one doubt remains, which is, Whether they are owing to the *Pox*, or to any other simple cause? But this is a difficulty scarcely worth an enquiry into, since unctio is necessary in either case, that the *Pox* may be rooted out, and that being once cur'd, the rest will be clear; for if the other symptoms disappear at the same time, it will be plain that they were symptomatical, and arose from the *Pox*; but if they persevere;

severe, it will appear that they were essential Diseases, and therefore after the *Pox* is cur'd, are to be treated accordingly.

*What cautions ought to be observ'd in examining Patients about the Pox.*

I would advise young Physicians to behave themselves modestly, as becomes gentlemen, both in examining what *Venerreal Disorders* persons have been troubled with before, and in declaring what they think concerning the present case.

*Men, as well young as advanc'd in years.*

I. A slight conjecture is enough to authorise us in putting the question to young Fellows, since they are us'd of their own accord to declare frequently the *Venerreal Disorders* they have suffer'd, as so many gallant actions that are pleasant to remember. But you should have very good reasons to support you in putting the question to Persons more advanc'd in years, especially if they are Men in a sober way of life; since if they are not asham'd, they are nevertheless very unwilling to look back upon their past follies: Yet nevertheless, rather than delay should bring danger, after having laid down reasons collected from the present state of the Disease, to give authority to the question, you may freely ask whether they have gone through their youth so free from any *Venerreal Taint* that they can truly acquit themselves of any suspicion.

*Women, as well married as unmarried.*

II. As to Women, the affair is easy enough with relation to married Women and Widows. For a strong suspicion, nay a slight conjecture, is sufficient to support you in asking, not what they themselves have done, for that is always to be avoided, but what their Husbands do, or have done: For custom has fix'd it upon the Men, that by the matrimonial contract, they are bound to father not only all the Children that the Wife brings into the World, but all the *Venerreal Disorders* that she suffers, right or wrong. So when an opportunity offers, as Women are naturally suspicious, and given to talk, they blab out, of their own accords, whatever they know of their Husbands, and all that has happen'd to them during their acquaintance, from whence it will be easy to form a judgment concerning the certainty or uncertainty of the *Venerreal Disease*. But it is a very ticklish and slippery affair, when the question

question concerns unmarried Women, especially if their reputation has never been suspected, and they pride themselves in the strictness and sanctity of their lives; then truly, unless you don't desire to avoid being thought guilty of the most inconsiderate and mad rashness, you must never declare your suspicion till you are absolutely certain of the *Pox*; nor even then neither, till you have lessen'd the odium of it, by laying the cause of the Disease at the door of the Parents or Nurse. For I have seen by that means a great many single Women that I have been concern'd with confess the affair freely enough; at least some that have been more bashful, and have been conscious of the fault, have not denied it, but have easily submitted to the use of proper remedies, which is enough for the Physician, whose whole business is to cure the Disease, not to be over solicitous about its origin.

## C H A P. V.

### *Prognostic of the Confirm'd Pox.*

**T**WO things only are to be enquir'd into the prognostic, 1. What sort of *Poxes* are more violent than others, and what sort are the most violent, and to be reckon'd mortal? 2. What are easy or difficult of cure, and with greater or less degree of danger?

*How to judge of the violence of the Pox.*

§. I. *What is the more violent sort of Pox, what the most violent?*

I. Every *Pox* is to be esteem'd a violent and difficult Disease,

*Every Pox*

*violent and*

*difficult in*

*regard to*

*1. The cause.*

1. In regard to the cause; for it arises from a corrosive Infection, which is deeply imbib'd into all the solid parts of the Body, intimately mix'd with all the

fluid



fluid parts, difficult to be clear'd from the Body, and when it is clear'd, there frequently remains more than one Disorder fix'd upon the Parts.

2. In regard to the symptoms.

2. In regard to the symptoms; for by the *Venereal Poison* which is put into action, not only grievous Pains are brought on, but many offices of the body are wonderfully deprav'd and destroy'd.

3. In regard to the injury done to the solid Parts.

3. In regard to the injury done to the solid Parts; for by the acrimony of the *Venereal Poison*, not only the fluid parts of the Body, but the solid parts also are vitiated and corroded, not only the softer parts of them, as the Lungs, Liver, Uterus, &c. but the harder parts also, as the Bones.

4. In regard to the remedies.

4. In regard to the remedies that are necessary to be made use of; for altho' it may seem a particular happiness, that there is a more certain and powerful remedy establish'd for the cure of this Disease, than, perhaps, for any other whatever, yet it must not be pretended that this kind of remedy, tho' it be applied with the greatest caution, is not tedious and hard to be endur'd, or always void of danger; especially if the inveteracy of the Disease shall require the salivation to be carried to a greater height than usual.

5. In regard to a relapse.

5. Lastly, In regard to a relapse, in which the Disease, which seem'd to be put to flight and destroy'd, recovers new life; for this sometimes happens by the fault of the Physician, who is in too great haste to finish the cure, or has applied too small a quantity of *Mercury* to root out and entirely destroy the Poison, by which means the Disease is asswag'd but not cur'd, and soon breaks out again with pristine vigour.

II. Different degrees of violence in this Disease.

II. Don't imagine that the same prognostic is to be form'd of every *Pox*; for it appears that there are different degrees of violence in this Disease, and therefore a different judgment to be made in different cases, from many causes.

1. In proportion to the infancy or inveteracy of the Disease.

1. From the infancy or inveteracy of the Disease. So, all other circumstances being upon the par, the *Pox*, the more recent it is, will be the less violent, since it is certain, that the Fluids of the Body will suffer less corruption, the solid Parts be less weaken'd, and

and the natural offices be less disturb'd by the Poison at its first admission. On the contrary, the greater age it acquires, the more violent it will be, since contraries are the consequence of contraries.

2. From the age of the Patients. So other circumstances being equal, the *Pox* will be more dangerous to Infants and aged Persons than to young Men, in whom great part of the *Venerreal Poison* is expell'd by exercise; and what remains is hurried about with a quicker circulation, rubb'd down by a more intense fermentation, and meeting with great resistance from the firmness of the Parts, has less tragical effects.

3. From the sex of the Patient. For altho' Women are for the most part weaker than Men, and for that reason seem to be less able to resist the force of the *Venerreal Infection*, when it has once gain'd admittance, yet frequent experience has taught us, that it is easier born by Women than by Men, since their Catamenia make a large discharge, by which means no small quantity of the Infection is drawn off every Month; but on the contrary, it appears that all the symptoms grow worse, whenever the menstrual discharge ceases by any accident before its due time, or by the common course of nature, about the age of five and forty or fifty.

4. From the natural habit of Body. Since the Poison will produce more and worse effects, (other circumstances being equal) if the Blood with which it is mix'd, being naturally salt, thick, sharp, apt to corrode, adds fuel to the virulency of the Infection, and aggravates it; but if it is thin, insipid, rightly mix'd, it restrains and corrects it.

5. From the natural constitution of the Parts. For there is greater danger to be apprehended from the *Pox*, if the Brain or contents of the Thorax are disorder'd, if there is a bad conformation of the Viscera, or the other Organs are lax and tender, and therefore will the easier permit themselves to be destroy'd by the force of the Poison, than if the same parts were firm, strong, entire, and could strongly resist the energy of the Infection.

6. To the number and vehemency of the symptoms.

6. From the number and vehemency of the symptoms. So the *Pox* is to be esteem'd so much the more violent, in proportion to the number of Functions injur'd, in proportion to the value of the injur'd Functions, whether vital or animal, and in proportion to the injury done them. For this supposes either greater malignity in the infectious Matter, or weakness in the injur'd Organs, which are alike useful to the prognostic of the Disease.

7. To the constitutional Disease of the Patient.

7. From the constitutional Disease with which the Patient was before afflicted. For the *Pox* is more to be dreaded in an epileptical, phthysical, dropical, gouty, cachectical Person, &c. than in a perfect sound one. For as the old Disease is aggravated by the accession of a new one, so is the new one encreas'd by being join'd to the old one.

8. To the nature of the Parts affected.

8. From the nature of the diseas'd Parts. For it is plain that greater danger is to be apprehended from the *Pox*, 1. If the solid parts of the Body are diseas'd, since they are more difficult to repair, than if the Fluids are only affected, since they are easily renew'd. 2. If among the solid Parts, those that lay deepest and most conceal'd are injur'd, or the more noble Parts, whose well-being is necessary to support life, as the Lungs, Stomach, Liver, Uterus, &c. than if the Parts affected lay in sight, or are more ignoble with respect to their uses, as the Skin, Tunica Adiposa, muscular Flesh, &c. whose Disorders are of a slighter nature, and admit of an easier cure.

9. To the degree of injury the solid Parts have receiv'd.

9. Lastly, From the degree of injury, which the solid Parts have receiv'd. For the Disease will be the more or less violent, in proportion to the injury done. And this will indicate the violence of the morbid cause, and the difficulty of a perfect cure.

III. The most violent sort of Poxes.

III. Those are to be esteem'd the most violent, and for the most part mortal sort of *Poxes*, 1. In which a vital part is affected with a violent and dangerous Disorder. 2. In which a more ignoble part, that lays out of the reach of any remedy, and cannot be destroy'd by any instrument, is seiz'd with an incurable Disorder. 3. In which any other Disease, as the



the Scrofulæ or Scurvy is blended with the *Pox*. Therefore all those *Poxes* may be referr'd to these classes, that affect,

1. The Brain, and other parts within the Cranium, *Which affect,*  
*1. The Brain.*  
 which are situated near the Brain; as if the inner table of the Bones is enlarg'd with an Exostosis, or eaten with a Caries; if Gummata or hard Tubercles beset the Pia or Dura Mater; if any part of the Brain is indurated, and become schirrhous, or corrupted with an Abscess, if the Venal Sinus's, either the upper, longitudinal, lateral, torcular Galeni, or the lower, that lye upon the Basis of the Cranium, are fill'd with polypous Concretions of inspissated Blood; if the Plexus Choroeides which are situated in the anterior Ventricles, or branches from the same Plexus's that are situated on the forepart and backpart of the Cerebellum, shall be turgid with Hydatids: If the pituitary Gland that lies in the Sella Equina should be indurated, should refuse admittance to the Lymph, which flows from the Ventricles of the Brain, through the Infundibulum, into the Jugulars, and the Sinus's that are inserted into the Jugulars; if the Ventricles are fill'd and distended with the collected Lymph, &c. from whence will proceed a violent obstinate Head ach, without any external cause, convulsive Motions, Epilepsy, Palsy, Blindness, Vertigo, Scotoma, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, &c.

2. The Lungs, and the rest of the contents of the *2. The Lungs.*  
 Thorax. As if the Lungs shall be so stuff'd up with hard Tubercles, that from being soft, spongy, and dilatible they shall become firm, hard, and schirrhous; if by a slow suppuration of the Tubercles, they shall be full of Abscesses or Vomicæ; if from the erosion or rupture of the Vessels, the Blood shall flow into the Bronchia or pulmonary Vesicles, and from thence be expectorated; if the internal coat of the Bronchia shall be ulcerated; if the Lymph being forc'd out by the pressure upon the Veins, shall fill the cavity of the Thorax; if fleshy Polypus's shall grow up in the cavities of the Heart, or in the orifices of the larger Arteries, &c. from whence the Asthma and Orthopnoea,  
 G 2                      Hæmoptoe,



Hæmoptoë, Phthisis, Dropsy of the Thorax, Tremor of the Heart, and Palpitation, &c.

3. *The Liver.*

3. The Liver, and the Vessels belonging to the Liver. As if the secretory and excretory Ducts of the Liver are so stuffed up with inspissated Bile, that the fresh made Bile is forc'd back into the Blood; if the biliary Ducts are so full as to obstruct the passage of the Bile through the Liver, from whence will proceed an Inflammation of the Part; if the passage for the circulation is so stop'd up, that the Blood which should pass through the Vena Porta to the Liver, is forc'd to remain in the capillary origins of that Vein; if the Blood Vessels or Biliary Vessels, being corroded or burst in the body of the Liver, form an Abscess, from whence proceed Obstructions, Schirrhous, Abscess of the Liver, Jaundice, Piles, Vomiting of Blood, Fluxus Hepaticus.

4. *The Uterus.*

4. The Uterus, and the Parts annex'd to the Uterus. As when the internal part of the Uterus is ulcerated; when the vesicular Glands of the Uterus are turgid with uterine Milk, which by inspissating hardens them into Schirrhous; when upon induration they are seiz'd with violent shooting Pains, and become carcinomatous; when by a slow suppuration they putrefy; when a large quantity of Serum is collected in the cavity of the Uterus; when the Ovaries are enlarg'd with Hydatids, Gummata, Schirrhous; when the Fallopian Tubes are affected with the same or similar Disorders. Whence proceed Ulcers, Schirrhous, Cancer, Abscess of the Uterus, and Tumours of various kinds, with Suppuration of the Ovaries.

5. *The Prostates and seminary Vesicles.*

5. The Prostates and seminary Vesicles, and Cowper's Glands in Men, but in Women the Prostates and Cowper's Glands. As when they become hard and schirrhous; when they become carcinomatous; when they are afflicted with Fistulæ and hollow Abscesses; when being eroded, and having many cavities eaten in them, they have drawn the neighbouring Parts in to partake of the Disorder; as in Men, the Urethra, Neck of the Bladder, extremity of the Rectum, either of the Buttocks; in Women, the Urethra, Neck of the Bladder,

Bladder, Pudendum, Vagina, Mons Veneris, &c. From whence arise Pain, Strangury, Dysury, involuntary excretion of Urine, with fistulous cavities in all the neighbouring Parts.

6. The Medulla of the Bones, as well that which is collected in bunches in the cylindric cavity of the larger Bones, as that which is distributed in fine shreds to the smaller cells. As when it is indurated into a schirrhous Sevum, or becomes at last carcinomatous, attended with Tumour of the superincumbent Bone; when it suppurates and renders the Bone carious; especially when these accidents happen in the spongy heads of the Bones which constitute the Joints of the Limbs, or in those Bones that don't admit of excision, as the Os Ischium, Sacrum, Vertebrae, Ribs, Scapulae, or Clavicles; the Bones of both the Jaws, Cranium, Ears, Nose, &c. From whence arise excessive Pains, Hyperostoses, Exostoses, Anchyloses, Caries, deep stubborn Ulcers abounding with foetid Matter, hectic Fever, Marasmus.

6. The Medulla of the Bones.

7. Many other parts of the Body, as the Breasts, Lips, internal parts of the Nose, the Tongue, Ramulae, Uterus, Penis, either of the Testes, the lymphatic Glands of the Groin, Axillae, Neck, behind the Ears, about the Jaws, if they are render'd carcinomatous, especially if the situation, connexion, nature, uses, &c. of the diseas'd Part, forbid extirpation.

7. Any other Parts of the Body, if render'd carcinomatous.

8. Lastly, Of the same kind are all Poxes which arise from the Venereal Poison blended with the Rickets or strumous Disorders, but chiefly that sort which is so intimately mix'd with the Scurvy, that the two Poisons joining, produce one new Distemper. There can hardly be a Disease found of a more violent nature than this, that torments the Patient in more shapes, or which gives such obstinate resistance to the most efficacious remedies.

8. Poxes that are join'd with Rickets, Strumae, Scurvy.

IV. From what has been said, it is plain that the Pox may be distinguish'd into three degrees.

v. Three kinds of Poxes.

The first, under which head is comprehended every recent Pox; the Pox which has infected only the Fluids, not touch'd the Solids; which has disorder'd very

The first easily cur'd.

few

few of the Functions, and them only with a very slight injury; which therefore admits of a safe, and for the most part an easy cure.

*The second more difficult to cure.*

The second, which takes in all *Poxes* in which the Poison is of longer standing, and being become acrimonious, has injur'd the solid Parts, but only the more ignoble ones, with various sorts of grievous Disorders, but yet remediable ones, which therefore admit of cure, but by more difficult Methods.

*The third every difficult to cure.*

Lastly the third, under which title come all *Poxes*, which we have just now reckon'd amongst the most violent or mortal, and for which it is impossible either to promise a safe or easy cure.

## §. II. *What sort of Pox is easy or difficult to cure?*

*What is to be thought of the cure of the Pox?  
I. In general every Pox may be cur'd.*

I. All sorts of *Poxes* admit of cure, many with great ease, by the help of *Mercurial* unction, which if it be rightly manag'd is the most efficacious method of rooting out the *Venerereal Poison*. And truly seeing what a multitude of violent Diseases have been known to mankind for ages, even from the foundation of the world, as the *Phthisis*, *Plague*, *Epilepsy*, *Hydrophobia*, &c. in the curing of which the art of *Physic* is yet lame, nay rather blind, it ought to be look'd upon as a peculiar happiness, that by the industry and sagacity of the Physicians, so certain and present a remedy should be discover'd, for the cure of a Distemper which is new amongst us, and which appear'd at first in *Europe*, but two or three centuries ago; and tho' it is the most violent of all Diseases, it is put to flight, safely, speedily, nay and pleasantly too.

*1. Safely.*

1. Safely. For out of an hundred distemper'd Persons you will not find one that does not mend by the use of *Mercury*; you will scarcely find one that does not perfectly recover, if after his Body is duly prepar'd the *Mercurial* unction be administer'd in a proper method and dose, for a competent number of days; which is not customary in other Diseases, tho' of a slight nature, since in them that is reckon'd a very good method of cure, which perfectly recovers fifty Patients in the hundred.

2. Speedily.



2. Speedily. For the whole cure is perfected within thirty or forty days, or at most within two months, which can hardly be expected in any other Disease, many of which, if they are come to any height, do not admit of a cure in less than a twelvemonth, and frequently not in so short a time.

3. Nay, and pleasantly. I must confess that this could not have been said with so much truth formerly, when the ancient method of administering the *Mercurial Unction* was in use, in which the Gums, Palate, and Jaws were ulcerated, a very large discharge of foetid Saliva was provok'd, and continu'd for a long time, the Head, Face, and Tongue were generally violently swell'd with the immoderate and precipitate use of the Unction, which fatigu'd the Patients, and flung them into cruel pains, which lasted for a long time. But we have for this long time past us'd so prudent and cautious a method of anointing, that if this remedy cannot be strictly call'd pleasant, yet it is by no means so troublesome as it is commonly believ'd to be. For the most part it is attended with no Spitting, or at most a very slight one; there is no exulceration of the Mouth, or at least a very slight and superficial one. In short, the Patient suffers less fatigue in being cured of a recent *Pox*, than in getting rid of a stubborn Quartan Ague.

II. But it is by no means to be dissembled, that there are some species of the *Pox* that are more difficult to cure than others, and in which after anointing in the most careful and accurate manner, some of the old symptoms will remain; either because the Disease is of so long standing, that it has brought a Disorder upon the solid Parts that is difficult to correct, or, which is not often the case, because a portion of the *Venerreal Infection* is remaining as yet not perfectly destroy'd. But we are taught by experience to reckon the following sort of *Poxes* under this head.

I. Whenever the Patient is tormented with pocky rheumatic Pains, either fix'd or wandering, especially if they are encreas'd by length of time. For it sometimes happens, that after *Mercurial Unction* the Pains

2. Speedily.

3. And pleasantly.

II. Some *Poxes* not so easily cur'd.

As, 1. When there are Venerreal Pains.



return with equal violence. Is it from Nodes, Phymata, or Tubercles form'd upon the Fibres or Coats of the Muscles, which straiten the passage of the Lymph and Blood? Or because the Blood Vessels and Lymphatics, becoming varicose from the distensions which they have suffer'd, by retarding the motion of the Blood and Lymph, occasion them to deposit an acrimonious salt Serum?

2. When the pocky Gout is become constitutional.

2. Whenever the Gout which had its rise from the Pox, is become constitutional. For altho' it will frequently give way to unction, yet it does not always give place to it, especially if it is of long standing, and has impair'd the strength by frequent returns. Is it because there were at that time Disorders in the Joints, which cannot be corrected by *Mercury*, and which will bring on fresh fits of the same kind again and again?

3. When the Skin is affected.

3. Whenever the Skin is disorder'd with Tetters, Scab, or especially with a dry, malignant, corroding Herpes; since it is not uncommon for this symptom to elude the whole force of *Mercury* when the rest give way. Is it because in this Disorder of the Skin the Corpus Reticulare or Mucosum is eroded with the Venereal Poison, and for the future lets every thing that is salt or acrimonious in the Blood pass through it?

4. When the Patient is tormented with an habitual Head-ach.

4. Whenever there are violent Cephalææ, Hemisphericæ, or partial Pains which occupy only a certain spot of the Head, and are us'd to be call'd Ovum or Clavus, especially if they arise without any external cause; for it is frequently observ'd, that these Pains after the unction is over retain their pristine fierceness. Is it because those Pains arise from an Exostosis or Caries of the internal table of the Cranium, or from Nodes, Phymata, or Tubercles on the Meninges of the Brain, which refuse to be dissolv'd or dispers'd by the force of *Mercury*?

5. When the Bones are diseas'd.

5. Whenever the Bones are enlarg'd with an Exostosis, or hard, old, inveterate Hyperostosis. For altho' it may happen that the recent Hyperostosis may generally be dispers'd by the use of *Mercury*, nay, even

even the Exostosis itself, especially if it is cavernous, and produc'd by the inflation of the small portions of Medulla dilating the bony Lamellæ into cells, yet experience teaches us that we must not look for the same success, when from length of time the Exostosis or Hyperostosis shall be harden'd, especially if the Exostosis be of the truly bony kind, which is equal to ivory in hardness. This shews you why the *Venereal Anchylosis* generally remains after the *Pox* is quite cured. Does this happen because the force of the *Mercury*, which is capable of dispersing the softer and fresh made bony matter, has not force enough to separate the harder bony matter, which is truly consolidated into bone?

6. Whenever both or either of the Testicles are swell'd from an inspissation and stagnation of the Semen. For very frequently Tumours of this kind, if they are inveterate, and have acquir'd a stony hardness, resist all remedies, and refuse to give way to *Mercurial Unctions*. Is it because the *Mercury* cannot attenuate and dilute the inspissated grumous Semen, with which the Testicles are turgid, nor restore the relax'd spermatic Vessels of which the Testicles are form'd, to their native tone, whence from a double cause there is no hopes of the Testicles being resolv'd?

6. When the Testicles are indurated.

7. Whenever there is a virulent Gonorrhœa at the same time, whether fresh contracted, or of long continuance. For altho' it has been observ'd more than once, that by the administration of the unction, the Gonorrhœa has been perfectly cur'd, as well as the other symptoms, yet this is not constantly the case, and it frequently happens, that after a regular and well manag'd unction, the Gonorrhœa has discharg'd in the same quantities as before, tho' it has been no longer virulent. Is it because, besides the taking off the Poison by *Mercurial Unctions*, there was more time and a stronger detersion of the ulcerated Part requir'd, before a cicatrix could be form'd upon the Ulcer in the Prostates?

7. When it is attended with a virulent Gonorrhœa.

8. Whenever the Strangury, arising from Claps that have gone before, afflicts the Patient, continually or

8. When the Strangury succeeds Gonorrhœa.

by

by intervals. For tho' the Disorder by the use of *Mercurials* may frequently be alleviated, yet it so far retains its nature, that it will break out again with near equal fury. Is it because the *Mercury* is not capable of resolving the *Hyperfarcoses* or fleshy bodies that have grown up in the Urethra, or of softening the hard *Cicatrixes* or *Sutures* that are form'd in the same Duct; or lastly, to heal the *Ulcers* with which it is corroded, upon which causes the *Strangury* depends, as we have seen above?

9. When it is attended with a strumous or scorbutical habit of Body.

9. Lastly, Whenever a strumous or scorbutical habit of Body is the inseparable companion of the *Pox*. For it appears by experience, that the use of *Mercurials* alone rather aggravates than cures those kinds of *Poxes*; therefore if they are ever to be entirely cur'd, it must be by the exhibition of antiscorbutic Medicines with antivenereals and *Mercurials*, either at the same time or alternately. Because the small drops of scrofulous or scorbutical Venom, so intimately lay up in them the fine drops of *Venercal Venom*, that they become inaccessible and invincible; in the same manner as in an amalgama of gold and silver, the atoms of gold are wont to be surrounded by the atoms of silver, that they can by no means be touch'd or disturb'd by aqua regia.

III. Another kind of Pox in which the cure is very dangerous.

III. There is another kind of *Pox*; worse than the former, in which it is so dangerous to attempt a method of cure, that frequently very great misfortunes are brought on by it, unless you proceed with the utmost caution. Of this kind are the following *Poxes*.

1. If the Disease be of the most violent kind.

1. Those that we reckon'd above amongst the number of the most violent, and for the most part mortal sort of *Poxes*. For there is great reason to fear that the Patient being worn down with the long continuance of a violent Disease, should fall under the tediousness and violence of the cure, and not be able to go through the fatigue of raising a spitting.

2. If it is attended with scorbutical Ulcers of the Mouth.

2. Those that are attended with the Scurvy, in which the Gums and internal part of the Mouth, stink, become livid, putrify, and grow fungous. Because as soon as ever the heat and exulceration of the Mouth



Mouth comes on, as it does in a *Mercurial Unction*, not only the half-rotten Gums, but the Fauces, and part of the Palate, are wont to be eaten into and corroded with phagedænic Ulcers, which shortly end in a Gangrene.

3. Those that are accompanied with Scrofulæ or Strumæ to that degree that the Ears, Neck, and both Jaws are beset with several hard, large, callous Glands. <sup>3. Or with violent Scrofulæ.</sup> For it is to be fear'd that the strumous Glands will be enlarg'd in the salivation in proportion to the salivary Glands, and will so press upon and straiten the Jugular Veins, and the venal Branches that terminate in the Jugulars, that from the retension of the Blood in those Parts, there will arise a much greater heat and exulceration in those Parts, that there will be danger of a Gangrene, and what is still worse, a violent oppression of the Brain not without danger of death.

4. Those which seize upon Persons that are afflicted with violent and frequent Fits of the Epilepsy. <sup>4. Or with an Epilepsy.</sup> For it is to be fear'd that during the time of the *Mercurial Unction*, whilst the salival Glands are enlarg'd, and press upon the Jugular Veins, the Fit should return; from whence would arise a greater inflammation and exulceration of the Mouth, from the various distortions of the Jaws, and the frequent biting of the Tongue, and what is worse, a great stagnation of Blood in the Brain, which is never without danger.

5. Those that happen to hypochondriacal Persons. <sup>5. Or with hypochondriacal Disorders.</sup> For since they are naturally full of Fears, being struck with foolish terrors, they are under violent apprehensions of danger, through the whole course of their cure, and tire out their Physician with impertinent complaints, but this is to be born with: But when the salivation comes to its height, they are generally so apt to fall into Fits of Despair, that they are continually fainting, from whence the discharge of Saliva is on a sudden suppress'd, the salivary Glands swell'd, the Blood stagnates in the Mouth, Head, Brain; from whence arises an inflammation or oppression of these Parts, either of which is attended with great danger.



6. Or with  
an habitual  
Diarrhœa.

6. Those that belong to Patients who are troubled with an habitual Diarrhœa. For then the whole force of the *Mercury* spending itself upon the Intestines, where the Humours chiefly tend, vellicates, inflames, and corrodes their internal coat, and brings on most horrid Tormina, Loosenesses of various colours, attended with a Tenesmus; nay, sometimes a Bloody Flux, and with so great violence as to forbid the farther use of unction. The same may be said, when the unctions themselves, instead of raising a spitting, bring on a Diarrhœa, which sometimes happens to those that are by no means of a lax habit of Body, but rather subject to be bound; but whenever it happens, it is never free from danger.

7. In breed-  
ing Women.

7. Those that afflict breeding Women. Since there is danger of their miscarrying, from the tumult that the *Mercury* raises in the Blood, from the fatigue and pain which attend a spitting, and chiefly from the Tormina of the Bowels, and straining to go to stool, if the Intestines shall be afflicted with a Diarrhœa or Tenesmus.

8. Or whose  
Uterus is ul-  
cerated.

8. Those that come upon Women who are afflicted with an Ulcer, Schirrhus, or Carcinoma of the Uterus, from a *venereal* or any other cause whatever; for it has happen'd more than once, that the Blood having suffer'd too much attrition and comminution, being confin'd too close, has in the time of raising a salivation, push'd with such force against the Vessels of the Uterus, that it has forc'd itself a passage, and brought on a very dangerous if not mortal Hæmorrhage from the Uterus.

9. In Infants  
and aged  
Persons.

9. Lastly, those that invade Infants or decrepid old Folks. For since they are very weak; these being worn out with old age, and those being of too tender an age to have gather'd any strength, there is great reason to fear that both will miserably sink under the operation, or fall into a worse misfortune from the violence of the salivation if it should be continu'd for any time.

IV. Mercu-  
rial Unctions  
to be us'd  
with caution.

IV. But if the Patient seems to be gone beyond all hopes of recovery, the fury of the Disease should be

abated with palliative medicines, but *Mercurial Unctions* should never be advis'd in cases where there are no hopes, lest those remedies should be brought into disgrace that have been of service to such numbers. But if there appear any hopes, tho' they are but small, yet remedies should be attempted, since according to *Celsus*, in evident danger of death it is better to try a doubtful remedy than none at all; but it is to be attempted with great prudence and caution.

Therefore, 1. If the *Pox* is of the most violent kind, and which is generally judg'd to be mortal, after the Body is duly prepar'd, the *Mercury* is to be rubb'd in at longer intervals than usual, and in smaller quantities, that is to say, in such doses as the strength of the Patient can bear. Indeed it can hardly be expected that by this means a violent and inveterate Disease can be wholly rooted out; but at least it will so far certainly mitigate it, that the Patient after he has recover'd the fatigue of the remedy, will find himself much better. Then therefore, when he has recover'd his strength, the *Mercurial Unctions* should be again applied, but in larger doses, by which if the violence of the Disease is not overcome, having again recover'd and increas'd his strength, the unction should be a third time repeated; but now, since it is come to the last push, all manner of diligence must be us'd to entirely destroy the Poison.

2. If the *Pox* is of that sort which don't admit of an attempt to cure without danger, the *Mercurial Unctions* must be attempted in the same manner, at proper distances of time, and in small doses, lest any misfortune should arise from too great a hurry: But it should be repeated oftener, and for a longer time, that the *Mercury* which is by this means admitted, may by this means not only be equal to the quantity of *Mercury* that is necessary for a compleat cure, but a little exceed it. Wherefore the unction should not be applied till after due preparation, but should be continu'd a little longer than the usual time, since in an affair of such weight, every thing is done soon enough that is done well enough.

3. If

3. If it is of  
that sort  
which does  
not easily  
yield to Mer-  
cury.

3. If it is a *Pox* of that sort that does not easily yield to *Mercury*, the unction should be us'd in larger doses, and for a longer time, that whatever Poison is in the Blood may be entirely thrown out by the force of *Mercury* or salivation. But if after a regular course of unction any bad symptoms should remain, since they no longer depend upon the *Pox*, or are encreas'd by it, they may be corrected by common remedies, as you will see below.

4. If an in-  
fected Wo-  
man shall be  
big-belly'd,  
and near her  
time.

4. If a big-belly'd Woman shall be infected near the time of her delivery, you must absolutely refrain from unction, for fear she should be brought into great danger by a salivation; but as soon as ever she has recover'd the danger of childbirth, her cure must be attempted, even whilst the Child hangs at her Breast, that both her and her Infant, to whom she has communicated the Disease, may be cur'd by the same means. But if her reckoning is not near out, as there is great danger to be apprehended from delays, *Mercurial Unctions* are immediately to be advis'd, but to that degree that both the Mother and the Child which is in her Womb may easily bear them.

5. If the in-  
fected Infant  
sucks.

5. If the Infant that is *pox'd* sucks, it must be spar'd for its tender age, but the Nurse must be anointed in its place, and the rather because she partakes of the same Disorder: So by curing the Nurse the Child will easily be cur'd by help of the Milk, from which it will receive the *Mercurial* atoms in a sufficient quantity to perform a perfect cure. But if the Infant is wean'd from its Nurse, its cure must be attempted without delay, either by *Mercurial Preparations* taken inwardly, or, which I think a safer way, by *Mercurial Unctions*: Nor is the tender age of the Infant any objection to this method of cure, since it is easy enough with prudence and caution to provide for the safety of the Infant.

6. If the  
Patient be  
aged.

6. The same may be said in relation to old Persons that are *pox'd*, they are to be cur'd by unction, altho' superannuated and decrepit, but in such a manner as is proper for old and decrepit Persons to be treated.



## C H A P. VI.

*Of the preparation for Mercurial Unction.*

IT appears plainly enough from what has been said above, Book II. Chap. 9. that the *Venereal Poison* cannot be destroy'd by any more certain, safe, or powerful means than by *Mercurial Unctions*. Here therefore we do not enquire what kind of medicine is most proper to be made use of in the *Pox*, but in what manner it is to be made use of, that is what is the best way of administering the *Mercurial Unction*? Since it is confirm'd by woful but too frequent experience, that tho' *Mercurial Unctions*, if rightly administer'd, are free from danger, yet, that they are very dangerous, if rashly, preposterously, inconsiderately, and too hastily us'd; therefore it should be cautiously and diligently consider'd, 1. What is to be done previous to unction. 2. What at the time of unction. 3. What after unction.

Before the administration of *Mercurial Unction* it is the duty of a prudent Physician to attend to these four Four things to be attended to before unction. things, 1. That the present condition of the Patient should be fit to bear *Mercury*. 2. That the season of the year should be fit for such a remedy. 3. That the Patient be prepar'd in such a manner that the Disorders of his Blood, if there are any, may be corrected, and the dangers that are to be fear'd from the use of *Mercury* may be avoided: 4. Lastly, That the *Mercurial Ointment* which is to be rubb'd in, be rightly prepar'd.

§. I. *Whether the Patient be at present in a condition fit to bear Mercury?*

As to the first head, it is allow'd as a certain rule That the Patient be fit to bear Mercury. by every one, that the *Mercurial Unction* should never



ver be administred to any one, that labours under any dangerous Distemper, or whose strength is exhausted by disease, venery, labour, or want. For what end would it answer to add disease to disease, and to throw the Patient into imminent danger of his life, by applying a remedy to him which he has not strength to go through?

1. *The uncti-  
ons not to be  
us'd in acute,*

Therefore, I. The unctiion is always to be omitted, when the Patient is afflicted with an acute Disease, as a malignant Fever, Pleurisy, Peripneumony, spitting of Blood, &c.

2. *Nor dan-  
gerous chro-  
nical Disor-  
ders.*

II. Nay if he is troubled with a chronical Disease, which is desperate and very dangerous, as a confirm'd Dropsy in the Thorax or Abdomen, a violent Schirrhus of the Liver, Spleen, or Uterus, a Consumption in its last stage, a slow Fever, &c.

*Unless it is  
probable that  
those chronic  
Disorders are  
the conse-  
quences of the  
Pox.*

III. But this rule is by no means to be observ'd, if it shall appear for certain, or at least be highly probable, that those chronical Disorders depend upon the Pox as their first cause, and are, with respect to that, symptomatical; for then the Patient being in the utmost danger, it is his only hopes, for when once the cause of the Disease is remov'd, the Disease will immediately follow; therefore, since there is evident danger of death, it is better to try a doubtful remedy than none.

IV. But all other chronical Diseases which are less urgent in their nature or degree, should by no means be obstacles to the administration of the ointment. Nor do I think that any one should be deterr'd from the use of this remedy, because the Patient labours under an Asthma, Palpitation of the Heart, want of Appetite, Indigestion, habitual Headach, nephritic Disorders, &c.

3. *Nor to  
those who  
are in a weak  
state.*

V. The present state of the Patient's strength ought to be carefully examin'd, and if from any cause his spirits shall have been exhausted, and his strength decay'd, the unctiion must be deferr'd till by length of time, rest, and nourishing diet, he shall be restor'd, lest the Patient being in too weak a state, shall miserably

serably fall under the fatigue, pain, and inconveniencies of a salivation.

VI. But since there are two methods of using the unction, the one call'd the stronger, in which the doses of unction are larger, and repeated daily, or at least more frequently, 'till a spitting is rais'd; the other the gentler, which is perform'd with smaller and fewer doses of ointment, and in which there is no spitting at all rais'd, or a very small one. A different degree of caution is necessary to be observ'd, as one or other of these methods shall be judg'd necessary. A greater degree of caution if the stronger method be us'd; but less caution is necessary if the gentler method shall be prosecuted, in which no spitting is expected, because this method impairs the strength very little, if at all.

*Especially if a plentiful Spitting be intended.*

4. Since experience has taught us, that a salivation has very bad effects upon Women that are anointed with *Mercury* whilst their Catamenia are upon them, it would be worth our while never to prosecute this method but in the intermediate times. But when the spitting is to be prolong'd beyond the limits of a month, it is impossible but it must happen during the time of that purgation: Nevertheless we must diligently take care that this may happen towards the later end of the cure, when the *Mercurial Uction* begins of its own accord to remit. But having gone through the usual preparatory Methods, before the time of the discharge, the unction should be instantly administred upon the second or third day after the Catamenia have ceas'd to flow. By observing this method they will not return till towards the later end of the cure, when things are in a state of security.

*4. Nor to Women during the time of their menstrual discharge.*

## §. II. *What season of the year is to be chosen?*

There is very little question to be made about the season of the year. For,

I. It is agreed on all hands, that the unction is never to be administred in the heat of summer, nor in the depth of winter, if it can be avoided. Not in

*II. That the season of the year be suitable. Neither winter or summer.*

the winter, lest the Blood being thicken'd by the cold, and circulating slower, should evade the force of the *Mercury*; lest the pores being clos'd up, should resist perspiration; lest by the sudden cold the perspiration and salivation being stopp'd, should occasion a violent Cough, or fall upon the Head. Not in summer for the contrary reasons, lest the Blood being too much heated, and put in too violent a motion by the *Mercury*, should become too thin; lest through the relax'd pores of the Skin, there should be too profuse a perspiration, with a great expence of Spirits; lastly, lest dangerous Perturbations, and feverish Orgasms should be rais'd in the Blood, from any slight cause, not without great danger to the Patient.

*But spring or  
autumn.*

II. The most suitable seasons of the year for unction, are spring or autumn, whilst the moderate warmth of the air neither retards nor precipitates the force of the *Mercury*, but rather assists it, and is favourable both to perspiration and salivation.

III. The spring is rather to be preferr'd to autumn, because the weather mending daily, the Patient recovers his strength quicker than in autumn, especially than at the later end of autumn, when the weather grows daily colder.

*In an urgent  
case the unction  
is not to  
be deferr'd at  
any season of  
the year.*

IV. But if the symptoms are very urgent, and danger is expected from delay, you must no longer wait in hopes of a more commodious season of the year, but proceed immediately to unction, tho' it be even in the heat of summer or the depth of winter, but with that caution that the heat or coldness of the air be moderated in the Patient's chamber, with all possible art and management.

*The winter  
better than  
summer.*

V. But the winter seems a fitter season of the year than the summer, since it is easier to provide against cold than heat: Besides, the *Mercury* acts slower, and with less activity in winter than in summer, and therefore with less danger to the Patient.

§. III. *What sort of preparation is necessary to be observ'd before anointing.*

It is necessary before we use the unction, to make use of those remedies which by correcting the Disorders of the Blood, may moderate the force of the *Mercury*, and prevent disturbances that might otherwise be rais'd by it. For this it is to be wise, (as the comic poet observes) not only to see the things that are immediately at your feet, but to look forward for things that are to come.

III. Dilligence to be observ'd in preparing.

*First*, To this end therefore,

I. The quantity of Blood is to be lessen'd, and the vessels emptied, that there may be room for the Blood which will be rarify'd by the *Mercury*.

II. The bad Chyle must be purg'd off that lays in the first passages; nay, the Bile and other vitiated Humours that abound in the Blood, must be evacuated, lest unhappy Disorders should be rais'd in the time of the salivation.

III. If the Blood is too thick it must be diluted; if it abounds in acrimony it must be sweeten'd, that it may the more readily yield to the attrition of the *Mercury*, may contract the less heat, and may supply Humours endu'd with less acrimony to be carried off by urine, sweat, stools, spitting.

IV. Lastly, The tone of the parts, especially of the Viscera, is to be soften'd, that the Vessels being relax'd may give less resistance to the attrition and quick circulation of the Blood, the plentiful secretion and excretion of the Humours.

*Secondly*, It has been the custom to answer these general indications by the following method.

The common method of answering these Indications.

I. First to draw Blood from either Arm to the quantity of  $\text{℥xij}$ .

II. After having advis'd a glyster over night, to prescribe an emollient purge to be taken the next morning, of a different kind, according to the difference

(a) Terence Adelph. Act. 3. Scene 3.



of the Patient's constitution, but generally an infusion from fol. Senæ Orientalis, ʒij. Sal. vegetal. ʒi. with an addition of Mann. Calabrin. ʒij.

III. Then to bath the Patient in warm water, but once a day if he is weakly, but if he is strong, twice, in the morning fasting, and in the evening after the work of digestion is perfectly perform'd; he must bath at each time for an hour or three quarters of an hour; but in bathing breeding Women, there is danger lest by too frequent or long bathing, a disorder be brought upon the Womb, and abortion occasion'd.

IV. Every morning in bath or in bed let him drink a draught of clarify'd whey, tinctur'd with steel, and turn'd with an infusion of fol. chamædrys, nasturtii aquatici, cerefolii, &c. or broth made with chicken, or a piece of veal, boil'd with diluting, cooling, vulnerary herbs, such as cichor. sylvestr. pimpinella, agrimonia, scolopendrium, capilli veneris, nasturtium aquaticum, &c.

V. There is no certain rule to be prescrib'd for the number of bathings, but is usually different according to the different degree of dryness or moistness in the constitution of the Patient; but it is seldom usual to bath less than ten times or to exceed sixteen.

VI. The bath being left off, plethoric People should bleed again, and purging be repeated; but if there are no signs of a Plethory, nor other indication for bleeding, you may omit bleeding, and repeat the purge prescrib'd above.

VII. There are some who repeat bathing, once or twice after this repetition of the purge, that they may allay the heat which has been rais'd by the cathartic medicine, which I do not disapprove of, nay, in Patients of a bilious constitution and dry habit of body, I am of opinion it is very useful.

VIII. But during the whole preparative course, a temperate, moist, cooling diet should be order'd of meats thoroughly dress'd. Wine, venery, and all violent exercises of body or mind, should be refrain'd from.

IX. By

IX. By this it appears that those are much mistaken who imagine that a drying heating method of preparation is to be preferr'd; as viper broths, decoctions of guaiacum, china, sarsaparilla, and sassafras, mercurial preparations taken inwardly, &c. For by this method the heat, dryness, and acrimony of the Blood is encreas'd; the solid Fibres, Stamina, and Vessels are harden'd and crisp'd up; the force of the *Mercury* is render'd more tumultuous in the Blood, not to say incendiary; the excretions are in smaller quantities, and more acrimonious, from hence will arise more frequent erysipelatous, ulcerous, gangrenous Inflammations in the Mouth and internal Parts.

*Thirdly*, The remedies above laid down are sufficient, and more than sufficient, for the use of Persons that are troubled with the *Pox* alone, and are found in all other respects. But a more laborious method of preparation is necessary, if any other violent Disorder should be join'd with the *Pox*, as will appear from the following examples, which are the cases most frequently met with.

*A more laborious method of preparation.*

I. If the Patient has bad Lungs, is emaciated, feverish, short breath'd, coughs, and seems inclinable to a Consumption, we must neither propose the unction, nor even the usual methods of preparation previous to the unction,

*I. For Persons that have bad Lungs.*

1. 'Till asses, goats, or coves milk has been exhibited once or twice a day, for a month or two; nay, the whole diet should be milk if the Stomach will bear it.

2. In the preparation itself the gentlest purges should be prescrib'd, to wit, manna, or pulp of cassia; semicupia should be us'd instead of baths, lest by the force of strong purges, or by the too great pressure of the water covering the whole Body, the Breast should be disorder'd.

II. If the Patient is of a cachectical habit of Body, has cedematous swellings in the Feet, and obstructions in the Viscera.

*II. In cachectical Persons.*

1. A purging opening electuary compos'd of crocus martis aperiens, pulv. mill'eped. rec. Aloë soccotrin. sal. tartar. absynth. vel ammoniac, &c. should be given every morning for fourteen or fifteen days, that the stagnating Serum may be evacuated by Urine.

2. Every fourth or fifth day this electuary should be quicken'd with Jalap to the quantity of Gr. xv. or xx. or Diagridium to Gr. ix. or xii. that those parts which refuse to go off by Urine, may be carried downwards by stool.

3. Lastly, In the preparative method, bleeding should be omitted, or at least perform'd with a very sparing hand: Less bathing also will suffice, lest the Fibres and Vessels which are already relax'd by the Disease, should by this method suffer too great relaxation.

III. In the Jaundice.

III. In icterical Persons whose Bile, and hypochondriacals whose Blood is thicker than it should be.

1. It is proper to give for some days broths or apozems from decoctions *ex fol. cicharii, scolopendrii, pimpinellæ, agrimonie, nasturtii, è tartaro chalybeato solubilli, ad ℥i. or arcanum duplicatum ad ʒß.*

2. If the season of the year will permit, you may prescribe mineral chalybeate waters of the milder sort, of the same nature as *les eaux des Forges, de Passy, de Carenzac, de Spa, &c.* to be drank every morning fasting, for some weeks, to two or three pints heated in a balneum Mariæ.

3. In the preparation bathing should be continu'd longer than usual, by which the Bile is thinn'd, and the Blood attenuated, by which means the Mercury will be in less danger of breeding any disturbance.

IV. In the Epilepsy.

IV. If the Patient is troubled with Epileptic Fits, all possible diligence must be us'd to curb the violence of this Disease, that there may be no Fits, or very slight ones, during the course of unction.

To this end, 1. Bleed freer than usual, and in the Foot, that the Blood may be call'd as far as possible from the Brain,

2. Purge

2. Purge briskly, and vomit, by which experience teaches us obstructions of the Brain are shook, and frequently remov'd.

3. There must be caution observ'd in bathing, that the too great fulness of Blood may not injure the Head, which since the Blood is repell'd by the weight of the superincumbent water, to avoid this inconvenience you may use semicupia instead of baths.

4. During the whole preparatory course, nay before it is enter'd upon, antiepileptic remedies should be prescrib'd, amongst which those of the greatest reputation are, the skull of a man that has suffer'd a violent death, powder'd; elk's hoof; volatile salt of vipers, of a human skull, of hartshorn; wild valerian root powder'd; steel medicines; mercurials, especially cinnabar of antimony, &c. from these, variously mix'd, may be form'd bolus's or electuaries, to be taken fasting in a morning, drinking after them broth in which some piony root has been boil'd.

V. If the Patient has several violet colour'd, livid, black spots appearing upon his Legs; if his Gums are soft, fungous, and putrid; in a word, if he has the Scurvy, or is inclinable to the Scurvy, it will be proper to prosecute the following method for a month or two before he enters upon his preparatory course, to alter his vitiated state of Blood. V. In the Scurvy.

1. Let him drink broths, apozems, or ptisans from decoctions of antiscorbutical roots or herbs, *v. g. ex radic. polypodii, lapathi Sylvestris, lapathi aquatici, aristolochiæ rotundæ, ari, lepidii, rapbani rusticani, &c. Ex foliis cochleariæ, armoraciæ, nasturtii aquatici, becabungia, hederæ terrestris, lupuli, salviæ, argentinæ, erucæ, apii, chamædryos, chamæpityos, &c.*

2. Prescribe boles and electuaries compos'd of these, or medicines of the like intention, such as the cortex Winteranus or canella alba, gannaperis or cortex Peruvianus, schacarilla, fæcula radicis ari, semen nasturtii, crocus martis aperiens, and other preparations of steel, diaphoretic antimony, æthiops mineral, and all volatile salts, &c.



3. Let him use the chalybeate waters, to dilute the salts of the Blood, such as among the French are *les eaux de Forges, de Passy, de Pouges, de Spa, de Carensac, de Vals, &c.*

4. Advise asses, goats milk alone, or cows milk to be taken with the addition of an equal part; or a third part of a decoction of guaiacum wood, every morning fasting, or morning and evening.

5. Let the Gums, after having cut off the fungous parts, and scarify'd their bases, be lightly touch'd with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium, or spirit of salt, which will hinder them from putrefying; lastly, wash them well with antiscorbutic lotions or gargles, which may be prepar'd with aqua vitæ with the addition of camphire, candied sugar, and roch allum; or *ex decoctis rad. Aristolochiæ rotundæ, vel Bistortæ, Strobilorum Pini, corticis Aurantiorum amarorum, foliorum & fructuum fumach, c. q. s. spirit. vini camphorati & aluminis rupei.*

6. The fury of the Disease being lessen'd by these remedies, you may proceed to the common methods of preparation for unction.

VI. In an  
habitual  
Looseness.

VI. Lastly, If the infected Person should be troubled with a stubborn habitual Diarrhoea, you must endeavour to cure this Disease, or at least to lessen it, for some months before you attempt to administer the *Mercurial Uction.*

To this end, 1. The Patient should be purg'd with the *syrupus magistralis* to ℥i℥. or ℥ij.

2. Different remedies are to be prescrib'd according to the cause from which the Disease arises, to wit, steel mineral waters for common drink, if it proceeds from the acrimony of the Bile; *ippecacuanha* powder'd to Gr. xx. xxv. or xxx. if from a green stimulating pituitous Humour, *pulvis simaroubæ* to Gr. xx. in substance, or to ℥℥ in decoction, if it arises from a salt serum.

3. We must now have recourse to absorbents, such as, *corallia rubra, terra sigillata, lapis hæmatites, terra Japonica, crocus martis astringens, cornu cervi ustum, malacorium, balaustia, gallæ, conserva rosarum, my-*

ra,

*ra, cydoniorum, theriaca, diascordium Fracastorii; syrapi de rosis siccis, corallorum, cydoniorum, and opiates of all kinds, &c.* Of these it is easy to compose powders, bolus's, electuaries.

4. Let there be a thin diet prescrib'd, of meats thoroughly dress'd, that may not lye heavy upon the Stomach and foul it.

5. Lastly, In the common preparatory course, the number of bathings should be lessen'd, lest the Bowels by frequent bathing should be render'd lax.

Hitherto we have treated of the various Disorders that frequently happen at the same time with the *Pox*, and I would advise every prudent Physician, in any of these circumstances which we have just related, always to use the ointment with a sparing hand, in small doses, and at proper distances of time; by this means he will prevent sudden disturbances that might arise in the Blood, from the use of too large doses of the unction, or from too frequent repetitions of it, and if any thing should happen amiss, it will be remedied with the greater ease.

*Fourthly*, On the other hand there are some kinds of the *Pox*, which not only don't require any of the longer methods of preparation, but will not even stay for the common preparatory method, to wit, if a carious Bone in any of the Limbs shall be fractur'd on a sudden, from a slight blow; if a deep Caries in any of the Bones shall penetrate to the Medulla; if a hot, painful, inflammatory Exostosis shall seem to tend to impostumation. Then, when there is great danger in delay, all preparation being omitted, or at most bleeding and purging being only premis'd, the *Mercurial Unction* must be instantly us'd, and in large quantities for the first or second time, if the symptoms shall seem to require a plentiful dose of *Mercury*, to abate their fury. • The violence of the Disease being abated, we may then slacken our pace, and proceed more slowly, not only that the *Mercury* by remaining in the Blood may have the more force upon it, but also lest by too great haste some violent Disorder should unhappily be brought on.

But

*The preparative method never to be omitted, except in these cases.*

But if you except these few cases, which indeed very rarely happen, I would advise you never to omit a diligent preparation of the Patient, previous to the use of the *Mercurial Uction*, which I don't only apprehend to be useful, but absolutely necessary, not only to correct the Disorders that are foreign to the *Pox*, if any such lurk in the Blood or the first Passages, but also that the *Mercury* may gain a more safe and easy admittance, to perform its good effects. Therefore, I think, that *Sydenham*, who in other respects is a man of great authority, should by no means be listen'd to, when in his *Epistola Responsorias* 2. de *Morbis Venereis*, he asserts that these preparatory methods should always be omitted, as injurious to the Patient, and that bleeding and a slender diet do nothing but mischief, by destroying the strength, and lowering the spirits. As if it was likely that the Patient's strength should be so much lower'd by bleeding, and giving a purge or two in fifteen days, that he should be unable to undergo the exhibition of *Mercury*; since on the contrary it is evident, that by this method of preparing, 1. That the vitiated Chyle of the first Passages is carried off. 2. That the Plethora of the Vessels is lessen'd. 3. That the solid parts being relax'd, the way is made more easy for the *Mercury* to perform its effects in the Blood, for the attrition of the Blood and Humours. Lastly, For the excretion of the Humours by the Strainers of the Mouth, Intestines, Skin, and Kidneys.

#### §. IV. *The composition of the Mercurial or Neapolitan Ointment.*

*Rules to be observ'd in making the ointment.*

There is one simple method of making the *Mercurial* or *Neapolitan Ointment*, which is now generally receiv'd.

I. The purest *Mercury* should be preferr'd, reviv'd from cinnabar, or at least purg'd as much as possible from all dross, by straining it frequently through leather.

I

II. It



II. It should be well rubb'd in a mortar, with the addition of but just a sufficient quantity of turpentine, 'till it is reduc'd into a brown or black powder.

• III. An equal quantity of sweet hogs lard, not salt or too liquid, but freed from all its membranes, is to be added to this powder, and they are to be work'd together with a pestle, 'till the *Mercurial Powder* shall be divided into so small particles that they shall escape the sight, tho' arm'd with glasses, and be distributed equally through the whole mass.

IV. If it shall be thought proper, it may be made of two parts lard and one *Mercury*, by which means the ointment will be a third part weaker; but this is to be left to the judgment of the Physician, whose office it is to determine the strength of the ointment, since he only knows the constitution of the Patient, and the inveteracy of the Distemper.

V. I can by no means approve of their practice who instead of mixing the *Mercury* with lard make use of butter; for by this means the ointment easily melts down, and does not adhere so firmly to the parts to which it is applied: Besides the *Mercurial Particles* are most minutely divided; but from the loose texture of the butter are easily admitted to run into large globules, which will meet with the more difficulty in penetrating the pores of the Skin.

VI. But those are guilty of an error of much greater consequence, who being prejudic'd by the opinion of the antients, are perswaded that *Mercury* is of a cold nature, and therefore add hot medicines to the *Mercurial Ointment*, in order to remedy that imaginary bad quality in the *Mercury*, as *oleum laurinum*, *chamæmelinum*; *irinum*, *rutaceum*, *sesaminum*, *anethinum*; *unguentum martiatum*, *aregon*, *enulatum*; *thus*, *styrax*, *Iris florentina pulverata*, *cinis sarmentorum*, and a thousand others of the same kind. For these medicines are of no manner of service, because *Mercury* never does any injury by its cold quality, and they frequently do mischief; for being admitted into the Blood with the *Mercury*, they sometimes raise a Fever, and by being rubb'd upon the Skin, which  
they



they irritate and inflame with their acrimony, produce exanthemata, phlyctenæ, and erysipelatous Spots, which if they do not bring the Patient into danger, certainly very much disquiet him.

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of the method of using the Mercurial Ointment or rather Liniment.*

*Two methods  
of Mercurial  
Frictions.*

WE have more than once said that there are two methods of *Mercurial Unction*; one in which a very plentiful spitting is rais'd by frequent and large unctions; the other in which the *Pox* is cured with a very gentle salivation, rais'd by a few frictions, and with a smaller quantity of ointment. Both have their good effects, in proportion to the age, constitution, and state of the Patients, or to the degree and inveteracy of the Disease; therefore it is my business now to explain both methods.

#### §. I. *Of the greater Mercurial Unction.*

*I. The greater of which there are three stages.*

This method is divided into three stages; the first in which frictions are us'd to raise a spitting; the second, which concerns the prudent management of the spitting when it is once rais'd; the third, which relates to the taking down the spitting, and restoring the Patient when the *Pox* is quite cur'd.

*The first, in which the salivation is promoted by frictions.*

I. During the first stage.

i. In the first three days, that is to say, every day, or, which I think more safe and prudent, within the first five days, it is usual to anoint three times, that is to say, on every other day. The dose of the ointment at each friction, as it is seldom less than two drams, so it ought rarely to exceed half an ounce. The first friction should begin at the Feet and end at the

the Ancles, the second should be from the Ankle to the top of the Calf of the Leg, the third from the Calf to the Buttocks. The frictions are equally useful if perform'd in the morning or at night, only if in the morning it should be fasting, if at evening, after the work of digestion is perfectly finish'd.

2. The method of performing the friction is always the same, to wit, the Patient standing or sitting before a good fire, the part of the Body which is to receive the *Mercury* should be rubb'd with a dry hand 'till it is red, that the Pores may be the more open by the heat of the friction. Then the dose of *Mercury* being equally distributed on each side, should be rubb'd in with a naked hand, before the fire, 'till it is entirely admitted, and the Skin grown quite dry. After this the anointed part should be closely cover'd up, which covering it is proper to keep on, tho' they should be foul, since it is necessary that when the spitting is rais'd it should be kept up; for when they are daub'd with the ointment that comes off from the Skin, they perform the office of *Mercurial Plaisters*, by which the energy of the *Mercury* in the Blood is continually encreas'd. Lastly, the Patient immediately after anointing, should be clapp'd into a warm bed, there he should be detain'd for an hour or two 'till the ointment has penetrated deeper.

3. The internal parts of the Mouth should be narrowly inspected in a day after the third friction, to see if there are any signs of a Ptyalism coming on, which by this time generally begins to shew it self. Nay, tho' we are taught by experience, that a salivation is rarely brought on by less than three frictions, especially if the quantities rubb'd in are but small, as is the modern practice, nevertheless it becomes a prudent Physician not to go on beyond the second, at farthest not beyond the third friction, without informing himself of the force the *Mercury* exercises upon the Blood, by inspecting the Jaws. There are many things that remotely presage a spitting to be coming on, Faintness, Heartburn, Heaviness in the Head, Quickness of the Pulse, &c. but more immediately, Tumour and Pain

*And safely,  
if proper  
caution be  
observ'd.*

Pain of the Parotids and Maxillary Glands, Pain in the Teeth, Redness and Inflammation of the extremities of the Salival Ducts, Redness and Inflation of the Tongue and Gums, Heat and strong Smell of the Mouth, an increas'd Secretion of Saliva, frequent spitting, &c.

4. But if upon the seventh day, there shall be no new appearance, no change in the Mouth, then, without delay, you should not only hasten to a fourth friction, which is to be extended from the Buttocks, up the Loins and Back, even to the Neck; but it must also be us'd in a larger dose. Nay, if after this fourth friction things still remain in the same state, upon the ninth day let it be perform'd a fifth time, in the same dose, upon both arms, from the tops of the Scapulæ, even to the Hands.

5. On the contrary, if on the seventh day the present state of the Gums, Tongue, and Cheeks, shall foretel a Ptyalism to be at hand, lest you should appear guilty of rashness, it will be proper to stop, 'till it shall plainly appear, what turn it will take. If a full regular spitting shall break forth, it is well, and all farther frictions must be entirely laid aside, and the salivation being once promoted, must be regulated in the manner laid down below. But if the signs of spitting which appear'd, shall presently go off, and deceive you in your expectations, after a few days begin your fourth friction, aye, and a fifth, with the caution we have already advis'd, 'till the wish'd for Ptyalism shall at last appear.

*The Patients  
must observe  
the rules pre-  
scrib'd for  
their diet.*

6. From the first friction the Patient should be kept in a moderate warm chamber, and be forbid the use of wine and solid meats, if you would preserve him from a violent Diarrhoea, or even a Dysentery. Let his diet be broth, or very light food; for drink give him a ptisan warm, or a decoction of barley with liquorice, which he should drink plentifully of to prevent feverish heats, and to supply fresh matter for spitting.

*The second,  
in which the  
salivation*

II. A full regular spitting being once rais'd, the second stage of the cure commences, to which we shall now speak.

I. We

1. We call that a full regular spitting, in which a <sup>being rais'd</sup> thick, tenacious, viscid, and pituitary Saliva flows out <sup>is to be art-</sup> of the Mouth to the quantity of five or six pints in <sup>fully kept</sup> four and twenty hours. But I would not be under- <sup>within</sup> stood to mean this at the beginning, or at the finishing <sup>bounds.</sup> of a salivation, when the spitting is not in so great plenty, but at the height of the Ptyalism, when I think the regular discharge ought to be from three to six pints. If the discharge is less than three pints it will be too small, and not sufficient to conquer the Disease, unless it be continu'd beyond the usual number of days. If it exceeds the bounds of six pints it will be too violent, and not to be born by the Patient for a sufficient time to get the better of the Distemper. But not only the present degree of spitting may be discover'd by the quantity of the salival Discharge, but what is to be expected, may be easily foretold, from the situation, number, and degree of Ulcers which arise in the Mouth, as shall be explain'd below.

2. If the Ptyalism keeps within due bounds it is neither to be encourag'd or restrain'd, but to be kept up to the same height for fifteen, eighteen, twenty, or twenty-five days, as it shall be more or less plentiful. But if the Ptyalism exceeds its due bounds, and seems to rise too high, it must be lower'd and recall'd to its regular standard: 1. By shifting the flannels and sheets which are foul'd with the *Mercurial Ointment*. 2. By deterging the Ulcers of the Mouth, and touching them with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium. 3. By purging, if it be necessary, that will carry the Lymph and *Mercury* which are hastening to the Mouth, downwards. On the other hand, if the Ptyalism is too low, it must be spurr'd forward by frequent repetitions of the *Mercurial Frictions*, to wit, to the sixth, seventh, eighth, &c. But this caution must be observ'd in administering them, that the Mouth should always be well inspected first, to see what we have further to expect before the addition of fresh *Mercury*.

3. Thus the orders and rules by which a salivation is to be govern'd, will always appear, from the degree of



of spitting, and the present state of the Mouth; as the sailor is directed in steering his course by looking into his compass. From hence alone it will appear, whether we are to hold our hands, or proceed in administering the ointment; and therefore this is the infallible rule for us to be govern'd by, from which if you neither inconsiderately nor rashly err, there is no reason to be apprehensive of any great misfortune falling upon the Patient in this stage of the cure, at least so considerable as to endanger his life.

*Observe diligently the situation of the Ulcer in the Mouth.*

4. The Ulcers which are rais'd in the Mouth by the force of the *Mercury* are to be differently esteem'd, according to the difference of their situation. For some are of no use, nay dangerous; others are useful, and in no wise dangerous. Those are with the utmost diligence to be heal'd and cicatrized, since they may do mischief; on the contrary, these are to be kept open during the whole cure, since the discharge depends upon them.

5. Under the first head are to be reckon'd, 1. All those that are painful, and at the same time useless, as Ulcers of the upper or under Lips, of the Palate, of the tip, back, or under part of the Tongue, &c. from which experience teaches us, the Patient receives a great deal of useless Pain, since they are of no service in promoting the salivation. 2. All those that are not only troublesome but dangerous, as Ulcers which eat into the Gums, from whence proceed looseness, and falling out of the Teeth; those that affect the Uvula and Tonsils, which occasion a difficulty in swallowing; those at the root of the Tongue, which inflame and swell the Tongue, and occasion loss of Speech; those at the juncture of the Jaws, which are seated internally, near the Tendons of the Muscles that are us'd in mastication, to wit, the temporal, masseter, and internal pterygoide Muscles, by eroding and convulsing these Tendons, they bring on a wry Mouth.

6. To the second head belong, 1. Those that are situated in the middle of the Cheeks, near the opening of the upper salivary Ducts, discover'd by *Steno*. 2. Those that are form'd near the *Frænum* of the Tongue

Tongue of either side, near the extremities of the lower salivary Ducts, discover'd by *Wharton*. 3. Lastly, Those that fall upon the sides of the Tongue that are contiguous to the Teeth call'd the Molares, since it is found by experience, that Ulcers upon these Parts, by their irritation and pungency, provoke a plentiful Ptyalism, by the laws of sympathy, as we have explain'd elsewhere.

7. Ulcers of the first kind, upon the first appearance of a Ptyalism, should be suppress'd, lest by being let alone they should encrease. For this purpose let them be deterg'd with a probe, arm'd with lint dipp'd in *Lanfrancus's* collyrium, twice in a day, 'till the white Mucus coming off, they appear red, and seem to be ready ~~to~~ be cover'd with a Cicatrix. If this collyrium shall seem not to be strong enough for the purpose for which it is intended, you may quicken it with a few drops of spirit of vitriol or spirit of salt, or the same spirits may be us'd, mix'd up with a little honey, or without any mixture at all. After each time of touching the Ulcer with the collyrium or acid spirits, the Pain must be endur'd for a short space, that the liquor may penetrate the Crust of the Ulcer, and then the Mouth may be wash'd with warm pyfan, taking care not to swallow it.

8. Ulcers of the latter kind are to be encourag'd during the whole course of the salivation. At most, if they are exceeding painful, they may be wash'd with a warm decoction of marsh-mallow root, or of figs and raisins, with an infusion of linseeds; with frog-spawn water; or with what is preferable to them all, warm milk alone, or tinctur'd with saffron: But they are never to be restrain'd, unless, from the immoderate acrimony of the discharge, it shall happen that they cut deep in or spread wide, frequently not without a considerable erosion of the neighbouring Vessels, and by that means with great danger of an Hæmorrhage, in which case it will be proper to restrain the luxuriant Ulcers, with the remedies that we have already laid down, in such a manner that they may not exceed their due limits.

9. In the mean time, if an Exostosis, Pain, Gum-mata, Nodes, or any other local Disorder, shall afflict any particular Part of the Body, that Part should be anointed with a drachm or two of the *Mercurial Unction* every day, if the spitting is but at a moderate height; but only every other day, or every third day, if the Saliva is discharg'd in too great quantities; that whilst the *Mercury* which is transfus'd into the Blood by the larger unctions, is performing the chief part in subduing the Disease, this additional dose may have its force, and root it out of the particular part to which it is applied. But it is necessary to be cautious lest the Ptyalism, which is already rais'd, may be too much encreas'd by these partial frictions.

*Regularities  
to be observ'd  
in diet.*

10. During the whole time of this second stage of cure, the Patient must live entirely upon broths; and if he should be hungry, a poach'd egg at most may be allow'd him, if he is quite free from Fever. He may drink very plentifully of warm ptyfan, at least two or three quarts every four and twenty hours. His Mouth should be first carefully wash'd with ptyfan, whenever he has a mind to drink, for fear the acrimonious viscid Phlegm, which sticks in his Mouth, should be carried with the liquor into his Stomach, and bring on troublesome Tormina.

11. The Patient may every now and then rise, if he has strength, and sit by the fire, in a warm chamber; but if he is confin'd to his bed, he should for the most part sit up, inclining his Head forwards, that the viscid Saliva may flow from him with greater ease. But whenever, for want of strength, he is oblig'd to lay down, let him lay prone upon his Face, and never venture to compose himself to sleep in any other posture, for by this means the Saliva which is continually flowing into the Mouth, by the declivity of the passage, will be discharg'd outwards, and not fall down into the Stomach; and farther, lest the Humours should fall too much upon either side of the Mouth, Tongue, or Cheeks, care should be taken that he should change sides; lastly, if his Body is bound,



bound, it may be kept open by giving him a gentle glyster every second or third day.

III. In this method the spitting is to be manag'd during the whole course of the second stage, that is to say, for fifteen, twenty, or twenty-five days, if you would expect a perfect cure. From this time, when the spitting begins to cease, the third stage of cure commences, in which the remains of the Ptyalism are to be taken off, the Disorders of the Mouth repair'd, and the Patient's strength restor'd.

*The third, in which the Ptyalism is taken off.*

Therefore, 1. All the foul flannels which are daub'd with *Mercurial Ointment*, are to be taken off and chang'd, and fresh linen laid upon the bed, that every thing may be clean. All the places in the Skin that have any of the ointment sticking to them should be clean'd, first with oil of sweet almonds, and then with aqua vitæ, lest any of the *Mercury* remaining on the Skin, should protract the salivation beyond its due time. Then the Intestines, which are generally bound during the time of spitting, from the great flux of Humours to the Mouth, are first to be loosen'd with an emollient glyster, and then with a purging one, *ex decoct. fol. verbasc. & sem. lini addito butyr. recent. vel oleo amygdal. dulc. vel cassiâ recenter extract. ad ℥i℥. vel catholico ad ℥i.*

2. On the following day a purge should be prescrib'd, *ex sennâ, rhabarbaro, sale vegetali, mannâ, cassiâ*, and others of this kind of milder cathartics, which if the spitting continues in too great plenty should be repeated every other day, 'till by degrees the Ptyalism is quite exhausted.

3. The Ulcers of the Mouth, which it has been thought proper hitherto to keep open, are now to be treated in the same method as we laid down above, for the cure of those Ulcers which we esteem'd to be either troublesome or dangerous, to wit, they should be touch'd twice a day with an arm'd probe, dipp'd in *Lanfrancus's collyrium*, either alone or quicken'd with a few drops of spirit of vitriol or salt; or if this collyrium shall not be sufficient, with spirit of vitriol or salt alone, or mixt up with a little honey. Then let

*The Ulcers of the Mouth are heal'd.*



them be frequently wash'd with warm mineral waters, or with a warm decoction of marsh-mallow root, or of barley, with some honey of roses, into which after a few days you may drop some red wine, that the Cicatrix may be the sooner form'd. Lastly, You may wash them with red wine alone, than which there is nothing better to hasten the cure.

*Solid food is permitted.*

4. After purging, the Patient may be indulg'd in a little more solid kind of food, as pudding, creams of rice, jellies, poach'd eggs, &c. nay roast or boil'd flesh of chickens or pullets, if the tender state of the Mouth will permit the mastication and deglutition of such solid food. But since the Patients who are just recover'd from a course of *Mercurial Unction*, are us'd to be violently afflicted with Hunger, you must be cautious, lest by immoderate gorging they may fall into a new Distemper.

5. Whilst the Ulcers are healing, care must be taken that the sides and margins of the Tongue may not grow to the Gums, or internal parts of the Cheeks; therefore the Patient should observe to frequently introduce his Finger between the sides of his Tongue and his Gums, and between the Gums and internal parts of the Cheeks; it will be proper also for him frequently to open his Mouth as wide as possible, lest the Ulcers form'd in the corners of the Jaws should form too strait a Cicatrix, and have a bad effect upon the natural motions of the Jaws and Cheeks.

6. When once the Ulcers are check'd, and seem no more likely to spread, they are to be left to time and the force of nature, till by degrees they form a Cicatrix. For there would be danger of their forming hard and callous Cicatrixes, if from too great a hurry they should be touch'd too frequently with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium, or the spirit of salt.

*The strength to be restor'd.*

7. Whilst all things continue to mend gradually, the air should be admitted in greater plenty into the chamber, by setting open the door or window, or, which is still better, the Patient should be permitted to change his chamber; nay, it will be of great service to the Patient to retire into the country, that he

may enjoy a purer air, which will be of great assistance to him in the recovery of his health.

8. Lastly, (if you should find it necessary, from the known acrimonious, dry, hot habit of the Patient) you may prescribe the use of asses, goats, or cow's milk, once or twice a day for a month, which is at this time frequently exceeding serviceable, by forwarding the cure of the Ulcers in the Mouth, and restoring the strength of the Body.

§. II. *Of the gentler method of administering the Mercurial Uñction.*

This method is easier, more expeditious, and convenient than the former; I wish it was equally certain and efficacious. It requires the same method of preparation, the same sort of ointment to be us'd, and the same cautions to be observ'd in the using of it with the former; but differs from it in this respect, that the doses of unction are smaller, and administered at longer intervals.

II. *The gentler method of friction.*

1. The dose of the *Mercurial Ointment* to be us'd at each friction should be from one to two drachms, which should be rubb'd in after the same method, and successively upon the same parts with the former; with only this difference, that from the smallness of the quantity of ointment to be us'd, a smaller part of the surface of the Body will be anointed at each friction. For instance, the Feet only for the first time, as high as the Calves of the Legs at the second time, to the Knees at the third time, up the Thighs as high as the Buttocks at the fourth time, the Buttocks at the fifth time, the Loins at the sixth, the Back and between the Shoulders at the seventh, at the eighth and ninth frictions, (if so many shall be requir'd) both the Arms down to the Hands.

*In which the doses of ointment are smaller.*

2. It is a practice with some to wipe off the remains of the ointment, which are left sticking to the Skin after the friction is over, lest the smell of the remaining liniment should make a discovery of the remedy, which sure is very proper, as we observ'd above,

Book II. Chap. 9. when the Patient shall be under a necessity of conversing daily with his Friends, Parents, Wife, &c. But at the same time, as I observ'd in the same place, you should diligently take care, if you would expect success from your remedy, to make amends for whatever virtue the ointment shall loose by the too hasty wiping it off, 1. By continuing the friction for a longer time than usual, by which the particles of the ointment may penetrate deeper, and in greater plenty. 2. By encreasing the dose of the ointment at each friction, by which the *Mercurial Atoms* will be more plentifully transfus'd into the Blood.

*And us'd at longer intervals.*

3. The frictions should be perform'd at three, four, or five days distance of time; nay, at six or seven days distance, if the Patient should be sickly or infirm. But you must by no means trust to the interval which is observ'd between each friction alone, tho' it be a long one; for you should never proceed to a repetition of the friction, unless it shall plainly appear from a diligent inspection of the Cheeks, Tongue, Gums, &c. that there is no Ptyalism ready to break out upon you.

*By which the Disease is cured by a very gentle salivation.*

4. Therefore you should proceed slowly and warily through the whole course of the cure, with gentle unctions, us'd at due intervals of time, taking great care that no bad accident may happen, by the bringing on a violent and too precipitate a Ptyalism. But if it shall be necessary, the dose of ointment may be encreas'd, or the intervals between the frictions shorten'd, in such a manner that after the fourth or fifth friction, a salivation may be rais'd, not a precipitate, tumultuous one, bringing on a sudden Tumour upon the Face, Head, and Neck, inflammatory, burning, ulcerous, irrestrainable, immoderate, in which the discharge of Saliva amounts every day to eight, nine, or ten pints, such a one as is frequently produc'd by the larger method of unction, and by which many Patients are suffocated, and most are brought into manifest danger of their lives; but on the contrary, a slow gentle spitting, easy to be govern'd; attended with no swelling of the Head, a very gentle inflammation,



inflammation, and a moderate discharge, which never exceeds the quantity of a pint or two in every four and twenty hours; without which discharge there is very little hopes of ever extirpating the *Pox*, especially if it be inveterate, as shall be prov'd in the following Chapter, and we are taught by experience, that the safety of the Patient is never hazarded by this method.

5. As long as the salivation keeps itself within the bounds which we have describ'd, it is to be kept up according to art, abstaining from a repetition of the frictions. But if from the exhalations of the *Mercury* it should flag, and seem inclinable to stop, then the frictions should be repeated with due caution, and the spitting rais'd to the degree that the circumstances of the Disease shall seem to require, and kept up to the same height during the whole course of the cure.

*The salivation to be kept up if it is moderate.*

6. On the other hand, if the Ptyalism should suddenly break forth, which is frequently the case, after three, four, or five frictions, especially if the ointment is us'd in a large dose, or repeated at too short intervals, in this case the frictions should be omitted for some days, the Bowels loosen'd with clysters, large draughts of ptyfan should be advis'd, and the unction not be repeated, till by length of time, sweating, urinary discharges or stools, the force of the *Mercury* which brought on the spitting shall be restrain'd, and seem not to have any longer the power of extending it beyond its due bounds.

*To be restrain'd if it abunds.*

7. But if the Ptyalism being treated in this manner shall not remit, but on the contrary, encreasing by degrees, shall be attended with violent Inflammation and Ulcers, then you should prescribe purges, *ex senâ, sale vegetali, mannâ, cassiâ, &c.* that the abounding matter which tends to the Mouth, may be directed downwards.

*To be stopp'd if it is immoderate.*

8. But if it shall happen that, by a frequent repetition of purging medicines, the salivation shall be so restrain'd that the salival Discharge shall entirely cease, or shall sink below its prescrib'd bounds; after omitting the frictions for a few days, they should be again

*To be renew'd if it sinks.*



repeated, but with proper caution, since it appears by experience, that the Blood of the Patient is easily work'd upon by the force of the *Mercury*; therefore the ointment should be administred in smaller doses, and at longer intervals, lest the last error should be worse than the first.

*The quantity  
of ointment to  
be us'd in this  
stage of cure;*

9. It is difficult to determine beforehand, what quantity of ointment will be necessary to use, to perform a perfect cure; since in this point there will arise great difference, in proportion to the age, sex, and constitution of the Patients; to the malignity, degree, and standing of the Disease; to the number, excellency, and use of the Parts affected. Therefore a certain determination of this affair must be form'd from the consequences, from the remission and cession of the symptoms, as we shall prove in a following Chapter. But we have found by frequent observation, that the whole quantity of ointment us'd upon this occasion, rarely is under two ounces, or above three or four.

*And the  
length of time  
to be spent in  
the cure, to be  
judg'd of by  
the remission  
of the symp-  
toms.*

10. This whole stage of cure ought to be thus regulated, the salivation should be continu'd, but with a slow, gradual, gentle discharge, as we have already said. But by this method the cure will be so much the longer retarded, as the doses of *Mercury* shall be smaller, or the intervals in which it is us'd longer. Wherefore it will be longer than the former method, since whatever is taken from the force of the remedy must be made up in length of time. Therefore from the beginning to the end of this remedy, thirty, forty, fifty days, or more, are to be reckon'd, in proportion as well to the different degree of the Disease, as to the number of frictions, and from the first unction the Patient is to continue in the foul flannels, unless he will run the risque of a relapse.

11. As soon as ever it shall seem proper to change the foul flannels and linen, you must then proceed after the same method as we laid down in the former case; that is to say, after prescribing a purge or two, the Patient may be indulg'd in a more solid diet, and remov'd into a freer opener air, he should continue  
the

the use of milk for some time in a morning, and then return to his usual way of living.

12. But if it should ever happen that the force of the *Mercury*, by any mischance, neglect, or imprudence, should rise to such a height that it cannot be restrain'd, and a salivation should be provok'd to so great a degree as not to be check'd by purging medicines, you must by no means persist in making use of vain means to stop it, but rather prudently follow the way that nature takes. The Ptyalism in this case must be permitted to go on, and be regulated by the same rules which we laid down in the method which we have describ'd above; if it is moderate it must be continu'd; on the contrary, if it exceeds its due bounds it must be check'd, 'till after eighteen, twenty, or twenty-four days, purging having been prescrib'd according to custom, and the Ulcers of the Mouth deterg'd, the use of solid meats are allow'd, and the Patient restor'd to his former way of living.

*What is to be done if a thorough salivation should break out.*

13. In this method, if the use of flesh and wine is wholly forbid, a greater liberty may be allow'd with regard to diet; eating light puddings, creams of rice, panada, &c. may be permitted, nay, the use of milk in a morning, if it shall seem proper, from the known state of the Blood, as long as there is no salivation, nor any signs of a salivation coming on; otherwise the Patient should keep strictly to the methods before propos'd, and live wholly upon broths. But he should drink very plentifully of ptisan, that the Venereal Foulness of the Blood being diluted, may be carried off by Urine or Sweat; and the Bowels, if they are bound, should be at the same time kept open with emollient clysters.

*What diet is to be observ'd in this method.*

14. The Patient should have the liberty of rising and keeping up all day, keeping himself in a moderately warm chamber, free from the injuries of the air. For their practice is by no means justifiable, who during the whole course of the cure allow their Patients the liberty of going abroad. Certainly tho' this indulgence has once or twice perhaps brought no ill consequences with it, from the slow effects of the

*Mercury*

*Mercury* upon some particular Patients, it is found by experience, that multitudes of others have been brought into imminent danger of their lives by it, and I would by no means be the author of any one's taking such dangerous and slippery steps.

It appears from hence, that in either method of unction there are four things to be taken notice of.

1. That the number of frictions, the intervals to be observ'd between each friction, or the dose of ointment to be us'd at each time, can by no means be confin'd to any certain rule to be indiscriminately observ'd by all Patients, since they vary very much in different Persons, according to the difference of the constitution, age, strength, degree, and inveteracy of the Distemper; that the whole affair therefore is to be left to the prudent management of the Physician, who is to alter his method according to the difference of the circumstances, taking care always to omit a day or two between each friction, and never proceed without diligently inspecting the Mouth; in a word, not be in too great a hurry, and to diligently observe the old saying, *Ne quid nimis*. For it is an easy thing to introduce the *Mercury* into the Blood, if it shall be necessary, by repeated frictions; but it is very difficult to carry it off, if it is introduc'd in too great quantities, therefore in administering this remedy it is much safer to use the bridle than the spur.

2. The greatest caution is requir'd if the wind at the time of unction should be in the South, and the air very hot, for the motion of the Blood being by this means increas'd, and the tone of the solid Parts relax'd, the *Mercurial Atoms* which are mix'd with the Blood, are hurried about with the greater *impetus*, and the salivation generally rais'd too high, as we observ'd above in the sixth Chapter, speaking of the summer season. On the other hand, there is less danger to be apprehended from the force of the *Mercury*, if the unction should be perform'd in cold weather, when the wind is in the North, since contrary causes produce contrary effects; for by this means the Blood being retarded in its motion, and the Solids brac'd up,  
the

the particles of *Mercury* will be slower in their action, and raise fewer disturbances.

3. It is vulgarly esteem'd to be an unpardonable crime, if the Abdomen, Thorax, or Head, should be anointed with the *Mercurial Ointment*. The fear of anointing these Parts seems to take its rise from the prejudice of the antients, who imagin'd *Mercury* to have a poisonous quality in it, and therefore conceiv'd that it could not be rubb'd into the Body, near the vital or more noble Parts, without the greatest danger: But *Mercury* has been long found by experience to be of itself a very innocent remedy; nevertheless that custom of sparing the Abdomen, Thorax, and Head at the time of unction is not left off; and indeed, since the *Mercury* acts alike upon what Part soever of the Body it is rubb'd, I think it is prudent enough to conform to this custom, lest if any one should act otherwise, and any mischance should happen from any other cause whatever, it should sound ill to ignorant Persons: But if a Node, Ganglion, Exostosis, Tumour, Ulcer, in a word, if any local Disease should fix upon the Abdomen, Thorax, or Head, you must by no means yield to this vulgar prejudice, but the diseas'd Part must be anointed, which may be done, not only without danger, but with the greatest advantage, as I myself have frequently experienc'd.

4. The use of narcotics, especially of the stronger kind of opiates, is never to be allow'd during the spitting, altho' the Pains may seem to require it. For it is to be fear'd, if the discharge of Saliva should be suddenly stopp'd, or too much retarded by the use of narcotic remedies, that both the upper and lower salivary Glands would be swell'd, by which the Blood would be obstructed in its return from the Head, and stagnating in the Brain, produce a Lethargy. Therefore, at most, if there is no Fever, a moderate dose of *theriaca* may be allow'd, as far as ʒss. which may be proper enough when the Patient is exceeding weak and low from the fatigue he has undergone.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of the accidents that sometimes happen in the greater method of administering the Mercurial Unction, and of their remedies.*

AS it is useful for travellers to be instructed not only in the beaten roads of the country through which they are to pass, but also to be taught the by-ways, that if they should chance to go astray, they may find the less difficulty in recovering themselves, and returning into the right way; for the same reason it is proper for Physicians to be instructed, not only in the method which we propos'd in the former Chapter, and which is the most common, but also in the methods which we are now going to lay down, tho' they are seldom brought into use. If the usefulness and benefit of a salivation is well known, as often as it succeeds to our wish, so these methods have their use and advantage whenever any accident happens during the course of unction. Therefore, lest any new appearance of the Disease may rise upon us unexpected, it is necessary to be acquainted beforehand with all these methods, since they equally contribute to complete the art of Physic, which ought not only to look for what may happen right, but to be aware of what may happen wrong.

Accidents which are wont to happen in the course of *Mercurial Unction* are many in number, and very different in their nature, of which some are common to both methods of unction; many are proper only to one or the other. That we may therefore lay them down in their proper order, we have distributed them into two classes, and treated of those that accompany the greater method of unction in this Chapter, the rest that attend the gentler method we have left to the next Chapter.

It is usual to divide the greater method of unction into three stages, as we observ'd above, each of which has accidents proper to itself.

*Accidents attending the greater method divided into three classes.*

§. I. *Accidents which happen in the first stage.*

In the first stage, whilst the *Mercury* is secretly instill'd into the Blood, it endeavours to force its way out, *Qua data porta.*

*1. Sudden Tumour of the Head, with Heat and Pain.*

I. It happens sometimes after the third or fourth friction, that the salivary Glands, as well the maxillary as the Parotids and Tonsils on a sudden are enlarg'd, grow hot and painful; the Tongue swells and projects itself out of the Mouth; the Face and the whole Head are enlarg'd, by which means Deglutition and Respiration are render'd very difficult; the Speech is lost, or is very indistinct; Drowsiness, and a lethargic Disposition are brought on, with Fever, &c. If all these accidents do not always happen at the same time, yet many of them frequently happen together.

All these accidents arise from administering the *Mercury* in too large and frequent doses, by which the salivary Glands and Tonsils into which it impetuously rushes, are dilated on a sudden, and the Blood by this means being obstructed in its return from the Brain, through the neighbouring Jugulars, these Disorders will consequently follow.

There is but one remedy when the Patient is attack'd with this deadly troop of symptoms; to wit, to restrain the violent force of the *Mercury*, or at least to turn its course instantly another way, that the Tumour of the salivary Glands may not occasion so large a stagnation of Blood in the Brain as to bring on death.

Therefore, 1. Bleed instantly in the Arm, or rather in the Foot; and if the symptoms are urgent, and the strength of the Patient not too much decay'd, bleed again and again, and with a plentiful hand.

2. Let the foul flannels, and the sheets of the bed be instantly remov'd and chang'd for clean; and if it can

can conveniently be done, let all the mercurial foulness that sticks to the Skin after unction be wip'd off; that it may not yield fresh supplies to the *Mercury* that is already raising disturbances in the Blood.

3. Throw up a purging clyster, *ex decocto foliorum sennæ, cum diaphænico aut hierâ picrâ; vel cum aquâ benedictâ Rullandi turbidâ*, that the indurated Fæces which lay in the larger Intestines being excreted, there may be a freer passage left for future purgation.

4. After this let a purge be given without delay, which should be different, according to the degree of the Disease, the age and strength of the Patient, but for the most part it may be compos'd, *ex infuso folliculorum sennæ, radicis rhei, & salis vegetalis, cum additâ mannâ*: Nay, if there should be instant danger, *cum aquâ benedictâ Rullandi, seu vino emetico ad ʒiſs.* But if the passage of the Throat shall be so narrow, from the Tumour of the neighbouring Tonsils, that the action of vomiting may seem very difficult, it will be better to give a few grains, five suppose, of *Tartar. stibiat. solubil.* dissolv'd in a quart of water, and taken at several draughts: For by this method of administering it, its force is considerably weaken'd, and the stibium not being strong enough to raise a vomiting, will tend downwards, which if it had been a little stronger, would have work'd violently upwards.

5. Take great care that the Tongue, when it is swell'd out of the Mouth, be not wounded by the fore Teeth; nay, which is still worse, that it be not bit off, which has been more than once the case. Therefore let wooden wedges be forced in between the Jaws, that the Teeth may not strike against each other, or do any mischief to the Tongue, which lies between them.

6. The violence of the *Mercury*, which threaten'd nothing less than death to the Patient, being restrain'd, the internal parts, which are in danger now of contracting phagedenical Exulcerations, should be diligently taken care of, and to this end let them be continually wash'd with warm milk, either alone, or mix'd *cum infuso croco orientali; decocto radicum althææ,*  
nym-

*nymphææ, &c. Seminum lactucæ, papaveris albi, hysscyami albi, melonum, &c. Infuso seminum lini, psyllii, &c. in aquâ communi; aqua distillata spermatis ranarum, &c.* Cautiously avoiding the use of all acid, astringent, repelling gargles, which by imprisoning the Saliva, may occasion grievous and dangerous defluctions upon the salivary Glands.

7. If the Saliva should be discharg'd in too great quantity, as it sometimes will, it should be lessen'd by a very slender diet, large draughts of ptisan, the daily exhibition of clysters, and repetition of purging medicines, &c. but if it shall happen, that by the exhibition of the remedies, the force of the *Mercury* shall be so weaken'd that there shall remain little or no spitting, the force of the *Mercury* may be again encreas'd, by restoring the foul flannels that have been taken off, or by repeating the frictions, but prudently, sparingly, and at due distances of time, lest we should be guilty of a repetition of our former error.

II. Sometimes after the third or fourth friction, the Patient is afflicted with a continual or intermitting Fever, in which the internal parts of the Mouth are very hot, the spitting stops or remits, the Breath is short, and all the other symptoms which are proper to a Fever come on, but more violent than usual, because the *Mercury* raises disturbances in the Blood.

II. A continual or intermitting Fever.

This Fever arises from a twofold cause, 1. From neglecting to use the preparatory method prescrib'd previous to the unction, by which means neither the bad Chyle which lay in the first passages was purg'd off, nor the vitiated acrimony of the Blood corrected. 2. From too precipitate an administration of the *Mercury*.

But from whatever cause it arises, if it is slight it is easily remedied by low diet, by drinking plentifully of ptisan, by the use of emollient clysters, by omitting the repetition of the unction, by shifting the flannels, &c. But if the Fever rises high, if it will not give way to a low diet, if it increases daily, we must have recourse to more safe and efficacious remedies.

Therefore,



Therefore, 1. Bleed, and repeat it if the violence of the Disease shall seem to require it.

2. Prescribe a purge, *ex infuso folliculorum sennæ, & salis vegetalis, cum additâ mannâ vel medullâ cassiæ.* And if the Bowels do not easily answer to these, add a few grains of *tartar. stibiat. solubil.*

3. If the Fever shall intermit periodically, give the bark in substance or in decoction, several times a day, to the quantity of  $\text{ʒi.}$  or  $\text{ʒii.}$  at a dose, for the efficacy of this medicine in curing periodical Fevers, whether continued or intermittent, has been sufficiently experienc'd.

4. When the Fever is cur'd, if the Patient shall appear to be weak, the mercurial method may be deferr'd for some time; but if he has strength enough, let the salivation be carried on; to which end, the foul flannels are to be put on again, and the frictions to be repeated, but with caution, and every thing to be regulated in the manner we have before laid down.

III. *Violent  
Diarrhœa.*

III. Some after the second or third time of anointing, instead of spitting fall into a violent Diarrhœa, which if it is neglected, will degenerate into a manifest Dysentery, attended with excessive Pains, and a continual Tenesmus, in which a mucous bloody Matter will be voided in small quantities, frequently accompanied with a small Fever.

This Disorder is common, 1. To those who use no preparation before they proceed to unction, or do it in a very negligent manner. 2. To those who from the beginning of their cure observe no rules in their diet, but indulge in drinking wine, and gorge themselves too much with solid foods. 3. To those whose Intestines, and intestinal Glands, are of a loose texture, whence it happens, that the *Mercury* meeting here with less resistance, makes a push upon these Parts.

Then there is one method of cure, to wit, to administer anodyne and paregoric medicines, which will soften the acrimony of the Humours that occasion the defluxion,

defluxion, and allay the violent motions of the solid Parts.

Therefore, 1. Let the force of the *Mercury* be restrain'd, by ceasing from further unctions; nay, if it shall appear to be immoderate, let it be check'd by shifting the flannels, which add fuel to the Disorder.

2. Bleed in either Arm to the quantity of  $\text{℥xij}$ . if there is great Heat and Pain in the Intestines, with manifest danger of Inflammation.

3. Give oil of sweet almonds, frequently to the quantity of  $\text{℥℥}$ . or  $\text{℥i}$ . at a dose, drinking broth between whites, or a ptyſan, prepar'd *ex decoct. rad. althææ, fol. verbaſc. florib. malvæ, verbaſci, &c.*

4. Every other hour throw into the Bowels six or seven ounces of goats milk, tinctur'd with *ſtores croci*; or an anodyne decoction, *ex omazis pinguibus vituli; foliis verbaſci, plantaginis, burſæ paſtoris, cynogloſſi, &c. Seminibus lini, ſicinorig. lactucæ, papaveris, &c. Floribus hyperici, tuſſilaginis, roſarum rubrarum, &c.* to every pint of which decoction add  $\text{℥℥}$ . or  $\text{℥i}$ . of Venice turpentine, beat up with the yolks of two eggs.

5. If the Disorder urges violently, you may diſſolve a few grains of *Philonium Romanum*, *v. g. x. xv. xx.* once a day, or every other day, in the decoction that you throw into the Bowels. Nay, you may give *conſectio fracaſtorii* once or twice a day to  $\text{℥℥}$ . in the form of a bolus, or diſſolv'd in a few ſpoonfuls of broth.

6. If it ſhould not yield to theſe remedies, give *hipocacuanha* to gr. xx. or xxx. which is the moſt efficacious thing of any, to divide and cleanſe away the acrimonious Pituita with which the Intestines are irritated, and ſollicited to continual excretions.

7. The Looseness being abated, you may preſcribe a purge, *ex catholici & mannæ Calabrinæ aa ℥i. in decocto ſeliorum verbaſci*, or *ex ſyrupi magiſtralis ℥ij.* that the relicks of the Disorder may be carried off.

8. Laſtly, you muſt now diligently examine the ſtate of the Patient, and conſider whether he is fit to go through with the method you at firſt propos'd or

not? If he is fit, you may prosecute according to the rules of art, the method of cure which has been for some time laid aside. If he is not able to undergo it, as you have begun with a bad omen, you must defer it to a more convenient opportunity, 'till the Patient has recover'd his strength.

*No spitting to  
be rais'd.*

IV. In some Patients, after five regular frictions, you shall have no spitting, nor any appearance of a spitting coming on; as if the *Mercury*, whose activity we have reason to dread in most People, was in these Persons quite unactive and sluggish. A very singular phenomenon truly, the causes of which, tho' they lay deep, we have endeavour'd to account for above, Book II. Chap. 8. in which I don't at all doubt, but that it was believ'd the method of cure was by this means quite frustrated; but it appears by experience, that the force of the remedy is not in the least weaken'd, if the following method be prosecuted.

1. Whenever it shall happen that after five regular frictions, perform'd in nine days, no salivation shall succeed, wait four or five days, to see whether the *Mercury* has been rubb'd in in a sufficient quantity to raise a fair spitting. In the mean time let the Patient live sparingly; that the Blood being freer from a mixture with Chyle, and therefore thinner, may deposit Humours fitter for secretion; and let him drink plentifully of ptyſan, that the *Mercurial Particles* being the more divided, may the more easily pass thro' the most intricate Pores of the Vessels, and more easily break thro' the obstructed Viscera.

2. After this, if there is no new appearance, repeat the five frictions in the nine following days, after the same method as before, with an equal or rather larger quantity of the ointment, observing the usual cautions, washing the Bowels with a clyster every day, and carefully examining the Mouth, that no unforeseen accident may happen to you from the double quantity of the ointment.

3. If the Ptyalism shall at last break out, it is to be regulated in the manner we have laid down above, in the foregoing Chapter. If it is moderate it must be encourag'd,

encourag'd, but check'd if it exceeds its due bounds, but be continu'd for a sufficient length of time to extirpate the Disease.

4. On the other hand, if after these other nine days no spitting shall follow, you must stop your hand again for nine or ten days, that there may be time for the *Mercury* to exert itself; after this you may safely proceed to clean the Skin from the relicks of the *Mercury*, without any danger of a relapse, and after shifting the flannels and linen, and purging as was directed above, the Patient may be indulg'd in a more plentiful diet, and return to his usual way of living.

5. During this stage of cure you must be sure to encourage and keep up the spirits of your Patient, who from the defect of the Ptyalism, which he expected to come on, will be under violent apprehensions of missing his cure, and be full of various idle fears.

There are some who will imagine they were quite free from the *Pox* before this method was attempted, and because the *Mercury* does not sling them into a salivation, they will persuade themselves that they were condemn'd to this sort of remedy without any reason; as if the *Mercurial Unction* could have no effect upon sound Persons, and rais'd a spitting only when it was administred to infected Persons, when on the contrary it is confirm'd by certain experience, that the *Mercurial Ointment* will equally raise a salivation in sound Persons, or in those that are infected with the *Pox*.

Some will be very suspicious that there was some error committed, either in the composition, or the manner of applying the ointment, from whence they suppose the defect of the salivation to arise. But it is next to impossible that there should be any error of either of these kinds committed; and on the other hand, it is certain from repeated observations, that *Mercurial Unctions* applied in the most careful manner, will sometimes have no effect upon the salivary Glands, and produce no Ptyalism.

Lastly, There are many who will expect no success from the remedy in this case, fearing lest from the deficiency of the salivation they should miss of their



cure; as if the *Morbific Infection* could not be dispers'd without being thrown outwards. But truly they are very much mistaken: For it is plain from many observations, that the *Pox* is frequently thoroughly rooted out without any salivation. And truly, as this Distemper is contracted without any apparent humour being thrown in, it ought to seem no wonder that it should admit of a perfect cure without any apparent evacuation. But the defect of the salivation is generally supplied by a Looseness, Urine, Sweats, or at least by insensible Perspiration, each of which evacuations may very well supply the place of a salivation.

Therefore those Patients who go through a course of *Mercurial Unction*, regularly conducted, without spitting, have so little reason to complain of their hard fate, that on the contrary they ought to congratulate themselves, that they have the particular happiness of getting a perfect cure for the *Pox*, without the fatigue and danger of a salivation.

## §. II. *Accidents attending the second stage.*

In the second stage of cure, the Blood suffering too great attrition and rarefaction from the *Mercurial Particles* that it conveys with it, and being driven quicker, and with too great violence to all parts of the Body, if any part shall happen at this time to be infirm, it will make its way there; from hence many accidents are wont to attend this stage of cure.

1. *Spitting of Blood.*

I. Persons afflicted with a Cough, weak Lungs, frequently spit Blood; sometimes unmix'd, fluid, florid, frothy; sometimes mix'd with Phlegm, black and grumous. But in whatever manner Blood is spit up, it is always attended with great danger, and requires speedy assistance.

Therefore, 1. All possible endeavours should be us'd to restrain the force of the *Mercury*, by omitting any further repetition of the frictions, by changing the flannels and linen, by cleaning the Skin of the Patient, &c.

2. A

2. A Vein should be open'd once or twice in the day, nay every fourth hour, and Blood be drawn in large quantities. For there is no other remedy by which the impetus of the Blood, running into the Breast and the pulmonary Vessels, can be so soon and so efficaciously check'd.

3. For common drink let the Patient have a decoction, *ex radic. symphiti majoris*; and veal broth, with the root of the same plant boil'd in it, or linseeds, or a little rice.

4. All the remedies which are usually prescrib'd in an Hæmoptœ should be brought into use, as *bolus Armena*, *terra sigillata*, *sanguis draconis*, *Margaritæ pp.* *spodium*, *cornu cervi ustum vel philosophicè præparatum*, *terra Japonica*, *amyllum torrefactum*, *corallia*, &c. from gr. xv. to ʒi. *Gummi Arabicum*, *tragacanthæ*, &c. from ʒi. to ʒß. *Succ. depurat. urticæ*, *millefolii*, *plantaginis*, or if the juices cannot be had, distill'd waters from the same plants, from ʒi. to ʒij. *Syrupi de rosis siccis*, *cydoniorum*, *myrtini*, *de succ. portulacæ vel plantaginis*, *de symphito Fernelii*, *corallorum*, &c. from ʒß. to ʒij. Of which medicines, boles, juleps, mixtures, may be variously compos'd, *s. a.* as the circumstances of the Disease shall seem to require.

5. Lastly, after the spitting of Blood is cur'd, the state of the Patient should be diligently look'd into. If this Disease seiz'd the Patient in the beginning of the cure; if the Patient shall seem to be too weak to undergo the fatigue of the unction, it should be deferr'd till a better opportunity shall offer. But if on the contrary the Patient shall be in a good state of health, and the cure shall be drawing to a conclusion, it should be proceeded in according to the rules of art.

II. It frequently happens that epileptic Persons in II. *Epilepsy.* the midst of the course of *Mercurial Uction*, whilst the Blood is heated and rarefy'd by the force of the *Mercury*, are seiz'd with a fit, and fall to the ground convuls'd, attended with snorting and foaming at the

Mouth, and all the other symptoms which constantly attend the Falling Sickneſs.

In this caſe, 1. If the fit is ſlight, nothing is to be attempted, only care ſhould be taken that the Patient does himſelf no miſchief whiſt he is convuls'd, and wooden wedges ſhould be forc'd between his Teeth, that the lower Jaw in its convulſive motions may not injure the Tongue.

2. But if from the continuance or violence of the fit, there ſhould ſeem any danger of its degenerating into an Apoplexy, after opening a Vein, and emptying the Veſſels of the Brain, which are at this time turgid with ſtagnating Blood, a draught of the vinum emeticum ſhould be preſcrib'd to iij. by which vomiting will be provok'd, and the fit taken off.

3. Whether the fit goes off of itſelf, or is taken off by art, you muſt return to the unction, obſerving to proceed with caution, and preſcribing anti-epileptic remedies to be taken once or twice every day, the principal of which are recited above, Chap. 6. §. 3. N. 4. of which boles or electuaries may be eaſily compounded.

III. Return  
of arthritic,  
rheumatic,  
and iſchiatic  
Pains.

III. It is no uncommon thing for Perſons that are afflicted with the Gout or Rheumatism, or are ſubject to Pains in the Joints, to have violent returns of their Pains in the courſe of the unction, but for which there is one certain method of cure.

1. If the ſalivation riſes too high it muſt be brought down, (but in ſuch a manner as not to be quite ſtopp'd) leſt the acceſſion of Pain ſhould bring on a Fever.

2. The Pains ſhould be aſſwag'd by a light diet, by large draughts of a cooling diuretic ptyſan, by the daily uſe of clyſters prepar'd from the common emollient anodyne decoction, with the addition of oil of ſweet almonds or freſh butter, or the medulla Caſſiæ if the Bowels ſhould not eaſily answer.

3. The Blood ſhould be continually diluted with an infuſion of tea leaves, or vulnerary herbs, ſuch as ſcopolendium, urtica, ſalvia, Veronica, virga aurea, meliſſa, chamæpitys, &c. of which the Patient ſhould drink plentifully

plentifully morning and evening, to provoke perspiration, by which the Pains will be much lessen'd and abated, if they are not entirely discufs'd.

IV. The Catamenia in Women come down, sometimes at their stated periods, when the remedy has been carelessly applied about the usual time of their return; but sometimes irregularly, when they are provok'd by the force of the *Mercury* before their due time. But let the cause or the period of time be regular or irregular, if the menstrual discharge shall happen during the course of spitting,

IV. Coming down of the Catamenia.

1. You are then to restrain the force of salivation, if it shall rise too high: But there is hardly ever any necessity of observing this caution, since it appears by experience, that the Ptyalism flags of itself, as long as the Catamenia flow plentifully; for the fluids instead of tending to the Mouth are now diverted downwards.

2. If the Catamenia flow moderately it is well, and the whole affair is to be left to the strength of nature, only observing this caution, that during this discharge the broths should be made stronger, or thicken'd with cream of rice or yolks of eggs.

3. But if they flow immoderately, you must prescribe those remedies which are usually order'd to restrain the too great discharge of the Catamenia; of this kind are almost all those remedies which we have laid down above in the first article, where we treated of an Hæmoptoë; but especially a decoction of unripe oranges, roch allum taken every fourth hour in a bolus, to the quantity of ʒss. or a bolus made of equal parts of roch allum, *sanguis draconis*, and brown sugar, to the quantity of ʒi. in all, to be taken every four hours, if the Disorder is violent.

V. Women that are breeding will sometimes miscarry in the course of unction, either from the velocity of the Blood, which is increas'd by the admission of the *Mercury*, or from the restlessness and tossing about of the Fœtus, who is at that time disorder'd.

v. Miscarriages in breeding Women.



As soon as ever it shall appear from the flux of Blood, the depression of the Belly, the pain in the Womb, and the throws of the Woman, that an Abortion is at hand,

1. The salivation is to be restrain'd as much as possible by the rules of art, as we have said already.

2. The Woman must be deliver'd, and the Child, if living, instantly baptiz'd, lest it should die suddenly. The Mother must be treated in the same manner as all lying-in Women are, that are free from any Disease.

3. If the Lochia flow regularly and moderately, they must be left to nature till they cease of themselves, and then the *Mercurial Course* must be renew'd, if there has been too long an interval; at least, it must be continu'd beyond the usual number of days, that what was wanting in the degree of salivation may be made up for by length of its continuance.

4. But if the Lochia should be stopp'd, or flow very sparingly, they must be remedied in the same manner, as if you were not prosecuting the *Mercurial Course*, by prescribing uterine clysters, bleeding in the Arm or Foot, according to the degree of suppression, ordering gentle emmenagogues, purging, &c. which don't belong to this place to treat of.

5. If the Infant should live, it will be necessary for the Mother to suckle it, that if it should be pox'd, (as it generally is when it is born before the cure is completed) the relicks of the infectious matter being dispers'd by the Mother's Milk, which abounds with particles of *Mercury*, it may be restor'd to perfect health.

VI. *Hypochondriacal fears.*

VI. Hypochondriacal Persons, who are naturally of a timorous disposition, being worn out with the fatigue, tediousness, and pain of the method of cure, are apt to despair of ever going through the course 'till it is over; and when it is over they never believe themselves perfectly cur'd; and in either case they almost tire the Physician to death with continual complaints, which are generally without foundation.

It

It is certain you ought to proceed with such Persons with the greatest caution, since they are impatient of the Disease, afraid of every thing, and form a thousand bad omens to themselves, with which they are wonderfully terrify'd; therefore they are to be encouraged with good words, that they may not despair, which is always dangerous; when the cure is finish'd, they must be convinc'd by the force of reason, that they have no room to doubt of their being in a perfect sound state of health. But in both cases you will meet with great difficulty and trouble; in that, because hypochondriacal Persons, by the strong force of fancy, are more affected with the fears of the Disease than some are with the Disease itself; in this because, as others believe a thing to be true because they wish it was, they on the contrary, will only believe that to be true which they most dread.

VII. Those who are of a scorbutic habit of Body, whose Gums are naturally soft and fungous, or whose Blood, and of consequence the Mucus of the Gums, is affected with an ammoniacal Dyscrasy, are very subject to phagedænic, stinking, gangrenous Ulcers, spreading all over the Mouth, which feed upon the Cheeks, Gums, Tongue, and Palate, and if they fall upon the Tonsils, or Uvula, they make the action of deglutition very troublesome; therefore, as these Ulcers are attended with great danger if neglected, they require a speedy remedy.

VII. Phagedænic Ulcers of the Mouth in scorbutical Persons.

1. By restraining the force of the *Mercury*, that the salivation may not rise too high.

2. By deterging all the Ulcers with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium; and if that shall prove too weak, with spirit of salt or vitriol, mix'd with honey, or unmix'd, if the violence of the Disorder shall seem to require it.

3. By washing the Mouth at the same time with a decoction, *ex rad. aristolochiæ rotundæ, bistortæ, raphani rusticani, &c. Ex fol. cochleariæ, aquilegiæ, salviæ, becabungæ, &c. Ex corticibus aurantiorum amarorum; balaustiorum; ex fructibus sumach, strobilorum*

*lorum pini, &c.* adding a sufficient quantity of roch allum and spirit of wine camphorated.

§. III. *Accidents of the third stage.*

In the third and last stage of this method of administering *Mercury*, when the morbid matter is quite dissolv'd and dispers'd, and it is time to take in our sails, to put an end to the salivation, and to heal the Mouth, we are frequently attack'd by a fresh troop of Disorders, which for the most part owe their rise, not so much to the violence of the remedy which has been applied, as to the negligence or rashness of the Person who has had the management of the cure.

1. *Ulcers of the Mouth.*

I. Sometimes the internal parts of the Mouth are afflicted with a great number of deep, fordid, eating, ill-digested Ulcers, which continues the spitting beyond its limited time, and makes it very difficult to be restrain'd, and hardly possible to be stopp'd, which makes the Patient waste daily, and fall away.

This is always the case, 1. When the *Mercury* is administred too hastily, or in too great quantities. 2. Whenever the Ulcers in the Mouth are not timely taken care of, if they are too many, or ill situated. 3. Whenever the Humours are salt and acrimonious, by which means the Ulcers will refuse being brought to a Cicatrix. 4. Lastly, when the Flesh of the Gums and internal parts of the Mouth are soft and fungous, as it is in scorbutical Persons.

Hence it is plain that it is manifestly through the fault of the Physician, in the two first cases, who has either dealt rashly or inconsiderately; and that he is not quite inculpable in the two last cases, since he has not sufficiently examin'd beforehand, the state and constitution of the Patient committed to his care.

From whatsoever cause this mischief arises, there is but one method of cure,

1. If the internal parts of the Mouth are hot, painful, red, inflam'd, or erysipelatous, a Vein must be open'd

open'd once or twice, if the strength of the Patient will allow it.

2. The Ulcers should be fomented with warm milk, with a decoction of marsh-mallow roots, an infusion of linseeds, frogs spawn water, and the like, which should be continually kept in the Mouth, frequently renewing it.

3. Twice in a day they should be deterg'd with a decoction of barley, mix'd with a little honey of roses; with red wine diluted with water; with mineral waters, which if you shall think proper, may be diluted with a decoction of marsh-mallow roots; if the Ulcers are very foul they may be touch'd with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium, but very sparingly, lest the Fibres should become more tense by being stimulated.

4. The Bowels should be daily loosen'd with an emollient clyster, and every third day with a gentle purge, prepar'd *ex senâ, mannâ, cassiâ, sale, vegetali, &c.* that the Humour which supplies the Mouth may be directed downwards.

5. In the mean time the Patient is to be nourish'd with only cows milk, if his Stomach will bear it; the milk must be allow'd him but once or twice in a day, that is, at morning and evening: Otherwise he must live wholly upon spoon-meats, and things that require no mastication.

6. The Patient is not only to be allow'd, but order'd to go into the open air, if the season of the year will permit it, that the *Mercurial Particles* may exhale in the greater plenty, and by that means the tumult abated which they raise in the Blood, and the conflux of Humours towards the Mouth lessen'd. If the Ulcers seem to tend to a Cicatrix, the cure of the remaining Ptyalism must be left to time; for altho' the cure which is left to time proceeds slowly, yet it is found by experience to be very efficacious and certain.

7. Some in order to check and stop the spitting, prescribe astringent gargles, prepar'd *ex balaustis, roseis rubris, myrtillis, sumach, acaciâ, baccis berberum, gallis, malicorio, alumine rupeo, &c.* to tie up the  
relax'd



relax'd mouths of the salivary Ducts. Others advise their Patients in these circumstances, to hold a piece of gold in their Mouths, or prescribe leaf-gold to be swallow'd, that the mercurial particles may be absorb'd by the gold, with which they are apt to join, and be carried off with it. But both these methods have been long disapprov'd of by skilful and prudent Physicians: The first as dangerous; for it is never safe to stop a spitting, whilst it is discharg'd plentifully, by the use of astringents: The later as idle and useles. Not that I would deny a thing that appears to be plainly true, to wit, that some mercurial particles may be taken up by the gold, in the Mouth or Intestines, and carried off with it; but I will never yield that it can be lick'd up in sufficient quantities to turn to the advantage of the Patient; since the chief scene of action is in the Blood.

II. *Hæmorrhage from the Ulcers of the Mouth.*

II. When the Eschars of the Ulcers fall off its no uncommon thing for a Hæmorrhage to ensue, from the corroded and torn Vessels which have been eaten into by Ulcers. This accident is common whenever the Ulcer has eaten deep, especially if the Patient is too hasty in pulling off the Crusts that have grown upon the Ulcers; or if they are rubb'd off by the too frequent application of a probe dipp'd in the collyrium.

This is an accident of a slight nature, and may be left to itself, if the Blood drops from venal Vessels but in small quantities; but of some consequence, and requires a speedy remedy, if it flows plentifully from Arteries, or large Vessels.

In this case therefore, 1. Having wash'd the Mouth, if the place from whence the Blood flows is apparent, as it always is when it proceeds from the Gums, Tongue, Cheeks, or Corners of the Jaws, let it be touch'd with *Lanfrancus's* collyrium, or a solution of roch allum in *aqua styptica*, *aqua plantaginis*, or *aqua aluminosa Fernelii*, or what is preferable to these, with spirits of vitriol. If these methods are not sufficient to stop the Blood, apply the actual cautery to the Part, but let it be but moderately hot, and diligently foment

foment the Eschar which is procur'd by this means, in the manner advis'd above, in the second number of the foregoing Paragraph. In the interim let the Patient be fed with broths, spoon meats, panada, cream of rice, and yolks of eggs, and be forbid speaking, lest by the action of his Jaws, the Eschar may be disturb'd, and the Hæmorrhage be renew'd.

2. But if the place from whence the Blood issues should be out of sight, as when it proceeds from the Fauces, or from the back part of the arch of the Nose, let a Vein be open'd once or twice, if the vehemence of the Disorder requires it, and the Patient has strength to bear it. In the mean time let the Mouth be frequently wash'd, with an astringent and styptic decoction, prepar'd *ex balaust. ros. rubr. sumach, gallis, malicorio additis aq. Rabelii guttis aliquot*; and for common drink, give a decoction *ex rad. graminis vel cichorii Sylvestris aq. eadem Rabelii impregnatum ad gratam aciditatem*.

3. I remember a case of this kind, where my Patient receiv'd benefit by introducing a slender, crooked, hot iron, by the assistance of a pipe, into the nose, and cauterising the internal parts of it, which are situated near the Fauces, from whence the Hæmorrhage had its rise. A painful remedy indeed, but the necessity of the case requir'd it, and it was crown'd with a happy effect, since by this means the Hæmorrhage was stopt, and the Patient deliver'd from the Jaws of Death.

III. It sometimes happens that when the Ulcers of the Mouth are cicatrising, the eroded sides of the Tongue, especially towards its Root, grow to the Gums which are situated near them, the Gums grow to the Cheeks, and the Uvula to the neighbouring Parts.

III. The  
Tongue  
growing to  
the Gums,  
&c.

This is a slight Disorder, and may be left to itself if it brings no inconveniences with it: But if it should be otherwise, it will be necessary to apply a speedy and easy remedy, to wit, whilst the Cicatrix is recent, the Parts should be forc'd from each other by the Finger; but if the complaint is of long standing, and the

the Parts are firmly attach'd to each other, they must be divided by a knife, taking care that after this division they don't grow together again; therefore place soft dossils between the divided Parts, dipp'd in a detergent decoction, or red wine, and continue this method till the Cicatrix is form'd.

IV. *Stricture of the Mouth.*

IV. After the Ulcers are cur'd there sometimes remains a Stricture of the Mouth, in which the lower Jaw remains almost immoveable, and can by no means be let down from the upper Jaw, or at least so little, that the Teeth being firmly set together, no solid aliments can be admitted into the Mouth, or chew'd if they were there, nor can the Voice be distinctly express'd.

This Disorder will always follow, when the Tendons of the masticatory Muscles, which are situated in the corners of the Jaws, are affected, either by Ulcers that have eaten deep into those parts of the Mouth, or by the acrimony of the cathartic medicines with which the Ulcers have been rubb'd; for from hence the elastic Threads of which the tendinous Ropes consist, being prick'd and irritated, must necessarily be crisp'd out of shape, and shorten'd, in the same manner as parchment is shorten'd by holding it to the fire. Therefore it is no wonder that the Tendons, when they are shorten'd in this manner, keep the Jaw fix'd, and resist the action of opening the Mouth.

This is a very bad Disorder, and so much the worse, because it is irremediable. Some attempt, but in vain, to relax the contracted Tendons with emollient gargles, prepar'd from decoctions *ex radicibus althææ, brancæ ursinæ, malvæ, seminibusque lini psyllii, &c.* for no one has ever yet been able to observe, that they could by any means be restor'd to their natural softness and flexibility.

Others attempt to restore the Tendons to their natural length, by driving wooden wedges between the Teeth, and so forcing down the Jaw; but with no better success: For with all their pains they make little or no proficiency, and as soon as ever they cease from their operation, the benefit of it is at an end.

Nay,

Nay, some make trial of a more violent, and equally useless practice, and advise the scarification of the Cicatrixes that are form'd upon the internal part of the Angles of the Jaws. As if the Disorder was produc'd by the hard Cicatrixes of the Mouth, which in reality depends wholly upon the contraction of the Tendons of the Muscles us'd in mastication; or as if this Disease could be cur'd by superficial incisions upon those Cicatrixes, which refuses to yield to all other remedies, except the division of the Tendons, which is not to be allow'd.

To what end therefore is it to feed up our Patients with vain hopes, or which is worse, to heap misery upon misery? Let them at last understand that they are afflicted with an incurable Disorder, and laying aside all dangerous attempts to cure it, let them make use of such methods to alleviate it as may be of service, but cannot be attended with any mischief. Since they can neither chew nor swallow solid food, let them live upon liquids, taking them in at the part where the Mouth gapes a little; but if there is no gaping, you must displace a Tooth for this purpose: And by this means they may live pleasantly at least, if not delicately. As for the rest, as their misfortune is not to be remedied, they must submit to it with a brave mind; for as *Horace* observes<sup>a</sup>, *Levius fit patientiâ quicquid corrigere est nefas*.

## C H A P. IX.

*Of the accidents which happen in the gentler method of administering the Mercurial Unction, and of their remedy.*

WE have already observ'd, Chap. 7. §. 2. that in the gentler method of administering the Mercurial Unction, every thing went on in a more mild and

*The gentler method has its accidents.*

(a) *Horace, Od. 24. Lib. 1.*

peaceable



peaceable manner, for since the *Mercury* is rubb'd in in smaller doses, the tumult in the Blood will be less; and as the frictions are repeated at greater distances of time, it is easier to foresee the Disorders that threaten, and to prevent them. But I would not have it thought from hence, that in this method of curing the *Pox* we steer our whole course, as it were, *per mare pacificum*; since this method also is subject to its accidents, some of which happen from the imprudence of the Patients, who will not follow the advice of their Physician, and these are for the most part in common with those that happen in the foregoing method: Others happen by the ignorance of the Person that has the management of the cure, who frequently deceives the Patient, and himself, by applying a remedy that is too weak to root out the Disease. Accidents of this kind are as it were proper to this method.

§. I. *Of the accidents that happen in this method, which are common with those in the foregoing.*

I. *Fever, with Tumour of the Head, if the Patient goes abroad.*

I. Since in this method there are no Ulcers of the Mouth brought on, or spitting rais'd, the Patients are generally very unwilling to be confin'd to their chambers, and their Physicians winking at it, they will frequently wander about the city, little suspecting the Disorders they may bring upon themselves by this means, since the *Mercury* does not always act alike, and therefore is not to be trusted to. For I have more than once seen this practice succeed prosperously enough, in a warm climate, in the summer time, and lastly in Patients upon which the *Mercury* has had a slower effect than ordinary: But at the same time I have seen a great number of other cases, where the most grievous Disorders have happen'd from an imprudence of the like nature, and the Patients lives have been brought into the greatest danger.

Nor need we wonder at it, for if the internal Parts are heated with the tumult that is rais'd by the *Mercury*, and the external Parts of the Body are subject at the same time to the inclemencies of the wind and weather,

weather, the Pores of the Skin will be shut up, and insensible perspiration necessarily stopp'd. Hence the morbid Particles, which us'd to exhale this way, and great numbers of the mercurial Particles, which being taken up by the Blood, us'd to escape through the same passage, being now confin'd in the Body, will act a tragedy, which will be little less than fatal; for sometimes being forc'd into the Blood-vessels, they will raise a Fever, by quickening the motion of the circulating Fluids, and provoking the fleshy Fibres of the Heart and Arteries, to more frequent Vibrations, as was said in the foregoing Chapter, §. 1. Article 2. But sometimes spending their force upon the salivary Glands, as well the parotid as maxillary Glands, they will bring on a sudden tumour, heat and pain, with great swelling of the Tongue and Head, as was said in the same Chapter, §. 1. Article 1. Lastly, it will sometimes exert itself at the same Time upon the Blood-vessels and the salivary Glands, and bring on a Fever and Tumour of those Glands.

So in this gentle method of administering the *Mercurial Unction*, the same accidents will happen from the imprudence of the Patients, which (as we said in the foregoing Chapter, §. 1. Article 1. and 2.) render the larger method terrible, and for which the same remedies are to be prescrib'd for the method of cure; therefore we refer you to the foregoing Chapter.

II. Some who are naturally great eaters, growing impatient of the slender diet which is prescrib'd, not only indulge themselves in a more plentiful diet, to satisfy their hunger, which might be allowed them, if they would be content to do it with light puddings, creams, panadas, and yolks of eggs; but as the internal parts of their Mouths, being free from Ulcers, they can perform the actions of Mastication and Deglutition, with ease, they make no scruple of eating any sort of solid food; nay, they will drink wine, as if in this hazardous method of cure, they might have the liberty of spending whole nights and days in drinking.

But these errors are generally followed with a grievous punishment; for since in either method of administering

II. *Fever, with a Diarrhoea and Dysentery.*

the Uñction, the concoctive Faculty is lessened, by the quantity of Mucus, that at that time abounds in the Stomach, by which the Tone of the Stomach is relaxed, and the energy of the chylific Ferment taken off, from hence the food escapes ill-digested, and converted into bad, acid, acrimonious, bilious Chyle, by which a Fever is raised, if it gets into the Blood, as we said above, in the foregoing Chapter, §. 1. *Article 2.* but if it falls into the Intestines, it provokes a Diarrhoea, which, if not speedily remedied, degenerates into a Dysentery, concerning which, consult the same Section, *Article 3.*

So you see in this method, the intemperance of the Patient will produce very violent disorders, which, as they are of the same nature with those disorders which we have described above, as happening during the prosecution of the other method, so they are sometimes equal to them in degree of violence, and therefore to be attack'd with the same medicines.

III. *Rest of the accidents which happen in the other method, when applied to bad habits of body.*

III. As this method of administering the *Mercurial Uñction*, which we are now treating of, is much more tolerable and easy to be born, so it has been of late the custom to apply it to persons that are naturally of a weak constitution, and almost worn down with some chronic disorder, as persons with weak Lungs, tabid, hæmoptical, epileptical, scorbutical, gouty, Women big with Child, to many of which the other method of anointing was absolutely forbid. Nor is there any reason to repent of this custom; for by this means many daily recover from inveterate disorders, who were lookt upon as incurable, and left either to the strength of nature, or at most treated with palliative, but inefficacious remedies, till being worn out with the disease, they would at last die a miserable death.

But as there is no method entirely void of danger, so this gentle species of Uñction, though it is naturally mild, is nevertheless obnoxious to several accidents that are common to it with the other, as spitting of Blood in Persons that are subject to that disorder, Fits of the Falling-sickness in epileptical Persons, phagedænic Ulcers in the Mouth in scorbutical Patients, Fits of the Gout, Abortion, and many other disorders. For although

though the *Mercury* be applied in small doses, and at long intervals, although it exercises its force slowly upon the morbid Infection, yet it can scarce ever happen, that it shall give no disturbance either to the Fluids or Solids; but it can neither give disturbance to one or the other, in persons of a weak constitution, or bad Habit of Body, but there will be great danger of the *Mercury's* producing some disorder. So you see in the gentle method of administering the *Mercurial Unction*, the same accidents happen from the weak State of the Patient, as in the other method: but for the most part they are not so violent; they are to be treated in the same manner as those mentioned in the former Chapter, §. 2.

IV. It is very seldom, that the Ulcers of the Mouth penetrate deep in this method of administering the Unction, and it is much seldomer that those Ulcers turn out malignant, stubborn and ill-digested: But both may happen by the negligence of the person that has the direction of the cure; and then the same accidents are to be looked for, as we spoke of in the former Chapter, §. 3.

*Sometimes deep, stubborn Ulcers of the Mouth, from the negligence of the physician.*

And as these disorders are alike in their nature, cause and danger, so they require the same method of treatment, which you will find in the above quoted Chapter.

§. II. *Of the accidents which are, as it were, proper to this method.*

II. Hitherto we have briefly treated of the accidents which attend both methods of administering the Unction in common, only they seldomer happen to this later method than the former, and in a milder manner: Now, we come to take notice of that misfortune, which, though it be common to both, yet belongs more particularly and frequently to this last method; to wit, the bad success of the *Mercury*; a very grievous kind of misfortune truly, and if you except those that bring the life in danger, the most grievous of any; in which it happens, that the disease being not well root-

*Bad success of the Mercury.*



ed out, after a short interval breaks out again, and acts a more dismal tragedy than before.

Indeed it is no new thing, for the greater process of anointing to fail of success, but this is but seldom, and hardly ever happens, except when from administering the *Mercury* in too great haste, or from the appearance of any violent disorder, the method of cure has been laid aside sooner than it ought to have been; from whence the cause of the error, and the method of remedying it easily appear. But this kind of misfortune frequently succeeds the gentler method of administering the *Unction*; and what is chiefly to be admired at is, that it will happen when every step has been taken according to the rules of art, and when the method has been continued for the usual length of time. That as it does not sufficiently appear where the fault has been, so it is difficult to avoid this fault, or to remedy it when it has been committed.

*Causes of the  
bad success  
of the Unction.*

Therefore it is worth our while to discover, if possible, the hidden causes that render this method so frequently ineffectual, and at the same time to point out the method of avoiding the like misfortune for the future. So this method of cure, which is esteem'd by every one to be gentler, safer and easier than the other, being cleared from the bad character it undergoes, of being inefficacious, may become the general practice, to the no small benefit of the Patient: But as this is a very obscure affair, and difficult to be explain'd, it will be necessary to look a little deeper into the matter.

It is confirmed by reason, as well as experience, that every effect has a certain cause, which is of a certain degree, and requires a certain interval of time, to render it of force. For instance, that I may use common and obvious examples, wax becomes fluid, by the application of a certain degree of heat, and by that degree of heat, which happens to it in a certain space of time: So water is frozen by a certain degree of coldness, and by that degree of coldness, which it experiences in a certain degree of time. No art or labour can ever liquify wax, or freeze water, unless the several causes, by which those several effects are produced, are carried to

a certain pitch, which is answerable to the producing of such effects, and can act upon those subjects for a length of time, which is required to the producing of those effects.

So for the same reason, before the Venereal Infection can be dispersed and destroyed, it is required, 1. That the *Mercury* should have a certain and determined force and energy, with which it may act upon the poison. 2. That a certain and determined space of time be spent, by which the due quantity of *Mercury* may act upon the poison. If either is wanting, your labour is in vain; nor is it ever to be expected, that the Venereal Poison will be rooted out by a cause that is too weak to have the desired effect.

Now since *Mercury* is of an homogeneous nature, and is composed of similar and simple particles, which can suffer no alteration in the Blood, from whence it should lose its power, it is very certain that the degree of force and energy required in the *Mercury* which is to be applied, is not to be distinguished from the quantity of the *Mercury* which is to be applied: And therefore it is necessary, in order to root out the Disease, 1. That a certain and determined quantity of *Mercury* should be convey'd into the Blood of the infected Persons, by which we may judge of the force we are to expect from the *Mercury* that has been applied. 2. When it is conveyed into the Blood, it should be retained there for a certain time: From whence we may judge of the length of time that is necessary for the *Mercury* to act in.

It appears therefore that there are two rules to be constantly observed in the application of the *Mercury*, if you would hope for success. 1. That that quantity of *Mercury* which is required to perform a perfect cure of the Pox, may act upon the Blood, and act upon it with the force that is necessary to perform the desired effect. 2. That the quantity of *Mercury*, which is admitted into the Blood, may continue to act with an equal force, and may keep up the alteration which it has occasioned for a sufficient length of time, till it has searched the whole Blood, every Vessel, and the in-

Two rules to be observed in applying Mercury.

most recesses of the Body, that there may be no part left inaccessible, where any part of the Infection may be concealed, and produce a relapse of the Disease.

They offend against the former Rule, who administer the *Mercury* in too small doses, or at too great distances of time, by which means there is not a sufficient quantity of *Mercury* convey'd into the Blood, to produce the proposed effect; they err against the latter, who desist too soon from applying the *Mercury*: By which means it happens, that the alteration which is produced in the Blood, is not kept up for a sufficient length of time, to root out the Distemper.

In the gentler method of administering the *Mercurial Ointment*, it is common to offend against both rules. Hence it happens, that that method so often fails of success; for the violence of the symptoms being mitigated, the Disease only remits, but the infectious matter is not destroyed, or the Disease rooted out. From hence proceed those fallacious methods of cure, in which the symptoms vanishing, the Patients fancy every thing has succeeded to their wish; but after a short respite, they relapse into a worse disorder than the first.

I very well know the foundation of their error, who use or rather abuse *Mercury* after this manner; nor am I unacquainted with the reasons that they form to themselves, to support their method of administering the *Mercury* in smaller doses, and for a shorter space of time.

As to the *first* Head, they argue thus; three ounces of *Mercurial Ointment* rubbed into the Patient at three frictions, in the space of five days, will generally root out the Pox. Therefore so many ounces of the same ointment, administered at eight frictions, within the space of two and twenty days, will eradicate the Disease, with equal ease and efficacy.

Concerning the *last*, they defend themselves in this manner. It appears, say they, that the Blood is carried over the whole Body several times in the space of an Hour: The *Mercurial* Particles therefore, may be quickly distributed through the Blood, and pass through all the vessels of the Body several times in an hour, and act

act sufficiently upon the morbid cause, where it shall lye concealed; and therefore they may root out the Disease in much less time than is usually imagined.

But in both these arguments, they are alike mistaken. As to the *first*, we neither allow, that three ounces of the *Mercurial Ointment* are always sufficient to perform a cure; nor are three ounces always made use of in the gentler method of anointing. So the question is begg'd in both places; the premisses therefore failing, the conclusion cannot be supported.

But although we should grant them these two assertions, their argument will not hold good; for it is certain there is no small difference between the two cases which are stated. 1. From the different manner of administering the ointment. 2. From the unequal space of time that is thrown between each friction. 3. From the different stay that the *Mercury* makes in the Blood.

1. From the difference in the manner of administering the ointment. For when three Ounces of *Mercurial Ointment* are applied at three frictions, it is plain, that an ounce of ointment is rubb'd in at every friction, by which about half an ounce of *Mercury* is convey'd into the Blood. On the other hand, when so many ounces are rubb'd in at eight frictions, the quantity of ointment rubb'd in at each time, does not exceed three drachms, by which about half a drachm of *Mercury* at most is convey'd into the Blood. It is plain therefore, that the force that may be exercised by the *Mercury* in the first case, is to the force which is exercised by the *Mercury* in the latter case, as eight to three.

2. From the inequality of the interval thrown between each friction: For as in the former case, the frictions were repeated every other day, which is a small interval, not exceeding eight and forty Hours, so the smaller quantity of *Mercury* will evaporate between each unction, and of consequence so much the greater quantity of *Mercury* will be collected in the Blood. On the other hand, in the latter case, the frictions were performed only on every third or fourth day, at longer intervals of time, to wit, at the distance of seventy two or



ninety six hours. Wherefore the *Mercury* will evaporate in greater quantities between each unction; and of consequence the quantity of *Mercury* remaining in the Blood, from all the frictions, will be so much the less.

3. From the different stay that the *Mercury* makes in the Blood. For in the former case, whatever quantity of *Mercury* is administred, is intimately mix'd with the whole mass of Blood by the fifth day; and therefore acts with its whole force upon the Blood, and destroys the poison in fifteen or twenty days. On the contrary, in the latter case, the same quantity of *Mercury*, if the same quantity of *Mercury*, in that case, can ever be at the same time in the Blood, which, according to the foregoing article, is by no means to be believed, will not be all collected together till the twenty second day; and therefore cannot possibly exercise its whole force upon the Blood, above one day, or at most three days.

From hence we may gather, that the *Mercury*, 1. Rubbed in in small doses, 2. Administred at long intervals, 3. And slowly collected together in the Body, acts with less force, both upon the Blood itself, and upon the poison that is mix'd with the Blood, than when it is applied in larger doses, and repeated at shorter intervals, although it shall be allow'd that it is administred in the same quantity. Therefore whoever can believe, that the *Pox* may be equally remedied by either method, may as well imagine, that a gate which requires a strong battering ram to beat it down, would yield to the force of the same battering ram, if it were cut into several pieces, and each piece successively applied to it; or that a wall, which is easily broke down by a cannon ball, would equally be destroy'd by bullets of a smaller size, whose whole collected weight shall be equal to the weight of the cannon ball; and which are shot forth with the same force, but successively, one after the other.

But now for the latter position, 1. We allow, that the Blood is carried through the Body several times in an hour: But this is only true, when spoke of the larger vessels;

vessels; for we deny that its course is equally swift in the smaller vessels, and so often repeated through them. Therefore it follows from hence, that the *Mercury* which is admitted at every friction, is very readily distributed through the larger vessels; but it will never follow from hence, that it is distributed with like swiftness through the most intricate Ducts of the Glands and Viscera, where the cause of the Disease chiefly lies.

2. Nevertheless, we will readily allow, that the *Mercury* is distributed through all the vessels of the Body, even through the smallest, with wonderful swiftness. What then? Shall we from thence conclude, that the *Mercury* will have the wish'd for effect, with like dispatch? By no means. For before the *Pox* can be cured, every small drop of Blood must be divided, and purged from the Venereal Poison, all the inmost recesses of the Viscera, Glands, and Medulla of the Bones must be searched: Lastly, all obstructions must suffer attrition and dissipation, to perform each of which, a due time is required, which experience teaches us, is generally longer than at first it may appear to be. From hence therefore it is plain (that we may at last return from whence we first made our digression) that there are certain bounds to be observed in using *Mercury*, for the cure of the *Pox*, as well with respect to the manner of applying it, as with respect to the length of time that such application is to be continued, which bounds being observ'd, the *Mercury* will certainly perfectly cure the Disease, and that with very little trouble to the Patient. If these bounds are exceeded, it will cure the Disease, but with greater pain to the Patient; nay, not without bringing them into danger: Lastly, if they are quite neglected, the *Mercury* will give no disturbance, but at the same time, it will give no cure, or a very imperfect one. Therefore the method of curing by *Mercury*, turns wholly upon this, that a certain rule be laid down, to determine the quantity of *Mercury* that is necessary to be applied, and the length of time that such application ought to be continued, to produce the greatest advantage to the Patient, that  
is

is to say a complete cure, and that with the least trouble or disturbance.

But *hoc opus hic labor est* the quantity of *Mercury* to be employed in the application, must of necessity be very different, and the length of time that is to be spent in it, in proportion to the infancy or inveteracy of the Disease, to the different degree of violence that it rages with, to the nature of the parts that are affected, and of the Disorders with which they are affected, to the number and degree of the symptoms, and to the age, sex and constitution of the Patient, which, as *Terence* observes,

(a) *Incerta si tu postules*

*Ratione certâ facere, nibilo plus agas,*

*Quam si des operam, ut cum ratione insanias.*

It is impossible therefore, in this affair, to determine any thing for certain, by reasoning alone, or as they call it *a Priori*: But if you will take experience for your guide, and reason from effects, or as they term it, *a Posteriori*, you may come to some good conclusions. What I have discover'd by frequent and repeated observations upon this Affair, I shall lay down in a few words: If any has made more useful discoveries, let him candidly impart them, if not, make use of these with me.

*Mercury so  
be used in a  
sufficient  
quantity to  
raise a gentle  
spitting.*

I. Therefore it appears by experience, that *Mercury* will cure the *Pox*, as often as it raises a regular *Salivation*. Therefore care must be taken to raise a salivation, not on a sudden, and to an immoderate degree, as is usual in the larger method of applying the *Uction*, where the salivary Glands swell, the internal parts of the Mouth are inflamed, several deep Ulcers are formed in the Mouth, and the *Saliva* is discharged, to the quantity of eight, nine or ten pints, in four and twenty hours; but a gentle moderate spitting, easy to be governed, attended with little or no inflammation of the mouth, and only a few superficial Ulcers, which raise

(a) *Terent. Ennoch, Act 1. Scene 2.*

a discharge of only one or two, or at most three pints of Saliva in twenty four hours.

Therefore as-foon as ever it shall appear, after the first three frictions, how much the *Mercury* prevails in the Blood, the remaining part of the cure must be regulated, sometimes by increasing the dose of the unctions, sometimes by shortening the intervals between the frictions, and sometimes by doing both together, in such a manner that the salivation may succeed to your wishes, which, if it is moderate, must be supported; if it is too low, must be raised, by repeating the frictions; if it is too high, it must be restrained, and reduced to the mark, according to the rules of art. For as the Sailor directs his course by the aspect of the Bear star, so the *Mercurial Course* is to be regulated by the presence and degree of the spitting.

They are mistaken therefore, who imagine that a salivation for the cure of the *Pox*, is to be avoided as a dreadful monster, to that end use their utmost endeavours to avoid it, by rubbing in the *Mercury* very sparingly, and at great distances of time: For by this means they lose their labour, and deceive their Patients.

Nor are they in a much less error, who check and restrain the salivation upon its first appearance, by ill-tim'd purges; and by this means carry off the *Mercury* at the instant that it is going to answer the desired effect. So that all they seem to be about, is to take a great deal of pains to do nothing,

I will not deny, that the *Pox* has frequently been cured without a salivation, when it has been fresh caught, and slight, and fallen upon persons that have been easily affected by *Mercury*. But I will utterly deny, that it can ever be concluded from hence, that a salivation should always be omitted, in the cure of all sorts of *Poxes*. As if when any thing has succeeded prosperously once or twice, by accident, it ought therefore to be laid down as a rule to act by for the future, though it be contrary to all reason: Or, which is a worse case, as if it should be a crime to make use of new and safer ways to perform our intentions, which diligent



ligent observation has produced for our benefit. Truly, I think those who argue in this manner, have not a whit better cause to defend, than if any one should tell us, that the use of the sailors compass ought to be laid aside, and that a ship might be directed through its course safely without such assistance; because it perhaps has once happen'd, that a ship has been carried by successful winds to its port, without requiring the use of the compass; or because it appears by the testimony of ancient writers, that before the invention of the compass, they made successful voyages.

*The salivation to be kept up till the symptoms disappear.*

II. There is another rule to be observ'd, that when the salivation is rais'd, it should by no means be stopped, till all the symptoms which arise from the *Pox* shall disappear: For there is no other Criterion, by which you can be certain, that the Dyscrasy of the Blood is corrected, the pocky infection destroyed, and the cause of the Disorder thoroughly rooted out, than by the entire disappearance of the symptoms that this Disease has produced.

They are very much mistaken therefore, who determine the end of the *Mercurial Course* by the number of days, and not by the absence of the symptoms. For since the degree of the Disease, and the constitution of the Blood, are never exactly alike in different Patients, there cannot be any thing more absurd imagined, than to apply the same method to all; according to the common saying, to fit every foot with the same shoe, which *Galen*, in his ninth Book, at Chap. 16. *De methodo medendi*, applies to certain unskilful Physicians, who having no respect to the different constitutions of men, applied the same remedy to every body.

Nevertheless, I would not advise you always to wait for the disappearance of all the symptoms that owe their rise to the *Pox*. Neither is it to be expected, that all of them should always disappear, since they are neither all of them of the same nature, nor is their method of production alike; for some symptoms of the *Pox*, to wit, all those that are brought on by the Disorders of the Fluids or Humours alone, or at most only by the contention and resistance of the Solids, depend upon  
the

the Venereal Infection, as that cause; and therefore removing that cause, that is the Venereal Infection, they will also be immediately remov'd: But others, to wit, all those symptoms which arise from any Disorder brought upon the Solids, depend also upon the Venereal Infection, only as a simply conjunct cause. And therefore, although if you grant the cause, they also must be allow'd to be present; yet it will not therefore follow, that upon the removal of this cause, (that is, upon the destruction of the infectious matter) they also must immediately cease. This sufficiently shews, that it is necessary to distinguish diligently between the different kinds of symptoms, and to take great care, lest removing all difference, the same judgment be formed indiscriminately of all. But of this I shall treat more largely below.

---

## C H A P. X.

*Of the Disorders that remain after the  
course of Mercurial Unction, which are  
remediable by medicine.*

AS there are some, that without any reason are Equally bad afraid of using the *Mercurial Unction*, so there to distrust or are not wanting others who trust too much to it. They trust too much prophesy every thing that is bad of it, and speak of it in the Unction. as a dangerous remedy, and not to be confided in. These on the other hand, promise themselves every thing that is good from it, as a most certain and absolute remedy: And tho' perhaps they don't expect it should make them young again, as the poets feign'd of *Æson Jason's* father, who was restored to his youth by the arts of *Medea*, yet they imagine that they shall be restored to perfect health, and be as free from all manner of Diseases, as they were before they received the *Pox*. But they both err on contrary sides: They, in as much as they are too diffident of the force of the *Mercury*

cury, the regular use of which is safe, and void of all danger, as we prov'd above, B. 2. Chap. 9. But these err by their too great confidence in the *Mercury*; for although *Mercury* is a very efficacious useful remedy, it does not therefore follow, that by the use of it, all the symptoms which are brought on by the *Pox*, will always be cured, as we shall prove in the following pages.

Two species  
of the *Pox*.

We saw above, Chap. 5. §. 1. of this book, that there were three species of the *Pox*. The first in which a small quantity of the poison, of a kind sort, was just admitted, and had infected the Humours alone, leaving the solid parts of the Body unhurt; the second and third, in which the poison was received in great plenty, become acrimonious, and being in time increased and multiplied, had penetrated into different organs of the Body, and had affected many of the solid parts with various Disorders, Heat, Inflammation, Obstruction, Tumour, Gummata, Schirrh, Erosion, Ulcer, Caries, &c.

The first ge-  
nerally cured  
by Unction.

The first species of *Pox* is perfectly cured by a regular Unction: Nor is it any matter for wonder, since the Venereal Poison which is concealed in the Humours, has not as yet touched the solid parts of the Body; and consequently, when it is once rooted out from the Blood and other Humours, no footsteps of the Disease will remain behind: And it is always found, that the *Pox* is attended with this success in its cure, when it is seated only in the Humours. Indeed the Blood and other Humours, whilst they suffer attrition from the *Mercury*, sometimes contract an acrimony, but it is generally of a very slight nature, and easily cured, if it is necessary, by a moist cooling diet, and the use of milk.

The latter gene-  
rally preserves  
some remains of  
Disorders, that  
fall upon the  
Solids.

But it very rarely, if ever happens, that the other two species of the *Pox* meet with this success in their cure. For although all the poison that is in the Humours, and infects them, may be destroyed by the *Mercury*, nevertheless the Disorders that attack the solid parts, for the most part remain, and as long as they remain, they necessarily maintain several Disorders of the

the former kind; from whence it often happens, that they are frustrated of their hopes, who, from their ignorance in things of this nature, expect a perfect and complete cure for an inveterate *Pox*, that has been long seated in the solid Parts.

Amongst the Disorders that are wont to remain in the solid Parts, after the Venereal Poison is destroyed, some are remediable by art or medicine: And hence springs the class of curable Disorders that remain after the *Pox*, of which we shall treat here. But others are not to be corrected either by art or medicine; these are the incurable Diseases that remain after the *Pox*, of which we shall treat in the following Chapter.

*Of these Disorders some are curable, others incurable.*

Therefore I have thought it well worth while to treat this argument accurately, because I have found, in treating pocky Patients, of what consequence it is, to know what to think of, and presage of every symptom of the Disease, before the *Mercurial Unction* is advised. For, as *Celsus* says, *Lib. 5. Cap. 26. Art. 1. Ante omnia scire medicus debet quæ insanabilia sint; & quæ difficilem curationem habeant, quæ promptiorem. Est enim pudentis hominis, primum eum qui servari non potest, non attingere, nec subire speciem ejus ut occisi, quem fors ipsius interemit: deinde ubi gravis metus sine certâ tamen desperatione est, indicare necessariis periclitantis in difficili rem esse, nisi victa ars malo fuerit, vel ignorasse vel sefellisse videatur.* He rightly adds, *Sed ut hæc prudenti viro conveniunt, sic rursus histrionis est parvam rem attollere, quo plus præstitisse videatur.*

*It is worth while to distinguish between these two.*

But in relating these Disorders, as well of the former as of the latter kind, which usually remain after a regular prosecution of the *Mercurial Unction*, we shall treat of them in that order, both in this and the following Chapter, and first we shall begin with those that are most frequent, and proceed to those that more rarely occur.

### §. I. *A Gonorrhœa.*

I. *A Gonorrhœa*, whether burning and fresh contracted, or inveterate, and degenerated into an habitual

*I. A Gonorrhœa fresh contracted or habitual.*



tual seminal Discharge, will frequently remain, after a regular course of *Mercurial Unction*, not virulent as it was before the use of the ointment, but simple, and without any poison; and therefore not able to communicate the infection. This in men retains the name of a *Gonorrhœa*, but in women is usually confounded with the whites, or *Fluxus muliebris*, which name they are fond of giving to the relics of an ill-cur'd *Gonorrhœa*.

We saw above, B. 3. Chap. 1. §. 2. that a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, which is fresh contracted, depends always upon an inflammation with Ulcer, in men of the Urethra, of the cellular Glands, that open into the Urethra, of *Cowper's* Glands, of the prostates or seminary Vesicles; but in women, of the Urethra, cells that open into the Urethra, Prostates, *Cowper's* Glands, or the botryform Glands, which are situated all over the Vagina. But an Inflammation and Ulcer, situated upon one or more of the parts that we have described, may remain even after all the infectious matter has been destroyed, by the application of the *Mercury*; therefore it is no wonder that a fresh contracted *Gonorrhœa*, in either sex, should remain, after a regular course of unction.

We saw, in like manner, Chap. 3. §. 3. that an inveterate *Gonorrhœa*, which from neglect has degenerated into an habitual gleeting of the seminal Humours, depends in men either upon the increased wideness, or too great relaxation, and want of elasticity of the excretory Ducts, with which the cells of the Urethra, the seminary Vesicles, *Cowper's* Glands and Prostates, open into the Urethra: Which is also true of the women, if in the room of the seminary Vesicles, which are wanting in them, you reckon the Vesicles or Glands, which are collected in bunches all over the internal part of the Vagina. But after the *Pox* is cured, there remains the same wideness and relaxation of those Ducts, that there was before; therefore of consequence, the same *Gonorrhœa* which is become habitual, will remain in either sex.

But either species of the *Gonorrhœa*, whether it be fresh contracted or inveterate, though it does not admit

mit of a perfect cure by this means, is yet sensible of the power and force of the *Mercury*, since it loses its former virulency: For after a regular course of the *Mercurial Unction*, neither species is virulent, nor can either of them transfer the infection; but both remain simple, and depend upon the simple Disorders of the Parts; for the cure of which, time and a regular diet are frequently sufficient: But lest delay should be of any bad consequence; it is better to apply such remedies as we advised above, B. 3. Chap. 1. and 3. to wit, such as may sweeten the native or adventitious acrimony of the Blood and other Humours. 2. Such as may wash, deterge, and clean the Ulcers of the affected Parts. 3. Lastly, such as may restore the relaxed Parts to their former tone.

Therefore, 1. For some time let ass's, goats or cow's milk be given every morning and evening, pure and unmixed for the first or second time, but at the third time unmix'd or mix'd, either with an equal part of the *Decoctum hordei vel graminis vel radicis symphitis*, as the Physician or Patient shall like best. *What method of cure is proper.*

2. Then let the Patient, for fifteen or twenty days, drink three or four pints of the mineral, vitriolic, chalybeate waters, of the same nature as, *Les eaux de forges, de carenne, de capverd, de passy, &c.*

3. Now balsamic medicines may be brought into use, to deterge the Ulcers that lay concealed in the Urethra, and bring them to a Cicatrix. The most excellent of this kind, are the *Balsamum Copaivanum* and *Canadense*, either of which may be prescribed as far as six, eight, or twelve drops, to be taken every other day, for a week or two, made into the form of a bolus, with powder'd sugar. According to *Frederic Hoffman*, in *Clavi pharmac. Schroderanâ*, Lib. 3. Cap. 13. Art. 158. *Saccharum Saturni* dissolved in oil of turpentine, and digested in a sand heat, is an excellent, and almost divine remedy in a *Gonorrhœa*, especially if you add to it a little Camphire. Its dose is a few drops, in a proper vehicle.

M

4. Astringe-

4. Astringents of the milder kind; may be taken internally, to dry up the Ulcers, and brace up the relax'd Parts. As, 1. a draught made in the manner you make tea, of an infusion *ex foliis menthæ, marrubiæ, agrimonie, plantaginis, rosarum rubrarum, bursæ, pastoris, pilosellæ, salviæ, melissæ, vitis*; *ex capsulis ejusdem, aut summitatibus rubi*, 2. Compound Mint water, described by *Joseph Quercetan*, in *pharmacopœa dogmaticorum restituta*, and frequently recommended by *Lazarus Rivenus*, for stubborn Gleets, *Observat.* 25. and 36. *Centuriæ primæ*, and *Observat.* 30. and 74. *Centuriæ 2.* A description of which is laid down below, Chap. 12. or water distilled *ex fructibus brusci*, which is recommended by *Samuel Formius*, in his 47. Observation, which he communicated to *Ravenius*. The dose of either of these waters is two spoonfuls in the morning fasting, for several days successively. 3. Electuaries or Bolus's *ex coralliis*, p. p. *Terrâ Japonicâ vulgo catechu, balaustiis, malicorio, sanguine draconis, terrâ sigillatâ, bolo armenâ, lapide hæmatite, alumine dulci, cornu cervi usto, ebore, osse sepia, camphorâ, & præsertim croco marte astringente*: Each of which may be taken from ten to twenty grains. The *Pilulæ de cretâ palmarii* in *pharmacopœâ Bateanâ*, are recommended for the same end, to be taken from .i. to .ii. at every dose: You will find the method of dispensing these pills below, at the end of this book. 4. Astringent conserves, as *Conservæ rosarum rubrarum, cydoniorum, fructuum cynosbati, foliorum menthæ vel rutæ, prunorum sylvestrium, & præsertim fructuum brusci*. The dose of each of these, is from .i. to .ii. if they are prescrib'd alone.

5. *Rabelius's* water also is proper to be used in this case, the description of which you will find below, Chap. 12. This water is usually dropped into a pint or two of the common ptisan, in a sufficient quantity to give it a grateful acidity, which, with the addition of any syrup. v. g. of maidenhair or violets, is ordered to be drank for several days together, in a morning fasting, or in the afternoon, but at a good distance from any meal. The same water also may be impregnated with ambergrise

or myrrh, in the manner laid down below, Chap. 12. and given to the quantity of six, eight or ten drops every day for some time, in a bolus or any proper vehicle; with which kind of remedy, I have been told by a very eminent man, that a very stubborn Gleet was lately very happily cured, after it had refused to yield to other remedies.

6. Injections prepared from an infusion or decoction of the same medicines, in a small lime water, are thrown up the Urethra in men, and the Vagina in women, by the assistance of a syringe; or a solution of the *Lapis stypticus*, commonly called *de Verney*, whose process we shall describe below, at the end of this book; or a solution of the *Lapis medicamentosus Grollii*. But these remedies should be used cautiously and sparingly, lest they should raise an Inflammation by their acrimony, or by their sudden and too violent astringent, should tie up and straiten the Orifices of the excretory Ducts, of the seminary Vesicles and Prostates.

7. Lastly, if relaxation should be the cause why the Oscula of the seminary Ducts gaping wider than natural, should spill the seminal Humour drop by drop, it will be worth while to try bathing in the mineral waters, such as, *Les eaux de Balaruc, de Bourbon, de Barrege, d'Aix la Chappelle, &c.* which are very serviceable in restoring the natural tone to the Parts.

## §. II. Venereal Excrescencies, called Porri.

II. *Venereal Porri*, that are situated upon the Pudenda, when they first spring up, are soft and tender; and the infectious matter to which they owe their birth, being destroyed by the *Mercurial Unction*, they sometimes wither, dry up, and fall off spontaneously. But on the other hand, sometimes, especially if they are large, hard, and have taken deep root, they will remain entire, even after a regular administration of the *Mercurial Unction*, because they continually receive nourishment from the stalk by which they hang, in the same manner as warts of any other parts, which have not the *Pox* for their cause, are nourished.

II. *Venereal Porri* sometimes will not fall off. And why.



How to be  
cur'd.

It is easy enough to form a judgment of what will become of the Excrescencies, when the course of unction draws near to an end; and therefore, if they appear to be dropping off of their own accord, it is best to leave them to nature, and the force of the remedy: But if it falls out otherwise, 1. They are to be taken off with a pair of scissars, close to the Skin; and if the Basis is soft, you may apply a plaister prepared of equal parts of the *Emplastrum Vigonis quadruplicato mercurio*, and the *Emplastrum diachyl. cum gummis*, which will promote a kind suppuration, and an absolute solution of the callous bodies: If any such should lay under the Basis, this should always be done before you suffer the wounded parts to form a Cicatrix.

2. But if the Basis should be hard, and set round with many hard, deep, callous bodies, then as we said above, in Chap. 9. of Book 3. the *Mercurial Ointment* must be again lightly rubb'd in upon the neighbouring parts; and the Excrescencies being cut off, you should dress the part with red precipitate mixt up with basilicon, that the callous bodies being partly destroyed by erosion, and partly by solution, disappearing by degrees, and the lips of the Ulcers becoming soft, a Cicatrix may be formed, without any danger of a relapse.

3. Nay, if it shall appear to be necessary, more powerful cathæretics may be brought into use, such as we propos'd above, in the place we just now cited: But it seldom or never happens, that there is any occasion for them, after a regular course of unction, since the regular use of the unction has already been a certain remedy to most of the callous bodies.

## §. II. Habitual Phimosis, and Paraphimosis.

III. Habitual Phimosis and Paraphimosis in men.

III. It sometimes happens in Men, whose Glans or Prepuce is swelled from Venereal Ulcers, and who therefore are troubled with *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*, that even after the Ulcers are healed, and the infection rooted out by the use of *Mercurial Uction*, an habitual *Phimosis* or *Paraphimosis* will still remain; by which

which means the Prepuce being straitned, cannot be drawn back, or being kept back in wrinkles, cannot be brought forward. Both these sorts of Disorders are frequent, when the Tumour of the Prepuce has been of long continuance, and is become schirrhous, in which the tightened or wrinkled Fibres of the Prepuce are turgid with Lymph that is confined, and by that means indurated, so as to escape the force of the *Mercury*.

In women also, there is sometimes a Disorder of the same nature, and related to the same cause, to wit, a prænatural straitness of the female parts, especially of the entrance of the Vagina, or an habitual *Phimosis* brought on by constriction or coalition. Both causes are common to women, the entrance of whose Vagina has been affected with several deep, callous, *Veneræ* *Ulcers*, but neither of them hardly ever yields to the *Mercurial Uction*.

This Disorder in either sex, is but of a light nature, and very easy to be born, since it neither endangers the life, or is very troublesome: But since it renders the work of generation difficult, if for that reason, you have a desire to remedy it, you may do it in the following manner.

1. Prepare an emollient mucilaginous decoction *ex radicibus althææ, nymphææ, liliorum alborum; foliis brancæ, ursinæ malvæ; seminibus lini & psyllii, &c.* *Methods of cure in both cases.* in which, when it is warm, bath the whole Penis for an hour or two, twice in a day: The rest of the day let the head of the Penis be quite covered with a Cataplasm prepared *ex pulpâ radicum, foliorum, seminumque decoctionum*; or at least fomented with linen cloths, dipped in the same decoction, and frequently repeated. In the *Phimosis* let the same decoction be injected with a syringe, under the Prepuce; and in the part where the Prepuce gapes, thrust up dosils of lint, or a piece of fine sponge dipt in the same decoction, that by this means the corrugated Fibres of the Prepuce may on every side deeply imbibe the decoction, by which they will at length be softened and relaxed.

2. So in Women, the female Parts and Orifice of the Vagina should be frequently fomented every day with the same decoction, and the pulp of plants or seeds boiled, should be wrapp'd up in linen, and formed into the shape of a pessary, or which is generally better, a linen pessary, or sponge steeped in the same decoction, should be thrust up into the Vagina, and kept there, that the tighten'd parts may be continually kept wet and moist, with this emollient decoction.

3. The Parts being soften'd, should be cautiously dilated by some piece of mechanism, that by degrees they may be restored to their natural dimensions; to wit, in the *Paraphimosis* the Glands should be gently forced back under the Prepuce, which is corrugated behind the Corona of the Glans, the Prepuce being at the same time gently brought forward with the left hand, and the wrinkles a little unfolded. But in the *Phimosis*, the margin of the Prepuce should by degrees be dilated, with a *speculum ani*. Lastly, the contracted Orifice of the Vagina in women, must be dilated by degrees in the like manner, by introducing the *speculum ani vel matricis*, which must be frequently but cautiously repeated, till by sometimes softening, and sometimes distending the Parts, they may by degrees, without pain, be restored to their former dimensions.

4. But if these methods do not succeed, the Parts must be divided by the knife, in the *Paraphimosis* the corrugated folds of the Prepuce must be wounded here and there with a perpendicular incision, that the Prepuce being relaxed, may be freely brought forward; but in the *Phimosis*, the ring of the contracted Prepuce should be divided here and there with the scissars, that the Prepuce may have the liberty of being drawn back.

But in both cases, it is best to make your incisions upon the sides of the Penis, since it appears by the anatomy of the parts, that the sides are furnished with fewer and smaller Blood-vessels, from whence you will have the smaller Hæmorrhage. As to what remains, the wounded parts should be treated according to the rules of art, first with digestives, and then with *linimen-*

tum

*tum-Arcæi*, taking great care, lest the *Cicatrix* being too much contracted, should renew the Disorder.

5. In Women there is no room for division with the knife, unless it shall plainly appear, that the *Phimosis* arises from a constriction of the sides of the *Vagina* or *Labia*, which may then be divided by the knife, without any danger; otherwise you must avoid all manner of section; for it is by no means proper to divide the coats of the *Vagina*, when they are corrugated into a ring, and to make a wound there, which would for the most part be of no use, since the *Cicatrix* which would be left in the place of the wound, would contract them again. But why should I spend any more time in speaking to this subject, as if those Women who have been long exercised in the schools of *Venus*, should have any regard for our opinion, or ask our assistance in this case, since they had much rather pretend to be virgins, and leave this office of widening the parts to some strong young fellow?

#### §. IV. *Condylomata and Crisæ.*

IV. There are no hopes that *Condylomata*, *Crisæ*, *Condylomata* *Fraga*, *Fici*, *Mora*, *Mariscæ*, and other excrescences *and Crisæ.* of that kind, which arise upon the *Anus* and *Pudenda*, from impure venery, should wither and fall off, by the use of the *Mercurial Unction*, because they receive nourishment in great plenty, from a broad, thick, juicy root: Therefore, laying aside all manner of delay, they are to be taken off as near the skin as possible, during the course of unction, when it is drawing to a conclusion, if the Patient has strength enough to undergo the operation; but if he is in too weak a condition, you should stay till he has gathered strength: If any callous bodies should remain at the Basis, they should be eaten away with cathæretic medicines, or burnt down with the actual cautery. Lastly, the wound that remains should be suppurated, deterged, and brought to a *Cicatrix*, by the rules of art, which we have laid down above, B. 3. Chap. 10.



§. V. *The Fistula in Ano, and Fistula lacrymalis.*

V. *The Fistula in Ano, to be cured by Incision.*

V. The same judgment is to be formed of the *Fistula in Ano*, that arises from the *Pox*: It lies sometimes concealed between the Excrescences of the *Anus*; but sometimes where there are no Excrescences, it forms secret burroughs; but in either case, it will not yield to the *Mercurial Unction*, it being impossible to cleanse the part, because the *Pus* and *Sanies*, which fill up the Sinus's, continue and perpetuate the Disease. Therefore, in like manner as before, when the course of unction is drawing to a conclusion, or at least as soon as the Patient has recovered a little strength, after having first diligently examined the Sinus's, the *Fistula* is to be laid open, and the putrid and ulcerated lips to be cut off: If there are any callous bodies, they should either be cut out with the scissars, or consumed by degrees with cathæretic medicines. Lastly, the wound being soften'd, suppurated, deterged and cleansed, is to be brought to a *Cicatrix*; upon which matter I would advise you to consult the authors that have lately wrote upon chirurgical operations, or the *Diatriba de ani fistula*, which I formerly published.

The same to be said of the *Fistula lacrymalis.*

What has been just said of the *Fistula in ano*, I would have also be understood of the *Fistula lacrymalis* or *Ægilops*, if it arises from the *Pox*, the cure of which must never be attempted till the venereal infection is quite destroyed by the *Mercurial Unction*.

§. VI. *Rheumatic and arthritic Pains.*

VI. *Rheumatic and arthritic Pains continued, by a three-fold cause.*

VI. Experience shews us, that rheumatic, arthritic and ischiatic pains, when they are supposed to be produced by the venereal poison, for the most part remain after the course of *Mercurial Unction* is over, and the other symptoms are gone off, which seems to arise from a three-fold cause, 1. From the acrimony that the Blood has contracted, from the mixture of the venereal poison, from whence the Lymph that is distributed to the tendinous and fibrous parts of the Body becomes  
falter,

salter, and more acrimonious. 2. From the too great viscosity of the Blood and Lymph, from whence it circulates slower through the small vessels, and is more apt to form obstructions. 3. From the relaxation and weakness that is brought on upon the fibrous, ligamentary, tendinous, and muscular parts, by the frequent shocks they have received, by which means they yield the easier to an intire stagnation of the salt and acrimonious Lymph.

Hence therefore it appears, that in order to take off the pains that remain after the *Pox* is cured, and to remedy the Disorders of the Blood and Lymph, you must restore the fibrous and tendinous parts to their tone.

Therefore, 1. Universals being premised, the following remedies are useful, in a salt Dyscrasy of the Blood, 1. Milk of all kinds, as asses, goats and cows milk, to be taken once or twice every day for nourishment, and to be continued for two or three months, if the stomach will bear it. 2. Chicken broth or veal broth, softened with herbs, such as the *Cichorium sylvestre*, *borrago*, *scolopendrium*, *fumaria*, *agrimonia*, *pimpinella*, *nasturtium aquaticum*, &c. 3. Steel mineral waters, to be drank several days successively, to the quantity of two, three or four pints. *Their cure.*

2. In a viscid state of the Blood, you will find relief from, 1. Gentle sudorifics, which attenuate the Blood, and carry off its muriatic quality by sweats and urine, as decoctions and diet-drinks of the sudorific woods, barks and roots, as of guaiacum wood, and saffrafras, bark of guaiacum, roots of china, sarsaparilla, &c. two or three draughts of which should be drank every day, for a fortnight. 2. Viper broth, which should be continued for fourteen or twenty days.

3. If these Disorders of the Blood, to wit, Acrimony and Viscidity should occur at the same time, then it is necessary that the remedies which have been proposed, should be used jointly together, or alternately. Jointly, as if the milk should be mix'd with the sudorific decoction, or if viper broth should be given every evening, and milk in the morning : But alternately, as when the sudorific decoctions or viper broths should

should be given alternately with the milk or cooling broths, or the milk and cooling broths succeed in turns the sudorific decoctions and viper broth.

4. Whilst these things are given internally to correct the Disorders of the Blood, you may restore the tone of the parts by external means, 1. By dry-rubbing the skin till it is red, with soft woollen cloths. 2. By frequent unctions, *cum axungia ursi, taxi, vipera-rum, serpentum, humanâ, &c. Cum oleo chamæmelino, laurino, anethino, rutaceo, scorpionum Matthioli, catello-rum, lumbricorum, nucistæ, laterum sive philosophorum, &c.* with hard soap, and spirits of wine or vulnerary water, &c. with *Balsamum tranquillum*, and a hundred other things of the same sort. 3. By using exercise fasting, till it raises a sweating. 4. By daily wearing a flannel-shirt next the skin, &c. If all these methods fail of success, you must have recourse to embrocations, and bathing in mineral waters, especially those of the sulphureous kind, as to a dernier resort.

5. But you should make strict enquiry, whether the pains which are so difficult of cure, do not arise from a scorbutical taint, which you may form a judgment of, by the ulcerous foulness of the Gums, or from red, violet or black spots or wheals upon the Legs: If there are any appearances of this kind, it will be proper to insist chiefly upon those remedies which are found to prevail most in scorbutical cases, of which we have treated above, in Chap. 6. of this book, §. 3. Art. 3. N. 5. not neglecting at the same time those we have just laid down.

#### §. VII. *Herpes and Tetters.*

VII. *Herpes and Tetters.*

VII. *Herpes, Tetters and Ringworms*, are to be treated after much the same method, if they remain after the use of the *Mercurial Unction*, which is not uncommon, or which is oftner the case, if they are renewed by intervals. For since they both arise, as we just now observ'd of the pains, 1. Either from the acrimony of the Blood, and so of the sebaceous and mucous Humour with which the skin is moistned. 2. Or from the  
the

the viscidty of the same Humours, especially when it is joined with acrimony. 3. Or from the ulcerous softness of the Glands of the *Corpus reticulare*, which easily, like a filtre, suck in the vitiated juices of the Blood : Of consequence it is necessary, in order to root out these cutaneous Disorders, to apply,

1. The same remedies that we just advised against the same Disorders of the Blood and Humours that are secreted from the Blood, to wit, a morbid acrimony and viscidty. How to be cured.

2. To these should be joined whatever is good against Diseases of the skin: Let it be washed with the expressed juice *ex radicibus lapathi acuti, ciclamini, folisque artemisiæ, & nicotianæ; aqua calcis*; anointed with *Oleum chartæ, tritici adusti, tartari per deliquium*; with greasy wool burnt in a close earthen-pot, till it is black, then powdered and diluted with rose-water; with red or white precipitate, mix'd up with pomatum, in a convenient dose; with *aqua phagædenica, &c.* Which medicines, as they differ in degree of strength, so they should be used with greater or less caution.

#### §. VIII. *Clefts of the Hands.*

VIII. It very rarely happens, that those who take great care of their skin, are ever troubled with *Clefts* or *Chaps* upon the Hands or Feet, in the *Pox*; because the skin of their Hands and Feet being frequently washed, and not used to labour, is so thin and soft, that it is not apt to gape into *Fissures* and *Clefts*. On the contrary, it is a very common Disorder to those, whose Palms of their Hands, and Soles of their Feet, are so hardened and thickened with nastiness and labour, that it easily splits into *Clefts*, which, by the afflux of a virulent Humour, grow daily worse. VIII. *Clefts of the Hands.*

All those remedies which we recommended above, as proper to be used for the cure of the *Herpes*, are good against the *Clefts* that remain, after a course of *Mercurial Unction*; for these two Disorders are very nearly related, both with respect to their nature and origin : Cured by the same remedy as the *Herpes*.



origin: But amongst the aforementioned remedies, all the precipitates of *Mercury*, mixt with pomatum, and applied in a larger or smaller dose, in proportion to the malignity of the Disorder, excel the rest.

### §. IX. *Stubborn Ulcers.*

IX. *Stubborn Ulcers from four causes.*

IX. *Ulcers*, which are occasioned in different parts of the Body, by Phymata, Nodes, Ganglia or Gummata, degenerating into abscesses, and therefore arising from a venereal cause, after the mercurial Course is over, are very slow in forming a Cicatrix; and if they spread wide, frequently require a great deal of time before they will yield to a cure.

When the borders of the Ulcer are soft, and neither very hot or red, nor attended with any considerable degree of tumour; when the Flesh that grows up from the bottom of the Ulcer, is firm, in grains, and of a rosy colour; lastly, when the Pus flows from the Ulcer in but small quantities, thick, even, white, and is like the nutritious Lymph of the other parts, the affair is safe enough: For these appearances shew the Ulcer to be in a way to do well, but a little longer time is required before the parts can be safely healed.

But if all these things, or most of them, fall out in a contrary manner to what we have described, the cure will be very difficult. These Ulcers, which, after the venereal poison is destroyed, turn out stubborn and indigested, acknowledge a four-fold cause, 1. Sinus's and Burrows dug under the lips of the Ulcers, from whence a foetid Pus continually issues out. 2. A caries of the subjacent bone, from whence a purulent Ichor is continually supplied. 3. and 4. A scorbutic or strumous taint in the Blood, with which the nutritious Lymph is infected, which is sent to repair the Ulcer, by which continual damage is done to the Ulcer.

The first cause is discovered by the tumour, pain, heat, redness and resistance of any part that is situated near the Ulcer; by the discharge of Pus, or a purulent Ichor, upon the pressure of the part so disordered: Lastly, by the probe, with which it is easy to discover

ver the situation, depth and direction of the hidden Sinus.

The second Cause appears by the repugnancy of the Ulcer to a Cicatrix, when its lips neither swell or are painful; by the Fundus of the Ulcer being filled up with a spongy, soft Flesh, that easily putrifies, and by being continually moistened with a foetid Ichor: In a word, when it shall appear to the Eye, or be found, by searching with the probe, that the subjacent Bone is bare, rough, full of inequalities and foramina, in a word, is carious.

Lastly, the third and fourth causes appear by the symptoms which constantly indicate a scorbutical or strumous taint: A scorbutical taint, if the Gums are foetid and putrified, or if the legs are full of livid spots: a strumous taint, if the Ulcer is situated in a glandular part, if the Basis of the Ulcer is schirrhous, if other Glands, either situated near the Ulcer, or in other parts of the Body, are affected with the like schirrhosity.

We shall treat of the three last causes by and by, in the following articles: The present question only relates to the first cause of these stubborn Ulcers, to wit, fistulous Sinus's.

It is a certain axiom in surgery, that Wounds or Ulcers are never more safely or expeditiously cured, (other circumstances being equal) than when all recesses being shut up, every thing lyes open to be viewed, and is so clear, that no portion of the Pus can be concealed, but every part can be readily suppurated, deterged, washed and cleansed.

*How the first cause is to be remedied.*

Therefore, 1. If it can conveniently be done, let all the Sinus's be divided, the cutaneous ones with the scissars; but if they run deep, with the knife called a Bistouri, which should be let into the Sinus upon a director, with a groove in it; the pendulous lips should be here and there cut off, that you may with the more ease get at the Fundus of the Ulcer.

2. But sometimes it will be better not to divide the Sinus, when it extends itself to a great length, and reaches almost to the opposite part, it will be in this

case

case most adviseable to make an opening on the other side, by which means the Pus will discharge itself by two passages, and there will be a free communication between them both, that the whole cavity may be well washed with injections, and easily deterged by proper applications.

3. But if the situation of the Ulcer, or the nature of the neighbouring parts should forbid both these methods, it will at least be necessary to dilate the entrance of the Sinus, in such a manner, that the bottom of it may be obvious to the sight, and easy to be come at by the Finger, and the remedies that are to be applied; and to apply a bandage to the part affected, and to keep it in such a situation, if possible, that there may be a declivity from the Fundus of the Sinus to the Opening, that the Pus may have the freer discharge.

4. Affairs being in this posture, the whole face of the Ulcer is to be suppurated, according to art, with a simple digestive, or with *Oleum hyperici*, or *cum tinctura myrrhæ*, if it has a foetid smell, and is of a dark colour. Afterwards it is to be washed frequently with injections, to wit, *Decocto hordei cum melle rosaceo*, *Decocto agrimoniae, hyperici, betonicae, bugulae*, &c. and to be dress'd with *Linimentum Arcae*. If the flesh should be luxuriant by this method of dressing, it will be proper to mix a little of the *Balsamum viride Mentense*, with the liniment. If the flesh shall appear to be spongy and fungous, it may be took down by sprinkling with *Alumenustum* powdered, or by touching it lightly with the *Lapis infernalis*: Lastly, a Cicatrix may be formed by the application of dry lint, or by the powder of turpentine boil'd to a hardness, or the use of other epulotics.

5. Whilst these outward applications are used, those things should be taken inwardly, which are proper to correct the Dyscrasy of the Blood, such as we just now proposed, in §. 6. of this Chapter. If the Dyscrasy of the Blood should be of a salt briny nature, sweetners of the Blood should be mixt with Diaphoretics and attenuating medicines, such as we laid down in the same place, if it should be of an oily viscid nature.

6. Some-

6. Sometimes it has been found serviceable to anoint the lips and neighbouring parts of these Ulcers, which arise from the venereal taint, with a mercurial ointment, which resolves the callous bodies, if there are any, and corrects the Disorders of the Lymph that flows to the part, and therefore very much conduces to the softening the lips, and forwarding the Cicatrix.

7. Lastly, it is of great use in Ulcers of this kind, to make issues in the hinder part of the Head, or in either arm, to carry off part of the sharp Lymph, or at least to divert it from the diseased part: We would here be understood to mean the same also in Pains, Herpes, or other eruptions, that remain after the cure of the *Pox*.

#### §. X. *Caries of the Bones.*

X. The venereal Caries, with which the Bones are afflicted, very rarely gives way to the course of *Mercurial Unction*, let it be managed ever so well: Nor need we wonder at it, since a more laborious method, and a greater length of time is necessary for the cure of this Disorder.

X. *Caries of the Bones.*

The Bone that is affected with a Caries, is sometimes quite stripp'd of Flesh and Periosteum, and left naked to the Eye: On the other hand, it is sometimes covered with Flesh, but with soft, fungous, bloody Flesh, which is now red, now white, now of a darkish hue, and does not adhere to the subjacent Bone. The first is called a manifest Caries, the latter an occult one; but it is easily distinguished by the nature of the Flesh that fills up the Ulcer, from the stinking Ichor that issues from it; Lastly, (which is indeed the most certain proof) by the help of the probe, by the touch of which the subjacent Bone is discovered to be bare and carious.

Each of these kinds of Caries, is in practice to be subdivided into two species, one in which the Superficies of the Bone is stripp'd of its Periosteum, dry, and unfit for the admission of Blood or nutritious Lymph; but in which there



there appear no manifest signs of erosion; and this species is called Dryness of the Bone. The other, in which the Superficies of the Bone is rough, and full of inequalities, nay, frequently pierced with several small Foramina; and therefore there are conspicuous signs of Erosion: And this is called a true Caries. They both differ only in age, that is most recent, and therefore less injured; but this is of longer standing, and therefore has received greater mischief.

Cure of a Caries.

1. In either case, if the carious part is cover'd with half-rotten Flesh, it is either to be scrap'd off with a knife, if it can conveniently be done, or to be consumed with caustic medicines, that the Bone may be laid bare to the sight, and to the application of remedies.

2. In the first species of Caries, it is generally sufficient to perform a cure, to cover the bare Bone with pledgits of lint dipt in *Aquâ vitæ, spirituvini, tincturâ myrhæ, aloes euphorbii, &c.* or to sprinkle over it powder of florentine, orrice or euphorbium powdered, or at most, at the same time to drop on it a few drops of oil of guaiacum, or which is more powerful, a solution of *Mercury* in *aquâ stygiâ*.

3. But in the latter case, it is necessary to apply the actual Cautery, by which the face of the carious Bone may be destroyed. But in this you should be cautious, 1. That the lips of the Ulcer be guarded against the force of the Fire, with cloths dipt in warm water. 2. That the middle part of the carious Bone, where the greatest mischief is, should be burnt something more than the circumference. 3. That the degree of Burning, which depends upon the degree of Heat, and the length of time that the Cautery is applied, should answer to the degree of the injury, to wit, it should be greater or less, in proportion to the different degree of extension, and depth of the caries, in proportion to the nature of the Caries, whether it be moist or dry, in proportion to the different quality of the Bone, whether it be more or less spongy.

4. The Lamella of the Bone, which is carious, being dried up by proper remedies, or fire, after some time,

time, separates itself from the subjacent Bone, and is exfoliated; for the Fibres of this Lamella being dried up in this manner, all communication of Blood and Lymph between this, which is plainly dead, and the subjacent Lamellæ, which are sound, is entirely cut off: Wherefore the nutritious Lymph, flowing here continually, when it can get no farther, is collected under this Lamella, drop by drop, and becomes by degrees firm, hard, granulated, white Flesh, springing up from the face of the sound Bone, and firmly adhering to it, which growing up by degrees, separates the carious Lamella from the subjacent Bone; and this it does so much the easier, because that Lamella by its dryness, is contracted into a smaller compass, and does not fill the place that it occupied before, in the manner it used to do, and therefore is the easier displaced from its seat.

5. The lips of the Ulcer must be kept open till the lookt for exfoliation succeeds. For this end it is usual to apply dry lint, or if the Flesh is too luxuriant, pledges spread with *Unguentum fuscum*, which is made of *Unguentum basilicon*, with the addition of *red precipitate*.

6. But as soon as ever the carious Lamella, by its separation, makes room for the Flesh which is growing up from the sound Bone, the whole affair is to be left to the strength of nature, only taking care, if the Flesh be not firm enough, or grows up too hastily, that it be kept under by art, v. g. *Cum alumine usto*, *aquâ Calcis*, *aquâ Phagedænicâ*, *unguento Ægyptiaco*, *balsamo viridi Metensium*, *balsamo fusco*, and others of the like intention.

7. In the mean while, during this whole stage of cure, 1. If there is any Disorder in the Blood, it is to be corrected with the same remedies which we have advised more than once above. 2. The Patient is to be sparingly fed, only with broths or spoon-meats, if he is not quite free from Fever; but with puddings, or which is better, with cows milk, if he has no feverish symptoms. 3. An issue or two should be made, to draw off the peccant Lymph. 4. And all

N

other

other kinds of help should be applied, which can any ways conduce to the digestion of the aliment, the mending the state of the Blood, or restoring quiet to the mind and body.

8. But if a Caries in the larger Limbs has penetrated even to the Medulla, it is necessary not only to perforate the diseased part of the Bone, in several places with the trepan, but to destroy the spaces between the foramina, with a mallet and chissel, that a free passage may be opened for the discharge of the Pus and Sanies, that are contained within the Bone, and that there may be room for the admission of injections and ointments, with which the medullary cavity of the Bone may be washed, deterged and cleaved; but at the same time, care must be taken, that the exfoliation be promoted in the whole ambit of the Bone, whilst the Medulla of the Bone is hastening to a cure, lest the cure should be retarded, and that Flesh which is growing up every where be united, that all parts may proceed with an equal pace to the forming a Cicatrix, whose firmness should be consulted with the same cautions that we have already advised.

#### §. XI. *The Scurvy.*

XI. *The Scurvy.*

XI. The Scurvy and scrophulous Disorders, which sometimes are joined to the *Pox*, do not yield to the force of the *Mercurial Ointment*; for the morbidic Poison by which they are brought on, is apt to resist the *Mercury*, as a remedy not properly adapted to it: Therefore, after the *Mercurial Course* is over, both these Disorders remain to be subdued by their proper remedies; but they become somewhat milder, upon quitting the alliance that they had contracted with the venereal Poison.

Either Disease is very grievous in its nature, and difficult both to explain and cure; therefore I would advise you to consult those authors that have treated professedly upon these subjects; for the method that we laid down, in prosecuting this undertaking, will not allow

allow us to make farther digressions from our subject; and I think it will be sufficient for the future, if we briefly shew you those remedies which have been hitherto most approved of, for the curing those Disorders.

1. The Scurvy is generally incurable, at least by the remedies that have hitherto been discovered, which serve indeed to abate the fury of the Disease, but never perfectly cure it, especially if it is of any standing. We have already, in Chap. 6. §. 3. N. 5. of this Book, proposed the most efficacious method of restraining the Scurvy, that we know of, when it is joined with the *Pox*, to be used before the course of unction is undertaken. The same method will be equally of service, for the cure of the scurvy, if any symptoms of it remain, after the *Mercurial Course* is over; and therefore I refer you to that place for it.

*By what remedies to be less'n'd, when it can't be cured.*

2. There are three kinds of medicine that are preferable to the rest, in this case: The first is a pisan, made of a decoction of the sudorific roots and woods, prepared according to art, without any senna, or with a very small quantity of it, which differs from the common decoction, because in this there is  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$ . or  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$ . of Horse-radish root added to every pint of the decoction. The use of this decoction, which is to be given twice every day, to wit, morning and evening, is to be insisted upon so much the longer, because it acts very gently, and purges very little, if at all.

3. The second is cows milk turned with the clarified juice of scurvy-grass, to be given twice every day, to the quantity of  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{viii}$ . or  $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{i}$ . for several months, if the Stomach will bear it.

4. The third is a julep, *E succis foliorum scordii, alliariæ, scorodoniæ, &c.* Or if the juices are not to be had, give a strong decoction of the same plants, from  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$ . to  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iv}$ . or  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$ . *Cum infuso corticis Winterani vel cassiæ lignæ, addito syrupo sumario vel de quinque radicibus, ad*  $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$ . To be given every other day for some time. These remedies which we have laid down, though they may seem contrary to each other, ought nevertheless to be repeated in turns, for a long time,



till the scorbutic taint being rubb'd down by diaphoretics, may be discharged by sweat or urine, or sweetned by the use of milk.

§. XII. *Strumous and scrofulous Disorders.*

XII. *Stru-  
mous Disor-  
ders.*

XII. Strumous and scrofulous Disorders, are very little less difficult to cure than the Scurvy. They arise from a schirrhous Tumour of the conglobate or lymphatic Glands, or at least from a Tumour that approaches very near to the nature of a Schirrhous: From whence it is plain, 1. That they are occasioned by a thick Lymph, stagnating in the Glands. 2. That it is impossible to remedy them, but by diluting, attenuating, opening medicines, which may restore the Lymph to its natural state of Fluidity, and give the stagnating parts of it their former motion.

Amongst these are, 1. Broths made of the opening roots. *v. g. ex radicibus cichorii sylvestris, brusci, ananidis, eryngii, foliisque scrofulariæ, agrimonix, nasturtii aquatici, cum sale admirabili Glauberiano, vel arcano duplicato ab ℥i. ad 3℔.* 2. Clarified whey to ℥viii. cum tartaro chalybeato solubili a gr. xv. ad ℥i. aut flor. mart. antimonial. a gr. x. ad xv. cum infusis asellis, No. xxx. vel cum succo fumarix aut scrofulariæ, ad ℥ii. alteratum, &c.

3. Mineral waters, as well a chalybeate, such as *les eaux de Forges, de Spa, de Carenzac, &c.* as sulphureous, such as *d'Encausse, de Vichy, de la Motte, de Bourbonne, d'Aix la Chapelle, &c.* 4. Various sorts of preparations, from minerals that possess an opening faculty, as preparations of steel, mercury, antimony, &c. from which, with the addition of cathartic medicines, may be compounded bolus's, lozenges, pills, &c.

5. The following are recommended as specifically good for this Disorder, 1. By *Gabriel Fallopius, radix rusci. p. p.* a drachm of which is to be taken in a glass of wine, with the addition of *Rad. irid. florentin. Gr. x.* for forty days. 2. By *Arnoldus Villonovanus, practicæ medicinæ, Lib. 2. Cap. 5. Radix scrofulariæ,*  
ad

*ad ℥i.* to be given in powder. 3. By Robert Boyle, *de utilitate philosoph. experiment. Part. 1. §. 2. Paronychia folio rutaceo, seu sedum tridaetylites*, infused in small beer, to be drank for several days successively. 4. By Zacutus Lusitanus, *praxeos medic. admirandæ, Lib. 1. Observat. 101. Unguentum ex radic. bryoniæ*, The method of compounding which, you will find in the twelfth Chapter of this Book. 5. By great numbers of Physicians, sea-sponge to ℥iv. or the ashes of it burnt in a covered earthen vessel, to ʒß. at a dose, or the stone that is frequently found in the sponge, powder'd and given in a proper vehicle, to ℥i. or ʒß. for several days. But there is little credit to be given to these.

6. There was formerly a remedy in much request all over France, for the cure of scrofulous Disorders; it was a preparation of antimony, that seemed to be much like the *Antimonium diaphoreticum*, which took its name from one Rotrou, a quack that first brought it into use, and was from him called *Pulvis de Rotrou*. At the end of this Book, you have the process of this medicine, with the method in which it is usually given; but I would have the reader observe, that this sort of remedy, like most others that are commonly cried up, prevails more in character than in real success, as I have more than once experienced.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of Disorders that are for the most part incurable, which sometimes remain, after the course of Mercurial Uñction is over.*

THE Disorders which we have hitherto treated of, are truly very bad, but yet they are curable; but those that we are about to treat of, are much worse, since they are for the most part incurable: It is certain that they are produced by the great violence of the

*Incurable Disorders which the Pox sometimes degenerates into.*

venereal venom, from which the solid parts of the body receive an irreparable damage; nor is it less certain, that let the force of the venereal Poison be ever so great, it will never produce these terrible effects, without the Patient's own fault, who frequently, by indolence, gives the poison time to fix, and lets it take such hold before the remedy is applied, that it feeds even upon the Medulla of the Bones, and the most intimate Viscera. The Patients are the authors of their own misfortunes, and bring the worst of evils upon themselves, by their indolence or rashness. By their indolence, when they put off the remedy too long, and refuse to listen to the Physician, when he urges them to prepare for unction: By their rashness, when being deluded with fine words, they trust themselves to Quacks, whose remedies may perhaps throw in the infection, but can never root it out.

### §. I. *Tumours of the Testicles.*

1. *Tumours of the Testicles.*

Amongst Disorders of this kind, that do not admit of Cure, are reckoned, 1. Tumours of the Testicles, as the *Spermatocele*, *Sarcocoele*, *Hydrocele*, *Pneumatocele*, *Kirsocele*, &c. of which we have treated above, Chap. 3. §. 5.

The *Spermatocele*, which is, as it were, the Beginning of all other humoural Hernias, has a two-fold cause, 1. The stagnation of the Semen, with which the spermatic vessels are turgid, as whenever the discharge in a *Gonorrhœa* is suddenly suppressed by astringent injections, riding, coition, a Fever, &c. 2. A collection of the viscid Semen, with which the same vessels are stopt up, as when the Blood is infected from a venereal cause, and the Semen from thence becomes too viscid.

The first species of *Spermatocele*, which is very common in the *Gonorrhœa*, is the slightest, since it arises only from a Stagnation; and as soon as ever the discharge of the *Gonorrhœa* is restored, the stagnating Semen forcing its way, the Tumour frequently disperses of itself: But the latter, which arises from the  
*Pox,*

*Pox*, is more difficult to cure, because the Semen being slowly congested, grows harder by delay; and therefore is more difficult to discuss.

But either of them become desperate, if they escape the force of the *Mercurial Unction*, since it is found by experience, that concremented Semen is the most difficult of all Humours to disperse, and there cannot be found a remedy better adapted to liquify concremented Humours, and restore them to their native fluidity, than *Mercury* itself, which has been already applied in vain.

The hope therefore that remains, wholly consists in this, 1. That the Scrotum be anointed for a considerable time, with the *Mercurial Ointment*, to a drachm at a dose, twice or thrice in a week, or if it shall seem to be more convenient, that the *Emplastrum de Vigo quadruplicato mercurio*, be continually kept upon the swelled testicle, which will be necessary to be renew'd once in a month, or even every fifteenth day; or lastly, that a Cataplasim be applied, prepared *ex pulpis radicum coctarum Bryoniae; cucumeris sylvestris, & Ireos*, with the addition of some Gum ammoniacum, dissolved in vinegar. 2. But in the mean time, it will be proper for the Patient to wear a Bag-truss, to suspend the Testicle, lest the weight of the Testicle should increase the Disorder, and bring on Tension of the parts above, which would produce great pain, and be a fresh impediment to the return of the Humours.

3. Farther, you should be very cautious to avoid producing an Abscess upon the schirrhous Testicle, from the internal and external use of discussing remedies, which will plainly appear by the signs of suppuration being present; or what is worse, it may perhaps turn to a cancerous nature, which will appear by the continual shooting pains, and the varicosity of the neighbouring Veins. Therefore it is far better patiently to endure the Disorder which is at present free from all danger, than to attempt a cure by the use of remedies, which may render the case desperate.

4. If the largeness of the Tumour, or the stony hardness of it, leave no hopes of its being dispersed, if the Testicle from its great weight, shall bring on violent uneasiness,



uneasiness, if it shall seem likely, that the Disorder shall extend to the spermatic rope, and from thence to the cavity of the abdomen, you must think of cutting off the Testicle, especially if it shall threaten to degenerate into an Abscess, or become cancerous.

5. But you should first diligently observe, whether the spermatic Rope, which is composed of the spermatic Artery and Vein, the Vas deferens, a Nerve extending itself towards the Testicle, and the suspensory Muscle of the Testicle, be soft and retain its natural state. If it be otherwise, you must entirely forbear attempting the operation, since it is plain from the callosity of the spermatic Rope, that the Disease has penetrated into the cavity of the Abdomen, and therefore cannot be extirpated by taking out the Testicle, or by any other means whatever.

6. This operation never succeeds more happily, than when a small piece of the caustic stone is first applied to the back of the Testicle which is to be taken off, by which part of the Scrotum and Tunica vaginalis of the Testicle will be eaten away. By this means the Serum and Pus, if either are concealed there, being drawn off, and the Testicle contracted, what remains to be done, will be performed with the greater ease. Besides, by this means you will more certainly discover the state of the diseased Testicle, which is of great consequence; for it has happened more than once, in a *Hydrocele*, nay, in a *Sarocoele*, that the Testicle itself has been found, and the whole Disorder has been upon its Coats, which is easily remedied without Castration.

7. Having examined the Disorder of the Testicle, whether it be hard, schirrhous, swelled or suppurated, each of which cases admit of no delay, a tight ligature should be made with a double thread, upon the spermatic Rope, below which, at the distance of a Thumb's breadth, the Testicle should be cut off, and the wound treated in the common method, to wit, with a digestive, till the ligature falls off, and then with *Linimentum Arcaei*; and lastly, when it is ready to form a *Cicatix* with Epulotics, of which we have often spoke.

§. II. *Distortion of the Penis.*

II. Another misfortune is, when the Penis is rigid, and distorted different ways, upwards, downwards, or to either side, which, if it is not an absolute hindrance to acts of venery, yet certainly it renders them difficult, and generally not perfect enough for the propagation of the Species.

This Disorder arises from a venereal Node or Ganglion, formed upon the Frænum of the Prepuce, upon the sides of the Urethra, upon the suspensory Ligament of the Penis, or upon the cavernous bodies of the Penis itself; from whence it happens, that the Penis, whilst it is flaccid, hangs in a free and easy manner, but upon erection, must necessarily be twisted towards the part that is disordered, since the Ganglion that is concealed in that part, hinders it from being extended to its due length. Hence the Penis necessarily bends upwards, if the suspensory Ligament is affected; downwards, if the Frænum or Urethra, to the right or left side of the disordered part, be in either of the cavernous bodies.

The remedies for the distorted Penis, are the same *Remedies  
and cases.* with the remedies for the schirrhous Testicle, since in either Disorder the congested matter is to be dispersed. If these remedies prove fruitless, you must bear it patiently, for though it is incurable, it is attended with no danger.

*James Haller* us, takes notice of a Disorder of the Penis, which, if it was not the same, yet was very like this, which he says he remedied very artfully. It is to be found in his Commentary upon the sixty third Aphorism, Book 5. "I saw, says he, a Man whose  
" Penis was so distorted, that he could not get his wife  
" with child, for the Semen always stopt at the neck  
" of the Womb: I ordered a leaden or silver pipe to  
" be made for him, fitted to the thickness of the Pe-  
" nis, into which he introduced his penis; and by this  
" means it recover'd its natural strait figure, and the  
" man afterwards got children." Though he has de-  
livered

livered this case in a very obscure manner, yet we may see the manner in which he remedied it, and every one is at his liberty to try it, or let it alone.

I pay no deference to what is related by *Julius Cæsar Arantius*, in his book *De tumoribus præternaturalibus*, *Lib. 50.* where he speaks of a certain distortion of the Penis, which he imagines was brought on by a relaxation of the Cells, in one of the cavernous bodies; From whence it follows, that as much as the relaxed Cells are dilated more than the others, so much will the length of that cavernous body be decreased upon erection; by which means the Penis must necessarily bend to that side. He affirms those are most subject to this species of Disorder, who indulge themselves too much in venery, and who, in order to please the women, have too frequent and too long continued erections; for by the too great and too long continued distention, some part of either of the cavernous bodies may be relaxed: And he supposes that this Disorder is not to be cured by emollient, but by astringent applications, of which he gives you several forms. But if what he says be true, which we have no time here to enquire into, it is at least foreign to our purpose, since it does not relate to the *Pox.*

### §. III. *Impotency to acts of Venery.*

III. *Causes of impotency.*

III. Impotency to Venery is frequently brought on by *Venereal Disorders*: Nor is it any wonder, that they who fight so desperately in the camps of *Venus*, and suffer such frequent wounds, should sooner be disabled for the combat, than those that go much seldomer to battle.

We observe three species of Impotency. *The first*, in which there is an erection, and that strong enough, but no emission of Semen, or at most, in a small quantity, and of a watry nature. This, I imagine, follows from the entire constipation of the excretory Ducts, by which the seminary Vesicles and Prostates had a communication with the Urethra; and therefore is generally the consequence of the preposterous and too frequent

quent use of astringent injections, with which some attempt the cure of a *Gonorrhœa*.

*The second*, in which, on the other hand, the Semen is discharged sooner than usual, with very little, if any sense of pleasure, and before the erection is perfect. This species of Impotency seems to arise from the too great wideness of those Ducts, at their opening into the Urethra, by which means the Semen is too easily and readily discharged through them, before the work is perfected. This species of Impotency usually succeeds old *Gonorrhœas*, when they have been rendered stubborn, either through the virulency of their nature, or the negligence of the Patients.

Lastly, *the third*, in which the Penis is weak and flaccid, and cannot be raised by any art: And this is occasioned by various Disorders, 1. Either from Disorders in the seminary Receptacles themselves, where the chief sense of Venery resides, to wit, in the Prostates and seminary Vesicles, as when they are grown callous, or filled up with fungous Flesh, by which means they are not at all, or very slowly affected with the Semen that is collected in them. 2. Or in the *Musculi erectores*, or *acceleratores*, by whose assistance the Penis acquires its rigidity and tension, as when they are weak and relaxed, and wholly unfit for the office of erection; with each of which Disorders, it is no uncommon thing for the seminary Vesicles and Muscles that perform the office of erection, to be affected from a venereal cause.

The first species of Impotency seems to admit of no cure; nor truly can I think of any means, by which the excretory Ducts, which are quite closed up, can be again opened. Nevertheless, for all me, let any one lose his labour, if he pleases, by throwing emollient injections up the Urethra, and by using emollient baths and femicupia, by applying cataplasms of the same nature to the Perinæum, by giving mineral waters and saponaceous medicines, &c.

Neither will the last kind of impotency yield with greater readiness to any remedy, especially if it has already withstood the force of the *Mercurial Unction*.

But



But lest any thing should be neglected that might seem to conduce to the cure, I would advise you to try those remedies that are serviceable in resolving callous bodies, which we proposed above, in Parag. 1. No. 1. for the schirrhous Testicle; and let embrocations be applied to the Perinæum, this may take off the indolence of the erecting and accelerating Muscles.

But it is generally in our power to relieve the second species of Impotency, though it may not admit of a perfect cure, by the use of all those remedies, both internal and external, which we have prescrib'd for a stubborn *Gonorrhœa*, in the foregoing Chapter, §. 1. Since they are all proper here to brace up the relaxed excretory Ducts. But I would advise you, lest any mischief should happen, to begin with the milder sort of these remedies, and so proceed by degrees to use the stronger, which if you do use, it should be with proper caution.

#### §. IV. *Nodes, Ganglia, Tubercles, Gummata.*

IV. *Nodes, Ganglia, Tubercles, Gummata.*

IV. *Nodes, Ganglia, Tubercles, Gummata, &c.* are generally beyond the power of medicine, especially if the *Mercurial Unction* has been tried without success: For it is impossible to find a remedy that will sooner dissolve concreted Lymph, or more easily render it fluid.

*Cured in the same manner as the Herpes.*

Nevertheless, it has sometimes been of service, to persevere in the use of those remedies which we recommended above, in the foregoing Chapter, §. 12. as good against stumous Disorders, and to apply the *Emplastrum de Vigone quadruplicato mercurio*; or to lay a thin plate of lead upon the part, spreading it every day with *Mercury*, especially if the Nodes or Ganglia have beforehand been so broke, by repeated handling every day, that the impacted matter may the more readily yield to discussing remedies.

But I would scarce advise any one to put his Patient to this trouble, except when the Nodes, Ganglia and Gummata are either troublesome to the motion of the Limbs, from their size, or take off the beauty of the Face: But as often as they neither give any offence,

nor are even conspicuous, I think it best to let them entirely alone, more especially since it has been more than once observed, that *Gummata* and *Ganglia* having been ill treated with violent remedies, especially frictions, have become cancerous.

§. V. *Exostosis*.

V. We declared above, Chap. 3. §. 5. That there were two principal kinds of *Exostoses*; one of the spurious sort, which arises from the Periosteum being thickened into a hard Ganglion or Tubercle; the other of the legitimate sort, which depends upon the Tumour of the substance of the Bone itself: This may again be divided into two species, as the bony substance, which is enlarged in the *Exostosis*, shall either be distinguished and separated into several Cells, which are each of them filled with a cartilaginous or fungous sort of Flesh, or shall be entirely solid, nay, frequently harder than the rest of the Bone.

V. *Exostoses*  
and their species.

The first species of *Exostosis*, is frequently dispersed by the unction, but the last hardly ever: The second preserves a medium, since it will be discuss'd if it is small and recent, if it is composed of spongy Cells that contain only soft Flesh; but if it falls out otherwise, it for the most part remains obstinate, against the force of the *Mercury*.

1. If it shall happen, that any of the *Exostoses* shall remain, after the course of *Mercurial Uction* has been gone through, I think it will be better to leave them to themselves, as long as they remain indolent, rather than attempt a troublesome method of cure, with little or no success: But if the patient shall be of a contrary opinion, I would not hinder him from trying those remedies, (but wholly upon his own credit) which we advised above, §. 1. and 4. to be used as remedies against the *schirrhous Testicle*, and *Gummata* of any part.

Cure of the  
*Exostoses*.

2. But if an *Exostosis*, which has resisted the force of the unction, shall either, from its own nature, or from being tormented with the application of remedies,

dies, have an acute pain and shooting, with a manifest heat and redness of the Skin, there is so great danger of an Abscess being joined with the *Caries* of the Bone, or what is worse, that it shall degenerate into a Cancer, that there is no room for delay: Therefore it is necessary to hasten to the operation, in which a crucial incision is to be made upon the Skin, the four dependent corners should be taken off with the scissars, and the Periosteum being scraped away, the *Exostosis* is to be perforated with a trepan, in several places, and then to be entirely struck off with a saw or chissel, and the basis that it grew upon is to be brought to exfoliation, with powder of myrrh, aloes or euphorbium, with tinctures from extracts of the same medicines, or with the actual cautery, if the *Caries* shall have penetrated so deep as to require it; lastly, the wound that is left, is to be cured in the very same manner as was advised in the foregoing Chapter, at §. 10. where we treated of Ulcers, which are joined with a *Caries* of the subjacent Bone.

#### §. VI. Pains in the Bones.

VI. Pain in the Bone indicates a *Caries* of the Bone, or abscess of the Medulla.

VI. It sometimes happens, after the *Mercurial* *Unctio* has been regularly administred, that a deep, fixed, osteocopous perpetual Pain, sometimes shooting at intervals, occupies a certain part in any Bone, without any Tumour, and without the least alteration in the Skin, of heat and colour, which kind of Disorder, if it obstinately resists the force of emollient, anodyne, paregoric and discutient remedies, gives us great room to suspect, that it arises from a hidden *Caries* of the aggrieved part of the Bone, or from an *Exostosis*, with a *Caries* upon the internal face of the same Bone, which is near the Medulla, or what is worst of all, from an Abscess of the medullary substance.

To be remedied only by the operation.

Therefore, if this suspicion daily increases, if there is no other means of recovery, a hard and cruel method of cure remains, and but that one method, to wit, to make a crucial incision upon the Skin that covers the part which is afflicted with pain, to cut off its angular  
Lips,

Lips, and to scrape away the Perioſteum; laſtly, to pierce the bare Bone with a trepan, as far as the Meditullium. If no other diſcharge ſhall proceed from thence but a few drops of Blood, you may ſtop your hand, and proceed no further, unleſs more certain ſigns of an hidden Abſceſs or Caries ſhall appear: But if purulent or ſanious matter ſhall iſſue out, the Bone muſt be pierced in ſeveral places, both above and below, and the ſpaces between deſtroyed with a mallet and chiſſel, that a clear paſſage may be made for the matter to be diſcharged, and for the application of medicines. As to what remains, the method of treatment is to be the ſame with that laid down in the foregoing Chapter, §. 10. till the medullary ſubſtance being ſuppurated and deterged, and the face of the carious Bone exfoliated, every thing ſhall forward the formation of the Cicatrix to your wiſh.

But, that I may ſpeak my ſentiments freely, as phyſicians are but ſlow in conjecturing the nature and cauſe of a Diſorder that is concealed in the middle of the Bone, as they are ſtill much ſlower in determining from conjecture, to order ſo troubleſome and dangerous an operation to be performed; laſtly, as the Patients themſelves are exceeding ſlow in liſtning to, and complying with the advice of their Phyſicians, the caſe is generally become deſperate before the operation is attempted; from whence it happens, that there are very little hopes of ſucceſs from it.

#### §. VII. *Cancers.*

VII. It is found that cancerous Diſorders, which a-  
 riſe from a venereal cauſe, do not always abate of  
 their natural fierceneſs, by the uſe of the *Mercurial*  
*Unction*, nor are they always chang'd into Ulcers of a  
 kinder ſort. It appears likewise, that *Ganglia*, *Tubercles*  
 and *Gummata*, nay, ſchirrhous Excreſcences of any kind,  
 and *Exoſtoſes* that are arch'd over, whoſe Cells contain  
 a cartilaginous Fleſh, if they remain after *Unction*, fre-  
 quently degenerate into Cancers, by the ill-tim'd uſe  
 of the more acrimonious ſort of attenuating and reſolv-  
 ing

VII. *Cancers, from a venereal cauſe.*



ing medicines, which give great attrition, without resolving, or at most with a very imperfect resolution. But by what means, or by what causes these alterations happen, is not our business here to enquire after, since we have abundantly discuss'd this argument, Book 3. Chap. 5. §. 3.

In either case, the Cancer, whether inveterate or recent, is plain, as well from the nature and disposition of the remaining Tumour, which is hard, schirrhous, and gives great resistance, as from the continual biting of the pain, which is violent shooting and pricking by intervals, with which the whole Body of the Tumour is pierced: For as often as these two signs concur, it is certain there is a true Cancer, a very terrible Disease, increasing by delay, and for which there is required a speedy and powerful remedy.

*Remedies to  
be applied.*

Therefore, 1. Universals and preparatory methods being premised, to correct the Dyscrasy of the Blood, the cancerous Tumour, if it rises above the Skin, to which it adheres by a slender or broad stalk, must be cut off; and if any thing cancerous or schirrhous shall be found to remain in the Basis, it must be cut out with the points of the scissars, or consumed with cathæretic medicines: Lastly, the Eschar separating from the live Flesh, if the wound is soft, if it is filled up with firm and granulated Flesh, it must be brought to a Cicatrix, according to art, in the method which we have frequently laid down.

2. But if the cancerous Tumour is buried in the parts that lay round it, but in such a manner, that it neither adheres to any of the larger Vessels or Nerves, or to a Bone or Cartilage, but being quite separate from all these, is free and moveable, it must be extirpated with the same cautions and expedition which we have already advised; having made a deep semilunar incision on each side, the Tumour is to be taken hold of with the left hand, and separated from the neighbouring parts with the knife, and if I may be allowed the expression, enucleated; lastly, the wound that remains is to be dress'd first with the dry Liniment, upon the second  
or

or third day with a simple digestive, and then with *Limentum Arcaei*.

3. If a cellular *Exostosis* should degenerate into a Cancer, after having made a crucial incision upon the Skin, taken off the angular lips, and scraped off the Periosteum, the *Exostosis* must be cut off with a fine saw, or chisel'd down to the level of the rest of the Bone; afterwards the exfoliation of the Basis that remains, is to be brought on either with tincture of myrrh and aloes, or with powder'd Euphorbium, or with a solution of *Mercury* in *Aqua stygia*, or lastly, with the actual cautery, if a more powerful remedy shall be requir'd; the Lamella of the Bone being scaled off, and firm granulated Flesh springing up from the face of the live Bone, the Cicatrix is to be brought on according to art.

4. If the situation or connection of the cancerous Tumour, or the deplorable state of the Patient, shall dissuade you from this difficult and hazardous operation, as being not only useless but hurtful, you must then make use of palliative medicines, that may assuage the Disease which is never to be cured. We have treated largely of these above, B. 3. C. 5. §. 3. Art. 2. therefore that I may not be guilty of tautology, I refer you to those passages. But our principal hopes of relief are now placed in Opiates, such as a decoction of two or three heads of white Poppy, the *Syrupus Diacodii*, vel *syrupus de Carabe ad 3℔*. *Laudanum ad Gr. i.* *Pilulae de Cynoglossa ad Gr. vi.* *Tinctura anodyna ad Gutt. xx vel xxiv.* The dose of each of these is to be increased by degrees, as the Disease increases, or the virtue of the remedy becomes less by its repeated use.

#### §. VIII. Ulcer of the Womb.

An Ulcer in the Womb is no uncommon complaint of Women that have been frequently pox'd; and to say truth, the Cavity of the Womb is more likely to suffer frequent and violent Disorders, than other parts of the Body, since it is more immediately subject to the first attacks of the corrupted Semen, that is emitted by

VIII. Ulcers  
of the Womb  
of several  
kinds.

the infected man in the act of coition. The venereal Ulcer of the Womb is brought on by a two-fold cause, to wit, 1. By a hidden Erosion, which the internal face of the Uterus contracts, from the admission of the *Semen virile*, from the discharge of the Menstrua, from the lymphatic lacteal humour with which it is moistened, &c. if they are infected with the venereal taint: This species of Ulcer is scarcely to be distinguished at first, and in the beginning only voids Pus in small quantities, but by degrees it increases. 2. By Suppuration, which is brought on by a Ganglion, Tubercle, Node, Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris, &c. growing upon the substance of the Womb, or very near it, whence an Abscess breaking in the Womb, the Pus flows in great plenty from the female parts.

The first kind of uterine Ulcer does not break out afresh, after a regular *Mercurial Unction*, or if it does by chance break out, it is not from a venereal cause, since the Humours that flow into the Uterus have now no farther venom; but if it arose before the infection was admitted, it frequently eludes the force of the *Mercury*, since a Disorder of this kind, when it has fixed deep root, is wont to be stubborn, especially in the Womb, which is the sink of the whole Body. But the latter kind of Ulcer may happen, after a course of unction, without any new accession of venereal infection; to wit, if Ganglia, Tubercles, Gummata, &c. which refuse to be dispersed by the force of the *Mercury*, shall form an Abscess, either spontaneously, or by the preposterous use of discussing medicines.

Farther, from whatever cause the Ulcer of the Womb arises, it is equally to be sub-divided into two kinds, the one simple, in which the Womb and the rims of the Ulcer preserve their natural softness, are attacked with little or no pain, and discharge a white even thick Pus; the other cancerous, in which on the contrary the borders of the Ulcer, nay, and part of the Womb itself, are schirrhous, and pierced with continual shooting pains, and discharge Pus in small quantities, ichorous, sanious and ferous. The first kind of Ulcer very rarely admits

admits of cure, the last never, as is found by experience.

But nevertheless, as the nature of a Disease which is out of sight, does not perfectly appear, and since if it did perfectly appear, it is never fair to desert a Patient and leave him without any Assistance, the chance of medicine is to be tried, which if it does not bring a cure, yet certainly will afford some relief.

*Though they  
are for the  
most part in-  
curable, yet  
remedies are  
to be tried.*

Therefore, 1. Prescribe all those medicines which are of service in correcting a salt Dyscrasy of the Blood, and therefore may amend the disorder of the Lymph, that flows to the ulcerated part: As, 1. A ptisan prepared *ex Radicibus Althææ, consolidæ majoris, bislortæ, &c.* and turned with liquid lead. 2. Broths *cum Pullo Gallinaceo, cancris fluviatilibus, foliisque agrimonie pimpinellæ, scolopendrii, cichorii sylvestris, fumarie, nasturtii, &c.* 3. Acidulated mineral waters, as *les eaux de Forges, de Pouges, de Spa*, or saponaceous, as *les eaux Plombieres*. 4. Baths or semicupia in warm river water. 5. Chalybeated whey, turned with an infusion *ex foliis fumarie*; ass's or goat's milk once or twice in a day, or what is better, if the Patient's Stomach will bear milk, cow's milk for constant diet. 6. Lastly, if the Blood is too viscid, small diet drinks *ex decoctis radicibus Chinæ & Sarsaparillæ*, of which the Patient should drink a large draught three times every day.

2. At the same time gentle purges should be prescribed with cassia or manna,  $\mathfrak{z}$ i. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ii. in a glass of ptisan or whey, that the first passages may be well cleared of foul Chyle. Bleed also at the same time in either arm to the quantity of  $\mathfrak{z}$ viii. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ x. that the moment of the Blood which flows to the Womb being lessened, there may be little or no room left for Inflammation.

3. Whilst the Catamenia actually flow, if they are not stopp'd by the Disease, the Bowels should be continually kept open with Glysters made of fat broth, or an infusion *ex semine lini*, or *ex levi decocto foliorum matricariæ, & artemisiæ, & florum chamæmeli*. If there are any hysteric convulsions, with the addition of oil of sweet almonds; let a head or two of white pop-



py be boiled every day in the ptisan, that by this means the Catamenia may break forth without any Inflammation or contention.

4. In the interval between the menstrual discharges, inject decoctions of different kinds, in proportion to the nature and degree of the Disease, to wit, 1. Softening and paregorical medicines, if the pain and heat are pressing, as emulsions of the cold seeds lightly boiled, whey of goats milk, *cum infuso croco orientali, decocta foliorum plantaginis summitatum Malvæ, radicis Althææ nymphææ, capitum papaveris albi, &c.* 2. Detergents, if the Ulcer will admit of cleansing without danger, as *Decocta hordei integri, lentium fabarum non ex-corticarum, furfuris macri, foliorum agrimonie, absinthii, caprifolii, marrubii, radicum aristolochie, ireos florentinæ zedoarie, &c.* To which you may add vulnerary water, or Lanfrancus's collyrium, or *Unguentum Ægyptiacum* if the Ulcer is very foul. 3. Lastly, dryers and epulotics, if the Ulcer is deterged, and does not refuse to form a Cicatrix, as *Decocta radicum consolidæ majoris, bistortæ, foliorum plantaginis, caudæ equinæ, bursæ pastoris, saniculæ, pilosellæ, millefolii, rosarum rubrarum, &c.* adding to every injection *Unguenti pompholygos vel de cerussâ ʒ℥.* or, which is better than any thing, Venice turpentine, or balsam of Capivi dissolved with the yolk of an egg, ʒi.

5. If the Ulcer shall appear to be of a cancerous nature, which you will conjecture from the shooting pains, inject into the Womb *Succi depurati plantaginis, portulacæ sempervivi, foliorum vel baccarum maturarum solani; cancrorum fluititium, &c.* Beating them in a leaden mortar, with a leaden Pestle, till they become black, adding to every injection, if it shall seem proper, *Syrupi diacodii ʒii. aut olei ex vitellis ovorum, aut mucilaginis seminum psillii vel lini ʒ℥. aut plumbi ustis sæpius loti, tuthiæ præparatæ, cærussæ, sacchari saturni, aut camphoræ, ʒi.*

6. In the mean time internal remedies ought not to be omitted, to prevent internal suppurations; the most excellent amongst these are balsamics, as *Terebinthina lota cum saccharo rosaceo ad ʒ℥. Balsamum de copaci vel*

*vel canadense ad ʒʒ. Pilulæ de bdellio ad ʒi.* which may be frequently repeated : Nay I am of opinion that the electuary and the water may be both safely prescribed, with which *Zacutus Lusitanus* affirms, *Observat.* 87. and 88. *Lib. 2.* that very desperate Ulcers of the Womb have been perfectly cured by him; and we have seen them recommended by *Lazarus Rivetius, praxeos medicæ, Lib. 15. Cap. 8. de ulcere uteri.* But I would by no means dissemble the truth, lest any unwary person should put too much confidence in this testimony: This *Zacutus Lusitanus* was, in my opinion, the greatest vain-boaster in the world.

7. If the Ulcer is situated in the Vagina, or as they used to term it, in the neck of the womb, besides using the injections which were just now described, which indeed will always be of great service, ointments and balsams may be applied to the Ulcer itself in this Case, v. g. first digestives, then detergent balsams, such as *Arcæus's*; and lastly, epulotics of various kinds, in the same manner as they are applied to all other Ulcers that are obvious to the sight.

8. If the Patients lead troublesome and restless nights, without sleep, if they are continually tormented with pain, if other remedies have been tried without success, narcotics should be prescribed, of which we spoke above, in *Parag. 7. No. 4.* which, tho' they bring no cure, yet they certainly give ease, till the Patient being worn down with Pain, Fever and Wasting, shall change this life, full of misery and calamity, for a better.

#### §. IX. *A Palsy.*

IX. We saw above, *Chap. 3. §. 9. No. 8.* that a venereal Palsy is brought on by a two-fold cause, *1. By an obstruction of the Nerves, by a stagnation of the Lymph, that they are destined by nature to convey, and of which the animal Spirits are composed. 2. By pressure, that the Nerves suffer from Nodes, Ganglia, or Tubercles growing on them, or in their Neighbourhood.*

*IX. A Palsy rarely admits of cure, but should be attacked with proper remedies.*

If a venereal Palsy shall escape the force of the *Mercurial Unction*, there are very little hopes left, that the causes by which it was brought on, and is still continued, having resisted the force of *Mercury*, should now be brought to yield to any other remedies of inferior strength: But I would by no means be thought to advise any one to desist from the use of those remedies which have the reputation of being good for the cure of the Palsy, since, if they should have no good effect, they can do no manner of harm; such as,

1. Decoctions or diaphoretic Boquets *ex lignis guaiaci, saffras, radicibusque sarsaparillæ & chinæ, & antimonio crudo*, the manner of exhibiting which has been already frequently explained.

2. Broths *ex decoctis in diploo viperis vel colubris cum gallo veteri, additisque foliis nasturtii, fumaris, &c. & rasurâ cornu cervi*, which may be taken for twenty days successively.

3. Bathing, embrocating or pumping upon the part, with waters that are either of a briny nature, as *Les eaux de Bourbon, de Balaruc, &c.* or of a sulphureous nature, as *Les eaux de Bourbonne, Bareges, Aix la Chappele, &c.*

4. Putting the part among the Grapes that have been press'd to make wine, whilst they are hot with fermentation, or in the hot fæces of olives that lay under the press, when they are pressing out the oil, whence, by the heat, the obstacles which obstructed the influx of the animal spirits, are often happily removed.

5. Lastly, Liniments of various kinds, *cum axungia anseris, serpentis, taxi, vulpis; humanâ adipe, oleo vulpino, lumbricorum, rutaceo, chamæmelino, laurino, lateritio seu philosophorum, balsamo Guidonis*, and others of the same intention.

#### X. Trembling of the Limbs.

X. Trembling  
of the Limbs,  
from a venereal  
cause.

X. We have acknowledged above, two sorts of tremblings of the Limbs, in Chap. 3. §. 9. No. 9. One, in which the trembling part is weak, the other, in which its strength is not at all depraved. It is no uncommon

common thing for either of them to remain, after a course of *Mercurial Uñction*, but it is very seldom that either of them is perfectly cured afterwards.

The first approaches very near to the Palsy, both in its nature and cause, from which it only differs in degree, and with which, both in its first invasion, and when it is going off, it is generally joined; it is to be attacked with the same remedies with which we just now advised you to attack the Palsy itself.

But concerning the latter, which depends as well upon the vehement pulsation of the Arteries, as upon the immoderate distention of the nervous Fibrillæ, there arises much matter for doubt. If you attend to the present mode of practice, it will appear a crime to use any other remedies against this species of trembling, except volatiles, spirituous medicines, and aromatics, &c. of which you will find every where an infinite number of forms: But since these medicines put the Nerves upon the stretch, and greatly increase the pulsation of the Arteries, they must consequently do mischief, and bring no manner of relief; and experience itself plainly agrees with us in this.

*By what  
means it is to  
be cured.*

For which reason, it is better to proceed in a quite contrary method, and to apply those remedies which may soften and relax the tone of the Nerves and Arteries, and promote the circulatory motion of the Blood, by diluting and attenuating, and by that means render it more free and equable, to wit, diluting broths, bathing in warm water, chalybeated whey, mineral acidulated waters, and other remedies of the same kind, which may be joined with the milder opening preparations of Steel, *Mercury* and Antimony: For by this means you will, with one and the same trouble, attack the causes of each Disease; and by this method, tho' the Disease may not be cured, which is hardly to be expected, yet it will be very much broken and lessened, as I have more than once experienced.



§. XI. *Falling off of the Hair.**Alopecia.*

XI. Falling off of the Hair, if it only affects the Head, is a slight Disorder, which has made the use of Perukes so common, with which the Baldness is concealed; but if it attacks the Beard, Eye-brows, and more particularly the Eye-lashes, it is not only a nasty odious sight, but even scandalous.

We laid down above, three causes, which might bring on this Disorder, in Chap. 3. §. 2. No. 4. to wit, 1. If the slender Fibrillæ, of which the Hairs consist, are cut off at the middle of their Capitula, without any injury being done to their roots. 2. If those first roots, from whence the Hair springs, are extirpated by erosion. 3. If the Glands or Capitula, in which the Hairs take root, are destroyed by Ulcers, the second and third of these causes are irremediable, since the organical parts being once destroyed, it is impossible to restore them by remedies; and therefore the first is the only cause to which medicine is applicable.

By what  
means the  
Hair may be  
restored.

The chief remedy that I have known, for this falling off of the Hair, is the shaving it off, as soon as it grows up again; for as a wood grows thicker by being lop'd, so the Hairs of the Head and Beard thicken, by being frequently shav'd; for the nutritious Lymph, whilst it is forced to remain wholly in the roots of the Hair, gives the more nourishment to the Hair that is kept short by shaving.

But if you are inclined to it, you may make use of all those kinds of remedies which are commonly believ'd to conduce to the regeneration of the Hair; since the use of them, if it brings no Benefit, is yet attended with no danger. Of this kind are, 1. *Decocta foliorum marrubii, abrotani, verbenæ, centauri, capillorum veneris, lupinorum, fabarum, &c.* with which the part may be fomented.

2. *Lixivia ex cineribus testarum nucleorum juglandium, vel nucleorum amygdalarum amararum, echini terrestriis aut marini, apum, muris domesticis, &c.*

3. *Lini-*

3. Liniments *cum pinguedine ursi, cuniculi, talpæ, cervi, &c. vel oleo laurino, juniperino, &c.*

§. XII. *Depression of the Nose.*

XII. It sometimes happens, that the Disease, by the fault of the Patient, or the imprudence of the Physician, insinuating itself deeply, destroys several of the organical parts; so sometimes the spongy Bones of the Nose being eaten away with a Caries, the whole arch of the Nose falls in, and the Bridge of it is depress'd; sometimes the Teeth becoming carious, drop out of the Sockets; sometimes the Uvula being ulcerated, is destroyed by suppuration; sometimes the Bones of the Palate, that are situated under the Uvula, are brought in for their share of the Disorder, and destroyed by a Caries; lastly, sometimes the whole bony Roof of the Palate is perforated as far as the Nose, &c.

XII. *Depression of the Nose, falling out of the Teeth, also of the Uvula, and of the Bones of the Palate.*

1. If the Arch of the Nose is destroyed by a Caries, and falls in, let it bring what deformity it will to the Face, it must be born patiently, since it cannot be remedied: Only care must be taken, that no Ulcer should lie concealed; therefore, at the same time, the internal parts of the Nose should be washed with some mineral water, as *cum aquâ Balerucanâ, Baregiensi, Borboniensi, &c.* which should be suck'd up with the Breath through the Nostrils into the Mouth, or thrown from the Mouth through the Nose. If these waters are not to be come at, you may substitute in the room of them, *Decoctum hordei, foliorum veronicæ, agrimonie, aut radicum aristolochiæ, cum guttis aliquot aquæ vulnerariæ*: Or if the nature of the Disease shall require it, with tincture of myrrh or aloes.

2. Those remedies will be of service to fasten the Teeth in their Sockets, which are good for the foulness of the Gums, and which are proposed above for the Scurvy, Chap. 6. §. 1. and 5. Chap. 10. §. 11. But to all the rest, I prefer a Paste, which is described in the following Chapter; for I have frequently known putrid Gums to be perfectly deterged, cleansed and healed with this, in such a manner, that they have restored the loose  
Teeth

Teeth to their natural firmness ; but if the Teeth are already fallen out, only this remains to be done, that after having deterged the Gums, false artificial Teeth be placed in the room of those that are dropt out, not made of ivory, for those soon grow yellow, but of the teeth of the sea-horse, which retain their whiteness for a considerable time.

3. When the Uvula is eroded with an Ulcer, it is to be treated in the same method with other Ulcers of the Mouth : Upon which subject, besides consulting other places, look into Chap. 8. §. 3. Art. 1. If it is already quite consumed, you need not be much concerned for the loss of it, if you can stop the Ulcer from spreading farther, since it appears by Experience, that neither the action of deglutition, nor the speech, are hurt by its absence.

4. When the *Ossa palatina* are destroyed, or either of the *Ossa maxillaria* perforated in the middle of the roof of the Palate, as far as the Nose, it will not be enough to stop the progress of the *Caries* with proper medicines, but it will be necessary, at the same time, to remedy the defect of the speech, which is, at this time uttered hoarsely and indistinctly through the Nose. It was the practice formerly to adapt a gold or silver plate to the arch'd Roof of the Mouth, and by the help of a soft piece of sponge, which was fastened to the back of this plate, and thrust into the hole, it was detained in its proper place. Upon this subject consult *Ambrose Pary, Book 33. Chap. 4.* and *William Fabricius Hildanus, Centur. 2. Observat. 22.* But since this sponge, by licking up the Mucus, will be corrupted by it, and in a short time contract a foul stench, it has for some time past been usual to fit a small silver button to the plate, by which it is fitted to the hole, and suspended, as you may see in *Cornelius Solingen. operation. chirurgicar. Lib. 1. Cap. 43.* and *Joannes Muys, praxeos chirurgic. rational. Decad. 7. Observat. 10.*

## C H A P. XII.

*APPENDIX of some choice remedies,  
which are excellent in the cure of venereal  
Disorders, or are supposed to be so.*

I N this place I shall relate more things than I approve of; therefore I would have you form a judgment of the real value of each of them, not from the vain boasting and specious promises of mountebanks, but from the known truth of the thing; or if that shall be matter of Doubt, from the Doctrine which has been laid down in this Book; and let none of these medicines be brought into practice, purely upon my credit and authority, unless I have expressly declared its practice to be useful, or at least safe: Since there is no credit to be given to the inventors, venders or supporters of *Arcana*, whose ignorance, and want of skill, is concealed under a heap of vain-boasting and falsehood, since they stick at no lies to gain credit with the populace, that they may vend their remedies, which are not only of no value, but for the most part poisonous and hurtful.

## I.

*Panacea de la Vigne Medici Regis Parisiensis:*

Or rather,

*Mercurius præcipitatus ruber solaris & lunaris,  
R. & in Amalgama coge auri & argenti ana ℥i℥.  
Mercurii Vivi ℥iii. idque indurescat in massam albam.*

“ As soon as it is rubb’d, to prevent hard grains remaining in it, (for these stick afterwards to the glass,  
“ and cannot be shook off, nor reduced to powder)  
“ a moisture matter will immediately appear, and good  
“ part of the running *Mercury* may be press’d through  
“ a



" a linen cloth : After this, let the Amalgama be well  
 " rubb'd, that all the grains may be divided, and be-  
 " come a dark, brown or blackish substance. If it is  
 " left in this manner, it will presently recover its white-  
 " ness, and become hard again, but upon being rubb'd,  
 " it will always become moist and black. Add again  
 " the *Mercury* which has been press'd out, and it will  
 " be instantly licked up and absorbed : But there is al-  
 " ways some fresh *Mercury* added ; so that as there  
 " was at first two portions of *Mercury* to one of gold  
 " and silver mass, at last after the *Mercury* has been  
 " frequently rubb'd and press'd out, there come ten  
 " parts of *Mercury* to one part of the Mass.

" Pour them all into a phial, and digest them with  
 " the continual heat of a lamp, and in five or six weeks  
 " the *Arbor hermetica* will be produced : If the phial  
 " is only lightly covered with paper, there is no ne-  
 " cessity of its being covered in a closer manner, be-  
 " cause the *Mercury* does not ascend above half way,  
 " and falls from thence by gentle sublimations : And  
 " this happens about ten times. At the end of the pro-  
 " cess there appears a red powder, proved by ex-  
 " perience to be good against desperate Diseases of all  
 " kinds,

" The whole process is finished in the space of nine  
 " months, applying continually the heat of the lamp.  
 " The Dose is from Gr. i. or ii. to v. or  $\beta\theta$ . in a  
 " proper vehicle. By the use of this Panacea, *N. de*  
 " *la Vigne* performed Miracles, as it were, in the most  
 " desperate Diseases. So far *Hoffman*.

This preparation of *Mercury* is hurtful, from its  
 deleterious acrimony, like others of the same kind, and  
 therefore injure the Stomach grievously, by bringing  
 on hiccoughing, and sometimes by erosion : There-  
 fore I would advise Physicians to be very cautious in  
 using it, or to give it only to robust athletic per-  
 sons, whose constitutions are firm, and whose circum-  
 stances will not admit them to wait for less hazardous,  
 but slower remedies.

## II.

*Præcipitatus solaris Gervasii Ucay, Doct. Medici Tolosani.*

R. *Auri purificati Part. i.*

*Mercurii ex cinnabari rediviui Part. iii.*

*Fiat amalgama, quod in mortario luto diligenter obducto exponatur tres menses igni lampadis, primum quidem, levi mox per gradus intendendo, donec amalgama colorem pulveris obscure rubri adipiscatur.*

This preparation of *Mercury* is wonderfully extolled by the author, as more excellent than any thing of this kind: But since it purges violently *ἀνω καὶ κάτω*, and is not free from a poisonous acrimony, I would by no means advise any one to make trial of a preparation of this kind, when there are so many milder medicines, which are free from danger. But if any one should think otherwise, he may give it from Gr. iii. to xii. which dose should never be given but to very robust persons, and it should be mixt with the *Pilulæ Polychrestæ*, or *Catholicæ*, by which the force of the *Præcipitate* will be directed downwards.

## III.

*Various kinds of Æthiops mineral.*

*Mercury* rubb'd down with any fatty or resinous bodies, is turned, or as they vulgarly call it, extinguished into black or brown powder, which, in relation to its colour and origin, acquires the name of *Æthiops mineral*.

As there are various kinds of matter which may be rubb'd down and mixt with *Mercury*, so there are various species of *Æthiops*.

1. *Mercury*, extinguished with *Balsamum Peruvianum*, *balsamum Copaivanum vel Canadense*, is called *Æthiops antiphthisicus*.

2. With Gum. *guaiacum*, *Æthiops anti-rheumaticus*, or *anti-scorbuticus*.

3. With

3. With *Manna Calabrina*, or *resina jalappii*, *Æthiops purgans*.

4. With *Gum. juniperinum*, or *sal ammoniacum*, *Æthiops diureticus*.

5. Lastly, with *Ocul. cancrorum fluviatiliū*, or *Test. ostrorum*, *Æthiops alkalifatus* or *absorbens*.

These different species of *Æthiops* may be exhibited in a different manner, and in different doses, according to the different indication which is to be answered; but I would have Physicians take notice, that in preparations of this kind, where the drops of *Mercury* are only divided by rubbing, by the heat of the Viscera they presently recover themselves, and unite again, and being by their weight and size hindered from entering the Lacteals, they are almost wholly excreted with the Fæces; whence it happens, that these kinds of preparations, how much soever they may be cried up, frequently fall short of the expectations of the prescriber, and are of little or no efficacy.

#### IV.

*Panacea N.*—*de la Brune*, which was used in the Royal Hospital of Invalids, commonly called *L'hôtel Royal des invalides*.

*R. Mercurii ex cinnabari rediviui q. v. ex. grat. ℥i. Superfunde in matratium quo continetur spiritus nitri optimi æquale pondus. Digerantur una balneo arenæ, donec mercurius dissolutus sit. Fiat tunc balneo eodem sed intensiore evaporatio ad siccitatem usque.*

Mix the remaining mass with *Vitriol. ad albedinem calcinat.* & *salis marin. decrepitat. ana ℥i.* rub them all together in a glass mortar with a glass pestle, or in a marble mortar with a wooden pestle, and putting them into a matrafs, sublime them, *S. A.* with a sand heat: Break the matrafs, and take off the crystalline substance which is sublimed, and sticks to the sides, and diligently separate it from the Fæces that are below, and from the farinaceous flower that is above, then rub it again with *Sal. marin. decrepitat. ℥i. vitriol. ad rubedin.*

*bedin. calcinat.* ffß. and put the matter when it is well mixt, into a matrafs again, subliming it with a sand heat.

Then breaking the matrafs again, separate the crystalline matter from the rest, as before, and rub it down again with *Sal. marin. decrepitat.* ff. but without the addition of any more vitriol; and then let there be a third sublimation, S. A. repeat the same method a fourth time, adding each time the same weight of *Sal. marin. decrepitat.* till the sublimation has been performed seven times, then let it be rubb'd to powder, and sublimed the eighth time by itself, without any addition.

Divide the corrosive sublimate of *Mercury*, which is made in this manner, into two equal parts, v. g. take two pound, which being powdered in a glass mortar, with a glass pestle, and mixt with a pound of regulus of antimony powdered in like manner, is to be distilled in a retort, by the heat of a reverberatory, increasing the heat, till the *Mercury*, which is revived from the sublimate, shall fall into a receiver half filled with water, which is now to be well washed and dried.

To the other half of the corrosive sublimate which remains, and is in quantity two pounds, or twenty four ounces, add two third parts of the *Mercury* which was just revived from the sublimate, v. g. sixteen ounces, and let them all be rubbed together so accurately in a glass mortar, with a glass pestle, that the globules of *Mercury* may entirely disappear.

Then let the mass, which is formed by the mixture of the quick-silver with the corrosive sublimate, be sublimed, S. A. And when the sublimed matter is separated from the rest, and powdered, repeat the sublimation nine times.

Lastly, pour *spiritus vini aromaticus* upon the matter that is last sublimed and finely powdered, to the height of three fingers, and digesting it for some days in a sand heat, let it be drawn off and distilled, and the dry mass which remains at the bottom, and which con-



stitutes the mercurial Panacea, is to be laid by in a glass vessel close stopt.

Pills are formed of this Panacea, finely levigated, made up with gum tragacanth, dissolved in rose water, the heaviest of which don't exceed four grains: The dose of this Panacea is from Gr. xii. to xx. or xxx. repeating it every day till a spitting is raised, or is coming on.

This kind of Panacea is extolled wonderfully, as being an excellent remedy against all venereal Disorders: But I own I don't see in what it is preferable to the common Panacea, which is prepared with a much less troublesome process, though not very unlike this: Nay, I should rather prefer the common Panacea, as it is milder, since, in the making of it, six ounces of corrosive sublimate are mixt with four ounces and a half of *Mercury*; but on the other hand, in the other preparation, to six ounces of corrosive sublimate, there are but four ounces of *Mercury* added; by which means the corrosive points of the sublimate are less broken.

## V.

*The method of communicating the vertue of mercurial preparations to the sudorific Ptisan, or any other of that kind.*

Tho' *mercurius dulcis* or *aquila alba*, and the mercurial Panacea, are commonly believed to be indissoluble in aqueous Fluids, yet it appears by most certain experience, that either of those preparations of *Mercury* may be intirely dissolved, by frequent boiling in the sudorific ptisan, prepared of a decoction of guaiacum and sassafras woods, and the roots of china and sarsaparilla, or in any other, if you make use of the following means.

*R. Sublimati dulc. vel panacæ mercurial. ʒi. v. g. Lævigetur tenuissime super porphyrites, deinde injiciatur in ollam in quâ bulliant ʒbi. ptisanæ sudorificæ, vel aliæ cujuscunque.*

After

After they have boiled together for a quarter of an hour, take the pot off the fire, that the ptisan may grow cool, and the part of the *mercurius dulcis*, or *Panacea*, which remains undissolved, sink to the bottom: Then, after decanting off the ptisan, take the *mercurius dulcis*, or *Panacea*, which remains at the bottom, and having dried it, levigate it again upon a porphyry stone, and boil it again in the ptisan, repeating the operation three or four times, till it is all dissolved.

By this method ptisans of any kind may be saturated with mercurial preparations to a certain degree; so that you may with great ease raise a ptyalism, by giving draughts of ptisan prepared in this manner. But this method of curing the *Pox* is by no means to be compared to a regular course of *Mercurial Uction*, which appears to be more certain and efficacious, as well as liable to fewer and less dangers.

## VI.

*Mercurius violaceus diaphoreticus, or Flores ammoniac-co-mercuriales.*

*℞. Æthiop. mineral. per deflagrationem pp. q. v.*

*Addæ æquale pondus salis ammoniaci & una in pulverem contere.*

Put this mass into a glass matrafs, of which two parts are to be left empty: Sublime it, S. A. in a sand heat.

The part which is of a violet colour, is to be separated with caution from the Fæces and transparent crystals which are at top, and laid by in a glass vessel well stopd.

This preparation of *Mercury* consists of the finer parts of the *Æthiops mineral*, which are sublimed together with some parts of the *Sal armoniac*, from whence it acquires its anti-venereal and diaphoretic quality.

This mercurial preparation is serviceable, whenever the mercurial poison is to be corrected, the thick Lymph to be rendered fluid, and a Diaphoresis is to be promoted, without any danger of raising a ptyalism. It

P

is

is prescribed from Gr. x. to xx. in bolus's or pills, as other mercurials are.

## VII.

*A solution of Mercury per deliquium, which may be mixed with any sort of ptisan.*

*R. Sal ammoniac. q. v. ex gr. ℥ii. conteratur in tenuissimum pollen mortareo marmoreo cum pistillo ligneo.*

*Contrito adjice guttatim mercurii crud. ℥i. tandiu una simul tere, donec mercurius extinctus, & cum sale ammoniaco intime subactus in pulverem subfuscum abierit.*

This powder being placed upon a marble which stands aslope, should be suffered to melt by degrees in a wine cellar, and the liquor which flows from it should be received in a vessel, in the bottom of which you will find some drops of the *Mercury* restored to their former shape.

The liquor that swims above, being poured off, the *Mercury* that remains at the Bottom, should be rubbed again with fresh *Sal ammoniacum*, and the powder laid upon a marble, in the same method as before; the liquor into which it shall be turned, being again poured off, the *Mercury*, if there is any still remaining, must be rubb'd a third time with *Sal ammoniacum*, and managed as before, repeating it till the whole ounce of *Mercury*, with all the *Sal ammoniacum*, are converted into a transparent fluid.

This solution of *Mercury* may be added to ptisans of any kind, in a proper dose, and be given by the Mouth without any danger, nay, frequently to great advantage, in the same manner as ptisan saturated with any mercurial preparation, by boiling, as was said above, Art. 5. but with the same sort of success, that is, never sufficiently certain, and almost never with sufficient power to root out the Disease, and therefore falls far short of the success that is to be expected from a regular course of *Mercurial Unction*.

VIII. *Me-*

## VIII.

*Medicines which were in use with an Empiric named Rotrou, and which are still sold under his name.*

## I.

*Tinctura aurifica.*

R. Nitri fixi ℥iii. solvendas in aq. bullientis ℥iv.  
Antimonii optimi & purissimi ℥iiii.

*Antimonio in pulverem trito, ac in cucurbitam vitream immisso super affundatur solutio nitri fixi, cucurbita occludatur appposito vase vitreo quod occurrat. Digerantur omnia per octiduum balneo arenæ, cujus calor identidem eousque intendatur, ut materia ebullitioni proxima fiat. Transacto octiduo reclusisque vasis filtretur tinctura charta emporetica, & servetur adusum vase vitreo.*

This tincture, which was called by Rotrou his golden tincture, has a very strong smell, and is very like to that decoction of the scorix, which, in preparing regulus of antimony, swims at top, of which is made, by pouring on vinegar, *Sulphur auratum antimoniale*. The dose of this tincture is from ten drops to thirty.

## II.

*Elixivium Aurificum.*

Pour high rectified spirits of wine upon the calx of antimony which remains in the cucurbite, after the foregoing operation, having first dried it, to the height of five or six Fingers: Then a proper vessel being fitted to the cucurbite, let there be a circulation in a moderate sand heat, for a month: After this the vessels being opened, pour off the liquor into a glass vessel, which must be well stopd.

Pour fresh spirits of wine upon the same calx of antimony, to the height of four Fingers, and repeat the digestion in the sand heat, till you have a fresh



tincture, which is to be mixt with the former, in the same manner.

Then draw off half or two parts of the spirits of wine by distillation : What remains at the bottom of the vessel will be the golden Elixir which was wanted, less foetid than the Tincture, but of less virtue also. The dose of this is from twenty to sixty drops, in a proper vehicle. This Elixir is merely a tincture of *Sulphur auratum antimonii*, drawn with spirit of wine.

### III.

#### *Pulvis Liquans.*

*R. Reguli antimonii optime præparati & in pulverem triti. Nitri purificati & in pulverem seorsim redacti ana lbss.*

These two powders being mixt, throw a spoonful at a time into a red hot crucible, and having at last flung it all in, let the matter calcine for six hours.

After this, it being taken out, reduce it to powder whilst it is hot, and passing it through a sieve, keep it in a glass vessel well stopt up, lest it should contract a moisture, and melt.

To every pound of this powder warm'd over the fire, add drop by drop *Aquæ spirituosæ cinnamomi* ℥vi. continually stirring it till the water is entirely evaporated.

The Powder prepar'd after this method, is very little different from diaphoretic antimony unwashed. This was called by *Rotrou* his *Pulvis liquans*, with which he mixt powder of eggs-shells well levigated, which he called *Pulvis alkalinus*.

To children he gave at first the *Pulvis liquans*, to Gr. iii. and the *Pulvis alkalinus* to Gr. ii. but to adults the first powder to Gr. vi. and the last to Gr. v. increasing each dose by degrees.

### IV. *Pilulæ*

## IV.

*Pilula alexiteria, seu potius purgantes.*

*R. Nucleorum Indicorum sive granorum tillis a putaminibus mundatorum lbss.*

Beat them into a fine paste in a marble mortar, with a wooden pestle; wrap this paste up in a coarse cloth, and press out the oil which is in it; then beat the paste up again, pouring some drops of spirit of Sulphur per campanam upon it, and press it as before, to get the remaining part of the oil out, repeating this operation till you have got every drop of the oil out.

Dry the paste in the open air; when it is dry, powder it and pass it through a sieve.

To ℥vi. of this powder, add *Radici viperinae seu contrayervæ Virginianæ in pulverem redactæ* ℥iv. *Tartari albi in pulverem contriti* ℥i. Having mixt them all well together, place them in a vessel with a wide mouth, covered with a thin cloth, and expose them to the open air for a month or two, in a place where the rays of the sun cannot reach them, shaking them together frequently every day. The longer this powder is exposed to the air, the milder it will be.

Of this powder, moistened with a few drops of Spanish wine, pills or small bolus's may be prepared, of the weight of Gr. ii. or iii. which may be dried in the air, and kept in a close glass vessel for use.

The cathartic quality of these nuts, resides chiefly in the oily part of them; therefore the oil being carefully press'd out, they become much less acrimonious: But I would have them be given with the greatest caution, for the prudence of the Physician is required in the use of this remedy, more than in any that have been proposed.

The dose is from Gr. ii. to xvi. with any conserve or syrup: The smallest dose, with which you should always begin, purges gently, and so gently, that the force of the remedy should be assisted the same day with a clyster, or on the following day by a purge

taken at the Mouth. Upon the day that it is taken, the same regimen should be observed as to diet, as if a purge had been given; to wit, after the third hour you may give small broth, which should be continued to be drank warm, and in large quantities all the day.

## V.

*The method of administering the foregoing remedies.*

1. A preparatory method should be observed, proper to the constitution of the Patient; to wit, having opened a vein, and purged the bowels, cooling and diluting apozems should be repeated for some days, with a moistning diet.

2. The purging pills should be given from Gr. i. to ii. or iii. in a morning fasting, observing the usual regimen with purging physic; and if the Bowels are not moved sufficiently, throw up a purging clyster in the evening.

3. Repeat the purging pills at first every fourth or fifth day, then upon the eighth, fifteenth or thirtieth day.

4. Increase the dose of the pills each time, but cautiously, and in proportion to the effects of the last dose.

5. If the pills do not work sufficiently, it will be proper to give a gentle purging draught upon the day following.

6. Upon those days on which the pills are not given, let the *Pulvis liquens* be taken to Gr. iii. with powdered Eggs-shells, Gr. ii. by infants, to Gr. vi. with Gr. v. of the shells, by boys of twelve years of age, which may be made into the form of a bolus, with any conserve or syrup, or with the pulp of a roasted apple.

7. This powder should be taken twice in a day, in the morning fasting, and at four o'clock in the afternoon; nay, if the Disease is urgent, it may be given a third time, at three hours after supper.

8. As

8. As often as the pills which we spoke of above, shall be repeated, so often the dose of the *Pulvis liquans* and *Pulvis alalinus* should be increased a few grains, in proportion to the degree of the disease, and the effect that they have already had.

9. After swallowing the *Pulvis liquans*, the Patient should drink a draught of ptisan or small veal broth, or which is better, a decoction of china root.

10. The *Tinctura aurifica* should be taken on the same days twice, to wit, after dinner and after supper, to Gutt. xii. or xv. or the *Elixir aurificum*, to Gutt. xx. or xxv. in a spoonful of wine, or small decoction of china root.

11. These remedies may be laid aside at any time, if it shall seem to be necessary.

12. If the remedies are laid aside, it will be proper, according to the constitution of the Patient, to prescribe either mineral chalybeate waters, or ass's or goat's milk.

13. Or if you think proper, the use of those remedies may be joined with the use of mineral waters or milk, only omitting all other remedies upon the days that you give the purging pills; but upon the other days, let the *Pulvis liquans* be given only morning and evening, especially if milk be given.

14. If there is any suspicion of the *Pox*, there is no reason why anti-venereals should not be joined with these remedies, v. gr. the *Aquila alba* with the pills, and the *Panacea mercurialis* with the *Pulvis liquans*, in a proper dose.

15. In the same manner, if it shall seem necessary, any other remedies may be safely joined with the *Pulvis liquans*, as *Agaricum trochiscatum*, *trochisci albandal*, *scammonium*, *jalappium*, *rhabarbarum*, *biphecacuranna*, &c. in a dose that may suit the age and strength of the Patient, and the nature and degree of the Disease.

16. Lastly, if there should be any Ulcers or Fistulæ in strumous Glands, the *Tinctura aurifica* or *Elixir aurificum* should be injected with a syringe, or applied in the form of a liniment, to resolve the callous



Bodies, and waste the fungous Flesh, and bring the face of the Ulcer to a cicatrix.

## IX.

*Aqua Rabelii* ; called so by a Quack whose name was Rabel.

*R. Olei vitrioli rite præparati P. i.*

*Spiritus vini rectificati P. iii.*

*Oleo vitrioli in matratium infuso superaffunde sensim spiritum vini. Insece recipiens quod occurrat ad circulationem quæ initio solo calore effervescentis olei vitrioli, deinde lenissimo calore perficitur: Distilletur tandem materia igne arenæ, & sic prolicietur aqua Rabelii.*

This water is of service in stopping Hæmorrhages of any kind, that are free from inflammatory symptoms: It is also useful in burning Fevers. Let it be dropt into a convenient vehicle, till it gives it a grateful acidity.

It is also successfully mixt with cooling ptisans, which are ordered in the beginning of a Gonorrhœa, especially if the Dysuria is violent.

## X.

*Tinctura Ambrægriseæ cum aquâ Rabelii, seu oleo vitrioli dulcificato.*

*R. Ambrægriseæ in pollen redactæ q. v. v. g. 3ii.*

*Immitte in matratium oblongioris colli, superaffunde aquæ Rabelii ad supereminentiam unius digiti. f. Digestio super calidos cineres, donec liquor colore saturatus sit.*

*Tunc decanta, novam affunde aquam Rabelii, affusam digere cum superstite ambrâ, digestamque cum priore misce, ac in vase vitreo obturato ad usum serva.*

This tincture may be taken at the Mouth, in an habitual stubborn Gonorrhœa, with good success, to four, six, eight, or ten drops at a dose, in a convenient vehicle, in the form of a draught, or made into a bolus, with

with powder'd liquorish, and conserve of roses. For which I have the authority of a very skilful and honest man.

In the same manner, and with the same success, a tincture may be drawn with *Rabelius's* water from myrrh, lac, &c. which will conduce to the same end.

## XI.

*Aqua Menthæ* (a) *Quercetani ad gonorrhæam fœtidam* (a) *Pharmacepsæa digmaticorum restituta Josephi Quercetani, Cap. 7. de aquis.*  
& virulentum utque etiam inveteratam præstantissima.

Rk. Pulveris Menthæ siccæ,

— Dictamni,

— Radicis ireos Florentinæ ana ℥i.

Pulveris seminum agni casti,

— Rutæ,

— Lactucæ ana ℥i.

Terebinthinæ Venetæ ℥iv.

Vini albi ℥xx.

Hæc omnia injiciantur in alembicum & per balneum vaporosum distillantur.

Give for some days every morning, two spoonfuls of this water, having first given a mercurial purge. I have tried this a hundred times, says *Quercetan*. It is good also for Ulcers of the Kidneys.

## XII.

*Lapis medicamentosus, vulgi Crollii dictus.*

Rk. Aluminis rupei,

Lythargyrii auri

Boli armenæ,

Cerussæ ana ℥i.

Colcotharis vitrioli ℥iv.

In pulverem contrita bulliant. in Acet. q. s. ad consistentiam lapidis.

Mix two drachms of this with Decoct. Radicis Althææ, vel infusi sem. lini ℥viii. unde tepide f. injectio,  
to

to be thrown daily up the Urethra or Vagina, to take off the reliicks of an habitual Gonorrhœa. But be very cautious that you imprison none of the virulency, which may bring on the tragedy afresh; therefore it is better to abstain from so hazardous a remedy.

There are several other Forms extant in Dispensatories, of this Stone, which differ not a little from this: but are to be rejected, when a solution of it is to be thrown up the Urethra, because they are all more acrimonious than this.

## XIII.

(b) In phar-  
macopœa  
Batiana.

*Pilulæ de (b) cretâ Palmarii.*

R, *Aloes optimæ* ʒi.  
*Cretæ albissimæ,*  
*Succini albi,*  
*Gentianæ,*  
*Myrrhæ,*  
*Radic. Fraxinellæ ana* ʒi.  
*Mithridatii* Div.  
*Terebinthinæ lotæ* ʒii.  
*Syrupi de Althæâ q. s. ut fiat massa.*

“ *Sunt qui addunt calomelanos ʒss. vel ʒvi. dentur ad*  
“ *ʒii. vel ʒi. Horâ somni omni nocte per dies 15. ad*  
“ *Gonorrhœam curandam nil æquale. Idem præ-*  
“ *stant in profluvio albo mulierum.*”

## XIV.

*Pulvis astringens, vulgo de Verny dictus, ab empirico quodam nomine Verny.*

R. *Aluminis Rupei,*  
*Cerussæ,*  
*Terræ sigillatæ Blesensis,*  
*Cretæ Brianconensis,*  
*Vitrioli tum viridis, tum cœrulei ana partes æquales.*  
*Cochleatim in crucibulum candens projiciantur, calcinentur usque dum ex cœruleo albescant. Massa in pulverem conteratur in mortario, vitreo vel marmoreo, & in vase vitreo bene obturato servetur ad usum.*

This powder diluted with any proper vehicle, *v. g.* in aquâ stillatitiâ rosarum, plantaginis, &c. vel in decocto radicis Althææ, Nymphææ, &c. vel in sero lactis, aut in emulsione coctâ, &c. may be used as far as Gr. xv. or ℥i. as an injection. But I have the very same opinion of it, that I just now declared I had of the use of the *Lapis medicamentosus*.

## XV.

*Balsamum quod vulgo chalybis dicitur.*

*R. Aquæ fortis duplicis ℥iii.*

*Aciculas ex puro chalybe confectas, (quas ex modo quo dissiliunt dignoscere facile est) aliquot injice, donec ebullitio minima fiat.*

*Adde tunc olei olivarum optimi ℥iii. or ℥iv. confundantur omnia donec in unguenti vel balsami speciem coeant. Ubi refrixerint aquâ iterata elue, ut dulcescant.*

This balsam is useful in consuming fungous Flesh upon chancrous Ulcers ; but its corroding quality may be lessen'd by repeated ablutions, by which the acid points of the Aqua-fortis will be destroyed.

## XVI.

*Unguentum (c) ad strumas.*

*R. Radic. Bryoniæ bene nutritæ ℥ss.*

*Secæ in ralleolas minutissimas, frige in olei olivarum ℥iii. si fieri possit, insulsi.*

*Colatur. add. Terebinthinæ ℥ss. Cera ℥v.*

*Vase remoto ab igne f. unguentum in panno lineo strumis apponendum bis in die.*

(c) Zacutus  
Lusitanus,  
Praxeos Me-  
dic. admir-  
rand. Lib. I.  
Observ. 101.

The *Unguentum digitalis* is recommended for the same purpose, whose process you will find in dispensaries.

XVII. *Opia-*



(d) Daniel *Opiata* (d) *ad dentes firmandos, ac gingivas detergendas.*  
 Sennertus *R. Pulveris folior. aquilegiæ,*  
*operum Lib. Salvæ crispæ,*  
 3. Part 5. *Menthæ ana ʒii.*  
 Sect. 2. *Nucis moschatæ,*  
 Cap. 7. *Myrrhæ,*

*Aluminis rupei ana ʒiiſs.*  
*Mellis Narbonensis ʒſs.*

*Misceantur omnia simul cum melle igne leni calefacto,*  
*atque una diu agitentur & subigantur, ut intime com-*  
*misceantur.*

This paste spread upon a linen rag, is to be applied to putrid Gums, and kept on for some hours, nay, for the whole day, till the Gums are suppurated, deterged and healed.

---

T H E

---

THE  
FIFTH BOOK  
OF  
VENEREAL DISEASES;  
CONTAINING

A CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX  
*of the Authors who have written upon the  
same, from the time of its first rise to the  
end of the Sixteenth Century: Together  
with a short ANALYSIS of the  
greatest part of them.*

THE following Catalogue of Writers who have handled this subject of *Veneréal Distempers*, or their *Chronologick History* down to the present age, I thought might be acceptable, that the Reader at the same time, might understand, what the diverse Practitioners have at diverse times conceived about the original, as well as the nature of it, and the remedies which they have severally used in order to the cure, at distant times (a), in a word, what tedious processes have been undergone, and by whose diligence and industry the *Therapeutick* part, [such as we now have] was brought to that perfection in which it stands at present.

(a) See the  
Author's  
Preface at  
the beginning  
of this work.

But leaving this to the Reader's own judgment, there is one thing I must require, that is, leave to deduce some particulars, as consequences from general premises, which I take to be evidently confirmed from  
the

the nature of the things themselves, and which no one who rightly applies himself to the consideration of them, will be able to gainsay; as,

*First*, That the Distemper is *new*, at least to *Europe*, where it shewed itself first of all about the year 1494, and that before this time we have no account thereof, altho' since, a very large number.

*Secondly*, That it appeared first in *Italy*\*, I mean more openly and manifestly, since the *Italian* Physicians are the earliest of all others who give us any information of it, or such as acquired their medicinal knowledge in that country, which may be understood of some few *Germans*, forward writers upon this subject, as *John Weidman*, *Simon Pistor*, and *Joseph Grunbeckius*, who all received their first rudiments in the *Italian Academies*, especially that of *Patavia*, and whence they had their first notice of these Diseases.

*Thirdly*, That it broke in sooner upon the *Spaniards* and *French* than any other of the *European Nations*: For that the *Physicians* of these Kingdoms are the most antient writers after the *Italians*, concerning these Diseases.

*Fourthly*, It appears that the same advanced by slower steps, into *England*, *Germany*, and other the *European* countries lying towards the north: Since the writers from those parts about this argument, are still later than the rest.

*Fifthly* and lastly, It is evident there have been more authors who have professedly treated upon this subject, (if we except the *Plague* and *pestilential Fever*) than was ever known of any other Sickness, in all ages past. Nor need we admire at this, since from the time of its first invasion, no one Disease has been more frequent, more afflicting and intricate, and consequently more deserving of *medicinal enquiry*. *Epiphanius Ferdinandus* (b), even at that time, or in the year 1620, makes mention of fourscore authors who had

(b) In Historiis Med. Hyft. 17.

\* Prius (inquit autor) visa fuerat in Hyspaniâ post primum Columbi reditum ab Insulâ Hyspaniâ, sed inter paucos. Vide suprâ, Lib. 1. Cap. 10.

discourfed upon this topick of *Venereal Difcafes*: My felf can reckon up at this time above 175, as may appear by the following *Index*; neither, (I am verily perfuaded) have all of them fallen under my obfervation.

### *The FIFTEENTH CENTURY.*

At the firft approach of this *Venereal Malady*, or the time of its being firft difcovered, all things declare the Difcafe itfelf to be novel, as well as the method of cure. The theory whereof being doubtful, uncertain, and difcordant: The *therapeutick* no more certain, but hazardous and temerarious. Great staggering in opinion of thofe who were to heal the Sick, and as great diffidence in the Sick themfelves, with regard to their being healed; whence the *Quacks* and *Empiricks* grew arrogant, and by their vain boasting, affifted by popular applaufe, prevailed much, became proud and insolent, and never thought fo highly of their own Abilities as at this time: Whilft the more learned, prudent, and better experienced artifts, yet ftill cautious, were uncertain how to fteer their courfe, fince,

*First* of all, They knew not rightly the nature of the Difcafe. Some afferting it to be entirely new, and perfectly unknown to the antient Phyficians. On the contrary, there were thofe who as boldly affirmed, that it had been obferved and underftood by every age that was paff and gone. But in this matter they jangled among themfelves, nor could they agree rightly to what *Genus* it belonged; whether to the *Lepra* or *Elephantiafis*; the *Impetigo* or the *Lichenes*?

*Secondly*, It appears they knew as little of the caufe, of which they diverfly conjectured: Some deriving it from the influence of the planets; others from the wet feafon, or the moift intemperature of the air; from the fouldiers feeding upon human flefh, in the time of great fcarcity of all fort of provifion; others from the blood of a leper mixed with their wine; from a courtezan hired at a great price by a leprous perfon, to let him lye  
with



with her; lastly, by impure copulation of the Spanish soldiers and sailors with the Indian women infected with this Distemper, at the island of Hispaniola.

Thirdly, They were ignorant of the manner of its propagation: Some thinking it might happen, as we say, spontaneously, from some disorder of the air, or the peoples aliment, as by some error in diet, &c. others that it was spread only by contagion from the sick to the sound person; others again, that it happened both sponte sua, and by contagion also: Which last was for long time the prevailing opinion.

Fourthly, It is as plain they were at a loss for a right method of cure, or that there was no other than by purging, diluting, attemperating, or at the utmost, bathing in warm water, stoves, and the use of aromattick liniments; which with a numberless train of others, furnished their whole curatory method, but which were all insufficient for that purpose.

Fifthly, As necessity is not only the mother of invention, but a mistress also to find out remedies, so it happened now, that not long after its appearance, by the example of some empirical pretenders, they began to practise the *Mercurial Illinitions*; whilst others, taught by the practice in *America*, called to aid the decoctions of *guajacum* and *sassafras*, the roots of *china* and *sarsaparilla*: Whence a twofold door was opened to let out the enemy; the one by *salivation*, the other by *sweat*. But as neither method was without its benefit, so neither without its detriment; at least, if the one was dangerous, the other was often found ineffectual; by which means great contention arose which of the two should have the preference.

Sixthly, At the same time there were two other remedies made use of by the *Quacks*, yet held by no means in esteem, but rather cried out against, by the prudent and conscientious Physicians, viz. the *fumigation*, which is dangerous if made up with *cinnabar*, and *venene* or poisonous when compounded with *Arsenick*, and certain *Mercurial Preparations*, received inwardly by the mouth, as the *red powder* of *John de Vigo*, or the *angelick* one of *Nicholas Massa*: Both

which are of a venomous nature, and agreeing pretty much with the *red precipitate*, or which indeed are more corrosive than the same.

### MARCELLUS CUMANUS.

Born, as we suppose, at *Cumæ*, no mean city in *Campania*.

If I conjecture rightly, his true name is not known, *Marcellus* being the *prænomen* or *Christian name*. Among the antient authors this was common, *i. e.* to take a name from the place of their Birth: However it is plain that he enjoyed the office both of *Physician* and *Surgeon* to the army, in the year 1495, under the *Venetians*, confederates with *Charles the VIIIth of France*, who returning home, in his way would needs set upon the city of *Foronovanum*, *alias Forum Novum*, but unsuccessfully, upon the 6th of *July*, in the same year. Whence we may collect, that this author was an eye, and consequently an approved, witness of what happened at that time, or at the first eruption of this Sickness.

For these observations of *Marcellus*, which lay long concealed, we are beholding to *George Jerome Velschius*, a very learned Physician of *Ausburg*, by whose care they were there published in 4to. 1668; together with others of *Jeremiah Martius*, *Achilles Glasserus*, *John Udalricus Rumler*, *Jerome Reusner*, and some of *Velschius's* own.

Among these of *Marcellus*, is to be met with the following observation, in order the 4th, which, however in a simple and plain stile, affords us a very graphical description of the *Lues Venerea*, at its first appearance.

“ In the year 1495, from a certain heavenly influx  
“ falling out in *Italy*, whilst I was in the camp at  
“ *Navarre* \*, with the *Venetian* commanders, I ob-  
“ served many of the officers, as well as foot soldiers,

\* *Navarrae legendum* (inquit autor) *Navarrae*, nam compertum est historicum testimonio partem copiarum *Venetorum* a *Foronovanâ* pugna suppetias ivisse *Ludovico Sfortia Mediolanensium Duci Novariam* obfidenti.

“ in the city of *Milan*, from a certain ebullition of  
 “ Humours, to have several Scabs or Pustules break-  
 “ ing out about the Face, and spreading all over the  
 “ rest of their Bodies: The first of which appeared  
 “ usually under the Foreskin, or on the outside like a  
 “ grain of millet. Sometimes behind the *Glans*, with  
 “ a small itching: At other times a single Pustule  
 “ would arise like a little bladder, without much  
 “ pain, but itching also; if rubbed or scratched there  
 “ arose an Ulcer, corrosive and smarting, like the  
 “ sting of a pismire. Few days after they would  
 “ complain of Pains in their Arms, Thighs, and  
 “ Legs, with large Pustules breaking out upon them.  
 “ All the Physicians were under difficulties about the  
 “ cure. I began the same by opening the *Saphæna*,  
 “ and sometimes the *Basilica*, proceeding with *dige-*  
 “ *stives* and *purgatives*: At length I used some oint-  
 “ ments to the parts that required them, yet still the  
 “ Scabs continued upon them, deforming them like  
 “ *lepers*, or such as have the Small Pox, for a year  
 “ or more without taking any medicines.”

In the same book we meet with diverse other ob-  
 servations relating to the Distemper, such as the *Caries*  
 of the *Pudenda*, or Venereal Ulcers on the *Virga*:  
 As in Artic. 21, 70, 72, 73, and 75; the *Phymosis*  
 and *Paraphymosis*, in Artic. 20 and 24; lastly of the  
*Venereal Bubo's*, Artic. 7, 53, and 54.

I question not but by mentioning the *Venereal Bubo*  
 which *Marcellus* here takes notice he had seen, it may  
 seem at first to clash with what is delivered in Book I.  
 Ch. 12. where we have observed this symptom did not  
 appear till the year 1530. But it should be remem-  
 bered (c), that these observations of *Marcellus* were  
 tacked to the chirurgery of *Peter de Argelatâ*, which  
 were in common use with him, without any inscrip-  
 tion or date of time, as to year or day, excepting the  
 fourth, just then connected with the former, and at  
 the same time described by the said *George Jerome*  
*Velschius*, into whose hands that book had happened to  
 fall, and who published it as aforesaid; nor was it till  
 now that *Marcellus* came to be known to the learned  
 world;

(c) Velschius in Præfa-  
 tione ad Obs.  
 Marcel. Cu-  
 mani.

world; before which time we had no knowledge of these, his, however, much earlier observations. So that as we cannot be certain at what time they were penned, especially these last, concerning *Bubo's*, it will not be amiss if we should suppose them entered after the year 1530, there being no repugnancy in believing *Marcellus*, who followed the camp when he was a young man, in the year 1495, might easily be living in the year 1530, and even still later, and that therefore, from these observations of his concerning the *Bubo*, there can be nothing justly inferr'd, which will contradict what we have delivered above, in our said first Book, Chap. 12.

Whatever judgment, notwithstanding, may be made concerning this symptom, it is very evident that we have not one word, in these observations of *Marcellus*, relating to the *Venereal Gonorrhœa*, which will powerfully corroborate what we have delivered in another place, about the time or first appearance thereof.

*NICHOLAS LEONICENUS*, of *Vincentia*.

Born in the year 1428, was Publick Professor at *Ferrara* upwards of sixty years, and the first who illustrated the works of *Hippocrates* and *Galen* with a learned *Commentary*.

From his childhood, even from his cradle, to the age of thirty years, he was cruelly afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, and coming out of his Fit, so weary of life as to be almost ready to make away with himself for his deliverance: But from that time he got the better of them (*d*).

He was exceedingly abstemious both of food as well as wine, the same of sleep; chaste also, by which he arrived to a great age, with a good use of his limbs and understanding, till he died in the year 1524, *Ætatis* 96 (*e*).

He is very highly esteemed by *Jos. Scaliger* (*f*), as the first who joined philosophy and human learning with physick or medicine: Comparing those who took upon them the profession without these qualifications,

(*d*) *Jos. Scaliger* in *Epist.*  
ad *Fran.*

*Vertuman-*  
*num*, data

1575.  
(*e*) *Pet.*

*Castel. invit.*

*illust. medi-*  
*corum.*

(*f*) *Uc supra.*



to such as meddle with matters of which they are ignorant.

Among other of his works, which are very numerous, he wrote a small treatise, inscribed to *John Francis Mirandula*, Earl of *Concordia*, the son of *Galeotus Picus*, who was brother to the famous *John Picus*, of the same place, concerning the *epidemick Sickness*, which the *Italians* named *Morbus Gallicus*, but the *French*, *Neapolitanus*, wherein, as he observes in his preface, are the heads of a disputation, which was held a little before in the publick school of *Ferrara*, concerning the same.

(g) In Praefatione sui Operis.

If we may credit *Anthony Scanarolus* (g), his pupil, [as I think we may] he was the first of the *Italian Physicians*, and so I may say of all the *Physicians in Europe*, who treats of this Disease. Certain it is, this book of his relating thereunto, was printed at *Venice*, by *Aldus Manutius*, in the year 1497, and opposed the year following by *Natalis Montesaurus*; for that we find *Scanarolus* replied to the book of this latter, viz. *Montesaurus*, in defence of his master *Leoniceus*, the year following, i. e. 1498.

In this little treatise he takes notice, *First*, Of diverse Diseases which had appeared in former ages, and of which their predecessors were wholly ignorant. To prove this he brings the testimony of *Pliny*, who in his *Natural History*, Book 26th, observes something like it to have happened in his time. However, saith he, 'tis now manifest, a very uncommon Sickness hath of late over-run *Italy*, and other adjacent countries, for which our Physicians have found no proper name, unless that of the *French Disease*; as if it had been brought by them into this country, together with their army. But indeed I am firmly of opinion, (nor can I see cause to alter the same) that this Malady, thus suddenly coming among us, is of such kind as cannot be equalled in all its symptoms, by any of the preceding times. *Secondly*, As to its nature, he says there were those who would have it to be the same with the *Elephantiasis* of the antients; others the *Lichenes sive Herpetes*, *Asaphatus*, the same with *Tinea sicca*, *Pruna sive Carbo*, *sive Anthrax*, seu *Carbunculus*;

*bunculus*; others again the *Ignis Persicus vel Sacer*, the same with the *Herpes* of *Celsus*, or the *Erysipelas* of the *Latin* Physicians. All which our author confutes by many arguments, and then comes to define it a particular *Epidemick*, i. e. a popular Sicknes, which either by the wrath of God, as the *Divines* believe; or by some influence of the stars, as the *Astrologers*; or from some distemperature in the air, as the *Physicians* are persuaded, has fallen out among us. *Thirdly*, Laying aside all these, the last is that of certain others of the same faculty, viz. "That about the time of  
 " the breaking out of this Distemper, there happened  
 " a great overflow of waters through all *Italy*; not  
 " sparing even *Rome* itself. The *Tyber* so swelled as  
 " to become navigable: Such vast showers of rain  
 " falling round about the countries that year, that  
 " the earth thus polluted with the stagnant water, it  
 " was no wonder [a very sultry season especially  
 " coming after, and joining in with so much moisture,  
 " which in the opinion of Philosophers as well as  
 " Physicians, are the parents of putrefaction] such  
 " Sicknes should arise?" For confirmation of which he cites many places, as well from *Galen* as *Hippocrates's* Book of *Epidemics*. *Lastly*, As to the cure, he says very little, only propounds *bleeding*, *purging*, and *tempering of the salt Humours*: Also diet, &c. but not a word of *Mercurials*.

CORADINE GILINUS, Master of Arts 1497.  
 and Medicine.

He wrote a treatise upon the *French Disease*, which he dedicates to *Sigismond Duke of Este*, the son of *Hercules*; born 1433, and died 1504; which scarce exceeds the bounds of an epistle. It seems to have been written in the year 1497, by the introduction, where he delivers himself thus,

" That in the preceding year 1496, a most severe  
 " and cruel Disease had seized upon great numbers of  
 " the people in *Italy*, as also beyond the mountains."  
 And then further proceeds thus,

1. " That the same was absolutely a stranger to us,  
 " and that many disputes had been held about it  
 " among the *Physicians* at *Ferrara*, (referring to those  
 " of *Leoniceus* in particular) and still continued :  
 " Upon which account, according to the best of his  
 " knowledge, he intends briefly to describe it, that  
 " the world might see the *Physicians* had not been  
 " unmindful to enquire after it, which would re-  
 " dound as well to their own honour as to the glory  
 " of God.

2. " That he was nevertheless intirely ignorant of its  
 " origin; and therefore believes it might arise from the  
 " conjunction of *Jupiter* and *Mars* in the year 1494,  
 " and of *Saturn* and *Mars* 1496; or else that it had  
 " befallen us through the Divine displeasure at our  
 " wickedness, and to punish us therefore with this  
 " terrible affliction, which has now spread itself not  
 " only over all *Italy*, but through almost all *Christen-*  
 " *dom*, where we hear nothing unless the sound of the  
 " trumpet to the wars, with all other instruments  
 " thereto belonging, when instead of stones made use  
 " of in former days, iron bombs are now casting in  
 " all places; What burnings, ravages, and depreda-  
 " tions are at this time raging among mankind?  
 " How many, and how great calamities before our  
 " eyes? "

3. As to the nature of the Distemper, he thinks it  
 comes the nearest to that of the *Ignis Persicus*, which  
 he endeavours to evince from *Galen de Sanitate*, Ch.  
 7. from *Avicen*, Book 4. and *Cornelius Celsus's*  
 Chapter concerning that Sickness; and endeavours to  
 refute those who would have it related to the *Arabian*  
*Lepa*, or to the *Elephantiasis*.

4. Altho' *Gilinus* is of opinion that the same arose  
 from some general and universal cause producing it at  
 first; yet he finds the same to be now propagated by  
 contagion from impure embraces, *i. e.* by copulation :  
 And therefore delivers himself in this manner.

" There is one thing particular, with which I must  
 " acquaint you, that this Disease is most infectious  
 " in this way, and therefore I would earnestly advise,  
 " that

“ that neither the sound man have any such intimacy with a woman therewith defiled; nor the sound woman with the infected man: For I have seen great numbers of both sadly repenting such familiarity each with the other. ”

5. He cautions all such as are diseased, against a rash confidence in ignorant or unskilful pretenders, *Barbers, Shoemakers*, and other the like *boasting knaves and impudent vagrants*, who are sure to make a prey, as well of their purses as their persons; and who, without any regard to the evacuation of the offending Humours, rely solely on their *Mercurial Plaisters and Ointments*, in removing all their complaints.

6. He places the cure upon the three following remedies, 1. *Regimen in diet.* 2. *Bleeding and purgation.* 3. *Bathing with emollient decoctions, and anointing the pained parts with some attenuating and inciding liniments.*

7. As to the *Pustules and Ulcers*, they must be drest by the fireside, with proper *deterging, mundifying, exiccating, and sarcotick medicines*: The forms of which he has here entered. And if these suffice not, he has another topical application prepared of some of the same ointments, with the addition of an eighteenth part of *sublimate*, and a fourteenth of *crude Mercury*; with which the Sores being drest for once, the *eschar*, thereby occasioned, is to be digested with *fresh butter*.

8. And lastly, He proposes an *aetual or potential cautery* to be applied upon the *coronal suture*: By which he had known many to have been relieved, of such especially as had the Distemper about the Throat, which were all cured, *to the praise of that all powerful Being who governs all things, and is himself the only existing cause of all things.*

This work of *Gilinus* is to be met with in the first tome of the collection of *Luisinus*; but which had been published long before, according to *Jordanus Zileus*: The said first tome consisting of such authors



chiefly as had been in the press formerly, whilst the second were procured from the *manuscript copies*.

(b) Vander  
Linden.  
Mercklinus  
Mangetus.

JOHN WIDMAN alias Weidman, dictus Meichinger,

His Treatise (b) of the *Pustules*, vulg. *Mal. de Franzos*.

Joseph Simlerus, in his *Epist. biblioth. Gesn.* takes notice of one John Widman a Physician, but commends another work, *De usu Therm. ferin.* and in another place makes mention of him, or some other, under the name of *Salicetus*, concerning the *Pestilence*, with a preservative from the same.

In like manner this John Widman is differenc'd from John Salicetus, by Israel Spachius, in the *nomenclature of the medical writers*; and by Pascalis Gallus, in his *physical Bibliotheca*. To the first is imputed the Book *de usu therm.* and to the last, that of the *Pest*. But John George Schenkus, in his *Bibliotheca med.* confounds them both with that of *Salicetus*, vulgo dict. *Widman & Meichinger*, to whom he ascribes both the book of the *Plague*, printed at *Tubinga* 1501, as also that *de usu Thermarum, Ferinarum & Cellensium*.

Lastly, Vanderlinden reckons up three authors, in his *Script. med.* so also Mercklinus in his *Linden renovatus*: And John Jacob Mangetus, in his *Bibl. med.* of the same denomination, viz. John Salicetus dictus Widman, to whom the *Tract. de Peste*. Secondly, John Weidman, author of the *Epistle de lumbrico lato*, and the Book *de thermii Wittenberg*. And thirdly, John Widman, dictus Meichinger, to whom he ascribes this of the *Pustules* or *Mal de Franzos* 1497. So that in our author's words, from this variety of opinions, it is somewhat hard to determine, unless we could come at the books themselves, set forth upon these several subjects, which have never yet come to hand. In the mean time there are many things might persuade us to believe these three persons, thus nominated by these several historians to be the same, through some mistake thus multiplied into three, unless we set aside the author of the *Epistle de lumbrico lato*, to be met with in the 11th book of the medical *Epistles* of Gregory Horstius;

*stius*; the same being written in the year 1625, by one *John Widoman* a Physician at *Ulm*, who must be younger than our *Widman*, by an age.

The other three books are of a more antient date; first, that of the *Plague* was printed at *Tubinga* 1501. Secondly, that *de usu Therm.* extol'd by *Simlerus*, was publish'd 1574, and was inserted by *John Rodolph Camerarius*, in his collection of *medical disputations*, held at the place aforesaid, at diverse times, in the year 1611, and ascribed to *John Widman dictus Meichinger*. Thirdly, this of the *Pustules* was printed 1597. So that all three may possibly belong to the same author, which are of a much earlier date than the *Wideman* above mentioned, Practitioner at *Ulme*.

This book of the *Pustules*, or *Mal de Franzos* of *John Wideman's*, alias *Meichenger*, lay concealed however in manuscript, in the *Royal Library*; and altho' we found by the catalogue, it was placed under such a number, yet coming to the place directed by the same, we perceiv'd it had been removed thence, or somehow misplac'd. If this could have been discover'd, all these seeming differences about the name, might have been rectify'd: But it is indeed almost impossible, among the infinite number of *Manuscripts* in this collection, to recover any one that by some accident has been removed out of its place.

*NATALIS MONTESAURUS* of *Verona*.

He wrote a book in opposition to *Leoniceus*, which he entitles, *A Treatise concerning the Epidemick*, vulgarly nam'd *Mal Franzoso*, which he has distributed into six Chapters.

1. He contends (i) that the sickness is not new, but (i) Cap. 3. was known to the antients under the names *Bothor*, *Asaphatus* and *Tusius*, i. e. *Tinea*, *Furfur*, & *Porrigio*: Which, however in itself absurd, yet by many arguments he attempts to prove this his assertion, and to reprove *Leoniceus* for being of a differing opinion.

2. He confesses (k) these evil *Dispositions* (for so he (k) Cap. 4. names them) of the years 1496, and 1497, at which time there was a most intense degree of heat in the air, with as great moisture from the rains, might arise as well as others,

others, taking their beginning from the same putrefaction occasion'd thereby; and consequently other breakings out, as well as this, when possibly there might concur also some malign influence from above, which lies out of the *Physician's* reach: For the *Astrologers* assure us, that the cause of these *Pustules*, was first of all a conjunction of *Saturn* with the head of *Aries*.

(1) Cap. 6.

He says, (1) that in order to the cure, there are three principal indications: First, *the evacuation of the Humours*. Secondly, *a due regimen of the Non-naturals*. And thirdly, *suitable topicks, or local application*.

According to the first, he makes abundant provision, answerable to the *therapeutic* method of the times. As to the last, we have sundry ointments, *deterging* or *mundifying*, *exiccating*, &c. But with neither of them have we one drop of *quicksilver*.

This book of *Montesaurus* must have been publish'd in the year 1497, or at the latest 98, since that of *Scanarolus* which it opposes, was printed about the same time.

1498.

*ANTHONY SCANAROLUS* of *Modena*.

This author, as aforesaid, undertook a defence of *Nicholas Leoniceus*, against the objections of *Natalis Montesaurus*, concerning the original of the *French Disease*, in a letter to *Nestor Morand* of *Bononia*, under the following title.

*Disputatio utilis de morbo Gallico, & opinionis Nicholai Leoniceii confirmatio, contra Natalem Montesaurum Veronensem, eandem opinionem oppugnantem*. Printed at *Bononia*, according to *Mercklinus*, in his *Lindeno renovato*, in the year 1498, in 40.

When he has repeated what *Leoniceus* had said before, by many like arguments, he sets about the proof that the disease call'd *Morbus Gallicus*, has no affinity with the *Asaphatus*, the *Tinea* or *Lepra*, nor yet with any other mentioned by the antients; but that it is an affection entirely new, or a certain *epidemic* Evil, induced by the heat and inclemency of the *Atmosphere*, together with as great moisture at that time abounding. But in regard to the cure, he remains wholly silent.

S I-



## SIMON PISTOR of Lipsick.

The first German writer upon this Distemper, who published the three following treatises.

1498.  
1500.  
1501.

1. His *Position*, which he names *De malo Franco*, printed in this city 1498, in 4to.

2. A *defensive Declaration of his Position*, at the same place, in the year 1500, in 4to.

3. A *Confutation of some forgeries, and other weak opinions, about a position advanced by Dr. Martin Mellerstrade, relating to this Disease, in the university of Lipsick*, printed 1501. in 4to.

These *Positions* or *Lucubrations*, however of Simon's, our author had not met with, who takes them for so many *Theses* propounded for the sake of argument; and that so early as the year 1498. which was the fourth from its having broke out in *Italy*; little was to be expected from a *Lipsick Physician*, who it could not be supposed had gotten any just notice thereof as yet in *Saxony*, where it was scarce known; but must have received what intelligence he had out of *Italy*.

The last of these three, is a *polemic* discourse intended to chastise the said *Martin Polichius Mellerstade*, of whom hereafter. It appears however, by an epistle of *John Manard*, to the said *Martin*, (of whom also below) first, that the said *Simon Pistor*, had by many words reprehended *Leoniceus*. Secondly, that he was of opinion the disease was to be met with amongst the old writers; and that it might be number'd with their *Pustulæ* or *Antheriata*, or as he names them, *Albumeræ*. Thirdly, he retreats to the common *Asylum*, by asserting it took rise from some occult properties in the heavenly bodies. All which the said *Manard* hath learnedly confuted.

## SEBASTIAN AQUILANUS.

We are not rightly apprized of the real name of this *Physician*. If the word *Aquila* (as in that of *Cumanus*) denotes the country, he might come from an episcopal city of that denomination, which is under the *Roman Metropolis*. In an epistle to *Lewis de Gonzaga*, Bishop of

1498.



of Mantua, he has these words, *Quæ diebus elapsis de ægritudine quam morbum Gallicum vocant, apud principes meos disputata sunt.* By which he seems to point at those disputes held at Ferrara, of which in our foregoing account of Leoniceus. Certain it is, that Lewis Gonzaga, the fourth son of Lewis Marquis of Mantua, had that seat from the year 1483 to that of 1511, when he deceased: So that this epistle might be written to him in the year 1498, the date above, as in some degree may be hence infer'd, because Sebastian, who takes notice of no man to commend him, is himself observed by James Cataneus, de lacu Marcino, together with Leoniceus and Torella; that is, among the first and most antient writers about the venereal Disease.

Again, it appears that this letter of Aquilanus, was not only made publick in the year 1517. at Bononia, in 8vo. by Benedict Hector and Marcus Gattinarius, under the title, *De curis ægritudinum particularium*; also by Gentilis de Fulgineo, Blasius Astarius, and Cæsar Landolphus; but at Lyons, in the year 1506, as may be met with in Mercklinus, in the words of Gattinaria, thus.

In this epistle, it is taken notice, first, by what name this Distemper should be called; and that there is mention thereof in the works of Galen: To confirm which, he cites many passages from that ancient Physician, about the *Elephantiasis*, in order to prove the *Morbus Gallicus* to be the same.

Secondly, he puts a query, whether the said Disease be one or more? And answers that it is one only, i. e. the *Elephantiasis*.

Thirdly, so far as relates to the methodical cure, he gives rules for diet; and then Pharmacy, as also Chirurgery; the first respects the regimen of the *Non-naturals*; the second supplying remedies, as *purgatives*, *digestives*, *alteratives*, among which the *viper wine* in particular, is highly recommended; the last regards *Phlebotomy*, with the external application to the *Pustules* and *Ulcers*.

There is one thing he says to be taken notice of, that in compounding of the ointment for these uses, the  
Quick-

*Quicksilver* is to be about the fifteenth part of the whole: After which he subjoins the following precaution, (m) *Ab hac tamen unctione caveant, qui sunt debilis complexionis, & enim potius sophistica invenitur quam vera: nam vidi fere omnes recidivisse ut prius.* (m) Cap. 3. But if, saith he, the Patient can go through with it, he will be cur'd.

*JASPER TORELLA* a Spaniard, born at <sup>1499.</sup><sub>1500.</sub> Valence.

His father, a very famous Physician, of whom, in his preface to his book of *Pains and Ulcers* attending the *Pudendagra* (for so he names the *Morbus Gallicus*) he writes thus.

‘ My father was a Physician, whose memory, on the account of his great skill in the art of healing, will be immortal. He says further, that there were three brothers of them born from the same parent, all bred to physick, and made Doctors of that faculty; himself the least of note (at least his modesty declares so) among them.’

He takes notice of *Cardinal Rodericus de Borgia*, who was of the same place, and promoted to the *Archbishoprick* by his uncle Pope *Calixtus* the III. in the year 1455. Chosen *Pontifex Maximus* 1492. to whom he became *Family-physician*; himself observing, in a treatise publish'd 1497, that he was both *Prelate* and *Physician* also, under *Alexander* the VI. the same place he held under *Julius* II. as appears by another of his books of the *regimen* and *preservation* of health, inscribed to this last, in the year 1506.

But it is somewhat doubtful from what time of *Alexander* the VIth. he was declar'd *Bishop of Justina*; altho' plain, that he glory'd much in that title, as appears in his book *De Pudendagra*, which is the first of all his works, publish'd 1497. So that there is room for conjecture, that he was about this time advanced to that dignity; because he says himself, in his preface to the same, that he had been for ten years so taken up with the affairs of the church, as to have little time to spare for *Physick*, unless we suppose he means not those relating

lating to this *Bishoprick*, but some other calls in his attendance upon his Holiness the *Pope*.

This *Prelacy* however of *Justina*, which *Torella* had obtain'd, it is certain lies in *Sardinia*, *sub metropoli Arboreensi*, vulg. *Oristagni*. *Francis de Vico*, in *historia general de la Isla y Reino, de Sardenia*. Part 60. Cap. 80, 81. says it was suppress'd in the year 1504, and united to the said *Metropolitan*. It appears however, that our *Jasper* (n) was present at the second council of *Lateran*, under *Pope Julius II.* an. 1512. and subscrib'd under the title of *Episcopus sanctæ Justinae*: Whence it is plain, that albeit the right was ceased, he still held the title.

(n) Vid. ad. illum annum collect. Concilior. P. Labbe.

There are four tracts of this author's extant, concerning this Distemper.

(o) Dialogi de Dolere in Pudendagra.

The first inscrib'd *De Pudendagra* (o) written at *Rome*, and dedicated to the most illustrious and reverend father in God, *Cæsar de Borgia*, with the title of *Sanctæ Mariæ novæ, Diaconus & Cardinalis Valentinus*: Hence it seems the same to have been wrote in the year 1498, wherein *Cæsar de Borgia*, the base son of *Alexander the VI.* and brother to *John de Borgia* Duke of *Gaunt*, slain whether by treachery or misfortune, had quitted the dignity of *Cardinal*. It appears also farther, by the testimony of this author, at the close of his work; that the same was compiled at the time aforesaid: So there is less room to wonder he should be commended by *Scanarolus*, in his treatise printed at *Boulogne*, the year following, 1498.

In this book, *Torella* asserts the Disease began to show itself in the year 1493, in *France*, which in the collection made at *Venice* by *Aloys Luifinus*, is set down *Alvernia*; and that by the way of contagion, it spread thence into *Spain*, *Italy*, and so all over *Europe*, we might say the *World*.

The *Astrologers*, saith he, tell us, that the Disease happen'd by means of a *Constellation* of the superior or heavenly bodies: For that all effects which are universal, are to be resolv'd into universal causes; and for that the planet *Saturn* existed at this time in *Aries*: Farther, that in this sign, together with *Pisces*, there are  
Stars



Stars having a power of generating monsters: Others again, he tells us, will have it to be *Flagellum Dei*, the scourge of God.

From hence he comes to acquaint us with their opinions who thought the like Distemper had been taken notice of by *Avicen*, as in his second Canon, *Caput de Thure*: By *Hugo Lenensis*, *Consil. 70. de infect. Cutis & Asphati, cum pustulis Faciei*: Also by *Hippocrates* *aphor. 20. and 21. Sect. 3.* and by *Galen*, in his Comment on those aphorisms.

He confesseth it to be a contagious Disease like the *Scabies*, or a certain species thereof; yet notwithstanding it is generally communicated that way, he thinks it may be generated by other means, as *bad diet*, both *meat and drink*, *salt, sour or bitter aliments*, as happen'd (but he must be surely impos'd on) he says, to *Anthony Marcus*, a *Catalan*, and *Master* both of *Arts and Medicine*. To those who have discontinu'd the use of the Baths, or wearing the same linen for too long time, without shifting, using no exercise, nor frictions to supply the place, which might derive the Humours through the pores of the Skin.

The Cure, he thinks, must be performed first, by *Diet and Potions*: As to the former, he gives many rules, but these in common use: And in regard to his *potions*, his intent is first to purge away the same, being prepar'd by his *digestives*; and to evacuate also by *venæsection*. Secondly, to dry up the remains by *bathing and local applications*, in which number he places the *stove or sudatory*. Thirdly, to consume what is yet left sticking in the pores, by the use of *liniments*, of which he has set down many, as well *deterging as mundifying* (which surely imply the same) and *drying*; to which he adds, but in a small proportion, the *Quick-silver* divided by *spittle*.

In his second, he has enter'd five *medical councils*, for as many Patients, which he had under his cure the same year 1497.

' The first had contracted the distemper in *August*,  
' by copulating with an infected Woman, on whose  
' *Virga* there presently appear'd an *Ulcer*, with a hard-  
' ness



‘ nefs stretching like a ray up to the Groin, foul and  
 ‘ virulent. After fix days, whilst the same was heal-  
 ‘ ing, he was seiz’d with intense pain of his Head, Neck,  
 ‘ Shoulders, Arms and Legs, as also on his Ribs, and  
 ‘ ten days after these Pains, he broke out with many  
 ‘ Pustules about his Head, Neck and Face.

‘ The *second*, if we may credit *Torella* (*sed credat*  
 ‘ *Judæus apella*) was in the same month affected with  
 ‘ a *sanguine Pudendagra*, by reason of bad diet, having  
 ‘ several *Ulcuscula* on the *Virga*, with broad red spots or  
 ‘ Pustules all over him, which threw off branny scales;  
 ‘ at length he also complain’d of pains of his Head,  
 ‘ Neck and Shoulders.

‘ The *Third*, in the way of infection, had receiv’d  
 ‘ a *phlegmatic Pudendagra*, with large crusty Scabs,  
 ‘ whence issued a thick, whitish, or rather duskish mat-  
 ‘ ter, attended with pains: He came in the *October*  
 ‘ following.

‘ The *Fourth* had been diseased about a year before  
 ‘ with a *Pudendagra*, occasion’d (*at least he made our*  
 ‘ *author believe so*) by sleeping in the same bed with  
 ‘ his brother therewith diseased. At the first he com-  
 ‘ plain’d of pains, after which there broke out many  
 ‘ gross Pustules, crusty and cineritious, which disap-  
 ‘ pearing, his pains return’d with Ulcers on the Ti-  
 ‘ bia.

‘ The *Fifth* took the Disease, as it is here set down,  
 ‘ *spontaneously*, or through an evil Disposition of the  
 ‘ Humours in his Blood, breaking forth likewise in  
 ‘ Scabs, attended with severe pains of the Arms, Shoul-  
 ‘ ders, Neck and Hands, and more especially on his  
 ‘ Shin-bones, where there is little more than the outer  
 ‘ teguments to cover the same. But by means of the  
 ‘ foresaid *alteratives* and *digestives*, with the *purges*,  
 ‘ *stoves* or *sudatories*; anointing in the mean time the  
 ‘ Ulcers and Pustules with his *detergent liniments*,  
 ‘ all these five Patients, as he tells us, were restor’d to  
 ‘ Health.

We now come to his third Book, entitled *De Dolor*  
*in Pudendagra*, which was publish’d at Blois in France,  
 anno 1499. as he observes in the preface, when he toge-  
 ther

the  
 Le  
 dra  
 fe  
 Ton  
 of  
 Ro  
 or  
 din  
 said  
 of  
 the  
 by  
 fal  
 man  
 on  
 of  
 the  
 lish  
 derst  
 Blois  
 year  
 In  
 of  
 who  
 he  
 ment  
 and  
 men  
 the  
 pence  
 the  
 and  
 Brut  
 to  
 ness  
 Am  
 he  
 Franc  
 logique  
 plicier  
 which

ther with *Cæsar Borgia*, who follow'd the Court of *Lewis the French King*, was detain'd the whole *Quadragesima* or time of *Lent*, by reason of a pestilent infection of the air : So that we should not admire, if *Torella* in this book, sets forth the praise of another tract of his, made publick some years before, when he was at *Rome*, concerning this contagion of the *Pudendagra* ; or that he should address the said *Borgia*, not as *Cardinal*, which epithet he had formerly, and which the said *Borgia* had since resign'd ; but as *Captain General of the holy Roman Church*, and *Duke of Valence* ; with the Dutchy of which he had been then lately invested by *Lewis the XII. King of France 1498*. That of *Gonfalonarius, & Capitaneus generalis sanctæ Ecclesiæ Romanæ*, were bestow'd by *Alexander the VI. his father*, on the 29th of *March 1500*, as appears by the *Diary* of the said *Alexander*, written by *Burchardus*, and publish'd by *G. G. Leibnitius*, whence we are given to understand, that this book of *Torella*, altho' pen'd at *Blois* in the year 1499, was not made publick till the year 1500.

In his epistle dedicatory, with the most tulsome stile of a *sycophant*, he makes his court to this same *Borgia*, who, notwithstanding one of the vilest Men on earth, he openly extols, as if he had been the greatest ornament to his age, and the most learned of all the Princes and great men then living ; the greatest friend also the men of learning ever had ; the most accomplish'd soldier ; the most magnanimous, as well in the time of war as pence, that the age had produced : The noblest friend to the Church, at the same time enlarging her privileges, and confirming her power and authority : Superior to *Brutus* in justice, in constancy to *Mutius*, in continency to *Scipio*, in fidelity to *Marcus Regulus*, and in greatness of soul to *Paulus Æmilius*.

Among other of his untruths, and detested flattery, he attempts his pedigree from the royal lineage of *France* : Whereas it will appear in the *Histoire genealogique des grands officiers de la couronne par le pere Sirplicier, &c.* that *Cæsar Borgia* had his *Diploma*, by which he held his title, conferr'd upon him in *May*

1499, by *Lewis XII.* adopting him with his family, and empowering him to take those honours to himself, he was not born to; when, according to the same *Brochardus*, this name *Francia* was put in by *Alexander the VI.* when (as before) he was created *Gonsalonerius*, & *Capitanus generalis*, &c. which he after with great pride arrogated to himself. But leaving these matters as foreign, we will return to our subject, and see what he says farther about the same, *i. e.* the *Lues venerea*.

1. He tells us, that the *French* with a strong hand forcing themselves into *Italy*, and particularly the kingdom of *Naples*, not long after this, this Distemper shew'd itself among them: For which cause, by the *Italians* it was presently named *Morbus Gallicus*, as if it had been natural to that kingdom; but returning back into *France*, it was no sooner discover'd there, than that their countrymen gave it the title of *Neapolitane*, because it was from thence they perceived the *French* soldiers had brought it.

2. He is of opinion the Disease might be prevented, if the *Pope*, *Emperor*, with other *Kings* and *Princes*, would appoint some honest understanding matrons, as *inquisitors* or *searchers*, whose business should be to examine all suspected women; and if they found any to be foul, or to be infected, to set all such apart, or to send them to some place directed by the Government, where they might be cured by the *Physician* or *Surgeon* appointed for that end; and for whom a proper stipend should be provided for their trouble: By which method this contagious malady, he believes, might be extirpated.

3. He takes notice of certain bold pretenders to the cure of this Distemper, whom he calls Deceivers of the people, that in his time made use of some very pernicious ointments, but acquir'd great wealth thereby: Nor were the Physicians mindful of those mischiefs; for which neglect he censures them. When after he has inserted some forms of ointments used by these *Pseudomedici*, as he terms them (the principal of which is the *Saracenic*) he breaks out in these words,

*Supra*



<sup>c</sup> *Supra dicta unguenta, tanquam a peste fugienda sunt. Et contra practi- cantes insurgunt, si velint, Proto-Medici, aut ipsa natura humana clamabit: Interficiuntur homines, non moriuntur. Qui si non in hoc sæculo, in alio tamen, reddent rationem, & submergentur in puteo pœnitentiæ. i. e.* These ointments are to be shunn'd as a plague: And let every good Physician exclaim against those who practise with any such; or else human nature itself will cry out against them: For men are killed at this time, rather than it can be said they dye: And if they are not called to an account in this life, they will be in the next, where they shall be cast down in the gulph of sorrow.

4. He acquaints us, that by means of these ointments, were destroyed *Alfonfus de Borgia*, Nephew to *Alexander the VI.* by his brother *Peter Lewis*: And his brother *John de Borgia*, made Archbishop of *Montroyal* in *Sicily*, by the same *Alexander*, in the year 1492, (p) who fell some of the first victims to this distemper, and the remedy. The like fate he predicted of another Cardinal, (q) who being anointed, and supposed cured, fell afterwards into a *Consumption*: So that *Torella* might easily foresee the death of this Cardinal *Bartholomew Martin*, or as the Spaniards name him, *Valentine*, who was master of the *Pope's Household*, and Bishop of *Segobriga*, *Presbyter* and *Cardinal*, with the title of *St. Agatha*, who died upon the 8th of the *Kalends of February*, in the year 1500, or 1501. beginning the computation from *January*, as is now the custom.

p) Vie d' Alexandre VI. Et de Cæsar de Borgia par Alexandre Gordon, p.

34. (q) Cardinalis Segobri- censis.

It must however be noted, that *Torella*, who in this dialogue of his exclaims so vehemently against *Mercury*, had in a former treatise directed the same, altho' in a small proportion, with his ointments, for the *Pustules* and *Ulcers*: But having lately observed some mischief, (in all likelihood from the imprudent or immoderate use thereof, by these unskilful persons he here justly condemns) he was so frighten'd as to desist wholly from all such.

His fourth and last book, is concerning the *Ulcers* accompanying the *Pudendagra*, which was bound up



together with the foregoing, and contains many remarks on the nature and cause of these Disorders, drawn from the doctrine of the *Arabians*, and composed after the manner used at those times, in the cure of which he lays down diverse *detergent, mundifying, incarnating, and consolidating topicks*: But in which, as before, not a grain of *quicksilver* is admitted. Nor must we permit a remedy which he proposes for the *Ulcers* on the *Virga*, in the words following,

“ Let the Person thus infected, or who is ulcerated on this part, so soon as possible, procure some mean person to suck the Sore, pressing externally round about ; or let the same be lightly scarified first of all, and then lay on a little soft soap with lime; or else apply the vent of a cock or pigeon, deplumed all round, to the sore part, which so long as the creature lives, must be often renewed ; or a frog split in two may be held close upon the same.”

Finally, Our historian would have it observed, that in these *remarks*, or *quotations* rather from *Torella*, he has consulted that edition of his works which was published at *Rome*, by *John Beriken* and *Martin* of *Amsterdam*: For in the collection made at *Venice*, by *Aloysius Luisinus*, there are many things, he tells us, foisted in, many things omitted, besides the *interpolations*.

1500.

CONRADE SCHELLING, of Hiedelburg.

Published a *Consilium* for those evil Pustules, (as he terms them) going by the name of *Malum de Francia*, in this place, and about this time, in 4to. (a).

(a) Schenk.  
in b.blioth.  
med. Lind-  
nius de script.  
med. &  
Merck. in  
Lindenio re-  
novato.

(b) Ut supra.

The author was physician to *Philip, Elector Palatine*, according to *John George Schenk* (b). But since this *Philip*, called *Posthumous*, the son of *Lewis*, 3d *Elect*or *Palatine*; by *Margaret*, the daughter of *Amadeus* the 8th Duke of *Savoy*, was born in the year 1508, and died in that of 1508. 'Tis very likely our *Conrade*, his Physician, might have written his *Dissertation*, so much commended, in the year 1500, which

which hath never yet come to our hands, nor any other of his writings, unless a *Council* for the *Plague*, printed in the *German tongue*, in 4to. also at the same place.

**MARTIN POLICHIUS MELLER-STADIUS,** 1501.

Born at *Mellerstade*, a town in *Franconia*, took his *Doctor's degree* at *Lipsick*, where he was appointed publick *Professor*, and stay'd there till *Frederick* the III<sup>d</sup>. surnamed *the Wise*, son of *Ernest*, *Elect*or and *Duke* of *Saxony*, fled into *Palæstine* for the cause of religion, whom he followed 1493, as his physician: And when the University of *Wurtzburg*, was erected in the year 1501. he was there matriculated, and made the first *Rector*, as well as *Doctor of Divinity*, dying there in 1513, according to *Gesner* (c), and *Vanderlinden* (d); or 1514, according to *Mercklinus* (e) and *Mangelus* (f).

Among some other of his works, mentioned by *Gesner*, there is a little treatise, inscribed *Responsio in superadditos erroris Simonis Pistoris de Malo Franco*, Printed at *Lipsick* by *Marcus Brandt*, 1501, in 4to. There is also extant an epistle of *John Maynard* to *Martin Mellerstad*, dated at *Mirandola*, 1500, which is the first in his second book of *Medical Epistles*, in which the said *Maynard* owns that he had received both the defence of *Martin*, and the accusation of *Simon Pistor*. Which is not easy to understand, unless he refers to some other defence of *Policbius* before 1500; or some later edition of his reply to these *Errores superadditi*, of the said *Pistors*, of a date beyond that of 1501. Tho' possibly some mistake may have fallen out in the edition, with respect to the same.

**JOSEPH GRUNBECKIUS,** by country 1503.  
a German,

Who wrote a treatise named *De Mentulagra, sive de Morbo*, (according to others) *Regio*. Printed at *Venice* this year, in 4to.

(g) In biblio-  
theca.

(b) Nomen-  
clatura script.  
med.

(i) Bibl.  
med.

(k) Bibl. med.  
(l) De script.  
med.

(m) Linden.  
renovat.

(n) Bibl.  
med.

(o) Tom. 6.  
Collect.

C nfil. P.  
Labbe.

Concerning this last, there have been great disputes among some writers: Whilst *Gesner* (g), *Spachius* (b), and *Paschal Gallus* (i), will have it *De Mentulagra seu Morbo Gallico*. *Schenkius* (k), *Linden* (l), *Mircklinus* (m), and *Mangetus* (n), contend for *Mentulagra sive de Morbo Regio*.

Our author thinks this last term was added to the *Mentulagra*, in order to reconcile this difference among the physical writers.

However, saith he, I remember there is mention made thereof by *Zacharias* the high-priest, about the year 746 (a), in his twelfth epistle to *Boniface*, *Arch-bishop of Mentz*, which was written by way of advice concerning a Disease then reigning in Germany, to certify him concerning the method necessary to be observed at that time, in regard to the same. Whence it appears from that epistle, that by this *Morbus Regius* is understood the *Lepra* of the *Arabians*, which was then got into *Europe*. The same denomination might very possibly prevail in *Germany*, even to the time of this writer; and from the likeness supposed between the one and the other, as was believed at the beginning or first appearance of the *Morbus Gallicus*, might occasion its being named at some times *Mentulagra seu Morbus Gallicus*, at others, *Mentulagra sive Morbus Regius*, as was the old phrase in *Germany* for the *Leprosy*. But of this let those Gentlemen consider further, who have this book of *Grunbeckius* in their custody.

*JOHN DE VIGO*, of *Genoa*,

Or as he writes himself, *ex Urbe Rapalla*, which is under the government of that Republick. Whence at the beginning of his seventh book of his *Chirurgia Curiosa*, and in the proem to that called *Compendiosa*, he styles himself *Rapalligena*.

He was principal surgeon to Pope *Julius the second*, elected to the *Papacy* the last day of *October*, 1503, and who died the 21st of *February*, 1514. He resided in the Court of *Rome*, where he had many great honours and offices, as well as riches heaped upon him. *Sixtus Gara*, nephew to the same *Julius*, by his



his sister *Lucina*, of *St. Peter ad Vincula*, Cardinal and Vice-chancellor of the holy Roman church, allowed him a yearly pension of 300 crowns in gold (p). He composed his famous book of the *Chirurgia Curiosa* (as he tells us in the preface) in the year 1503, addressed to *Bandinellus de Saulis*, Cardinal-presbyter, under the title *Santæ Sabinae*. (p) Vid. epist. Joannis Antrocin. D. M. compend. præfixam.

This work of his *Universal Chirurgery*, consists of nine books, in the fifth of which he discourses largely of the *French Disease*, especially in his two first chapters, which have been taken into the collection of *Aloysius Luisinus*.

1. According to this writer, the Distemper showed itself first of all in *Italy*, in the year 1494, in the month of *December*; and that till then it was unknown and unobserved by any of the antients, at least in the manner it now appeared.

2. That it was truly *contagious*, and generally arose by copulation of the sound man with a foul woman, or by the sound woman lying with a man therewith diseased.

3. That in order to the cure, there was a necessity to invent some new method, as well as medicines; and in reality, if any thing conducing thereto was found out, it was owing to some new experiments, rather than to any of the old *auxiliaries* for other Distempers.

4. He distinguishes the time of being infected, as whether *recent* or *confirmed*. For the first he thinks the *methodical cure* sufficient; which consists in *diet*, *alteratives*, *bleeding*, *purging*, *bathing*, *stoving*, and in *liniments* mixt up with *quicksilver*. But when these suffice not to remove the *Pains*, *Pustules*, and the other symptoms,

5. The Disease being now confirmed, he relies wholly upon the *quicksilver*, than which, he pawns his credit, there is nothing more available. The Patient is forthwith to be anointed with the following, or in place thereof, to apply the *cerate*. The former is to be rubbed about his Arms and Legs, once, or it may be twice, a day, till his Teeth begin to ach,

R 4 .

when



when the anointing must be discontinued, but the flux of Rheum kept up till the phlegmatick Humours cease to run off longer by his Mouth and Gums.

6. Both the *liniment* and *cerate* are to contain a sixteenth part of *quicksilver*, extinguished with spittle. The first of these, our author says, was grown obsolete, altho' somewhat like it is to be met with in dispensatories, under the name of the *Neapolitane ointment*. The *cerate* being still famous, under that of *Emplastr. de Ranis cum Mercurio*. The inventor of the first, calls it *Unguentum nobilissimæ operationis*, prevailing at all times of the Disease : And as to the last, he says, that he had experienced the same a thousand times, to his great credit, and no little advantage. Whence we may infer, that after *James Beringarias*, this *John de Vigo* is the most antient, and the most strenuous champion of all others, for the *Hydrargyrosis*, or the cure by *Mercurial Unction* : As also the first who used the *red precipitate* externally, to the *Pustules* on the *Virga*; which he stiles *Pulvis suus carnis superflue remotivus* (q), whose preparation he has entered in his seventh book of his *Antidotary*. He was living in the year 1517, as appears by his letter to *John Antracinus Macerata*, with the answer of this last to him, prefixed to his *Chirurgia Compendiosa*.

(q) Lib. 5.  
Cap. 2.

1597.

**ANTHONY BENIVENIUS**, of *Florence*, Very famous in the year 1495, and who died in 1525. He composed a treatise, inscribed, *De abditis nonnullis, & mirandis Morborum ac sanationum causis*. Printed at this time and place. Which contains 110 chapters in 4to, in the first of which he recites some few things concerning this Disease, called *Morbus Gallicus*, and, for those times, a very rational discourse.

1. He asserts the same to be a new Distemper, beginning about the year 1496, when it first showed it self among the *Spaniards* in *Italy*, then spreading into *France*, and other countries in *Europe*, it seized upon great numbers of the people at the same time.

2. He

2. He points out the Disease very accurately, as it then appeared.

3. He lays down the *methodical cure* thereof, as it is called, in few words, together with the use of a *Mercurial Liniment*: But this rather from the experience of others than his own. After which the Patient is to be put into a sweat.

WINDELINE HOCK DE BRAC- 1514.  
KENAW,

[Doctor, as well of *Arts* as *Medicine*, in the *College* at *Bulloign*] Set forth his book at this time, as he says himself, in his first chapter concerning this Sickness, under the appellation of *Mentagra*: Or, *A Treatise of the causes, prevention, regimen, and cure of the Morbus Gallicus, vulg. Mala Francosa*. Containing sixteen chapters. But those are mistaken who report the same to have been published at *Venice*, by *Octavianus*, in the year 1502, unless we are to understand it of some former edition, prior to that under examination (r).

(r) Mercklinus and Mangetus.

In this discourse we find the same things repeated as in others, particularly, that the Disease began in the year 1494, and therefore is new, and was unknown to the antients, being diverse from any of their Distempers. Which he proves by many arguments, more especially with regard to the *Elephantiasis* and the *Asaphatus*: That it is derived not solely by contagion, but its real and genuine cause is to be taken from the celestial influx of the wandering stars (s).

(s) Cap. 1.

As to the cure he is redundant,

1. In explicating the right use of the *nonnaturals*.

2. In propounding the same by various remedies, such as *evacuation, phlebotomy, pharmacy, syrups, lotions, baths, stoves, &c.* (t).

(t) Cap. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

3. In describing various *Mercurial Ointments* with the quicksilver in small quantity, such as were formerly directed for the Scab by *Gordonius* and *Guido de Cauliaco*: For these ointments, saith he, which contain quicksilver killed by fasting spittle, have a most wonderful effect in this Disease of the *Mentagra*, and all the

painful

*painful attending symptoms*, notwithstanding which, he forbids meddling therewith, unless with caution, and in suitable quantity, admixt with some of his own *Bezoardicks*, for fear the mischief should exceed the advantage. After which he sums up the whole, in recommending a *cautery* for the Pains of the Head accompanying this Disease (u).

(u) In fine  
Cap. 16.

According to this writer, the *inunction* is to be used at set intervals (w), purging between the same, or after the following order, "First let the Patient take a *minorative*; the day following, his *syrup of fumitory*; the third he is to use the *unction*, and that upon going to rest; the next morning his *syrup* again, and so daily, till he has taken six *syrups* in as many days, and been three times anointed. After which he is to take a *solutive*, that the Humours by this time tending upwards, may be diverted, and carried off by stool: By which his sore Chaps will be prevented. And thus he is to proceed for several days following."

(w) Cap. 25.

This author is (*but erroneously*) named *Wendelinus Hack de Brackenman*, in the *bibliotheque* of *Conrade Gesner*: Also *Wendelinus Hack de Brabeman*, in the *medical library* of *Paschal Gallus*.

There is another treatise extant of *Windelinus*, entitled *De curandis Ulceribus Morbum Gallicum ut plurimum consequentibus*. Which our author says he had not hitherto met withal.

1516.

*JAMES CATANEUS* of *Genoa*, or who writes himself *De Lacu Marcino*.

We are uncertain at what precise time this work of his was published, but certain, that it must have been after *Leoniceus*, *Aquilanus*, and *Torella*, all which are therein commended; and as certain, that it was published before the year 1518, because he takes no notice of the cure by *guajacum*, tho' he industriously and methodically treats of the other remedies made use of at those times.

As to its first rise, he agrees with others, that it appeared first of all in *Italy*, about the year 1494 (x); that

(x) Cap. 1.



that it was in itself monstrous, such as was never seen before, but unknown to all the world; being a quite different Distemper from that of the *Leprosy* (y). Ve- (y) Cap. 3. ry severely chiding *Aquilanus* for furnishing otherwise thereof.

He lays down many things in respect to this Contagion, unheeded by those who went before him.

1. That the same may be communicated diversly (z), by copulation, lying in bed with the infected, by (z) Cap. 3. sucking, and by suckling.

2. That however it is not always transmitted, even by such copulation with the diseased: For that he had known several thus conversing, and putting themselves in danger, who notwithstanding had escaped it.

But quitting these, what is of more regard, he proposes, in order to the perfect and compleat cure thereof, these nine particulars as necessary thereunto (a), (a) Cap. 7.

1. Diet. 2. Phlebotomy. 3. Digestion of the Humours. 4. Evacuation. 5. The administration of vipers. 6. Of baths. 7. The malagma, or Mercurial liniment. 8. The providing for the accidents thence arising. And 9. For the symptoms of the Disease it self.

The first six chapters relate to the *methodical cure*, as above recited: The seventh to the *Mercurial malagma*, where he reproves *Torella*, Bishop of *St. Justina*, for condemning its use, and calling those who practised that way, *manslayers* and *murderers*. Such censure, saith he, is unjust, being contrary to experience: For that many persons we see daily have received cure by such *Mercurial Illinitions*: The noxious Humours being carried off in a stream, as it were, by the *Glandules* of the Mouth.

Hence he proceeds to give an account of the method of using it, little different from the practice of these times: And at the conclusion sets down a form of the *malagma* or ointment, less compounded than that of *Vigo's*, with a larger quantity of the *quick-silver*, viz. an eighteenth part. But here surely there must be a mistake, *Vigo* himself directing a sixteenth; nay, in the same place he mentions those, who instead



stead of the *unction*, used fumes of *cinnabar*, *quick-silver*, and *sulphur*, performing wonders thereby. However, he deems the ointment (which he every where names *malagma*) the much safer method.

In this eighth chapter, he speaks of the *accidents* attending the same, as diminution of the native heat, weakness of the Stomach, stench of the Mouth, with looseness of the Teeth. And in his ninth, such as attend upon, or are consequents of the Disease itself, as the defilements of the Skin, pains of all parts of the Body, *Nodes* and *Ulcers*. Endeavouring to provide for each by the rules of art; so that however this treatise is but short, it is very excellent, and may be esteemed one of the first in which we have an accurate account of proceeding this way by the *quick-silver*.

1516.

JOHN ALMENOR, a Spaniard, *Art. & Med. Dr.*

The first of his country, who wrote a book (*containing seven chapters*) concerning this Distemper; In the proem to which he promises great matters, as well in the *preservative* as the *curative* part thereof, delivering nothing therein more than he is ready to vouch for truth (*b*), viz. that there are seven prime intentions in respect to the cure, First, *By relaxing the Belly*. Secondly, *A gentle evacuation, called a minorative*. Thirdly, *Digestion of the peccant matter*. Fourthly, *Emptying the same out of the Body*. Fifthly, *Alteration of the Parts*. Sixthly, *Strengthening the same*. And seventhly, *Correction of accidents*.

(*b*, Cap. 4.

The first six of these indications, take in the *therapeutick* or curatory part; to the last belongs the *Mercurial Illinition*, however in small quantity; notwithstanding which it is confessed, that at some times a salivation has been occasioned, since he takes notice of the stink of the Mouth proceeding thence, and for which he provides remedies.

This author, together with *Wendeline Hock*, directs these *Mercurial Unctions* to be used at proper intervals, delivering his sentiments in the very same words, not without

without fuspicion of his copying what he relates from that author, in the way of a *plagiary*.

“ Let the following order, faith he (c), be ob- (c) Cap. id.  
 “ served; the first and fecond day his alterative fyrup,  
 “ the third let him be anointed with the following,  
 “ on the Legs and Arms, the Palms and Soles, (*these*  
 “ *he names partes domesticæ*) but lightly and sparingly,  
 “ at the time of his going to rest. The next morn-  
 “ ing he takes his fyrup; so that by the sixth day, he  
 “ has had so many fyrups, and been thrice anointed:  
 “ When he is now to take a *solutive*, that the Hu-  
 “ mours arising upwards, may be turned downwards,  
 “ and thereby a sore Mouth prevented. Thus he must  
 “ proceed for some days.”

Moreover it appears, that this author wrote his treatise before the year 1516, since the same was this year set forth at *Pavia*, where the following collection was made first of all by *Bernbardine de Garaldis*, for whom they were printed in folio, viz.

*Nich. Leoniceus Vigentinus, de Morbo Gallico.*  
*Joannes Almenar Hyspanus, de eadem.*

To which are added the following,

*Angeli Bolognini Bononiensis, de cura Ulcerum, &c.*  
*lib. 2.*

*Alexandri Benedicti Veronensis, lib. de Pestilenti*  
*Febre.*

*Dominici Massariae Vicentini, de Ponderibus &*  
*Mensuris, lib. 3.*

GEORGE VELLA, of *Brussels*.

He wrote a *Council* for that excellent Doctor of arts, *Aloysius Mantuanus*, seized with this Distemper, which he has divided into seven chapters, but at what time is uncertain; yet as he takes no notice of the cure by *guajacum*, it seems to have been penned before the same came into use; and so consequently before the year 1518.

In

(d) Cap. 1. In this Council (d) he affirms his belief, that those who are infected with the Distemper, must have received it by *coition* with some woman therewith diseased; at least, if this opinion holds not universally, it will be found true for the much greater part.

In the cure he sets down five medical intentions (e), 1. *Minigratives*. 2. *Digestives*. 3. *Purgatives*. 4. *Correction of accidents*. And 5. *Rectifying any remains of the offending Humours*. All which comprehend the whole of the *therapeutick*, in such manner as not to exclude however, the use of the *Mercurial Unction*, with which the Sick must be anointed on the extreme parts, the Arms and Hands, up to the Arm-pits; the Feet, Legs, and Thighs, to his Groins, for ten days exclusive, or thereabouts, as his strength will bear; not neglecting, in the mean time, the constant use of *glysters*, that the Humours may be prevented rising upwards, and ulcerating his Mouth.

1518.

PETER MAYNARD, of Verona,

Set forth two books this year, about the same Distemper (f), the first of the *ætiology* thereof, containing four chapters; the second of the *curation*, in the like number.

(f) See Dr. Freind's Hist. of Physick. Part 3.

[g] Idem.

Ch. 1.

[b] Ib. Ch. 3.

In the former of these, he takes notice of the Disease first appearing in the year 1496 [g]; that it was *epidemick*, and arose from a *malign conjunction of the planets* [b]; that it was foretold in a *prognostick* of twenty years, by Dr. Paul of Middleburg in Zeland, *Art. & Med.* Dr. after elected Bishop, with the title of *Episcopus Forosempronienfis*, in the year 1487; who deceas'd 1584, by a contrary influence of the stars.

[i] Ibid.

As to the last, he lays down the *curatory method*, or the *methodical cure* by diet, *alteratives*, *purgings*, and *strengthening the Parts*. Nor does he approve any *Mercurial Illinitio*, unless where there are great Pains of the Joints, at which time he yields to have the same anointed [i]; as the Shoulders, Neck, Hips, Thighs, &c. with the following

R. Ax-

R. *Axungia porcina vetustissima*, ℞ii.

*Cineris lign. vitis*, ℥vi.

*Argenti vivi mortificati cum medulla vituli*, ℥ii.

*Demum omnia bene commisceantur, & f. unguentum, & administretur super dicta loca, & ligentur bene calida & dimittantur per quatuor dies, & sic unguantur dicta loca quaternis diebus, in quaternos dies, donec sanentur a doloribus.*

LEONARD SCHMAI, of Saltzburg in 1518.  
Germany,

Composed a little treatise about this time, which he called *Lucubratiuncula de Morbo Gallico, & cura ejus noviter reperta, cum ligno Indico*. Printed at *Augusta*, in 4to. Where, in regard to the age thereof, he agrees with the rest; asserting however, that the same had raged many years before in the *West-Indies* [k]; [k] Cap. 1. and that the remedies there used for the cure, had been communicated lately to some merchants in *Europe*: Notwithstanding he concludes its rise among us, i. e. in *Christendom*, proceeded from a hot and moist intemperature of the air, in the year 1494, occasioned by an unheard of inundation before, whereby almost all the countries in *Europe* were laid under water.

“ He lightly sets by all the curatory methods used  
“ at that time, as insignificant: None, it seems, having been yet found out that did either good or  
“ harm [l]: But now, saith he, by the munificence [l] *Ibid.*  
“ of Heaven, (as I verily think) a simple drug is discovered, which makes even nature herself to rejoice, and which, in itself, answers every intention.

“ This remedy is the *lignum guajacum*, or the wood  
“ of the tree *guajacana*, of which indeed the first  
“ notice is delivered by this author, as well as the use  
“ thereof, and method of administration first also described. For in his preface he tells us, that so soon  
“ as ever he had heard of the great and admirable  
“ virtues of a certain wood in the western parts of  
“ the world, newly found out by some *Europeans* in  
“ the



“ the island *Hispaniola*, he could rest neither night of  
 “ day, till he had procur’d several informations (of  
 “ which he mentions nineteen) by way of intelligence,  
 “ from his own correspondents, as well as other ac-  
 “ counts sent thence to the *Princes* and *Nobles* of  
 “ *Germany*, by the way of *Spain* and *Portugal*: By  
 “ which he was further inform’d of the nature, pro-  
 “ perty, quality, use and operation thereof.

1519.

ULRICH HUTTEN, Knight of Germany,

(m) Bayl.  
 Dictionar.  
 critique, in  
 voce Hutten.

Born 1488, at *Stockenburg*, in the castle of *Franconia*; the government of which had been in the family. (m) He studied at *Fulda*, *Cullen* and *Frankfort* on the *Oder*: After which he tarried some time in *Italy* with the camp, under the Emperor *Maximilian* the I. Whence returning, he visited the court of *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, *Archbishop* of *Mentz* and *Maidenburg*; after made *Presbyter Cardinal*, with the title of *St. Chrysogone*: Where he stay’d from the year 1517. to 1520. at which time taking part with *Luther*, he was forced to fly for his own safety, so soon as he understood that by the command of *Leo* the X. (against whom he had bitterly inveigh’d) an enquiry was made after him. Travelling through *Belgia*, he came into *Helvetia*, and then to *Basil*, at the end of the year 1512. From which retreat he was drove by *Erasmus*, being commanded to quit that place in the month of *January* the year following: After which, in a short time he deceased in a small island upon the *Lacus tygurinus*, where he lay concealed, viz. on the 29th of *August*, anno 1523. *Ætat.* 35. or 36 (n).

(n) Erasmus  
 in epist. ad  
 Conrad.  
 Cochliniam  
 dat. 6. Kal.  
 end. oct. an.  
 1523.

Altho’ *Hutten* was no Physician, yet he publish’d a book with the following title, *De Morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni guaiaci*, inscrib’d to *Cardinal Albert*, *Archbishop* of *Mentz*, &c. his patron, which was there publish’d in 4to. 1519. containing 27 Chapters, many of which relate to his own case.

Hence it will appear, that he contracted this Disease about the year 1509. or 1510. when he was about 21 or 22 years of age, whilst a soldier in *Italy*: Since he says himself therein, that he had been afflicted there-  
 with

with for nine years past, that year, (o) and in that interval had tried the *Mercurial Illinition* eleven times; in so much that it was incredible the torture he had undergone from the *Surgeons* hands, or what sufferings, through the ignorance of *Physicians*. But hear him setting forth his own case.

“ First, *saith he*, my left Leg was become useless, by reason the Distemper had been there fixed for eight years past : In the middle of which were several putrid Ulcers, overgrown with proud Flesh, attended also with grievous pain : And as soon as one was healed, another strait broke out, of which there were many scatter’d up and down near the same place ; nor could they be brought by any art of the Physician, to be united into one. Above these, was a *Node*, (i. e. *Exostosis*) as hard as the Bone itself, a most insufferable pain constantly raging underneath. A little above the right Ankle there was a swelling, hard also as the former, proceeding from some old remains of the Disease, with which they went to work with their instruments, their causticks, and with fire itself : But to no purpose. Sometimes it would swell up with violent pain, at others, abated, and grow somewhat easier, especially near the fire, altho’ so extreme tender, as scarce to suffer any covering upon the same. The Flux of Humours was so great likewise about it, and the pain so vehement, that it would not suffer me to set it on the ground. After this, my Hip and Knee grew cold, and wasted all along the Thigh, till at last there was little left unless the Skin, to cover the Bone ; the Joints withal so loose, that I could not bear upon the same : The Flesh on one Buttock being quite wasted also ; add to this, my left Shoulder was so painful, that I could not raise my Arm ; the extreme part thereof growing hard and immoveable. In the midst of which grew out a knob as big as an egg ; all other parts to my hand, extenuated and wasting away. On my right Side, under the lower Rib, there was an Ulcer, not painful, but fardid ; whence issued forth a foul matter, sprinkled with

VOL. II. S “ Sanies ;

“ Sanies ; narrow on the out-side, like a *Fistula*, but  
 “ hollow within : Above which a second knob grew  
 “ forth, like another Bone, over the Rib. Finally,  
 “ backwards on my Neck, there seem'd such a com-  
 “ munication of the Humours with the other parts, that  
 “ I could not suffer even the lightest touch thereon;  
 “ but my whole Head pained me as if it was bored  
 “ thorough : Nor was I able to turn on my Back,  
 “ without inclining my Face at the same time.

“ For overcoming this evil, the *Mercurial Uncti-*  
 “ *ons* proved insufficient, either through the ignorance  
 “ or neglect of my *medical Undertakers*, by whose  
 “ helps I was indeed enabled to undergo my Disease,  
 (p) Cap. 5. “ but never forego it. (p) To have my pains leni-  
 “ fy'd, but never taken away, or the cause of them  
 “ removed : *Perniciem differre, non auferre* : Till I  
 (q) In epist. “ found a remedy, by the use of *Guaiacum*, (q) which  
 dedic. “ subduing the malady, I soon recover'd strength, and  
 “ appear'd like a new man.”

But these things, our author says, *Hutten* men-  
 tions with more freedom in relation to himself, to take  
 off any suspicion that he had gotten this Disease in a  
 dishonest way : For there was at that time a foolish  
 opinion prevail'd, that the infection might be catch'd  
 otherwise than by scortation ; as by bad diet, conver-  
 sation, at least lying in the same linen where an infect-  
 ed person had layen : And hence, saith he, this Gentle-  
 man was not asham'd, at the conclusion of his book,  
 inscrib'd to the Cardinal, to address him in the follow-  
 ing words, (r) “ *Hæc ita Celsitudini tuæ conscripsi,*

(r) Cap. 27. “ *ut non vellem his quidem uti, (saxit enim hoc servator*  
 “ *Christus, ne unquam debeas) sed ut in tuâ hæc aulâ,*  
 “ *essent omnium necessitati exposita.*”

In this book of *Hutten's*, we have the same account  
 of the origin, nature and cause of the malady, which  
 we meet with in other writers ; together with that of  
 the severities undergone by the sick in those days, in  
 order to their cure, particularly the *Mercurial Unction*,  
 against which he loudly declaims, and as loudly extols  
 the decoction of *Guaiacum*, showing the method of its  
 administration with the utmost diligence. Upon which



account this tract of his has been thought well worth the perusal, and that by a very good judge, Dr. *Boerhaave* himself (s).

However, this by the way is to be observed, that notwithstanding *Hutten* has thus congratulated this great cure of his, by the use of *Guaiacum*, yet he was not recover'd thereby; for that the same Distemper, (smother'd as it were for a while) after some time appear'd afresh; and (as *Gesner* reports) miserably destroy'd him (t).

### JOHN MANNARD of Ferrara.

Born in the year 1461, (u) was pupil under *Nich. Leoniceus*. (w) By one of his epistles (x) it appears that he practis'd in that city till the year 1513. being call'd the year following into *Hungary*, by King *Ladislaus VI.* (y) to be his principal Physician, who dying in the year 1516, (z) he tarry'd in *Hungary* or *Austria*, till (a) the year 1518: Whence returning into his own country, the next year, viz. 1519, (b) he follow'd his profession at *Ferrara* with great reputation; but married, when he was very old (c) and decrepid, a young and comely lass, fitter for the bed of a young man: So weak in judgment was he, as to this particular, and withal so intemperate, as to hasten his own death, which besel him in that place, anno 1536, *Ætat.* 74.

He compos'd, among other tracts, 20 books of *medical Epistles*, inscrib'd *Curia medicæ*, of which part were printed at *Paris* in the year 1528, and the year ensuing at *Argentina*, when all collected together were publish'd at *Basil*, in the year 1540.

Among these there are two letters, *De Morbo Gallico*, and the same number *De ligno Indico*, or the wood *Guaiacum*; the former dated from *Mirundula* 1500, written to *Martin Mellerstade*, the same with *Martin Polichius Mellerstadius*, Physician to *Frederic the III.* Duke of *Saxony*, being the first of his second book.

In this epistle he reprehends *Simon Pistor*, who had oppos'd the *Positions* of *Martin Polichius*, of which before, when we took notice of both.

(s) In præfat. præfixa edit. Lugd. Batav. Aloys. Lufini.

(t) In biblioth.

1500.

1525.

1532.

1533.

(u) Vid. ipsius Epist. 6. Lib. 18.

(w) Pet. Castell. in vit. illust. medic.

(x) Epist. 1. Lib. 4.

(y) Epist. 1. Lib. 7. da-

ta Buda 7. id. Sept. 1514.

(z) Epist. 3. Lib. 1.

(a) Epist. 3. Lib. 2.

(b) Epist. 1. Lib. 8.

(c) Castell. ut supra.



The latter written from *Ferrara*, was sent to *Michael Sanctanna*, a Surgeon, in the year 1525, and is the second of his seventh book.

In which he condemns *Leoniceus*, for giving his opinion that the *Morbus Gallicus* was an epidemic Sickness, arising from the heat and moisture of the season : Whereas he defines it a new Distemper spreading by contagion only, and brought into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, from a certain foreign island, unknown to the Antients, where it is *endemic*; or else that it happen'd in these parts of the World, by means of a courtesan at *Valentia*, suffering a leprous Knight to have carnal knowledge of her.

His third Epistle contains a *medical Council*, for the most reverend Cardinal *Campegius*, i. e. *Laurence Campegius*, Citizen and Bishop of *Boulogne*; *Presbyter Cardinal*, with the title of *St. Thomas de Parione*, afterwards of *St. Mary trans Tiberim*, Bishop and Cardinal de *Sabino*, & *Prænestino*, so created by *Leo* the X. in the year 1517. and died at *Rome*, an. 1539. This Epistle, which is the 4th of his 16th book, was written in 1533.

Wherein he gives direction how to prepare the *Guaiacum* for use, reserving the scum of the decoction, or, which he accounts preferable, the oil thence distil'd *per descensum*, with which to bath the grieved parts.

The fourth is a *Council* also, for the Bishop of *Cracow* in *Poland*, written from *Ferrara*, on the *Vigil of St. Matthew*, in the year 1532. and is the third of his 17th book.

He writes this Epistle, as he says himself, the 38th year from the breaking out of this Distemper; whence it is easy to collect, that the same happen'd to appear first, in the year 1494.

There are two other Epistles, relating to the same Bishop; the one, which is the 4th, in order of his 14th book, written in the same year of 1532, the 7th of the *Ides of February*; the other, the 5th of his 17th book, written to the Physicians of the university at *Cracow*, the 12th of the *Kalends of March*, the same year

year also: By which it appears their Bishop labour'd under great weakness of his Stomach, and all the principal parts; and was truly *hypochondriacal*, either from some reliicks of the Disease, or of the *Unction* used for his cure.

**BENEDICT RINIUS**, a *Venetian*. 1520.

A short treatise, *De Morbo Gallico*, pen'd for the sake of another famous Prelate, or Dignitary of the church, by way of a *Consilium*, which, long time after the father's death, *Fabricius Rinius* his son, dedicates to *Anthony Caucus*, Archbishop of *Corcyra*, and permitted the same to be made publick in the collection at *Venice*, *De Morbo Gallico*, 1567.

In the cure whereof, we find this *Rinius* making use of divers *mercurial liniments*; but at the end of his book, adds some things concerning the *guaiac Decoction*; which, he says, was a new discovery of those times, and might be look'd upon as a remedy transmitted to us from heaven, in order to the subduing, and total extirpation of the *French disease*. Whence we infer this *medical Council* of the said *Rinius*, was written in the year 1520.

**JOHN LE MAIRE** (d) of *Bavay*, or *Bagacum*, 1520.  
a town in *Hannonia*, in *French Bavai*.

Whence in that language he terms himself *de Belges*, as believing that *Bagacum* was in old time named *Belgidis*. He was born in the year 1473, (e) and died this year, or somewhat before; having wrote several treatises, both in *French* and *Latin*; some in a more strict, and others in a looser stile, with great ingenuity for those times, and as high commendation: Among which one piece in *French*, *allegorically* compos'd in verse, and divided into three *Fables*, which was printed 1525, in 8vo. by *Galeotus du Pre*, with the following title.

*Les trois comptes, intitulez de Cupido & d'Atropos,  
Dont le premier fut invente par seraphin poete Italien,  
Le second & tiers de l'invention de maitre Jean le Maire.*

(d) Dicitur, sed perperam Joannes Marius, a Gerardo Joanne Vossius, Lib. 3. de Hist. Lat. Cap. 10. (e) Vid. præfationem Gallice script. qua præfigitur libro inscripto les maistrants des gaulois.

In his *first* fable, he represents *Cupid* got fuddled, who in his rambles had met with *Atropos*, one of the *fatal Sisters*, or *Goddesses of Death*, where by mishap, the one taking the other's bow instead of his own, their offices likewise were changed : So that the former destroy'd at once all the young people he intended only to wound with love, whilst the latter made the old ones run mad with that passion, whose thread she intended to cut in sunder at once.

In his *second*, he brings *Cupid*, with this bow of *Atropos*, into his mother's palace, where *Venus* understanding what had happen'd, commands him instantly to throw it into the *Moat* or *River* turning round her house, whence the waters thereof were so infected, that all her attendants who drank after, of the same, were seized with a new kind of Disease, to which ever since has been given the name of *Lues Venerea*, or *Venus's plague*.

In his *third*, he feigns *Jupiter*, by proclamation, summoning a *General Council* of the *Deities*, in which it was debated how to settle this affair between *Cupid* and *Atropos*, where it was concluded, for the preventing further mischief, that each of them should have a new bow. But even *Jove* himself could find no remedy to stay this *Plague*, still raging among poor mortals.

In the second of these, the Poet has so describ'd the Distemper, that it may be guess'd what the people thought at that time of day about the *Original*, its *novelty*, *contagion*, and *cruel nature*: Where he says, the waters running by the *Palace of Venus*, after the bow had been flung in, were exceeding pleasant, and vastly long'd for, both by Men and Women: But that very strange and unheard-of Diseases beset all those who drank them.

Here follows the P O E M.

*Mais en la fin, quand le venin sur meur,  
Il leur naissoit de gros boutens sans fleur,  
Si trez hideux, si taitz & si enormes,*

*Qu'on*

Qu'on ne vit onc visaiges si difformes,  
 Ne onc ne recent si tres mortelle injura  
 Nature humaine en sa belle figure :  
 Au front, au col, au menton & au nez  
 Onc on ne vit tant de gens boutonnez.  
 Et qui pis est ce venin tant nuisible  
 Alloit chercher les veines & arteres,  
 Et leur causoit si étranges (f) mysteres  
 Dangier, douleur de passion & goutte  
 Qu'on n'y sauroit remede, somme toute,  
 Fors de crier, souppirer, lamenter,  
 Plorer & plaindre & mort se souhaitter.  
 Ne ne scent onc lui bailler propre nom  
 Nul medecin, tant eut-il de renom.  
 L'ung la voulut sahasati nommer  
 En Aravic; l'autre apeu estimer  
 Que l'on doit dire en latine Mentagra,  
 Mais le commun quand il la rencontra,  
 La nommoit Gorre ou la v'erolle grosse,  
 Qui n'espargnoit ne couronne ne crosse;  
 (g) Doncques l'ont-dit les flamens & Picquarts,  
 Le Mal Francois la nomment les Lombars,  
 Si a encores d'autres noms plus de quatre,  
 Les Allemans l'appellent (h) Groitte blatre,  
 Les Espagnols (i) les Boves l'ont nommée;  
 Et dit-on plus que la puissante armee  
 Des fors Francois à grant peine & souffrance  
 En Naples l'ont conquise & mise en France,  
 Dont aucuns d'eulx (k) le Souvenir la nomment,  
 Et plusieurs faits sur ce comptent & somment.  
 Lis Savoyiens (l) la Clavela la disent :  
 Dela comment plusieurs gens en devisent,  
 Del à comment amour, le jeune yvrongne  
 A fait aux gens grant dommage & vergongne  
 Et ne scet-on pour ses cloux descloüer  
 Bien bonnement à quel saint se voüer,  
 Neantmoins aucuns par grace souverain  
 Ont imploré Madame sainte Reine,  
 Les autres ont eu recours a sainte Job  
 Peu de gueris, en sont de mors beaucoup,

(f) Miseres.

(g) Lege  
Pocken vario-  
la.(h) Gros  
Blatter,  
magna vario-  
la.

(i) Las buas.

(k) Videtur  
vox illa men-  
dosa esse.(l) La Cla-  
velce.



*Car regne a ce trez cruel tourment  
Par tout le monde univerſellement.*

1524.

*DESIDERIUS ERASMUS of Rotterdam.*

A man of general learning, and excellent erudition, born in that city the 27th of *October* 1466, as ſeems very likely, who died at *Baſil* the 12th of *July*, in 1536. aged 70 years. As to ſome other parts of his life, we ſhall remain ſilent in this place, as well for that they are to be met with elſewhere, as that they are beſides our purpoſe, ſince he treated not profeſſedly of this Diſeaſe, nor was he at leiſure to ſtudy Phyſick: Yet nevertheleſs, as he lived at the time of its breaking out, we find ſeveral matters interſpers'd among his works, which give ſome light into the origin, manner of contagion, as well as the foul nature thereof. Thus, in an epiſtle to *Chriſtopher a Schydrovietz, Palatine and Captain-general of Cracow, Chancellor of the Kingdom of Poland*, written at *Baſil* 1525. the laſt of the *Ides of Auguſt*, and prefixt to his book about the uſe and abuſe of the *Tongue*: Bewailing the calamities of the times, he breaks out into theſe words, “ If any  
“ one ſhould enquire which Diſtemper afflicting man-  
“ kind ſhould be deem'd the principal? Were I to be  
“ the *Umpire*, it ſhould be that which now for many  
“ years paſt, from an uncertain origin, has rag'd with-  
“ out controul through all countries upon earth; yet  
“ hath hitherto been deſtitute of a proper name, ſome  
“ calling it by that of *Peſca Gallica*, (m) ſome *Hiſpa-*  
“ *nienſis*. What plague has ever over-run all parts,  
“ not only of *Europe*, but *Africa* and *Aſia*, with the  
“ like celerity as this? What ſo ſuddenly penetrates all  
“ parts of Mens Bodies? What ſo ſtubbornly reſiſts  
“ all helps from art? What ſo quick in ſpreading its  
“ contagion, or productive of ſo cruel torment? The  
“ *Vitiligo*, beſides its deforming the Skin, has nothing  
“ in it hurtful, and admits of cure: The *Lichenes* with  
“ a filthy ſcurf, diſfigure firſt of all the Face, and then  
“ the other parts, but ſtill without pain or danger of  
“ life, altho' incurable, unleſs death ſhould be prefer'd:  
“ But this Sickneſs, beſides all that is abhorr'd in others,

(m) Variolas.  
Pocken enim  
germanice  
& belgice va-  
riolas ſignifi-  
cat.

“ carries along with it grievous pain and torment, together with its filth, contagion, danger and difficulty of cure, by as foul a method: (n) and after that is liable to a relapse, as the Gout.”

(n) Referring to the salivation.

The like in the beginning of his council, about going to war with the *Turks*, which was written from *Fribourg* to *John Rinkius*, an eminent person in the law, the 17th day of *March* 1530. But in none more expressly than in his *Colloquy*, inscribed *Αντιμαρτυρία, five conjugium impar*: Which was first printed 1524. Wherein, upon the report of a certain Knight then lately deceased by means of this Disease, he seems to reflect upon *Ulric de Hutten*, a German who had wrote very sharply the year before against him, in a Book printed in 4to, with this title, *Ulrici ab Hutten cum Erasmo Roterodamo expostulatio*. However, this last introduces a person in his *Colloquy*, thus declaiming. This elated and proud Scab, altho' it could never yet obtain a proper name of its own, scorns notwithstanding, to give precedence to the *Leprosy*, the *Elephantiasis*, the *Lichenes*, the *Podagra* or the *Mentagra*, in their contention for mastership.

We will now hear him more jocosely disputing about the best way of preventing the *Contagion* from spreading farther. When one of the Interlocutors delivers his sentiments thus.

“ *Pe.* I would have the Men castrated, and the Women shall be fibulated or button'd up. *Ga.* This indeed will cut off the brood, and prevent *ne ex malis corvis, nascantur mala ova*.— But you forget, this evil is propagated many ways besides that of *Copulation*, as by *kissing*, *talking together*, *touching each other*, *drinking together*: For such is the spiteful nature thereof, that it is never better pleased than when it can spread its own poison to others, without advantaging itself. *Pe.* If it be thus, let no one suffer his Barber to come near him, to mow down his Beard; or for safety, let every Man shave himself. *Ga.* But if, by way of security, what if each of them were to keep his Lips close, and not speak a word till the Barber has done, and is gone about his business?

" nefs? *Pe.* That won't do, because the infection  
 " may be taken in by the Nostrils. *Ga.* I have a  
 " remedy for that. *Pe.* Pray what? *Ga.* To do  
 " as the Chemists, wear a mask with glass-eyes that  
 " may let in the light, and a tube also that may be  
 " fasten'd behind from under the Arms, by which the  
 " air may pass to and from the Mouth and Nostrils.  
 " *Pe.* This is well enough, if we had nothing to fear  
 " from a touch of his Fingers, from his linen, or from  
 " his comb and scissars. *Ga.* The surest way then  
 " I find, will be for every man to let his Beard grow  
 " down to his Knees. *Pe.* Now you are right; and  
 " let us have an arret to forbid every Barber acting as  
 " a Surgeon. *Ga.* At this rate you leave the Bar-  
 " bers to starve. *Pe.* If they abate of their price,  
 " they may possibly have more work. *Ga.* Well, let  
 " it be so. *Pe.* The next thing we have to do, is to  
 " get another arret, forbidding two persons, under se-  
 " vere penalty, drinking out of the same cup. *Ga.*  
 " This will not go down in *England*. (o) *Pe.* Ano-  
 " ther, that no two people lye together in the same  
 " bed, unless they be Man and Wife. *Ga.* Very  
 " good. *Pe.* Besides an edict, that no Host or Host-  
 " ess suffer any stranger to lye in the same sheets  
 " where another has layen before. *Ga.* What  
 " will you do with the *Germans*, who neither wash  
 " nor shift themselves above twice in a year? *Pe.*  
 " Let them be more cleanly. Besides these, let the  
 " old custom be abolish'd of saluting with a kiss. *Ga.*  
 " What! altho' at Church? *Pe.* Let every one set  
 " about the reform. *Ga.* But what think you?  
 " Can there be any danger in this way of confabulat-  
 " ing? *Pe.* Let us avoid what *Homer* says, *ἄνθρωπος  
 οὐκ ἐν κεφαλῇ*. And on the other hand, let the Hearer al-  
 ways keep his Mouth shut. *Ga.* Twelve tables will  
 scarce contain these laws.

(o) Where  
 there is no-  
 thing but,  
 Here's to  
 yee, and  
 Here's to  
 you again.

# BARTHOLOMEW SILEBER.

*Præcautio Luis Venereæ, Vienna 1623. in 4to. sed  
 nihil amplius.*

James



James a Bethencourt of Rhoan, set forth this year 1527. at Paris, in 8vo. a humourfome treatise, which he calls.

*Nova pœnitentialis quadragesima, nec non purgatorium in Morbum Gallicum sive venereum, una cum dialogo aquæ argenti, ac ligni guaiaci colluctantium super dicti morbi curationis prælatura. Opus fructiferum. Parisiis, Nicol. Savetier 1527. in 8vo. Englished,*

A new penitential *Quadragesima*, or forty days fast. with the *Purgatory* for the French Pox, together with a *Dialogue* between *Quicksilver* and the *Wood of Guaiacum*, about Precedency, for the cure of the same. An useful work, &c. The design of the undertaking may be gather'd from the Proem.

“ There are at this time (*saieth the Author*) two Heresies, as I may call them, or distinct opinions risen up about the cure of the *Venereal Distemper*. The one party extolling the *Lignum guaiacum*, the other as highly commending *Quicksilver*. The one I call the penitential *Quadragesima*, upon account of the abstinence; the other *Purgatory*, by reason of the pain subsequent to the *Mercurial Unction*.”

The book consists of twenty several articles or heads, but not distinguished as they ought to be.

1. He tells us, that the Disease appear'd the same year that *Charles* the VIII. King of *France* invaded *Naples*, as well among the Horse as the Foot Soldiers, which was then about 30 years past.

2. He declares a three-fold cause thereof. *Supercælestial*, as the Divines report, or a scourge from Heaven, for the sin of Fornication. *Cælestial*, as the *Astrologers*, from a conflux of the Planets. And *physical*, with the *Physicians*, by reason of the Seed being corrupted through excessive lust, the aspect of the Planets however concurring.

3. He inquires into the *Lign. Guaiac.* which he tells us was brought from a certain Island, and sets down the method of cure by the decoction thereof.

4. He explains also the nature of *Quicksilver*, according to the arguments then used, and enters diverse liniments therewith compounded: But prepares the sick first



first of all by purging, and orders the *Unction* to be used by intervals. After the sixth or seventh day advising him to take *Cassia*, and then to rest for two or three days more.

5. He observes the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, in his Chapter of the *Pustules*, which is the first description of this symptom our Historian had met with. "I have seen, saith this Author, a young Man whose *Penis* had been perpetually vomiting a *sanious virulent Humour*, for a year and half: Which was occasioned by his having layen with an infected Woman. His Member would be painfully stiff, and his complaint greatest at the time of his making water.

6. At the conclusion of this book, is his *Dialogue* between *Quicksilver* and *Guaiacum*: Which having finish'd, he takes leave thus,

*His causis ac rationibus æquo animo perpensis, aquæ argenti methodo (nam sic vocat argentum vivum) quam Guaiaci methodo, magis fidendum puto.*

He owns indeed, that the former was sometimes less successful, and more hazardous: But this he wholly imputes to the ignorance of those who took upon them the cure; as may be inferr'd from what immediately follows. "If the Sick miscarry under this method, it is for that at this time, we have a base crew of bold people, such as Coblers, and the very meanest Mechanics, old Women, nay common Whores, entirely ignorant of letters, and much more the precepts of Physick, who are tampering therewith, and void of shame, most impudently undertaking the cure of this Disease.

This *James a Bethencourt*, is the first among the *French*, our Historian had met with, to have written upon the *Venereal Distemper*. Whether or no, saith he, for that the same was observ'd more early, or was more severe in that country than in other parts of *France*. This is certain, that it was grown almost proverbial, *As difficult to cure as the Lues at Rhovan*. Of which vide *Rabelæsum*, *Pantagruel*, Lib. 5. Ch. 21. *Histoire de Francion*, Liv. 10. & *Menjotii dissertation de Lue venerea*, pag. m. 39.

**JEROME FRACASTORIUS** of Verona. 1530.

Born in that city, but studied at *Patavium*, till he followed *Livianus*, Captain of the Venetian Forces, in many enterprizes: He being dead, this *Jerome* return'd into his own country, an. 1515. When he was made *Physician to the Fathers of the Council of Trent*. He died upwards of seventy, at his seat near *Verona*, on the *Ides of August* 1553. seized with an *Apoplexy*, at his table.

Amongst others, there are two books extant, *De Morbo Gallico*. The first that excellent Poem, in three books, named his *Siphylis*; in which he has most elegantly describ'd the Disease, under the fable of a *Shepherd* so named, who being angry at the Gods, he feigns the derivation thereof thus,

*Syphilidemque ab eo labem dixere coloni.*

It is dedicated to *Peter Bembus*, secretary to *Pope Leo* the X. and therefore written before the year 1521: in which his Holiness deceased; altho' possibly not made publick till nine years after, when it was set forth at *Verona* 1530.

The latter is his treatise about *Contagions*, and *contagious Diseases*, with their cure, divided into three books more, first publish'd 1546. at *Venice*. In the first, eleventh and twelfth Chapters of his second Book, he describes the nature and causes of the *Morbus Gallicus*. And in the 10th of his third, unfolds the cure thereof. In each, he teaches the same Doctrine.

1. First, as to its nature and cause, that it is new, (p) never seen in former days. That it is plainly diverse from the *Elephantiasis*, and the *Safatus* of the *Arabians*. Endemic in the *Western Islands*, whence it was brought into *Europe*. But that I may dissemble nothing, he asserts that notwithstanding the much greater number had receiv'd the same, in the way of infection, yet innumerable others there were, infected of themselves, or without such contagion (q): And therefore, however he admits the same, yet drawn away

(p) Lib. 2.  
Cap. 12.

(q) Ibid.

away by the prevailing error of the times, he conceits a certain putrefaction in the air, must be admitted, as a concurring cause, occasion'd by a conjunction of the three superior planets, *Saturn, Jupiter and Mars*.

2. As to the cure, he lays down what is called the *Methodical*, which he thinks may suffice, where the Distemper is recent: But if inveterate, he advises the *Indian Decoction*, whose method he describes, or else that of *China Root*, which a few years before was brought into *Europe*.

After these, he relates two other remedies, which he says were very early in use, but invented by the *Empiricks*: The *Mercurial Inunction* and the *Fumigation*. The former of these he first describes; nor does he condemn it, howbeit exaggerating the inconveniencies attending (r), such as the fore chaps, and the filth thence issuing for 15 days and more, that no stench can exceed it, nothing so intolerable, no food can be chew'd, nor scarce liquids swallow'd all the time; the Teeth grow loose; the Patient gets no rest, nor in a word, can any thing be more sensibly afflicting thro' the whole course.

Hence he comes to take notice of the *Fume*, which he calls a still more cruel remedy, that he never durst use to the whole Body, but only to some particular parts, as the Thighs and Legs, when there was danger of *Sphacelus*, for the *Gummi* and for *Pains*; also for *stubborn and rebellious Ulcers upon those parts*: In which he had found it a most excellent remedy; notwithstanding he dissuades the use (*as commended by Empiricks*) of *Quicksilver*, taken by the Mouth in pills, and much more those *ex præcipitato*, than which nothing can be more rash or hazardous to the Sick.

1532.

(s) Schenk.  
in Bib. iatri-  
ca.

(r) Essai de  
med. part I  
Ch. 4.

**LAURENCE FRISIUS**, or *Phrisius*. *Medicus Metensis* (s): Or as he is called by *Bernier* (s) *Argentinenfis*. Being famous in *Germany*.

In the number of his works, there is one tract thus entitled, *Eptomen opusculi de curandis pustulis, ulceribus & doloribus, Morbi Gallici, Mali Franzoff, appellati*, set forth at *Basil*, anno 1532. containing eight chapters.

ters. Wherein there is little to be found but what has been said by others, whether as to its *Origin, Novelty, Nature, Signs and Causes*; or indeed as to the *Cure*, which is principally what they call'd *Methodical*, consisting of *Diet, Alteratives, Purgatives and Ointments*, both *deterging, exiccating and cicatrising*. He has indeed enter'd five several sorts of *mercurial* ones; but for no other end than that he might not be thought ignorant of any such; and that by observing them, he might condemn, at the same time, their Use. "The inconsiderate multitude, saith he (u), fear not to make light, at some (u) Cap. 6.  
 "times, of the most skillful Physicians, and think they  
 "know nothing of these ointments, with which some  
 "butcherly Empiricks anoint Mens Bodies: However,  
 "these are no secrets to those Physicians, who care  
 "not to make use of them, by reason of the great  
 "mischief thence happening to arise. I will therefore,  
 "(continues he), describe some of them, that it may  
 "not seem as if they were any secrets to the Physicians,  
 "as these Empiricks give out.

It must be said indeed of this author, that with great candour he imparts all he knows or believes to be useful: And thus, at the end of his *Dissertation*, he communicates a most choice secret, as he terms it (w), for (w) Cap. 8.  
 the *Ulcers* of the *Virga*, when there is no help or hope left, with which he tells us, he has acquir'd both fame and money. The secret this.

R. Pulv. Barbæ sylvanæ (x) ℥i.

Myrr. & Thuris a ℥ii.

Offis sepis ℥i.

Aspergatur cum eo Uleus.

(x) Barba  
 Sylvana, est  
 plantago a-  
 quat. vid.  
 Dodoneum.

JOHN PASCHAL of Campania.

1534

He publish'd a discourse under the following title, *De Morbo quodam composito, qui vulgo apud nos, Gallicus appellatur*: In nine chapters. Set forth at Naples this year in 4to. in which he mentions many particulars, with regard to its being an *Epidemick*: Then touching upon its novelty, with its nature and causes, he hastens to the cure. Which is first of all to be attempted in the methodical



*thodical way.* Notwithstanding which, he observes three others, the first by the *Illinitions*, every third day making use of the *Mercurial* ointment; the second, by the help of stoving or sweating, "the Sick" being placed within a tun, or other vessel, close covered over, where two or three broken pieces of mill-stones or grindstones, made red hot, or the pyrites, called fire-stones, are introduced; and then (z) Cap. 6. "vinegar is to be sprinkled thereon (z), till by the heat and vapour thus surrounded, he is thrown into an universal sweat. The third is by a decoction (a) Cap. id. "of a certain wood (a) named *sanctum sive Indicum*, for that it is lately brought from *India* to us, the manner also of its administration is here laid down."

After this, he presents us with his remedies for obviating the accidents arising under the same: Such as *gargarisms* for the Ulcers of the Mouth, occasioned by the *Mercurial Inunction*: *Powders* to fasten the (b) Cap. 7. Teeth, loosened also thereby (b): *Conserves*, *syrups*, &c. to correct the hot distemperature which may befall the *Liver* and *Kidneys*, by means of the *sudatory*, as well as the decoction aforesaid.

1534.

*AUGUSTINE seu AUSTIN NIPHUS PHYLOTHEUS.*

Of the same country with *Paschal*, in his time a noted *physician*, as also an *astrologer*. Besides others, he wrote one book *De Morbo Gallico*, set forth at *Naples* in 4to, anno 1534.

(c) Rengt.  
Moreau, in  
vit. Jac.  
Sylvii.

He had adopted to himself the name *Eutichus Philotheus*, after the custom of the age wherein he lived (c).

1535.

*GUNDISALVUS FERNANDEZ*, in *Spanish* *Gonzalo Hernandez de Oviedo y Valdes*.

By country an *Asturian* or *Arrogonian*: Born 1478, and brought up in the court of *Ferdinand King of Arragon*, and *Isabella Queen of Castile* (d). He was present at *Barcelona* 1493, when *Christopher Columbus* returned from the island *Haiti*, then just discovered:

vered: Intimate also with many of his companions, and others who the following years came back from the *Antillæ* or *Antego* islands (*e*), where from them he received an account of what had passed in the first, as well as after navigations to those parts of the world. He was also a soldier in the war at *Naples* against the *French*; and at length, in the year 1513, sent by King *Ferdinand* into *New Spain*, as superintendent or overseer of the gold and silver mines of the country (*f*), so that he could not chose but see what passed at that time in *Spain*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as well as in the Island *Hispaniola*.

(*e*) Vid. la  
Hist. general  
y natural de  
las Indias,  
lib. 2. cap. 24.  
(*f*) Ipse  
Fernandez  
in præfat.  
hist. general.  
& nat. In-  
diarum.

He published two volumes in *Spanish*, concerning the affairs of *India*; the one at *Toledo*, in the year 1525, being then returned upon some business to *Spain*, dedicated to *Charles the fifth, Emperor and King of Spain*, with this inscription, *La historia general y natural de las Indias Occidentales*.

In each of which he endeavours to prove, first, that this *Venereal Lues* was of great antiquity in the Isle of *Haiti*, common and *endemic*, thence brought over to *Spain*, and after into the Kingdom of *Naples*: Of which see his first book and tenth chapter. Secondly, He describes the several trees furnishing the wood *guajacum* and *sanctum*, with the method of using them, and the benefit accruing by their use.

In the collection of *Luisinus*, published at *Venice*, 1566, there are two short discourses, the one of the wood *guajacum*, the other of the *lignum sanctum*. The former is said (by a remark upon chapter the second, section the first, and book the tenth, of the natural history of the Indies) to belong to *Gonsalvus Fernandez*, as the latter, from the seventeenth chapter and sixteenth book of the same history. Yet if we may credit *Nicholas Antonius*, in *Biblioth. Script. Hispan.* each of these, written in *Spanish* by the said *Fernandez*, were separately published with this title,

*Dos tratados del palo de guayacan, y del palo santo.*

And certain, as I take it, that both are not to be found

VOL. II.

T

in

in the whole history of *Fernandez*, expressly the same; altho' the principal contents are there met withal.

1535.

The first collection made at *Venice*, altho' the second in number, taken by *Peter Bonnet Bourdelot*, chief Physician to *Mary Dutcheſs of Savoy*, the Wife of *Lewis Duke of Burgundy*, with annotations intended for the illustrating the work of *Mercklinus De script. med.* which manuscripts were placed in the *Royal Library*, printed at *Venice*, ann. 1535, being an account of authors who have written of the *Venereal Disease*. The title here follows,

*Liber de Morbo Gallico, in quo diverſi celeberrimi, in tali materiâ ſcribentes medicinæ continentur auctores, videlicet, Nicholas Leoniceus Vicentinus, Ulricus de Hutten, Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, Laurentius Phriſius, Joannes Almenar, Angelus Bologninus. Venetiis in 8vo, 1535.*

Hence (if he ſays the truth) we are to expect in this collection the authors following,

I. *Nicholas Leoniceus Vicentini, Librum de Morbo Gallico.* Firſt published at *Venice*, by *Aldus Manutius*, ann. 1497.

II. *Ulrici de Hutten, Germani, Librum de guajaci medicina & Morbo Gallico.* Set forth firſt of all at *Ments*, 1519.

III. *Petri Andreæ Matthioli, Senenſis dialogum de Morbo Gallico.* Which our author thinks was firſt printed near the ſame year.

IV. *Laurentii Phriſii Germani, Epitomen opusculi de curandis Puſtulis, Ulceribus, & Doloribus, Morbi Gallici, mali Frantzſos appellati.* Sent firſt to the preſs at *Baſil*, 1532.

V. *Joannis Almenar, Hiſpaniæ, Librum de Morbo Gallico.* Made publick firſt at *Pavia*, 1516, being the firſt in the collection there made (of which before) to that year.

VI. *Angeli Bolognini Bononiensis, Libros duos de cura Ulcerum exteriorum & de unguentis communibus, in ſolutione*

*soluzione continui.* This also belongs to the *Pavian* catalogue for the same year 1516.

**NICHOLAS POLL,** Physician to *Charles* 1536.  
*the fifth.*

He composed a small treatise, or rather a *Medical Council*, "which he names *De cura Morbi Gallici, per lignum guajacanum.* Printed at *Basil* this year. " In the preface whereto, he takes notice of the Disease being at that time so raging, and severe withal, " that the Sick were reduced to the most deplorable " state of all others. No medicine (altho' they used " an infinite number) availing to put a check upon it, " infomuch that despairing of help, they laid aside all, " till after some time they tried the *guajacum*, which " from its success was now looked on as a miracle of " a medicine, and by which not less than three thousand sick people were restored to health, who seemed " to themselves as it were new born."

The method of using this decoction of *guajacum* he clearly unfolds in nine chapters, and grants, that some allowance should be made as to the severe regimen under it, practised by the natives in *India*, and by the *Spaniards*, in regard to the *Almains* and *Germans*, as to habit and custom, their robuster constitutions, colder climates, and other properties peculiar to those people.

**NICHOLAS MASSA,** of *Venice*, 1536.

For his time a very famous Physician, who wrote concerning this Distemper, at the time when it first began to be observed [g], at least, if not the first, he must be reckoned with the first that give us any tolerable account thereof. It is plain that *Massa* had dissected many dead bodies who had been thus diseased, even in the year 1524, his book of the Distemper being set forth at *Basil* in that of 1536, observed in their collection, and commended by *Anthony Gallus*, who published his in the year 1540, but disproved by *Peter Andrew Matthiolus*, in one which was printed at *Venice*, 1535. Whence it appears, that the

[g] Vid.  
præfat. 3d.  
edit. præfix-  
am.



edition of 1563, which *Massa* has inscribed to *Cardinal Charles Borromæus, Archbishop of Milan*, (remarkable for his holy life) was not the first but the third, as he takes notice in the preface, enlarged with many additions.

This book however of *Massa's* is an excellent treatise, and worthy the perusal, it is divided into six parts, of which the first, containing seven chapters, treats of the nature, origin, and causes of the Disease: Which he affirms to be a new one, propagated by contagion divers ways, but which may arise [b] from some internal cause in mens bodies, a certain evil disposition of the Humours thereof, concurring by an evil regimen in meat and drink, as also in the other *non-naturals*. The second consisting of eight chapters, treats of *diet, purging, bleeding*, with the use of *cupping* and *leeching* in this Distemper. The third of fourteen chapters, takes notice of the *Indian wood*: Also of the *sarsaparilla* and *china*, with the method of preparing each of them for use. In the fourth, which is made up of six chapters, he lays down sundry *Mercurial Ointments* and *Cerates*, with proper cautions about their safe administration; also to relieve the accidents, such particularly as the Sores of the Mouth thence proceeding [i]; assuring us at the same time [k], that these liniments prepared with *quicksilver* afford the most wonderful relief in this Disease, and may be safely enterprized: By means of which he had seen all those who laboured under this Distemper, to have obtained their cure [l].

But there are two particulars to be observed of this writer [m], 1. That the *Illinition* be at some times practised at set intervals, especially upon weakly Patients. 2. Which he recommends also, that between the times thereof, some proper evacuation be used, that may prevent the whole peccant Matter being discharged by the Mouth, which method, saith he [n], I have observed with good success.

The fifth contains three chapters, about the method of *fumigation*, and the government of the Patient under it: Concerning which he admonisheth those

those employed, about the danger thereof, and the hazard to the noble Parts: that there is not only danger of Relapse, but that many other Evils accompany the same [o]. [o] Tract. 5. cap. 1.

Lastly, in his sixth, consisting of seven chapters, he discourses of accidents peculiar to this Distemper, and wonderfully extols his *angelick powder*, the same with the *red precipitate* [p]. For, "Altho', saith he, [p] Tract. 6. cap. 6.  
" *Joannes de Vigo*, a very learned man, teaches how  
" to prepare it, under the appellation of *pulvis rubens*,  
" I owe nothing to him upon this score, because  
" long before he published it, I myself had prepared  
" it, by the direction of an antient *Chemist*, a most  
" excellent operator in that art, who taught me many  
" other of his secrets. May his soul rest in peace!  
" for he is now no longer here."

This author, *Nich. Massa*, was himself alive in the year 1566, since in that year we find *Aloysius Luisinus* inscribing to him the first *tome of his Collection*.

#### PETER ANDREW MATTHIOLUS,

of Siena (q),

(q) Senensis.

Born in the year 1500 (r), studied at *Patavia*, (r) Manget. bibl. med.  
where he was made Doctor of Physick, and being sent for to Court, became chief Physician to the Emperor, afterwards going to *Trent*, was taken off by a pestilential Fever, ann. 1577, in the 77th year of his age.

It appears by his own testimony (s), that he had (s) In dialogo ut infra.  
been at *Rome*, under *Adrian VI.* where he remained from the year 1522 to the year following.

There are many of his works extant, particularly some *botanic* tracts, for which he was noted. Besides these, we have one book *De Morbo Gallico*, in the way of colloquy between himself and his friend *Aligerus*, printed at *Basil*, 1536, in which he asserts it to be a new Distemper, and diverse from the *Elephantiasis*: But denies it proceeding from any *influx of the stars*, reproving *Massa* also, for saying it arose not in the way of *contagion*, but that it might be engendered of the Humours themselves: And much more *Phriscus*,

who, he says, was so ignorant that there is not a word of truth to be found in him, he also believing it came from the *planets*, and that it might be cured by ointments having no *quicksilver* at all in them; without which, saith *Matthiolus*, even the lightest Scab is scarce to be removed.

He differenceth the Disease according to the predominance of the Humours, as *sanguine*, *bilious*, *phlegmatick*, and *melancholy*. Proposing for each, their particular alteratives; and then for every of them, orders his *Mercurial Ointments*, whose composition he varies also, according to the nature of those Humours most abounding: And enters the signs following, of having used a sufficient quantity, *viz.* when the Teeth begin to ach, and the Mouth is ulcerated; the Tongue to be swelled, and the Pains of the Limbs to cease, the Sick to be faint, and his whole Body to grow weak or tired: When in order to remedy the accidents befalling his Chaps, Gums, and Throat, occasioned by the inunction, he prescribes his *gargarisms* to alleviate the Pain, and mitigate those Evils.

He acquaints us indeed, that there were some modern Physicians then among them, who thought the Disease might be more safely cured by the *decoction of the Indian wood*: Whence he takes occasion to set down the method thereof; but owns, that by the neglect, or other mismanagement of such as had the care of the Sick, particularly with respect to the different and unusual regimen of diet, it so happened that little benefit accrued to the Diseased by this decoction, at that time: And that he had known many disappointed of their cure, who had used the same.

After this he proposes two new remedies for the Distemper.

1. The *red precipitate*, whose preparation he lays down, and deems it useful, not only in this but divers other complaints.

2. The oil, or rather the spirit of *sulphur per campanam*: The process of which he unfolds also, and commends as advantageous both in the *Morbus Gallicus*

*licus* as well as others; however, according to our historian, he is deservedly to be reprehended, when he is enough credulous himself, to think this Disease is to be overcome by certain other medicaments, absolutely ineffectual thereunto. The one, his distill'd water from snakes, with an heap of altering and vulnerary plants, whose preparation, he tells us, he had long kept as one of the greatest secrets. A second is a drink prepared with a farraginous parcel also of alterative, attemperative, vulnerary, and purging simples, decocted, which he had once determined never to divulge to any one. The third is his water, which he calls *aqua philosophica*, distilled in an alembick, from the like medley of herbs, which he had never imparted to any one whomsoever.

Here follows the third collection from *Basil*.

This third collection, which he names *συναγωγή*, is somewhat more copious than that of *Pavia*, almost equal in number to the *Venetian* set forth by *John Bibelius*, in 4to, at the place above, 1536, with the following title,

*Morbi Gallici curandi ratio exquisitissima, a variis, iisdemque peritissimis Medicis, conscripta, ubi prestant*  
*Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, Senensis. Dialogus de Morbo Gallico.*

*Joannes Almenar, Hispanus. De Morbo Gallico, liber.*

*Nicholaus Massa, Venetus. Liber de Morbo Gallico.*

*Nicholaus Poll, De cura Morbi Gallici per lignum guajacanum.*

*Benedictus de Victoriis, sive Victorius, Faventinus, Liber de Morbo Gallico, & ejus cura.*

*His accessit,*

*Angelus Bologninus, Bononiensis, De Ulcerum exteriorum medela, opusculum, & ejusdem de unguentis, ad cujusvis generis maligna Ulcera conficiendis, lucubratio.*

However, this tract *De Morbo Gallico, & ejus cura*, which in the *Basil* collection we have reckoned



as belonging to *Benedict Victorius*, sive *Victorinus Faventinus*, is the same which is disowned by the said *Benedict*, as we shall see below, for the year 1551.

1536.

**AURELIUS PHILIPPUS THEOPHRASTUS PARACELSUS BOMBAST, ab Hohenheim.**

(t) Pagus  
Suitensis.  
(u) In epist.  
ad Paracel-  
sum scripta  
quæ extat in  
tomo tertio  
op. Paracelsi.

He was born in the year 1493, in a small village of the *Helvetians* (t), called *Einsidlen*, which in the *German* language signifies the same with *Eremus*: Whence by *Desiderius Erasmus* he is named *Eremita* (u): His father's name was *William*, who had obtained a licence to practise; and who did practise physick at *Villachia* in *Carinthia*, from the year 1504 to that of 1534, when he died: Of whom there was a report, that he was the base born son of a certain Knight, descended from the noble family of *Bombast, de Hohenheim*.

(w) Chirurg.  
lib. 2. tract. 3.  
cap. I.

(x) Ipse sic  
ait in præf.  
chir. magna.

*Paracelsus* from a youth was addicted to the study of *Chemistry*, which was then very obscure: Instructed therein first by *John Trithemius*, *Abbat. Spanheim*, a very learned man: After that, by *Sigismund Fuggerus*, a Nobleman; and sundry others, of whom himself takes notice (w) ostentatiously enough. And whatever secrets he could come at he scraped together, without any order or choice, whether from the *Physicians* and *Surgeons*, or from *Barbers*, *old Women*, *Magicians*, *Chemists*, noble or ignoble; the *Zigeuni* [les *Bohemiens*] (x) (the same probably with our *Gypsies*) *Necromancers*, *strolling Empiricks*, and even the antient *Clowns* or *Rusticks*.

He led a poor, rambling, vagabond life; travelling through *Helvetia*, *Alsatia*, *Carinthia*, *Austria*, *Moravia*, *Suevia*, and many other provinces of *Germany*: But neither through *France*, *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *England*, *Prussia*, *Lithuania*, *Polonia*, *Pannonia*, *Valachia*, *Transilvania*, *Croatia*, *Illyrica*, &c. as he vainly brags in his Preface to his *Chirurgia magna*: Much less was he travelling through *Arabia* for ten years together, as his friend *Bicker* relates, in his *Hermes redivivus*. Of which see *Sennertus de consensu & dissensu*

*sensu Galenicorum ac Peripateticorum cum Chemicis,* (y) *This*  
*Cap. 4.*

Wherever he resided, with great levity of mind he was always boasting, and practising after his own way, in a thraſonic manner extolling, and disposing of his medicines. Picking up what he could from strangers; and if we may credit those of his retinue, he performed wonders wherever he came (y), tho' all these were denied by others. However, that he was famous in curing even the worst sort of Ulcers, appears by the testimony of *Jo. Oporinus*, who had been his amanuensis (z) for two years past, and who is the rather to be credited, as not flattering him in other matters; besides it is not unlikely *Paracelsus* might be at this time better skilled in this part of medicine than the other. And being now well acquainted with the German tongue, he was invited to *Basil* by the Government, with a large stipend, as he declares himself in his *Programma*: Which is farther countenanced, for that he says, it had been scornfully objected to him, his ignorance in physick, (*meaning medicine*) altho' in surgery he had performed as a *Rabbin*, not, saith he, that they would willingly allow me any praise at all, but that they might contumeliously seclude me from any order or degree as a physician (a).

He was indeed a prodigy of a man, given to drunkenness and gluttony (b), more like a carter than a physician (c), and chiefly delighting in such company; ignorant of letters, scarce understanding the *Latin* tongue; believing in *art magick* (d), and desirous to be thought a magician himself (e); falsely also assuming the name of *Theologic Professor* (f), but in religion a madman or frantick, wholly inconsistent (g); a vender of trifles; egregiously given to the invention of lies and fables; pretending to have heard strange sounds, or new unheard of voices, the most barbarous and monstrous he could frame in his imagination, such as the following, *Chæronium, relollaceum, iliadus, ilech, illustrum, archæus, ens pagoycum, cagastrium, cagastricum, ewester, traxamas, nostock, scajola, leffas,*

(y) This man was ex-  
 a fly the fel-  
 low to J. W.  
 now in Eng-  
 land.

(z) In epist.  
 ad Solenan-  
 drum &  
 Wierum.

(a) Lib. 2.  
 de podagricis  
 p. m. 646.  
 Tom. edit.  
 Genæv.

(b) Oporinus  
 ubi supra.

(c) Hen. Bul-  
 lingerus qui  
 Paracels. Ti-  
 guri ipse no-  
 verat apud

Erasmusum  
 disp. 2. contra  
 Paracelsum.

(d) Georg.  
 Wetterus  
 qui Paracel.  
 per biennium  
 comes indi-  
 viduus fuerat  
 in epist. apud  
 Eram. in 24  
 parte disp.  
 contra Para-  
 celsum.

(e) Paracel-  
 us ipse lib.  
 5. de morb.  
 invisibilibus  
 Bulling. &  
 Wetter. in  
 locis laudatis.

(f) In lib.  
 de peste scrip-  
 to ad civit.  
 Strazingen-  
 sem.

(g) Paracel-  
 us ipse fate-  
 tur in resp.  
 ad accusatio-  
 nes quasdam  
 & calumnias  
 suorum æ-  
 mulorum &

obtrecto-  
rum defens.  
6. sibi objici  
quod capitis  
heteroclitici  
sit & miri-  
comatis.

*leffas, neastron, turban, loneni, stannar, perenda, zen-  
da, dualech, domor*, with six hundred of the like kind,  
for according to *Lucretius, lib. 1.*

*Omnia enim stolidi magis admirantur amanti-  
que, Inversis quæ sub verbis latitantia cernunt.*

Nor was he ever more impudent in positively delivering those matters for certain truth, than when himself was most at a loss about the certainty of them. His endeavour was to set at nought the old practice, as fallacious or false; and to introduce in its place a new one, drawn from the comments or figments of the *Chemists*, enlarged and furnished with his own phrensy or whimsical conceits. It may truly be made a question, Whether he was right in his head or not? Nor can we readily determine if he himself was not deceived by a disturbed imagination, or a deceiver himself of others? This indeed seems most wonderful, that he was able by his old womens tales, to impose upon so many mens understandings, and to dementate even those of many *physicians*, some of them also of no mean note, in such wise that they have been ready almost, *jurare in verba Paracelsi*, as one of the greatest masters, and at all times free from error. Which madness, (saith the historian) as it seldom prevailed in *France*, is long since banished thence, and got, *Where can I say more truly? than into England.*

*Paracelsus* died at *Saltzburg*, the 24th of *September*, 1541, when he was but 47 years of age; so that he who promised long life to others, by making use of his *elixir proprietatis*, and had proposed to himself the age of *Methusalem*, scarce arrived to his full manhood; at least exceeded not the same.

It appears as well by his works as his will, that among these names of his, *Theophrast. Bombast ab Hohenheim*; the two last are gentilitious, or belonging to the family. The first given at his baptism, for both by the right of nature, as well as that of my baptism, I am called, saith he, *Theophrastus* (b). The other names *Aurelius Philippus Paracelsus*, in which he prides

(b) Vid.  
Præfat. ad  
paragram.  
præfixam.



prides himself, are *adscititious*. It is not easy to understand for what reason the two first are assumed, unless thereby to declare his golden eloquence, & *suum* [inquit autor] in equos *studium*. But of the third, we may conjecture by the epithet *Paracelsus*, in which he also vaunts himself, he would be accounted as it were *maxime excelsum*, or another *Trismegist*: Or else, that such as know but little of the *Latin* tongue, may believe *Paracelsum* to imply the same with *percellsum*. And thus also he calls one of his books by that of *Paramirum*, *quasi permirum, hoc est, maxime mirum*.

Amongst others, his works, which are many, there is extant his *Chirurgia magna*, which in the year 1536 he dedicates to *Ferdinand*, then King of the *Romans*, *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*. The fourth part whereof, which he had written 1528, and inscribed *ad Hieronymum Bonerum, urbis Colmar Dictatorem*, treats of *Tumours*, *Pustules*, and *Ulcers*, belonging to the *French Disease*, divided into ten books. The fifth part also handles the same subject, and is distributed into four, 1. Of impostors in the cure. 2. Their correction. 3. Of restoring health to such as have been disappointed or ill cured. 4. Of the cause and original of this evil, which is again subdivided into eight other particular tracts.

To the following belong the heads of his doctrine about the Disease, which not without much difficulty have been singled out from a heap of rubbish, piled up with *frivolous conceits*, *idle jokes*, *childish tales*, *vain babbling*, and *mad raillery against physicians*, with which all his books are well stored.

1. He tells us the Distemper is new, at least to this part of the world, and was unknown to all the ancient physicians; that it appeared first in *Europe* in the years 1478 or 80 (*iklm*).

Secondly, That *John de Monte Regio, seu Regio Montanus*, a celebrated *astrologer* in the 15th century, (*whose life was written by Gassendus, and who died at Rome in the year 1476*) had foretold the same by his

(*iklm*) Vid.  
Præf. part.  
4. præfix.  
Chir. mag.  
5. part. Chir.  
ejusdem lib.  
3. cap. 4. &  
part. 4. Chir.  
lib. 4. cap. 3.  
part. etiam 5.  
Chir. tract.  
art 1. cap. 3.



(n) Lib. 1. art (n). But all this, according to our author, being  
de peste. said at random, deserves no regard.

Thirdly, That the Disease arose from two several  
(o) Chirurg. causes, 1. An influx of the *celestial Venus* (o), or, as  
part. 5. lib. 3. he calls it in another place, her *exaltation*; this as the  
c. 6. & lib. 4. *efficient cause*, together with *terrestrial luxury* (p), i. e.  
tract. 1. c. 6. the inordinate desire of *Venery*, as the *causa sine qua*  
(p) Ibid nec non Chir. p. non.  
4. lib. 4. c. 3.

Fourthly, It was never known in the memory of  
(q) Chir. p. 4. man, so ardent an inclination to these pleasures (q),  
lib. 4. c. 3. & 4. which laid the foundation for this Sickness (r), nor  
(r) Chir. p. 5. was the influence of this planet ever known to be in  
lib. 4. tract. 1. greater exaltation than at the time of the breaking out  
cap. 2. of the *Venercal Pustules*.

Fifthly, The like influence (s) which procreated  
(s) Chir. p. 5. this Sickness, was so outrageous as to seize upon poor  
lib. 3. c. 4. mortals all the world over; or if some were so fortunate  
as to miss this, yet were they afflicted with some  
other as grievous Sickness: Nor is the same like to  
cease, till it has travelled the whole globe of earth.  
(t) Chir. p. 5. In another place (t), he thinks it might be abolished,  
lib. 4. tract. 1. if every person therewith infected would entirely re-  
cap. 4. frain from all *venereal contact* hereafter. Upon which  
account he would have all such kept apart by them-  
selves, as was formerly practised upon the *Lepers*, or  
those labouring under the *Elephantiasis*.

Sixthly, In the ages following he relates (u), that  
(u) Chir. p. 5. this action and influx of *Venus*, will not be equal to  
lib. 4. tract. 1. what it is at present: But then to supply her place,  
cap. 4. she will send two of her off-spring, i. e. her *two*  
*daughters*, to propagate the Distemper through all  
ages and sexes, viz. by polluting the blood, or  
spreading the Evil in the way of *contagion*, as at pre-  
sent.

Seventhly, By the first of these ways, is to be un-  
derstood the Matter of the Disease mixed with the  
Seed, and in the time of conception fastening there-  
on. By *contagion* it is taken diversly, as by contact,  
perspiration, and many other ways, whereby the Ve-  
nom gets into the Body (w), which is a sort of spiri-  
(w) Ibid. tual substance, by a certain occult property, adverse  
to

to that of our own Bodies, which in the cold temperament is found to be hot, and in the hot is perceived to be cold (x).

Eighthly, The *diagnostick* signs of the *Venereal Disease* are sometimes very obscure and *equivocal* (y): This then must be a standing rule, that whenever we find any Disease more difficult, that is of a more malign nature and disposition than it is observed usually to be in itself, the same must be imputed to the *Morbus Gallicus*.

The ninth remark, is this, That the use of *guajacum* is uncertain, nay, hurtful in this Disease; it appearing plain, that all such as have undergone this method, are never rightly restored to their former healths; and that altho' the Distemper seems to be cured, yet the Sick are in no better state than before; for either they suddenly relapse, or if longer deferred, are seized with a complaint in the Head; or else, some greater Evil than the former, and more deeply rooted, at length attends them (z).

Tenthly, *Mercury* therefore is the only remedy for this Distemper: But then this *Mercury* is truly a *mystery* (a); both *ointments* and *fumes* therewith being pernicious, and not to be used unless the *Mercury* be truly prepared. Upon which account the *Physicians* at *Montpelier* and *Salerna*, by the use of their *cinnamon fumigations*, when they think they have got a sure method of vanquishing this Distemper, the ensuing misfortunes of a more grievous nature, frustrates all their expectation thereby (b).

Eleventhly, Care then must be taken not to use this *mineral* in substance (c), that is, the *corporal Mercury*, lest what has befallen others betide thyself; for if the body of this *Mercury* gets into the human Body, it cannot chuse but produce some great Evil therein (d); for *Mercury* taken otherwise than as *nourishment*, is certain poison.

Twelfthly, The great mystery then in physick, is to understand rightly under what shape to administer this *Mercury* (e); whence it may be truly said, the remedy for the *Morbus Gallicus* is truly an *arcanum*. For which

(x) Chir. p. 5.  
lib. 4. tract. 2.  
cap. 6.  
(y) Chir. p. 4.  
lib. 7. c. 2.

(z) Chir. p. 4.  
l. 1. c. 3 & 12.

(a) Chir. p. 4.  
lib. 1. c. 8.

(b) Chir. p. 4.  
lib. 7. c. 2.

(c) Et p. 5.  
lib. 2. c. 5.

(d) Chir. p. 4.  
lib. 1. c. 8.

(e) Chir. p. 5.  
lib. 2. c. 5.

(f) Chir. p. 4.  
lib. 7. c. 2.

(g) Ib. lib. 1.  
c. 10.

which cause *Paracelsus* lays down all his *processes* after an *enigmatical* manner (f), especially his 8th and 9th book of the 4th part of his *Chirurgia magna*, where he treats of the medical and chirurgial symptoms of this Disease (g), which, saith my author, I would have the reader consult, who would be farther informed about the matter; for out of this store-house almost all his secrets for this Disease [interspersed in other parts of his works] may be fetched, as infallible, or of undoubted certainty in their effects, but of which very many will be found ineffectual, and unsafe also at some times, as we have already demonstrated in our second book and ninth chapter.

Thirteenthly, To the foregoing, I shall add what *Paracelsus* has delivered about the future periods of this Disease, in the following cant, It began, saith he, so soon as the *sal corrosivum* had parted itself, *ab yliado*, and will continue now, in the second age; nor will it cease till the same salt is resolved, or till it comes to the third (h).

(b) Lib. 2. de  
Morbis ex  
tartaro ori-  
undis, tract.  
2. comment.  
in cap. 3.  
(i) In Frag-  
mentis med.  
tom. 2 p. m.  
335. Edit.  
Genev.

However, he denies not that he had been blamed by the *physicians* for this his treatise of the *Venerical Disease*. Whom he thus attacks (i): "How comes it, ye more understanding ones, that I am condemned and reproached for this book of mine, and esteemed by you as an ignorant fellow? As if it were a light and contemptible thing, to treat of so popular and so raging a Malady, of which no one before me had ventured to comment upon \*. I might rather, surely, have expected commendation for this my undertaking; altho', I must own, I never had any hope of being praised by you, tho' I may by such as I shall get no credit by."

There is one thing to be noted of this author, that in this tract of his *Chirurgia magna*, which, at the latest, was not published till about the year 1536, he takes notice both of the *Bubo* and the *Go-*

\* The great ignorance of *Paracelsus*, as to this affair, appears hence; that before the year 1527, which was the soonest that this fourth part of his *Chirurgery* could be set forth, there were more than thirty *Physicians* who had published their discourses upon this subject.



*norrhæa* (k), as symptoms then common to the Disease. As to the first, there is no great wonder to be made thereof, because the *Bubo* had been observed from the year 1526. at least 1530. But the latter is very strange, because it has been commonly thought that the *Gonorrhæa*, which now attends the *venereal* Disease, did not appear till 1540. These possibly may have been added by the translators or new editors, since the works of *Paracelsus*, which were first written in the German tongue, were publish'd in *Latin*, about the years 1560. or 70. Now we have a relation of this symptom, viz. the *Gonorrhæa*, from *James Bethencourt*, even as early as the year 1527. of which above, in the authors of that year.

(k) Chir.  
Pars 4. Lib.  
5. Cap. 9.  
& ibid. Lib.  
6. Cap. 7.  
etiam Lib.  
8. Cap. 7.

JOHN VOCHS of Cullen.

1537.

Set forth a Discourse thus entitled, *Opusculum præclarum, de omni pestilentia. Sive sit ab aere corrupto, sive ab aquis putridis, aut e Cadaveribus: Et de diuturna peste Morbi Gallici, quæ non cessabit donec putredo ejusdem morbi funditus eradicetur. Per Joannem Dryandrum, novissime repurgatum. Colonia 1537. 8vo.*

John Anthony Roverellus, of Bulloign, Art. & Med. 1537.  
*D. A Treatise of the Disease Patursa, vulgo Gallicus. Cypris impressus 1537. in 8vo.*

There are two cities in *Italy*, our author tells us, of this name, *vel Cypras dictas*. The one *Maritime*, according to *Ptolomy* in the *Picenes*, called otherwise *La Marca d'Ancona*: The second *Mountainous*, nam'd *Loretto*. But in which of these this Book was printed, remains uncertain.

ANTHONY FERRUS, vel Ferrius of 1538.  
*Naples, Art. & M. D.*

Who read the publick lectures of *Surgery* at this place, and was the chief *Surgeon*, or as others say, *Physician* also, to *Pope Paul* the III. (Im) elected 1544, and deceased 1549.

He publish'd four books, *de Morbo Gallico*; and concerning the *Lign. Guaiac.* its nature and manifold use; first printed at *Basil* 1538, in 8vo.

(Im) Van-  
derl. de  
Script. Med.  
& Nich.  
Toppius, in  
Bibl. Neapol.  
Mandofius in  
vitis Archiat.  
Pontific.

His



His first consists of 30 chapters, directing the knowledge, choice, and manner of preparing the said wood for the Physician's use.

His second, in 29 chapters, treats of diverse other Distempers to be removed thereby; as the *Head-ach* or *Hemicane*, *immoderate vigil*, or *want of rest*, *disturb'd imagination*, *defect and loss of memory*, *Vertigo*, *Epilepsy*, *Palsy*, *Convulsion*, *too great Flux of Rheum from the Eyes*, *Deafness*, *Diseases of the Nose*, as *Polypus*, *Ulcers also of the Tongue*, *Palsy and Ranula*, *Looseness and Rottenness of the Gums and Teeth*, with *Ulceration*, *Asthma*, *Phthisic*, *Want of Appetite*, *sinking Breath*, *ApoSTEMS in the Stomach*, *Scirrhus of the Liver*, with *Abscess of the same*, *Dropsy call'd Aqua inter cutem*, *Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder*, *Fluor albus*, *Sterility*, and *Cancer of the Womb*, with *Ulcers*, *Ruptures*, *Leprosy* and *Varices*, also the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and the *Scrofulæ* or *Strumæ of Children*.

His third, in 16 chapters, mentions particularly the *Morbus Gallicus*, its nature, cause, origin and cure. When the same is recent, he thinks the *methodical* may suffice; but if inveterate, the decoction of *Guaia-cum* (n). Nor must we make use of the *Mercurial Illinition*, till the former has been tried two or three times over, without success. For this *Wood*, saith he, is the proper *Antidote* for the cure of this Distemper, and the most salutary of all others; giving no offence, nor leaving any ill remains behind, which cannot be said either of *Quicksilver* or *Cinnabar*.

His fourth and last, contains an enquiry whether any, or what sort of wine is to be added, in the time of preparing the Decoction.

1538.

THOMAS RANGONUS, *Philologus dictus*,  
of *Ravenna*.

Applied himself to Physick, in the university of *Patavia* (o), where he had his degree; thence he went to *Ferrara* and *Venice*, where he practis'd with great fame as well as gain. In the year 1496, he obtain'd an order for teaching Physick in the *Lyceum* at *Patavia*, and died 1557. almost ninety years of age.

His

(n) Hist. Gymn. Patavin. Tom. 1.

(o) Hist. Gymn. Patavin. Tom. 1.

His treatise of this Distemper has the following copious inscription, *Malum gallicum, depilativam unguitivam, dendativam Nodos, Ulcera, vitia quæque, affectus & Rheumata usque ad contortos sanans. Ligni Indici, Aquæ, Vini, Sublimati, Cynæ Spartæ parillæ, Hysan, Hetechen, Caravalgii altar, Mechoachan, Antimonii, Unctionis, Ceroti, Suffumigii, Præcipitati, Sem. Indi. ac additorum mundi novi, & reliquorum, modos omnes & facultates explicat. Venetiis 1538. in 4to.*

He describes here all the symptoms, as they appeared in his time; such as the falling off of the Hair, Nails, and falling out of the Teeth: And therefore gives them the names *depilative, unguitive, dentative*, heaping up his remedies for them; some of which are altogether strange to us, at this time. First, it is manifest, that by the *Lignum Indicum* he intends the *Guaicum*. 2. We understand the words *Aquæ, Vini, Sublimati*: But whether by these is meant the *Spir. vin. destillat.* we are not certain. Again his *Cyna* and *Sparta parilla*, are well known: The former intended for the *Rad. Chinæ*, the latter to stand for *Sarsaparilla*. 3. We know not what he means by his *Hysan*. 4. By that of *Hetechen*, he points surely at the wood *Hef-* p) Prosp. Borgerotius Meth. de Mor. Gal. Cap. 14. (q) Gab. Fallop. Tract. de Morb. Gal. Cap. 40. (r) Bernard. Tomitan. Lib. 2. de Mor. Gal. Cap. 16. 1540. (s) Polnari. ensis.  
*teden* (p) *Heftebdeben* (q) *Hedden vel Hetichen* (r), of which *Avicen, Lib. 2. Tract 2. Can. 335.* And which many at this time take to be the same with *Guaicum*. But upon what authority, alike unknown. Neither can I understand, 4thly, what he intends by his *Caravalgii altar*. 5. The rest need no explanation, if we except his *Semen Indum*.

# JOSEPH STRUTHIUS POLONUS,

Born in the year 1510. who both learned and taught Medicine at *Patavia*, where he wrote his book of *Pulses*, in the year 1540. and returning into *Poland*, was made chief *Physician* to *Sigismund Augustus*, King of *Poland*. He died 1568, aged 58.

This *sphygmie Art*, or Doctrine of *Pulses*, how desirable soever, yet was lost, it seems, for twelve hundred years, notwithstanding it is so exceeding necessary

to all such Physicians, as would practise in such ways as to procure themselves either fame or reputation.

This treatise contains five books; printed at *Basil* 1540. in the 4th of which, of *Pulses* particularly appropriate to the *Morbus Gallicus*, which, he says, are *small, slow, rare and languid*: But if a slight Fever is adjoined, they are *more frequent and swift*.

This name *Struthius*, *Στρούθιος*, which our author has assumed, according to the custom of the times, is a *Greek* word, denoting the same with *Passer*, or rather whatever belongs to such a bird: Whence, no doubt, he was *Polonically* called by a name, alluding to the like signification.

1540.

*DIONISIUS FONTANONUS* of *Mompelier*,

Where he grew famous in the year 1526, and died soon after that of 1544. Of whom farther notice will be taken in our History of the University at that place, shortly to be made publick. I shall only observe at present, that he is the first of the *Mompelier Physicians*, and the second of the *French*, who publish'd any thing about the *Veneréal Disease*.

His Treatise bears the following title,

*Practica Medica: Sive de morborum internorum curatione, libri quatuor.* Printed at *Lyons* by *J. Renierius*, 1550. in 8vo.

In the first book of this work, and eighth chapter, there is a question propos'd concerning the Headach, accompanying this Distemper: For the cure whereof, the author directs first *Alteratives* and *Purgatives* of diverse sorts. 2. A *Decoction* of the *Lign. sanctum*, to be drank for several days. 3. A *Plaster* compounded of many others, among which *Vigo's* with *Quicksilver* therein; which being spread on leather, is applied as a cap upon the Head.

1540.

*ANTHONY GALLUS*, of *Paris*,

His book, which he names, *De ligno sancto non permiscendo*, was printed in that City the same year, in 8vo. Containing six Chapters. And seems intended for no other end, than to set forth the advantage of this



this decoction of *Guaiacum*, in the cure of this Distemper. And that no other ingredient whatever is to be added to it, at the time of its preparation, contrary to the opinion of *Alphonsus Ferrus*.

It seems plain from *Henricus Gareti*, that this *Anthony* practised at *Paris*, and by those Physicians was reckon'd very famous (t), insomuch (he says) that *Peter Brohesius*, Physician to *Eleonora* the most Christian Queen of *France*, Sister to the Emperor *Charles* the V. residing at *Bavai*, after the decease of her Husband *Francis* the I. was commanded to write to *Paris*, to this *Anthony Gallus*, *James Sylvius* and *John Fernelius*, for their advice about the ill state of health of *Ludovicus a Flandria*, *Prati Domini*, who had been long afflicted with a wandring, anomalous Gout.

The same appears also from *Robert Lyonnet*, who, in his epistolary *Dissertation*, concerning hereditary Diseases, when he comes to reckon up all the noted Physicians of *Paris*, makes mention of *Anthony Gallus*, as if standing on the same level with *Fernelius*. And farther, it will appear from *Henry de Hery* (u), that the same *Anthony Gallus* was named *Le Coq*. of which consult *Citellus* (w). This *Gallus* also is he, whom they report, that in a consultation about the health of *Francis* the I. King of *France*, then labouring under this Disease, when *Fernelius* was persuading the use of his *Antivenereal Electuary*, in which he too much confided: *Gallus*, I say, preferring the *Mercurial Illinition*, cries out *Inungatur*, or to use his own phrase, *Frottetur*. As if his Majesty was to submit to that vile method of cure, practised upon the meanest of his subjects, thus labouring with the same foul Disease: Which liberty of speech, the King however took in good part (x).

**REMACLUS FUCHSIUS** of *Limburg*, Brother of *Gilbert Philaretus*, *Canonicus ad sanctum Paulum Leodici*, where he died anno 1587. the 12th of the *Kalends* of *January* (y).

In the number with some other of his works, there is one treatise under this title.

(t) *Parascève* in *Epist. de Morb. articular.*

(u) *Meth. Curat. de la Maladie Venerienne*, p. 17.

(w) *Ad calcem Tract. de dolore Colico Pictonico*, p. 234.

(x) *Lettres de Gui Paris, Tom. Let. 133.*

(y) *Valerius Andreas* in *biblioth. Belgica*.



*Methodus curandi morbi Hispanici, five Gallici, per Ligni Guaiaci decoctum. Paris, apud Weschel. 1541. in 8vo.*

1542.

**ANDREW VESALIUS** of *Brussels*,

So named, according to our author, a *Wesalia, Clivia Civitate*. Whence the Family took the name.

He was born at *Brussels*, 1514: His Father being *Apothecary* to *Charles V.* whilst a young man, and at *Paris*, he was under the care of *Jacobus Sylvius*, that most learned and famous *Professor* in the *Royal College*: Whence, from so eminent a master, and with as great a genius, together with his industry, no wonder he arrived very speedily at a great height.

He took payment first as *Surgeon* and *Physician*, in the war undertaken by *Charles the V.* 1535. and two years after was made *publick Professor* of *Anatomy* at *Pavia*. i. e. in the year 1537. which office he enjoyed for almost seven years (z).

(z) *Sc. Jac. Mangetus*, in *bibl. med.*

After this he attended the army in *Geldria*, during the war which the Emperor undertook in the year 1543. who leaving the same, and going thence, he had orders to stay some time at *Noviomagum* (a), to take care of *Bernard Navagerius*, Legate of *Venice*, who labour'd under a very difficult and dangerous sickness. Whence, together with his Patient, now recover'd, he remov'd to *Ratisbon*. After this, he attended among the *Court Physicians*, upon the Emperor *Charles the V.* and his son *Philip the II.* King of *Spain*, where he pass'd the rest of his time at Court, until the year 1564. when soon after, a desperate turn of fortune happen'd to this great Man.

(a) By which some understand *Odenheim* in the *Palatinate*; others *Spier*; also *Neuenburg* in *Alsace*; others, lastly, *Nimwegen* in *Gelderland*.

(b) *Jo. Jacob Mangetus* i. t. *supra*.

“ Having under his care a noble *Spaniard*, and in  
“ great perplexity that he could not find out the cause  
“ of his uncommon sickness; so soon as he was de-  
“ ceased thereby, he procur'd leave of his friends that  
“ his Body might be open'd (b), in order to discover  
“ the same: Which being granted, upon lifting up his  
“ Breast Bone, the Heart was perceiv'd to palpitate.  
“ Upon this the relations accus'd him of *Homicide*, and  
“ he was brought before the *Tribunal* of the *Spanish*  
“ *Inqui-*

" *Inquisition*. At length the matter was laid before  
 " the King. And the whole Court deprecating the  
 " fact, he was condemn'd so far, that in order to ex-  
 " piate so great a crime, he should make a religious  
 " Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*. Upon which *Vesalius* went  
 " first to *Venice*, as an *Exile*, in the year 1564. Thence  
 " to *Cyprus*, and from *Cyprus* sail'd to *Jerusalem*:  
 " Whence by the *Senate* at *Venice*, he was ransom'd  
 " for a large sum of money, and call'd to *Patavia*, to  
 " supply the place of *Fallopian* then lately dead. He  
 " return'd therefore, but by contrary winds was cast  
 " upon the Island *Zacynthus*, destitute and without all  
 " hopes, in a most solitary place, without any subsistence,  
 " where he himself miserably perish'd; in the month of  
 " *October* the same year, scarce 50 years of age."

Whence it appears that *Valerius Andreas* (c) was mis-  
 taken, in reporting *Vesalius* to have died in his 58th  
 year.

(c) In Bi-  
 blioth. Bel-  
 gica.

In the year 1542. he wrote an epistle about the  
*China Root*, to *Joachim Roelants*, in which, at the  
 conclusion, somewhat also concerning the *Sarsaparilla*,  
 dated from *Ratisbon*, publish'd by *Francis Vesalius*, his  
 Brother, at *Venice* 1543. in 8vo. in which he gives an  
 account of the success thereof formerly, in the same  
 place, whilst he attended the Sick under other *Pre-*  
*ceptors*, as also in divers parts of *Italy*, as well as in  
*Burgundy*, as he had been inform'd. He likewise takes  
 notice, that when *Charles* the V. by reason of his  
 Gout, attended with an ill habit of Body, had, by the  
 advice of Dr. *Cornelius*, whom he employ'd after the  
 remove of *Cavalius*, used the decoctions of *Guaiacum*,  
 and some *Chalybeate*, he took that of *China* for 15  
 days; only changing the form, as he thought fit himself,  
 by which he grew better; and so great fame accrued  
 thereby to this drug, that all the neighbouring *Physici-*  
*ans* in *Germany*, concern'd for the welfare of the se-  
 veral Princes they belong'd to, left no stone unturn'd,  
 nor would rest their enquiries, to be informed of the  
*Emperor's Physicians*, in what manner and way, the  
 same, by their advice, had been administred to him.  
 And hence *Vesalius* takes occasion to give a short his-

tory of the *China* Root, to this his friend, a Physician also, together with its preparation and use: Taking notice, at the same time, of something remarkable, viz. that those who drank this Decoction, were very liable to the *Tentigo*. From which may be infer'd, for a certainty, that the same root has an *aphrodisical* vertue in it. He concludes as aforesaid, with some short remarks upon the *Sarsa*.

(c) Ipse in  
consilio ur-  
bem Patavi-  
nam vocat  
suam,

# BARTHOLOMEW MONTAGNA

junior, of Patavia (c),

Both *Philosopher* and *Physician*, as he is here named.

He also wrote an epistle, by way of a *Medical Council*, to *Peter Zenus*, a *Venetian*, in the behalf of a most illustrious and reverend Bishop, who was *Viceroy* of *Hungary*, and labour'd under this Distemper: Which was first publish'd in the second *Tome* of the *Venetian Collection*, by *Aloysius Luisinus*, in the year 1567.

In regard to the *Theory*, he teacheth thus.

1. That the Distemper was unknown both to *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Avicen*, and all other the antient *Physicians*.

2. That there are certain Diseases which fall not out but after a great distance of time, which very likely may arise from a conjunction of the *Planets*: But these happen very seldom.

3. Thus *Galen* tells us, according to *Avicen*, 3 *quarti Cap. de Venâ Medene*, that he had never seen that sickness, (viz. *Vena Medene*) neither yet the *Febris septena aut novena*.

4. That he had never observed the Stone passing out of the *Intestine* (from the *Gall-bladder*) as he says himself, in *libro de interioribus*; yet that *Gentilis* had seen the same twice.

5. That the same person had taken notice of a Stone ejected from the Stomach by vomit, after violent pains therein, which was never observed before, by any of our predecessors.

6. Neither is it strange that this Distemper should appear in our times, which never fell out in those of  
Hip-

*Hippocrates, Galen, or of the Prince himself, viz. Avicenna.*

7. That it will not follow hence, that the like has never appear'd before, but rather must have happen'd, if the World be eternal, as *Aristotle* will have it. 8vo. *Physic. & 10. Cæli.* For that the same revolutions and conjunctions of the Planets, with their productive causes, must have been infinite also: But if it has been renew'd, as is more likely the truth, yet still such Disease may have appear'd, altho' not in the times of those illustrious authors, whose works are so highly esteem'd among us.

And now, in reference to his *Therapeutic*, he directs,

1. A due *Regimen* in the six *Nonnaturals*; treating of each apart. Among the rest, particularly that *Coi-tion* must be moderate, and not performed till after the first and second digestion is over, or between those and the third. An excellent Caution, saith our Author, to be given to a *Prelate*, who, if I mistake not, was then threescore years of age.

2. He next proposes the *methodical Curation*, by *Alteratives, Attemperants, and various purging Medicines.* But not a word of *Guaiacum, Sarsa, China* nor *Quicksilver.* Which should argue, that he wrote at the first appearance of this Distemper, unless there be somewhat more than we have yet understood about him.

There is a conjecture, (and that no improbable one neither), that this *Council* was pen'd for the sake of *George Martinutius*, since we know of no other, at the time of the appearance thereof, who was both *Bishop* and *Viceroy* in *Hungary.* This Gentleman for some years, having the title of *Episcopus Varadiensis*; but not *Viceroy*, till after the decease of *John Zapoliba*, King of *Hungary*, and Prince of *Transilvania*; and after *Soliman*, Emperor of the *Turks* had assisted Queen *Isabella* his widow, against *Ferdinand*, who was brother to *Charles* the V. which fell out in the year 1541. So that this *Council*, in all likelihood, was not written before that year. And hence also we



(e) Secun-  
dum omnes  
Bibliogra-  
phos.

(f) vid. Hist.  
Gymnas.  
Patavina,  
Tom. I.

(g) In fine  
confilii.

(b) Loco  
laudato.

1542.  
(i) The  
country of  
the Grisons  
on the Alps.

may suppose, 1. that it was not indited by *Montagnana Senior, sive prima (e)* who flourished in the academy at *Patavia*, about the year 1440. since he himself liv'd not beyond 1460. Nor could it be, 2. composed by the next of that name, *Sive secunda (f)*, who was Professor in the same university, and died in the year 1525. But, 3. must be sent by *Bartholomew Montagnana*, the third of the same name, of which the Historians were ignorant; who was a Nephew to *Montagnana the Senior*. Whom therefore more than once, in this *Council*, he names his *Grandfire (g)*. So that, 4. the second of this family, whom the author (b) of the *History of the University of Patavia*, takes to be the Son of the Senior, or first of these, must have been a Son of the Brother, or of the Brother's Son.

#### LEONARD FUCHSIUS of *Rætia (i)*,

Born at a place called *Weandunga*, in the year 1501, promoted to the degree of Doctor at *Ingolstadt*, in the year 1521. Where soon after, viz. 1526. he became *Professor*. Thence he was elected chief *Physician* to the *Marquis of Brandenburg Onoltzbach*, in the year 1528. Whence departing, he was call'd to *Tubinga* 1535. where he taught publickly in the school to the year 1566. the last of his life.

In the *Collection of Luisinus*, there is extant one Chapter of this Disease, taken from the appendix to his fifth book, concerning the cure of all Distempers whatever, both internal and external. Set forth in Fol. at *Basil* 1542.

In which he says, that the same is new, and was unknown to the ages past; and that if recent, some lighter remedies may suffice, which he discourges in few words; but when of long standing, the Patient must have recourse to a certain wood, which a savage nation from abroad, hath transmitted to us: In our common language (saith he) the same which is called *Guaia-cum*: Whose method of administration, he as briefly explains.

MICHAEL

*MICHAEL ANGELUS BLONDUS*, an 1543.  
Italian.

He fought, [as he expresses it himself] (*k*), for many (*k*) In libro  
years, under the discipline of *Augustinus Niphus*, i. e. de origine  
was instructed by him, as his *Preceptor*, for long time. Morbi Gal-  
He wrote a treatise about the original of this sickness, lici,  
called *Morbus Gallicus*; and of the uncertain pro-  
perties of the *Lignum Guaiacum*: Which was printed  
this year at *Venice*, in 8vo. by *John Anthony* and *Peter*  
*Nicholini*. At the end of his book, which is entitled,  
*De partibus ic̃tu sc̃ctis, citissime sanandis, & medica-*  
*mento aquæ nuper invento*. Both which are to be found  
in the *Tigurine Collection* of the most excellent writers  
in *Chirurgery*, publish'd in fol. by *Courade Gesner*, an.  
1555.

The book of the original of the *Morbus Gallicus* is  
short and indigested, so obscurely delivered also, that  
in some parts it is difficult to find his meaning.

1. In opposition to many of the rest, he tells us, that  
the same was known of old times: For as much as that  
*Hippocrates* and *Galen* have treated of all the Distem-  
pers that can befall mankind; and that this therefore  
must be one of the ancient symptoms, which all assert  
who have observed the *Lepra*, *Serpigo*, *Herpes* and the  
like; such as *Ægineta*, also *Cornelius Celsus*, in speak-  
ing of the *Elephantiasis*. Let us not then talk, faith  
he, of its being brought over sea from the *Indians*,  
which would be only exposing our simplicity by so say-  
ing.

2. He confesses, that he had used broths or decocti-  
ons of the *Indian Wood* or *Guaiacum*, to his *venereal*  
*Patients*, who all of them, through their exceeding  
slender diet, both meat and drink, became in a manner  
bloodless, like so many ghosts: And when they be-  
liev'd themselves well, before the Moon had compleat-  
ed its Orb, he found many of them relapsed into a  
worse Distemper.

3. As to the cure, he lays down, 1. A regimen for  
the *Nonnaturals*. 2. Certain alterative remedies, com-  
monly prescrib'd, which he has taken, as he owns him-  
self, from *Jos. Almenax*, a *Spanish Physician*, and from  
*Angustine*

(l) Rex Teu-  
crorum. sic  
Hen. Wal-  
ter in chron.  
Archiepisc.  
Bremens:  
circa 1580.  
Script. q. d.  
extat in  
Tom. 11th.  
collect. Hen-  
rici Meibo-  
mii & ait  
Turcos in  
latino dixi  
Teucros.

*Augustine Niphus.* 3. He describes some pills, pre-  
par'd *ex Merc. crudo. Moscho, Rheo & Scammoneo.*  
Which were famous among the *Barbarians*, and which  
their King himself made use of (l): But who he means  
by his *Rex Teucrorum*, I cannot understand, unless by  
the name, he would point at *Chairadinus Barbarossa*,  
the King of *Algeirs*, of whom already, in our second  
Book, and seventh Chapter: Who, if not the very  
fame, made use of certain pills much like them. 4. We  
have another sort of Family-pill, call'd *Celestial*, pre-  
par'd of the greater *Hermoadets*, and a small propor-  
tion of the *red Precipitate*, whose particular process  
he unfolds also. 5. In order to dissipate the Pains of  
the Joints, discuss the Tumours, and dry up the cuta-  
neous Pustules, &c. we have *Ointments*, without num-  
ber, as well as *Cerates*; among which, many with  
*Quicksilver*: But he takes no notice how they must  
be used, nor gives any caution about what may hap-  
pen from their use.

(m) Biblioth.  
Med. in voce  
August. Ni-  
phus.

This same *Blondus* is accused by *John George Schen-  
kius* (m) for having transferr'd the greater part of his  
remedies from *Augustine Niphus's* book of the same  
Distemper. Whether this be so or not, I cannot say,  
who have not yet consulted that treatise of *Aug. Ni-  
phus*. But if true, he was very much culpable, since  
he might have pilfer'd from many better authors, to  
have set off his own *Riff Raff*.

1554.

#### ALOYSIUS LOBERA ABULANUS.

So nam'd, from the city *Abula*, now *Avila*, in the  
*Old Castile*, Physician to *Charles V.* Emperor and  
King of *Spain*.

(n) De dolo-  
re in Pud-  
daga,

He wrote a book in *Spanish*, at this time, of the *four  
principal Court Distempers*; among which he numbers  
the *Morbus Gallicus*. Nor should this seem strange,  
since, as *Torella* has taken notice (c), the same in the  
farther parts of *Spain*, is called frequently *Morbus Cu-  
rialis*, the Court Distemper, because it follows the  
Court.

The following is the title of his book.

*Libra*

*Libro de las quatro enfermedades cortesanas, que son catbarro, gotta, mal de Piedra, y mal de Buas, por el Doctor Luys Lobera de Avila, en Toledo, 1544.*

Which was after translated into the *Italian*, and printed at *Venice* by *Peter Laurus*, anno 1558. in 8vo.

This treatise *De Morbo Gallico*, which is taken also into *Luisinus's Collection*, contains 17 chapters. In the first of which, he agrees it to be a Disease unknown to the old authors, since they have taken no notice of any such. He then makes mention of a three-fold cure thereof; the decoction of *Guaiacum*, the *Mercurial Unction*, and the *Fumigation*. But that each must be preceded by proper *Alteratives*, *Purgatives*, and *Attenuatives* of the Humours. He gives the preference to the *Decoction*, declares the *Fumigation* hazardous to the sick; and at his conclusion, takes notice of the *China Root*.

This likewise is to be observ'd, that he would have the *Unction* used at a proper distance: Thus if the Distemper be strong, and the Patient weak, I would have it, saith he, once in two days, and sometimes three, taking care the sick be suitably nourished in the mean time.

*JEROME CARDAN*, of *Milan*, 1543.

Born in the year 1501. Taught Physick at *Boulogne*; of whom it is said, that *he had written more than he had read, and taught more than he had learn'd*: That he had allotted one thousand years to bring forth one perfect and rightly accomplish'd Physician; and that himself had made only the seventh from the beginning. These and the like, which he observes, in the account of his own life, prove that to be true of him, which I remember has been said of *Seneca*, viz. *There never was a great wit without some mixture of madness*. He died at *Rome* 1576. in the 75th year of his age, upon the very same day he had predicted for his last; altho' there are those who assert that he starv'd himself, that he might not be accounted a false Prophet (o).

(o) *Thuanus historia sui temporis.*  
All Lib. 62.



All his works, digested into ten Tomes, were publish'd at Lyons, in fol. by *Carolus Sponius*, in the year 1663. as many years before, i. e. 1548, was at the same place, his small treatise in 4to. about administering the *China Root*. To be met with in the collection at Venice, by *Aloysius Luisinus*. In which he gives the method of its administration: And by which, he says, the *Morbus Gallicus* is to be cur'd. Nevertheless, he does not so highly set by the same, as to esteem it equal with the *Wood* or *Bark* of the *Guaiacum*.

At the end of this treatise, he informs us farther, that if he was to compare the vertues of this, with that of the *Guaiacum*, it must be under this consideration, that the first of these, the *China Root*, is not brought over to us sometimes, till two years; seldom used till after five; and as to the proportion, they put three ounces of it into fifteen pints of water: Whereas of the *Guaiacum* they add fifteen ounces. So that the force of this last must be triple to the first; nay, taking all together, it may be fifteen fold, or more, of greater strength and power, being one of the most potent remedies in use, almost equal to that of *Quicksilver* itself. So that it is most unjustly stiled a vulgar, or an ineffectual remedy.

1550.

## JOHN RODRIGUEZ DE CASTELLO

*BLANCO*, call'd otherwise *Amatus Lusitanus*,

Born in a town of *Lusitania* (p).

(p) quod.  
Castel Bran-  
co dicitur in  
Provincia  
Beitenfi.

He studied at *Salamanca*, at the same time, practising Surgery in the Hospital of that place. Afterwards he travelled to see the universities of *France*, *Belgia*, *Italy* and *Ferraria*: Where he taught Physick, and tarried a long time at *Ancona* (q). But fearing his own relapse into *Judaism*, he remov'd unto *Pisaurus*, and thence privately betook himself to *Thessalonica* in *Greece*, where there is a famous *Synagogue* of the *Hebrews*, to whom he adhered, having abjur'd *Christianity*, as he had *Judaism* before: When renouncing also his former name, he took that of *Amatus Lusitanus*.

(q) The chief  
city of Pice-  
num in Italy.

There are seven centuries of his medicinal Cures, interspers'd with the knowledge of divers matters be-  
fides,

sides, which were printed at *Venice* 1557. The two first being publish'd separately sometime before : The one he calls *Commentatio de Introitu ad ægrotos*. To which he has premised an account of *Crises*: Set forth at *Florence* 1551<sup>r</sup>. in 8vo. The other, wherein he delivers a more full account of the *China Root*, and a method or rule for exhibiting the decoction thereof, printed at *Venice* 1552. in 12mo.

Out of the first of these there are two *Epistles* taken into the collection at *Venice*. In the first of which there is mention made of a diseased man, cur'd by five times anointing with the *Mercurial Unction*. In the latter, of a woman infected with the same Disease, being restor'd by taking the *Guaiaac. Drink*, for fifty days. Likewise of a nurse and her husband, whom he recover'd by *Mercurial Inunction*.

From the other century, his third epistle about the *China*, written to *Vincentius de Nobilibus*, who was nephew, by the sister, to Pope *Julius* the III.

### JOHN BAPTIST. MONTANUS, of 1550.

*Verona,*

Born in the year 1498. Practis'd at *Verona* (r), (r) *Pet. Bruffels, Naples, Rome* and *Patavia*: Where he taught publicly from the year 1540. eleven years, when he died consumptive, 1551. in the 63. year of his age.

Besides other of his writings, (many in number), what relates to our subject, are these following.

First, his treatise *De Morbo Gallico*; and secondly, his *medical Councils* for the cure of various Diseases, together with certain *Epistles* sent to diverse persons by way of advice, about this Distemper. From which it appears he believ'd the same to be new (s): And that, 1. it was brought by the *Spaniards*, infected therewith by the *Indian Women* in the island of *St. Dominique*, into *Europe*: That it was to be cured 2. by the *Lign. Guaiaac*, (the Body being prepar'd for the same), whose method of decoction and administration he sets down; condemning those who direct it with wine. 3. He exclaims against *Quicksilver*, as the worst of poisons, and to be discarded from all *medical use*: Which, altho' seeming to cure,

yet does not cure, whether used in *Unction* or *Fumigation*. 4th. He is of opinion, that when the Disease is deeply rooted, it never can be entirely subdued, altho' possibly so mitigated or smother'd, as not to give trouble for long time to come.

1550.

**BARTHOLOMEW MAGGIUS**, of  
Bulloign,

(t) Mandosi-  
us in vitis  
Medic. Pon-  
tific.

Born in the year 1477. (t) chief Physician to Pope Julius III. who was elected *Pontifex Max.* in the year 1550. and died in his own city, 1552. *Ætat.* 75.

This *Maggius* has written a *physical Council*, divided into six chapters, in the year 1550. for *Galeotus Picus*, second Earl of *Mirandola*, and Lord also of *Concordia*: For whom *Montanus* had been before consulted.

(z) In proce-  
mio.

This Nobleman had been afflicted with the Distemper for nine years past, *i. e.* from 1541 (u), when the same was first contracted, which at one time seem'd to have been vanquish'd by the use of the *Decoct. Guaiaci*: But revived again, insomuch, that at this time appeared an *Ulcer in ano*, with *Rhagades*; also a *schirrous hardness of the Liver*, attended with the *Jaundice* (w), falling off of his *Beard*, loss of his *Flesh*, as well as his *complexion*, together with *Ulcers in his Nostrils* (x), till at last he was broken out all over with red spots, like the *Essaræ* of the *Arabians*.

(w) Cap. 1.

(x) Cap. 4.

(y) Ibid.

*Maggius* relates farther, that *Galeotus* had four times undergone the method of the *Guaiacum*: But could never get entirely free of his Distemper: Which possibly was occasion'd by his receiving the same afresh, as might easily fall out, since he had convers'd with several women, both at *Venice*, as also in *France*; or for that some remains of the old poison were yet left behind, unsubdued by this method.

In speaking to the cure, he mentions two remedies, as *alexipharmical* or *antidotal*, to the *venereal poison*; the *Lignum Guaiacum* and the *Argentum vivum*. But this last he could not recommend in the case of this Nobleman; altho' he gives no reason for it: But at length concludes, notwithstanding he had so often  
I  
tried

tried the Decoction without being cured thereby; nevertheless he was not to desist from that *Antidote*, because it was the whole in which he must confide, beyond all others. However, to render this method the more efficacious, he prescribes either before, or together therewith, the use of divers altering and purging ingredients, with which he abounds, but which in themselves, can really effect nothing.

JOHN BENEDICT, a German,

Publish'd a treatise of this Distemper, which contains <sup>1551</sup> four chapters. Where speaking of the *Rheum Ponticum*, he mentions another species, which he calls *Rheum Lithuanicum*, discovered in the time of Sigismund King of Poland, on the mountains of Lithuania, which without trouble purges away both *Choler* and *Phlegm* (x). Hence is infer'd, that this author wrote (x) Cap. 4. after the year 1548. The same in which this Sigismund the I. King of Poland deceased; and of whom this passage is to be understood.

This John Benedict practised a long time, as he relates (a), at Rome, Venice, Bulloign, and other cities of Italy. (a) Cap. 1.

1. He consents with the rest, about the nature and origine of the Disease, that it is new, and was not known to the Antients; also as to the manner of infecting, as by *Coition*, *Contact*, *Kissing*, *Sucking*, and any other close or intimate conversation with the diseased.

2. In the cure, he lays down seven intentions (b).

1. Loosening the Belly. 2. Minoratives of the offending matter. 3. Digestives. 4. Evacuation. 5. Alteration of the members. 6. Corroborating the same. 7. Correction of accidents. (b) Cap. 4.

3. To answer the 3. and 4. of these intentions; he recommends the use of *Mercurial Liniments*, which he terms a new invention (c). "Some, saith he, possibly may cry out, that I am thameless, in saying that (c) Ibid. "this *Morbus Gallicus* is to be cured canonically by the "Extreme Unction: First premising universal digestion "and evacuation. Let them exclaim, if they please, "against



“ against me, who have authority for what I say. And  
 “ if at some times it happens, that mischiefs should en-  
 “ sue these *Mercurial Inunctions*, this must fall out by  
 “ the ignorance of *Quacks, Empiricks*, and especially  
 “ some *Chemists*.

4. He condemns the *Fumigation* prepar'd with *Cin-  
 (d) Cap. 4. nabar (d)*, which he calls *Præsentissimum venenum*, by the  
 smoak of which, a famous painter at *Bulloign*, besides  
 a certain woman, were thrown into *Apoplexies*, of  
 which they died.

V. He disallows not of the *Stove* or *Sudatory*, nor the  
 eating of boiled serpents, or the flesh of Eels: And that  
 which argues too much credulity in him, he says he  
 knows nothing so wonderful in these cures, as *Mesue's*  
 (e) *Ibid.* compound syrup of apples (e). It frees the sick, (saith he),  
 of all *Scabs and Pustules*, as well as *Pains*; and that  
 in few days time: So that as it never fails me, I con-  
 fide therein, having perfectly cured thereby many *Pa-  
 tients*, as well at *Rome* as *Venice*, even of gummy swell-  
 ings, and that without the help of unction.

6. He takes notice, that the *Pustules* on the *Virga*,  
 (f) *Chancres*. which arise after *Coition*, are not to be slighted; be-  
 cause in time they may destroy the genital Parts, i. e.  
*Penis cum testibus*, as happen'd to a *Printer* at *Venice*,  
 whose name was *Herezok*. Nor should the sick con-  
 ceal his case through bashfulness, since every good *Phy-  
 sician* will be a good *Confessor*, and conceal whatever  
 secrets are committed to his charge. So soon then as  
 ever the action is over, the genital parts must be clean-  
 ed either with his shirt, or a soft linen cloth, then  
 wash'd with white wine or warm water, not cold;  
 for that would be to fix the venom upon the parts.

*ANTHONY MUSA BRASSAVOLUS*, of  
*Ferrara*,

Hitherto we have observed only some loose *Sheets*,  
*Epistles*, *medical Councils*, and short *Dissertations* upon  
 this Disease. The first of any bulk, is this of *Brassa-  
 volus*, written in the year 1551, as he declares himself.  
 However, the whole of this is taken out of a larger  
 work, concerning *Loochs, Lohochs* or *Linctus's, Suffus*  
 or

or *powders, waters, oils, decoctions, &c.* for the use of the *apothecaries* in that city, which was printed at *Venice*, in 8vo. *apud Juntas*, ann. 1553.

In the 6th book, concerning *decoctions*, he makes a digression from his subject, and eminently handles that of the *Morbus Gallicus*.

I. As to its nature, original, and novelty, delivering what hath been often already repeated.

II. He divides the same into 234 different *species*, according to the concurrence of diverse concomitant symptoms, fewer or more in number. But this more for ostentation than real use.

III. He proves, with *Leoniceus*, (whom he greatly commends) that the Distemper is quite another thing from the *Elephantiasis*, the *Lepra*, *Lichen*, *Pruna*, *Ignis Persicus*, and *Asaphati*.

IV. As to the cure, whilst recent, he uses only *alteratives* and *purgatives*, unless when there are local affections, as happens to the *Pudenda*; such as *chancreous Ulcers* and *Pustules*, the *Gonorrhæa*, *Phymosis*, *Bubo*, &c. at which time he directs the use of *topicks*.

V. But if the Malady be grown inveterate, after fitting preparation, he proposes four kinds of remedies, the *fumigation*, *inunction*, the *Indian decoction*, and another lately found out, the *decoction of China root*.

VI. That the *fume* should be used once only in a day, for eight, or at the most for ten days; when to prevent the aching of his Teeth, at least not so soon as otherwise might happen, every morning he advises one scruple of the *Alexandrine pill*, which will loosen the Belly. And at the time of smoaking him, care must be taken that his Head be left out, otherwise great danger may ensue. By this remedy he tells us, that as the Gums, Tongue, and Chaps may be ulcerated, there may be occasion for *gargarisms*: But (which is worst of all) he remarks, that from this method of *fumigation*, he had rarely seen a perfect or absolute cure: For tho' some had held well for a longer,

others for a shorter time, yet still for the greater part, they have relapsed into the same Distemper.

VII. After this, he describes the methods of using the *quicksilver*, either in the *cerate* or *liniment*, the former he would have changed every three days, for as many times. The *liniment* to be used daily for ten times: But every day a scruple of the same pill must be taken to prevent the parts of the Mouth from being ulcerated. As to the *cerates* he does not so much approve them, because uncertain or fallacious; for if one be recovered thereby, there are ten who are disappointed.

VIII. He is very copious in explicating and compounding diverse sorts of *Mercurial Ointments*, giving cautions necessary to be observed in their use: And concludes, that he has rarely seen this method of *illinitio* to fail, at least, in great measure to subdue the Distemper; however, there were some at that time crying out against it.

IX. Neither is he less sparing about the choice and preparation of the *Indian wood*, with the form of its administration, in the way of decoction for almost 40 days, if not compleat; at which time the most slender diet is prescribed, as elsewhere has been noted. After all, he asserts, that the way by *illinitio*, and that by the *guajac* or *Indian decoction*, are the principal remedies to be depended on for the removal of this Evil.

In his other treatise, inscrib'd *De radice Chinæ usu*, he delivers likewise the method or manner of it, which he says at that time, had not been so long brought into *Italy* as the former.

In his third he gives answer to some queries which had been propounded to him, by his friend *Alexander Fontana*, a physician at *Modena*, in relation to the Disease as well as to the *lignum guajac*, but in which there is nothing of moment.

*Joseph Scaliger* thought exceeding ill of *Brassavolus*, as appears by his letter to *Vertumnianus* (g), the 4th of the nones of February, 1575, viz. that he had been long convinced by the writings of *Brassavolus*, that

(g) Epistola  
ad diversos.

that he was *nihil aliud quam cymbalum ineptæ medicorum plebis*: A meer bell-weather of the vulgar physicians, in which Scaliger was more culpable for traducing a man dead, and who could not defend himself.

**BENEDICT VICTORIUS**, of *Fa-* 1551.  
*ventia*, nephew to *Lionel Victorius*, a prince of Physicians at *Bononia*; himself also a philosopher as well as physician, and professor at the same place (b).

(i) In the 70th year of his age he wrote a book *De Morbo Gallico, & ejus Cura*, divided into ten chapters, which was set forth this year at *Florence*, apud *Laurentium Torrentium*, wherein he denies himself to be concerned in a certain other treatise of the same Disease, printed at *Basil*, saying that by some mistake it had been imputed to him, or for that some empirical pretender, if not one of his former pupils, had done this, to get a reputation to some remedies propounded for the cure thereof.

In this work however of his, he is of opinion, 1. That the Disease is an *epidemick* (k), having for its (k) Cap. 10.  
*procatartick* cause, a *contagion* conceived at the time of copulation, or solely by an *afflatus*, to which another may be added, *viz.* the state of the heavens concurring; wherefore no one should admire if a man is sick of this Disease, having not deserved the same, or not having any carnal commerce with the infected: For there have been (saith he) complaining, many honest matrons and nuns, the most recluse votaries of religion, shut up in places inaccessible by men, whom from this evil disposition of the elements, and as bad of humours putrifying in their own Bodies, together with the weakness of their members, have fallen, hard lot! under this *Morbus Gallicus*.

II. Among the symptoms he numbers up the following, 1. *Pain of the Head.* 2. *Gummy Tubercles, as well there as on the Membranes covering the Bones.* 3. *Ulcers over the whole Habit of the Body.* 4. *A foul Ulcer on the Virga, or a flux of putrid Matter thence,*

X<sup>2</sup>

(that

(b) Mercklinus in Lindenno renov.

(i) In fine operis de Morb. Gall.



(that is, a Gonorrhoea) or else a Swelling with Inflammation on the Groins, (that is, the Bubbo). 5. The Falling of the Hair, which he says was a symptom in his time. 6. Callous Tubercles on the Soles of the Feet, with Fissures or Clefts on the Palms of the Hands.

(1) Cap. 4.

III. He comes to the cure (1), which is to be accomplished by diet first, and after, by the exhibition of internals; lastly, by manual operation or surgery. His first two chapters contain his methodical cure, as by diet, &c. In his third we have divers medicines, particularly the mercurial inunction, and the fumigation of cinnabar: Neither of which seem agreeable to him. But as both these ways of cure for this Distemper are doubtful and dangerous, that, saith he, however, by the inunction is less so than the fumigation.

IV. Among all the various ways therefore used for the cure of this Distemper, or to answer all the intentions thereof, there is none, (at least in his opinion), more expeditious, more secure, and less hazardous than that by the guajac decoction: Which method he therefore fully enters, or lays down.

V. He says the physician must not be blamed if he sends some of these diseased people to the hot baths, not such as are so in excess; but then it is advisable, he tells them, that the heat be in proportion to the temperament of the Sick. Such as are moderately so, may profit, whilst those which exceed in this quality will do harm. He refers more particularly to those in Italy.

There is moreover extant in this treatise, a medical Council of the same authors, for the Reverend Bartholomew Vicentinus, in which for the cure of the same Distemper, he proposes only a regimen for a diet, with the use of certain altering and purging medicines. " However, saith he, if it chance his Reverence be not restored by these, it is my advice he should by no means submit himself to the Mercurial Illinition, by reason of a great detriment that may ensue to him thereby: Rather let him make use of the decoction of the lignum guajac, and the proper or right order of diet usual with the same: " Which

" Which I am so far, continues he, from lightly  
 " esteeming, that I must commend it. And should  
 " this method not wholly restore him to health, I  
 " would advise two, but at least one *fontanel*, to be  
 " made in his Leg (m)."

This advice for his *Reverence* is transferr'd from <sup>(m) Cauteri-  
um in cruri-  
bus.</sup>  
 his *medical Councils*, first printed at *Venice* by *Vincen-  
tius Valgrisius*, ann. 1551. the same year with that of  
 his other book *De Morbo Gallico, & ejus Cura*, above  
 recited. Whence we may collect, that this *Benedict  
Victorius*, who was then seventy years of age, must be  
 born about the year 1481.

*THEODORE de HERY*, of *Paris*, 1552.

Where he first applied himself to *chirurgery*, and  
 glories much in that he had for his masters, those  
 two great men *James Holler* and *Anthony Saillard*,  
 very famous *physicians* of the *faculty at Paris*. After-  
 wards following the camp, he marched with the army  
 into *Italy*, where a very long and doubtful war was  
 enterprized under *Francis the First*, between the  
*French* and *Spaniards*. Hence he went to *Rome*,  
 where he was employed in attending upon the people  
 infected with this *Morbus Gallicus* for some time, in  
 the *Hospital of incurables of St. James* (n), in which (n) Vid.  
 vast numbers of these diseased Patients were formerly, Meth. curat.  
 as now, entertained (o). At length returning home, de la Maladie  
 he applied chiefly to these cures, not without success, Vener.  
 acquiring both great fame and wealth thereby. (o) Vercellon  
 in Præf. tract  
 de Pudend.  
 Morbis.

It is said of him (p), that coming one time into the  
 church of *St. Dionis*, he fell prostrate at the foot of (p) Moyen  
 the statue of *Charles the Eighth*, as in a sudden fit de Parvenir.  
 of devotion: When being told by one of the *Monks*, p. 578, 579.  
 that was not the *image* of any saint. He replied, he & Ind. fune-  
 was not ignorant of that, but was willing to pay a reus Chir.  
 grateful acknowledgment to the memory of that Parisiens.  
 Prince, who had brought the *Morbus Gallicus* into  
*France*, by which he had made his own fortune. But  
 this story is told of another *Surgeon* (q), one *Master* (q) Contes d'  
*John*, with the like credibility, of which see *Mena-* Eutrapel. par  
*giana à D. De la Monnaie aucta*, Tom. 4. p. 317. Noël du Fail.  
 ch. 28.

(r) Index  
funereus  
Chirurg.

This *Theodoricus de Hery* is reported to have died an old man (r), in the year 1599, but falsely, since by the preface to the 19th book of *Ambrose Parey's* works, the fourth edition, it appears plain that he deceased long before the year 1585.

He published at *Paris*, in the year 1552, his book of the *Lues Venerea*, in the *French tongue*, under this title, viz.

*La methode curatoire de la Maladie Vénérienne, vulgairment appellée Grosse Vairolle, & de la diversité de ses symptomes.* 12mo.

Wherein he has with great judgment collected all that is of worth, or had been observed by the *physicians of Italy* in those days; that *Ambrose Parey*, almost an equal to *Theodorick*, and second to none in the art of *surgery*, made no scruple not only to pursue his doctrine and method of practice, but to transcribe almost his whole book, which he candidly acknowledgeth in the preface aforesaid.

Having premised some few things about its *origin, nature, and signs*, both *diagnostic* and *prognostic*, in which he agrees with others; he treats next of the cure, which is, he says, attainable by a threefold method, 1. *The decoction of guajacum.* 2. *The Mercurial Ointment and Cerate.* And 3. *The Mercurial Fumigation.* The ointment however, according to this eminent practitioner, being the most certain, as also the most safe and efficacious, and therefore to be preferred above the rest, as he openly declares; but more especially in the 75th and 90th pages of his treatise.

Besides other matters, in common with the contemporary writers, there are some things singular, and worthy remark, to be observed therein.

I. That the Distemper is upon declining, and that the same will be suddenly checked, by means of a certain water drawn in *balneo Mariæ*, from the shavings of *guajac*, together with many other ingredients, but

but which (*according to our author*) will be found in effectual (s).

(s) P. 69.

II. That a *salivation* equal to that raised by *Mercury*, has sometimes ensued the use of the *guajac decoction* (t).

(t) P. 139.

III. That weakly and infirm people are not to be anointed daily, but at suitable intervals: Intermitting one day, two, or three, as they can bear the same (u).

(u) Pag. 154, &amp; suivantes.

IV. That a *salivation* will not always ensue the *Mercurial Unction*, notwithstanding which, if rightly managed, there may be no harm. The Distemper going off either by *sweat*, *urine*, or *stool*, either naturally or artificially promoted (x).

(x) P. 257.

V. That this process had been condemned by some physicians of that age; but very rashly, which had been the fate of some of the best and most harmless medicines. An example of which he gives in *rheubarb*, one of the most benign of all others, which had not been received into medical practice more than twenty years, at the time of his writing: Being before very much suspected (y); nor would some practitioners in that age venture to prescribe it, unless in the most desperate cases, as if this most innocent drug was not safe to be taken, *nisi in articulo mortis*, at the point of death.

(y) P. 140.

JOHN LANGIUS, of Lawenburg, in 1554.

Silesia (z).

(z) Mercklinus in Lindenii renov.

Born in the year 1485, studied physick at Pisa, in *Hetruria*, now named *Tuscany*, where he had his *Doctor's Degree*; after which he practised at *Heidelberg*, and was successively *prime Physician* to four several *Electors Palatine*, among whom he attended *Frederick the Second*, above 37 years through *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, with the greatest part of *Europe*, and died at *Heidelberg* in the year 1565, of his age 80.

He published certain *miscellaneous medical epistles*, penn'd with great erudition, and containing many curious matters, worthy the perusal, printed this year at



*Basil*, in 4to, whence that *epistle* is borrowed which appears in the collection of *Luisinus*, tom. 1. under the title *De tuberibus Morbi Gallici*, for which no remedies are propounded.

1554-  
(a) In Col-  
lect. Ven.  
Aloysii  
Leuisti. &  
ap. Gerard.  
Joan. Vof. de  
philosophia,  
cap. 8. §. 10.  
(b) In Lincen-  
renov. Merc-  
klini & apud  
Valer. An-  
drea in  
bibl. Belgica.

PETER HASCHARD (a), vel HAS-  
SARD (b); here called *Insulanus*, also *Armenterius Flander*.

In the title to his book *De Morbo Gallico*, which was printed at *Lovain* this same year, and which is still extant, in the appendix to the first tome of the *Venetian collection* of those writers, he gives himself that of *Medicus ac Chirurgus*.

In this treatise, which is very short, he sets forth the choice, preparation, and method of administering the *Indian decoction*, in eleven chapters, nor does he take notice of any other remedy for this Disease.

This *Peter Hassard* was much addicted to *astrology*, as appears from the following story. There had been printed at *Antwerp*, in the year 1551, a *medical work*, by *Francis Rapardus*, of *Bruges*, with the following title,

*Magnum & perpetuum almanach, à consuetis nugis liberum, eoque vere medicum, de phlebotomia, de balneis, de purgationibus, certiora præcepta continens, ut merito dici possit vulgarium prognosticen medicorum, empiricorum, & medicastroorum, flagellum.* That is in *English*,

A large and perpetual almanack for physicians, freed from some common or vulgar errors, and containing more sure receipts about *bleeding*, *bathing*, and *purg- ing*, which may therefore be called the *Physicians prognostick*, and the *Scourge for Quacks*.

To this our *Peter* makes answer, in a book inscribed *Clypeum astrologicum*, *The Astrologers shield*. In which he extends his observations of the *planets*, to the times even of shaving mens beards; taking notice that the *Magistrates* of *Bruges* had given strict orders, that all *barbers* should conform themselves to the

the rules prescribed in a certain *almanack*, set forth by *Peter Bruhezius* \*, of which *edict Raspard* had made a mere jest: Whilst *Hafchard* says they were right, wishing the same edict was observed in all other places (c). *Utinam* [inquit] & *in aliis id omnibus civitatibus observaretur.* (c) Gerard. Joan. Vof. ut supra.

**NICHOLAS MACCHELLUS**, of 1555.  
*Modena.*

*Tractatus methodicus, & omnibus numeris absolutus, de Morbo Gallico, ejusque natura & causis, & quæ eum sequuntur symptomatis, nec non singulorum curatione.* Printed this year at *Venice* (d). Or,

A compleat methodical treatise of the *French Disease*, its nature, cause, symptoms, and cure of each. (d) *Israhel Spachius in nomenclatore script. med.*

He thinks the Disease is not a new one, but known to the old physicians, which that he may evince, he recites the several symptoms, to show the same had been taken notice of by them. But his way of reasoning is frivolous, since he treats not of the symptoms separately, but as of a Disease to which some such like appertains, which was not in being sooner than the year 1494. In the cure of which neither has he observed any remedies of consequence, unless the decoction of *guajacum*, whose preparation and administration, it must be owned, he has sufficiently explained.

**RODERIKE DIAZ DE ISLA**, 1555.  
or *Rodericus Jacobus de Isla*,

A *Spanish physician*, who published in the same language the following piece, *Tratada contra las buas*. Printed at *Sevil*, by *Dominick Roberts*, in 4to. and as the same is adscribed to *John the Third, King of Portugal*, who died in the year 1557, it must

\* This *Peter Bruhezius* was physician to *Eleoner of Austria*, sister to *Charles the Fifth*, the wife of *Francis the First, King of France*, who after the death of his wife, retired to *Bavay*. See ann. 1540. *Ubi de Ant. Gallo.*

have

have been written somewhat earlier, as about that of 1555.

1556.

JOHN FERNELIUS, of *Amiens*,

Born 1486, at *Clermont*, twenty leagues from *Paris*, however he writes himself of *Amiens*, because his family were thence. He was famous as well for his writings as his practice, being chosen first physician to *Henry the Second*, which place he sustained with great honour, and died at *Paris*, 1557, aged 72; wherefore *Thuanus* was wrong, who says he died in the 52d year of his age (e).

(e) Hist. l. 21

The following of his writings belong more especially to our present purpose.

I. Two books *De abditis rerum causis*, or the hidden causes of things. Set forth at *Paris*, 1560. Where, in his fourteenth chapter and second book, he speaks of *contagious Diseases*, consequently of the *Venereal Lues*, and therefore this chapter is inserted in the collection at *Venice*.

II. Seven books of *Pathology*, in the last chapter of which, and the last book, he treats further of the same Distemper, which is also to be met with in the collection aforesaid.

III. One book of the *cure*, which he names *Perfctissima curatio*, divided into fifteen chapters, together with the rest of his works bound up, and printed at *Paris*, 1567.

(f) De abditis rerum causis, lib. 2. cap. 14.

(g) Lib. De curat. Lues Ven. c. 25.

(h) Ib. c. 10, 11, 12, 13.

*Fernelius* takes it as indisputable, 1. That the Distemper is new, being brought hither from *India* (f), with which no one can be infected by the *air* or *aliment* of any kind; and is therefore to be numbered among *contagious Diseases* only. 2. That *quicksilver* (g) is not the true *antidote*, but an *empirical invention*, which adds no more than a sort of *fucus* to the evil; and that therefore no good physician, studious of the common welfare, should put in practice so fallacious or uncertain, as well as cruel a method of cure. 3. That the *decoction of guajacum* is a more useful and efficacious medicine, whose way of prescribing and giving to the Sick he here explains (h), and for the credit

credit whereof, brings an example from *Monsieur de Mesieres, Prior of St. Dionis à Carcere*, who at 40 (i) years of age, being seized with a *Veneral Lues*, (i) *ib. c. 25.* had been twelve times anointed in the space of two years, to no purpose; by which he was so emaciated, that there appeared little more than a dry skin to cover his Bones, with *Nodes* on those of his Arms, Thighs, and Legs, as well as his Head, attended with such excruciating pains as had kept him almost constantly waking for nigh two years past; which notwithstanding, by this method of *guajacum* here described, together with the *æstuary* or *sudatory*, after a few months time he restored to his former health. 4. And last, (which way of discourse, saith our historian, I cannot approve in so great a man) affirming that to be the true and perfect cure of this Disease, which is an *opiate* or *electuary* (k), composed of certain *vulneraries*, whose form he lays down, and names it *antidotum*, also *alexipharmicum*: Or else a water he calls *mirifica*, which is drawn by distillation from the same kind of *vulneraries*. For confirmation of whose virtues, he brings forth two more instances, of such as he had restored, and by which he assures us, others may have the like success.

This book of the *perfect cure*, it is to be observed, was written after the year 1557, in the 7th chapter whereof he makes mention not only of a certain *painter* at *Andegavia*, who by accident tasting of some *cinnabar* in the same year; but also of a *goldsmith*, who by the *fume of quicksilver*, received great injury the year before.

PETER DE BAYRO, of Turin,

Born 1468, and named there *Proto-physicus*, where <sup>1557.</sup> he taught in that University for many years, being made chief physician to *Charles the Third, Duke of Savoy*, dying in the same place where he was born, 1558, aged 90 years.

He published a small book, which he inscribed *De medendis Humani Corporis Morbis, Enchiridion, quod vulgè, veni (apud nos vade) mecum, vocant.* At Lyons,



ons, 1561, in 12mo. From which one chapter has been taken into the collection at *Venice*, concerning the Pains of the Muscles, from the *Morbus Gallicus*, and where we read that the quicksilver ointment conduces much to the relief of those Pains. He commends also the decoct. *guajaci*, and some pills in use with the moderns, against this Disease, which in some have performed great things, the receipt of which he enters, being the same with those called *Barbarossæ*; and which he tells us, were brought *ex Turchiâ*; but that the first Christian who used them, fell suddenly down dead on the bridge of *Avignon*, in his retreat, or rather flight, from the battle in the year 1537, when *Francis the First*, King of *France*, had driven out *Charles the Third*, with whom he was at war, and seized upon *Savoy* as well as *Piedmont*.

1557.

JOHN SYLVIVS INSULENSIS,  
*sive Insulanus in Flandria.*

He practised first at *Valenciennes*, after that, *apud Duacum*. In this year he had a declamation at *Lovain* concerning the *Morbus Gallicus*, published quickly after at *Antwerp*; at the conclusion whereof there is a discourse concerning the cure of the *Gout*, under the name of *Morbus Articularis*, in 8vo, by *Plantin*.

This declamation is extant in the second tome of the *Venetian* collection, but to what purpose is unknown; since there is nothing to be found therein either new or useful.

1557.

PETER LAURUS, an Italian,

Who translated *Aloysius Lobera's* book, concerning the *four Distempers of the Court*, into that language, was published at *Venice*, 1558, in 8vo. by *John Baptist Sessa*.

1558.

FRANCIS FRIZIMILICA, of  
*Patavia*,

(?) Mando-  
sius in vit.  
Archiat.  
Pontificum.

Born 1491, and was publick professor at that University, when his fame reaching to *Pope Julius the Third* (1), he was sent for to *Rome* to be his physician;

fician; in which station he continued till *Julius* dying in the year 1555, he returned to *Patavia*, where he deceased, 1559, in the 68th year of his age.

*Capivaceius* tells us (m), that this excellent physician drank nothing but water, and that being severely handled by the *Cholick*; to which he was liable, he voided by the Fundament, a stone as large as a hen's egg, which came from the *Gall Bladder* through the *Cystic Duct*, prodigiously dilated; but which this last erroneously surmized to be bred in the *Intestine*.

He is highly commended in the *Sylvius Ocreatus* of *Lewis Arrivabenus* (n), and by *Alexander Massaria* (o) *Ubi suus dicitur præceptor, nunquam satis laudandus*.

He wrote a treatise *De Morbo Gall'co*, and a *lucubration* concerning the *falling off of the Hair*: Where directing *bleeding*, *purgings*, and *altering medicines*, he sets down, 1. The *fumigation*, condemning it at the same time as a dangerous experiment. 2. The *mercurial illinition*, which he neither much approveth. 3. The *Indian* or *guajac decoction*: Remaining silent as to the rest.

(m) Practic.  
med. l. 3. c. 13  
De dolor in-  
testin.

(n) Henrici  
Stephani.  
(o) Disput. de  
scop. mitt.  
Sang. pars 2.

### FEROME MONTUUS,

1558.

Who is said to be chosen chief physician to *Henry the Second, King of France* (p), (but whether true or not is doubtful) himself, in the year 1558, on the *ides of December*, (which was six months before the decease of the said *Henry at Lyons*, where it seems as if he had resided) writing to *Francis Duke of Guise*, a *dedicatory epistle*, prefixed to his work, of which hereafter, in the front of which he observes his being *counsellor* to the *Most Christian King of France*, but not that he was *physician* or *archiater*.

To the same person is ascribed by authors, a treatise (q) *De Morbo Gallico*, printed at *Lyons*, 1558. in 4to. apud *Fornæsum & Gazeium*, which our historian had not met with, unless it be the same with that which follows. But what his sentiments were concerning either the *ætiology* or *therapeutic* of the *Veneral Disease*, appears from the book itself, which bears this

(p) In Gloss.  
med. & infir-  
mæ Latin.  
in verbo  
Archiat. &  
in bibl. med.  
Joan. Georg.  
Schenk.

(q) If. Spach.  
Jo. George  
Schenk. J.  
Vanderlind.  
G. Abr.  
Mercklin.

this inscription, *Chirurgica auxilia, ad aliquot affectus qui repentinam exigunt curationem; Morbi item Venerei, ac eorum qui huic vicini sunt, curationes, Lugduni, &c.*

In the twenty-ninth chapter of this dissertation, he speaks of the *Lues Indica, sive Venerea*, however briefly, yet sufficient to show the curatory methods used at that time, viz.

After the customary preparation of the Patient's Body, this threefold cure, 1. The following decoctions of *bagioxylus*, (so he names the *lign. guajaci*) the root of *syna*, that is, *china*, *vel ejus defectu, canna nostr. calomus aromaticus, rad. personariae, &c.* As to the *sarsaparil* he sets little value thereon. 2. The *enchristum*, by which he means the ointment with quicksilver, which appears wonderful to him, as deriving the Disease by the Mouth; by which the most deplorable are usually restored to health, provided the said remedy is rightly proportioned to the strength and condition of the sick person, and the greatness of the Disease. 3. The *mercurial plaisters*, and the *fumigation* composed thereof, if he will not suffer the *illinitio*.

After these he directs his *topical applications*, 1. For the *Ulcers of the Mouth*. 2. The *Pain and Stiffness of the Joints*. 3. For *hollow and putrid Ulcers*. 4. For the *Scab on the Palms of the Hands*. 5. To remove the *Pustules*. 6. For *Ulcers on the Pudenda*. 7. By way of prevention, to which among the rest, he thinks may contribute the putting the *Penis* presently after coition, betwixt the two halves of a pigeon, split in two for that purpose: Which attracts all the venome by some secret propriety therein, or by reason of the heat of the flesh, (just cut up alive) drawing the same out and abating its force.

1560.  
(<sup>r</sup>) Thomafius in Elog.  
(<sup>s</sup>) Ipse ait tract. de Morbo Gallico, cap. 47.

**GABRIEL FALLOPIUS**, of *Modena*, Born 1490 (<sup>r</sup>), the scholar of *Ant. Musa Brassavolus* and *John Bapstist Montanus* (<sup>s</sup>). First he taught *Anatomy* in the University of *Pisa*, then in *Patavia*, where, from the year 1551 to the time of his death,

he was also *professor of botany*. He was reckoned one of the best *anatomists* of the age in which he lived; and died at *Patavia* in the year 1563, not 62, as *Thuanus* and *Castellan* report (t u), in the 73d year (14) Hist. lib. 34. in vit. illust. med. of his age, and not the 39th, as they also give out.

His treatise *De Morbo Gallico* was printed at the same place, ann. 1564, with the marginal notes or *scholia*, inserted in the context of his discourse, distinguished by this mark [ ]. A famous work this! not only for the style but the matter itself, wherein the author has inserted whatever was remarkable at that time, in relation to the Distemper, in 102 several chapters. As,

I. Of the nature, origin, novelty, causes, and symptoms thereof. Among which he asserts the said Sickness to be new, and brought by the *Spaniards* from the *West Indies*, that it is plainly diverse from the *Lepra Arabum* (w), the *Sabafatus* of *Avicen* (x), or his *Albotis* (y), as also from the *Terminthus* of the *Greeks*; and lastly, from the *Small-pox* and *Scabies* (z):

(w) Cap. 1.

(x) Cap. 4.

(y) Cap. 5.

(z) Cap. 6.

II. His curatory method is divided into the *regia sine methodica*, and the *non regia sine empirica*.

The first of the former is by diet, altering, purging, and the use of exercise: Which he thinks sufficient at the beginning.

In the second, the *guajac decoction*, whose choice, manner of preparing, and administration, he unfolds: And this way he names *regia certa & tuta*, the *royal, certain, and safe way* (a) for the cure of the *Morbus Gallicus*: Which he advises all physicians to direct for their patients of this kind.

(a) Cap. 59.

In the third he exhibits the *decoction of China*, whose history and preparation he lays down in like manner; the use of which he describes as then common or familiar with the *French, Germans, and Flemings*: But at the same instant observes it was but little available in the cure of this Disease. "I have tried it [saith he] myself, three, nay four times, but "could never find it answer my expectation (b)." (b) Cap. 60.

And



And again, " I have used this remedy in Diseases of  
 " the Bowels, in *ulcerated Cancers*, and in the *Lippi-*  
 " *tudo*, with happy success: But I cannot say the same  
 " for the *Morbus Gallicus* (c). "

(c) Cap. 61.

(d) Cap. 63.

(d) The fourth in this *via regia*, is that by the *sal-*  
*saparilla*, whose method he explains, and also takes it  
 for the same with the *smilax aspera*. This he thinks  
 does best, where there are *Ulcers* attending the *Mor-*  
*bus Gallicus*, when it will be found both a certain and  
 safe remedy; but then it must be observed as a *diet*  
 for a considerable time (e).

(e) Ibid.

III. Among those methods which are not *regia*,  
 the *first* is the *fumigation*; which he explains as the  
 rest, but confesses that he had very often found grievous  
 accidents attending (f), and that such method was  
 full of danger; " Wherefore (saith he) I would have  
 " the same as much as possible avoided, for that it  
 " has been fatal to some Patients. "

(f) Cap. 69.

The *second* of them is that by means of *quicksilver*  
 (g) Cap. 76. *ointments*; of which he says (g), " It has got so much  
 " ground, that all the *French* practitioners recom-  
 " mend and use it: Notwithstanding he cannot come  
 " into it very readily himself. And if (continues he)  
 " we have so many of these *royal methods*, which for  
 " the most part cure with more certainty, and much  
 " more safety, without hurting the Body, if they do  
 " not cure, or leaving the Disease worse than before,  
 " Why should we betake ourselves to these *quicksilver*  
 " *ointments*, which are both uncertain and unsafe? "  
 Nevertheless, he owns, he had been obliged to make  
 use of them sometimes, when unsuccessful in his *via*  
*regia*: And is forced furthermore to acknowledge,  
 that he had seen a youth labouring with the *Morbus*  
*Gallicus*, who having tried all the *royal methods* with-  
 out any benefit, was recovered by the *mercurial oint-*  
*ment*, directed by a certain *empirick*.

IV. Again, " Know ye (saith *Fallopious*) that these  
 " *empiricks* not only use the *quicksilver ointment*, but  
 " administer *quicksilver* by the Mouth, not as it is in  
 " itself, but a certain *precipitate* thereof. For there  
 " are some *chemists* who pretend to have discovered  
 " great

“ great secrets, by a *precipitate* very famous for the cure  
 “ of the *Lues Gallica*.” After which he gives us the me-  
 thod of preparing the *red precipitate*, which he tells  
 us they prescribe to the weight of seven grains, some-  
 times ten, but this rarely. This practice however he  
 condemns, many mischiefs ensuing the exhibition there-  
 of, as purging vehemently both by stool and vomit,  
 bringing on a *Dysentery*, or breaking some Vein in  
 the Breast: In short, fit only for horses and rusticks,  
 and ought to be excluded the chambers of the sick  
 and weak, *ex thalamis inquit viventium hominum*.

V. He explains all the symptoms in order, and as  
 orderly prescribes his topicks for the cure of each.

It is to be observed, that this treatise of *Fallopious*  
 was after his death publish'd at *Patavia*, in 4to. 1564,  
 by the care of *Peter Angelus Agathus*, who hath not  
 only added some marginal notes of his own, but an-  
 notations also to the *text*, in distinct marks, by which  
 the same is in many places *elucidated*: But in some of  
 which he sharply refutes him. Thus when in his 23d  
 chapter, *Fallopious* says the *Spaniards* had brought a  
*tyranny* into *Italy*, the *French Disease*, and the *long*  
*Beard*: *Agathus*, in his marginal notes, adds, that  
 even King *Philip* and his father *Charles*, had endea-  
 voured to bring in a real *monarchy*. Upon which our  
 author cries out, *O lepida sane animadversio*.

GUILLIELMUS RONDELITIUS, 1560.  
 of Montpelier.

Born in the year 1507, made *Doctor of the Faculty*  
 in that University, anno 1537, and *Regius Professor*,  
 1545, *Chancellor*, 1556, and deceased, 1566, in the  
 59th year of his age, in *Royal Mont*, or as vulgarly,  
*Montreal*, but that is not the true name, by thus re-  
 versing the words (*b*), which should stand on the  
 contrary, *Real Mont in Diocesi Albigenfi*: Of which  
 see *Peter Borellus Antiquitez de Castres*, liv. 2. and  
 21 chapt. But of this more in our *History of the*  
*Physical School at Montpelier*, shortly to be pub-  
 lished.

(b) Antoin  
 Teissier, Ad-  
 ditions aux  
 eloges des  
 hommes il-  
 lustres, de  
 M. de Thou.

*De Morbo Italico, liber unus.*(i) In fine  
libri.

This tract is inserted in the *Venetian Collection*, where the editor has express'd it *Morbus Gallicus*: *Altho' Rondeletius* calls the same *Italicus*, changing the one epithet for another: For the cure whereof, this author has directed various *Mercurial Ointments*, as well as *Decoctions* of the *Guaiac. China* and *Sassa*, the *Syrup of St. Ambrose*, prepared with *Millet*, the *Pillule Barbarossæ*; also the *Fumes of Cinnabar*. Acknowledging (i) that the *Quicksilver* is the true *Antidote*, and the most appropriate remedy for this *Morbus Italicus*: For that in whatever shape it is used, it cures the same.

(k) Cap. de  
ung.

Farther, it must be remark'd of this author, that he uses *purgation* at the time of the *Illinition*. "At all such times, saith he (k), if the Belly be costive, we are to administer some *laxative syrup*, or purging *Apossem*, such as were made use of at the beginning, which will restrain the Humours from getting up to the Mouth, and ulcerating the parts thereof. It rarely happening but that such despumation of the same this way, will exulcerate those parts. So that to avoid these mischiefs, *purgation* is very profitable.

1562.  
(l) Lunensis  
de Zuccano.

## DOMINICUS LEO (l).

*Methodus curandi febres, tumoresque præter naturam; Ex Græcorum placitis deprompta.* Printed at *Boulogne*, 1562. in 4to.

From which, one chapter is borrow'd, and put into the same collection at *Venice*, where the author takes notice of the *Morbus Gallicus*. But wherein, if any credit is to be given him, there is nothing so prejudicial as *Quicksilver*, used either internally or externally, in the form of *Unguent* or *Fumigation*. In place of which, he substitutes the *Lignum Guaiaci*.

1564.

## ANTHONY FRACANTIANUS, of Vincentia.

Nam'd by *Massaria*, a man of singular judgment and erudition, in his disputations concerning purging at the begin-

beginning of Diseases: Valuing himself that he had so great a master. In the schools both at *Patavia* and *Boulogn*, he was Professor of medicine for many years (m). In the former of which places he deceased 1569, leaving for his successor *Jerome Mercurialis* (n).

(m) Alex. Mas. ibid.  
(n) Dictionnaire de Morbi in voce mercuriali.

In this year, his book *De Morbo Gallico* was printed in 4to. wherein he sets forth, 1. That the same is a new Disease, brought from the *West Indies*, and propagated only in the way of *Contagion*: Nor has there been, saith he, any one that among us has ever received it otherwise.

2. That it admits of diverse methods of cure: As, 1. By *Evacuation*, i. e. *Bleeding and purging, intermixt with altering remedies*. 2. *Continued and strong exercise*. 3. *Fuming*. 4. *Mercurial ointments and plaisters*. 5. *The Decoctions of China*. But these are allow'd from experience to be little efficacious. 6. Those of *Sarsaparilla*. 7. The *Decoction Guaiaci*, which he grants the best remedy of all others, in overcoming this malady.

3. After explicating all these distinctly, he sets down his *Topicks*, proper for the several symptoms of the Disease, in which he copies after *Fallopious*, and *Ant. Musa Brassavolus*.

#### ANTHONY CHALMETEUS (o).

A very famous Chirurgeon in his time, and the only beloved of *Rondeletius* (p), from whom we have this following treatise of his.

1564.  
(o) Vergeſa-  
cus ap. Anti-  
cienſes.  
(p) Biblio-  
theca  
Schenkiana  
in voce ant:  
Chalmeteuſ

*Enchiridion chirurgicum, Externorum morborum remedia, tam universalialia tam particularia, brevissime complectens, quibus morbi veneri curandi methodus probatissima, accessit.* Printed at *Paris*, 1564. in 8vo.

This treatise of ten chapters, about the cure of the *Morbus Gallicus*, is in the collection aforesaid at *Venice*. In which the author proposes the same, first by the methodical way, i. e. *Purging and altering the Humours*. Secondly, the use of the *Indian Decoction*: Which not sufficing, he directs certain *Illinitions or Inunctions*, not mercurial. Thirdly, *Decoctions of China Root*. Fourthly, *Mercurial Unguents and Cerates*



which are the most excellent of all. For I can affirm, [saith he] (q), "Those who so much decry the use of Quicksilver, have either never used it, or never as they ought to have done. Be this as it will, I must affirm further; that it has never failed me, who have, by God's blessing, freed many thereby, from this filthy Disease, however inveterate." Lastly, he takes notice of the *Quicksilver Pill*, as also of the *Fumigation*: Which last however he disapproves, and concludes with his *local* remedies for the symptoms.

1564.  
(r) Tololas.

AUGERIUS FERRERIUS (r).

(s) Thuanus  
historia sui  
temporis,  
lib. 8. 9.

Born in the year 1513. took his degree in the university of *Mompelier*, in that of 1539. Afterwards he came acquainted with *Cardinal John Bertrand*, Chancellor of *France* (s); whom he followed in his travels to *Italy*: And by whose patronage he was chosen *Physician in ordinary* to *Catharine de Medicis Queen of France*. He died in his own country, 1588. in the 75th year of his age, and was intimate with *Julius Caesar Scaliger* (t).

(t) Aginni,  
medicinam  
faciens.

There is one treatise of his, among others, inserted in the *Venetian Collection*, and entitled *Pudendagra, sive de gravi Lue Hyspanica*, in two books. Printed at *Antwerp*, 1564. in 8vo.

In the former of which, he makes mention of the cure in general, by *Diet*, *Purging*, *Alteratives*, *mercurial Illinitions*, *Cerates*, *Emplasters*, *Fumes of Cinnamon*, *Decoctions of the Indian Wood*, of *China*, *Sparta vel sarzæ paril*. &c. But commends the *Unction*, as the most effectual of all others; yet reprehends those who rashly or wantonly run upon the same, without due consideration.

In the latter, he treats of the *local symptoms* of this *Pudendagra*, and how to relieve each of them in the best way. However, very little is to be met with therein, which has not been often said by others.

1565.  
(u) Astenfis.

LEONARD BOTALLUS (u).

Physician in ordinary to *Henry III.* a famous advocate for frequent *Venaesection*, or letting Blood; printed

ed his book at *Lyons*, 1564. containing 31 chapters, which he names *Lues veneræ curandi ratio*.

It is scarce worth while to observe what he says of *Montanus*, concerning the nature and subject of this Disease, as belonging chiefly to the *Galenical Pathology*, now obsolete. Let it suffice to know, that our author admits of a threefold cure; the *Indian Decoction*, the *mercurial Ointment* and *Cerate*, with the *Fumigation of Cinnabar*; the two last of which he extolls wonderfully, as conquering the Disease beyond all others: And therefore inveighs against *Montanus* for condemning the same, as *poison* (*w*). Whereas he asserts that *Quicksilver* is not a *poison*, nor has any thing in it hurtful to the human Body, unless when ignorantly directed by the *Physician*, or tamper'd with as indelicately by the *Patient* (*x*). (w) Cap. 17. (x) Cap. 25.

ALEXANDER TRAYANUS PETRONIUS (y),

Physician to Pope Gregory the XIII. (z) elected in the year 1572. and died 1585.

He publish'd his large Discourse about this time, *De Morbo Gallico* (*a*), in seven books, which are to be found in the same collection at *Venice*; and wherein he attempts to prove, first, that the Disease, like those of the *Leprosy*, *Measles* and *Small Pox*, has for its cause a kind of *Aliment*, which the *Fætus* attracts, or necessarily draws to itself out of the Mother's Womb: In which inheres a *putredinal Disposition* thereunto (*b*). Secondly, after unfolding this connatural disposition, he demonstrates [at least attempts it] that the same is propagated only by *contagion*, and then delivers as well the *diagnostic* as *prognostick* signs of the Distemper. Thirdly, he treats of preparing the Body of the Sick; so that the remedies may take place, as by *bleeding*, *purging*, and diverse kinds of *Alteratives*. Fourthly, the question is concerning the choice, preparation and administration of the *Lignum Indicum*, \**sive Guaiacum*. Fifthly, of the *Sarsaparilla* and *China Root*, by the same rules of examination as for the *Guaiacum* (*c*). Sixthly (*d*), he discourses of the *Quicksilver ointment*, and

1565.  
(y) Citta  
Castellanus,  
i. e. ex urbe  
civita vel  
citta Castell-  
ana aut di  
castello sub  
metropoli  
Romana.  
(z) Pet. Cas-  
tellus in an-  
tidotario  
Romano in  
electuario  
Alexandri-  
no.  
(a) Ipse sic  
refert, lib. 6.  
cap. 1.  
(b) Lib. 2.  
cap. 1.  
(c) Lib. 5.  
cap. 1.  
(d) Lib. 6.  
the Cap. 1.

the *Fumigation* of *Cinnabar* : Because those are also made use of for the cure of the *Morbus Gallicus*, as well as the rest, but often with that putrefaction and stench, as also danger accompanying, that the diseased had almost rather go without a cure, than receive it in this way. *Seventhly* and *lastly*, he enters all the attending symptoms, or the *local* affections, which he prosecutes separately, and delivers his *Therapeutick* for each of them, but so redundant in words, as to create a loathing.

3566.

*PETER TRAPOLINUS* of *Patavia*;

(e) Initio  
tractatus.

In the academy of which, he was *theoretical Professor* of Medicine; and indeed his tract *De Morbo Gallico*, which is to be found in the collection at *Venice*, contains only the *Theory* of the Disease, in which many insignificant and trifling questions are raised : As, 1. (e) If the same be *epidemic* ? Where he determines in the affirmative. 2. By what name it was known to the antients ? Where it is confessed they knew nothing thereof. 3. Whether it may be comprehended under the Distempers observed by *Hippocrates*, *Aph.* 21. §. 3. *De Morbis æstivalibus*, or such as are peculiar to hot seasons ? In which he doubts, but rather inclines to the negative. 4. Whether it arise from *melancholy*, or is occasion'd by other Humours ? When he answers that it may be produced by other causes. In short, the work is defective, full of chasms or breaks, and seems rather pen'd by one who had been a *Pupil* to *Trapolinus*, than by himself. Nor is there one word added about the cure of the Disease.

3566.

*MARINUS BROCARDUS* of *Venice*.

It is uncertain at what time he composed this little treatise, which he names *Dissertatiuncula de Morbo Gallico*. And which under his name, is extant in the collection at *Venice*. However it appears to have been written at least before the year 1567. Because at that time this collection was set forth : But neither can we find that there is any thing new, nor yet instructing. He thinks no better reason can be given for its first rise,

rise, than the conjunction of those three great luminaries, *Saturn, Jupiter and Mars*, which still, he says [at that time] continued, and would continue for some years to come.

As to the cure, he propounds *diet, alterants, universal and particular evacuation*: With which he boasts, that he had cured great numbers labouring under this Distemper. Notwithstanding, he confesses, that if these fail, there may be occasion for outward remedies, such as the *mercurial Ointment*, which entirely removes all the *Scabs*, the *Bothor Apostems*, and especially the *Pains*: In all which it is a wonderful medicine. After this, he inserts his *Gargarisms* for the Mouth, if by means of vapours arising from the *Ointment*, the same shall happen to be exulcerated. At last he takes notice of the *Stove* or *Sudatory*, but nothing of the *Fumigation*. And seeing this writer refers the cause to the influx of the *Planets*, which was the common opinion, at the first breaking out of the *venerical Disease*; and takes no notice of the decoction of the *Indian Wood*, which was in use from the year 1518. It should seem as if he was a more early writer, and perhaps should be reckon'd among the first who have treated about this subject.

**BERNARD TOMITANUS** of *Patavia*,

Who came to the study of Physick (f) after he had taught the *Dialectic* for 25 years at *Patavia*: So that we need not wonder, if this treatise of his, *De Morbo Gallico*, should be filled with so many idle questions, in which that idle science so much abounds. He died in the year 1576, almost seventy years of age (g).

His treatise is made up of two books. In the first of which, containing 29 chapters, he discourses of the *origin, nature and cause* of the Disease, not like a *Physician* so much as a *Logician*, enquiring whether the same be a Distemper or not (h)? Or if it be, under what *Genus* the same is to be placed? What are the differences thereof?

In the last, having premised rules for *diet*, and other preparation of the sick person's Body, he speaks of the

1566.

(f) Ipse ait in proemio operis.

(g) Mangetus in Biblioth. Med.

(h) Cap. 6, 7, 10, 11.



- cure, which he makes fourfold, viz. *Exercise, Fumigation, Unction, and remedies taken by the Mouth* (i).
- (i) Cap. 10. 1. He tells us of those who have been cured by continued or often repeated motion of their Bodies (k), or by constant exercise. 2. As to the cure by *Fumigation*, tho' he makes mention thereof (l), yet he every way disapproves it, first as uncertain, and secondly as grievous and dangerous: But for the reasons he alledges, he might also condemn 3. the *Mercurial Unction* he mentions next (m). It so falls out, saith he, that no one was ever known to be thoroughly freed thereby from this Disease, or whose cure held for any long time, without relapsing into it again. 4. The remedies taken inwardly are of three kinds (n), some more certain and suitable thereunto, as the *Guaiacum* and *Sarsaparilla*: Others uncertain, neither void of danger, as the *red Precipitate* so named; others of a middle nature, as a drink prepared from the decoction of the *Lignum Hetechen* [where it can be had] the *Rad. Chinæ*, the *Oleastrum* and *Juniper*, with another domestick used for the same purpose.
- (k) Cap. 11.  
(l) Cap. 12.  
(m) Cap. 13.  
(n) Cap. 14.

After the general cure, in his last chapter he sets down what he names the particular cure thereof, i. e. by *local remedies* for each.

In all parts of his work, he extolls both the *Poem* called *Syphilis* of *Fracastrorius*, as also his third book of *Contagion* and *contagious Diseases*.

1566.  
(o) Valentinus Castellanensis.

MICHAEL JOHN PASCHAL (o),  
a Spaniard,

*Doctor of Physick*, in which he was instructed, as he tells us, *sub Joanne Falcone Monspessulanae, & Ludovico Collade* (p) *Valentinæ Hispanorum*, both of them Professors in the university there. He wrote a book *De Morbo Gallico*, which in like manner, with many others, has been published by *Aloisius Luisinus*, in the collection made at *Venice*: Wherein there are some very few things relating to the *Ætiology*, and not many in respect to the cure.

(p) Nichol. Anton. Biblioth. Hisp.

Having premised *bleeding, purging* and *altering*, he directs his method for the same, 1. By a syrup prepar'd

par'd with the decoction of *Guaiaicum*, whose form he sets down. 2. A water, which is the decoction itself. 3. That of the *Smilax aspera*, *sive sarzaparilla*, which he names also *Aqua*, as he does. 4. That of *China root*. 5. The *Vinum sanctum*, or wine mixt with the decoction of the *Lign. sanctum*, i. e. *Guaiaicum*.

But if the Distemper be of long standing, and more difficult of cure, it will require, he says, more powerful remedies; among which, those with *Quicksilver*. Nor is there any occasion to be afraid of such; for that intimes past, it was used even for some light Distempers, such as the *Scab*.

From hence he enters upon the *Mercurial Unction* and *Fumigation*, giving many forms of each; also the *red Precipitate*: But so as to condemn its use, as appears by the words following, "There are some who in the cure of this Distemper, when it has been of long standing, make use of certain pills, with the addition of some grains of *Vigo's red powder*. But I never durst venture on it myself, not even in the smallest quantity, and that corrected, because of its corrosive nature."

**PROSPER BORGARUTIUS** of *Patavia*, 1569.

In the year 1567. printed a treatise, containing 14 chapters, which he calls *Methodus de Morbo Gallico*, inscribed to the most illustrious and worshipful Francis Maria de Marchmont, D. D. and Abbot of the holy Cross. To whom in his epistle, he thus addresses himself. "It is needless for me to expatiate upon the dignity and splendor of your most illustrious and truly royal progeny, which would be no other than, as the common saying is, enlightning the sun-shine with a torch. For who is there at this time ignorant of the most renowned family *de Marchionibus Montis*, (q) *Claconius* having had their original from the stem of *Bourbon*, hystor. tum- or that as the History-writers of this family give mor. pontific. in fixto Vo. in vita out (q), *Marchiones illos Montis ab antiquiore Regioque, Borbonio, sanguine, originem duxisse: Et ab Francisci Mariae a Monte, Tom. 4. p. m. 193.* *uguccione Borbonio collis Marchione, anno Christi 917.*

(r) Plautus  
in pœnulo,  
Act. 1.  
Scen. 1.

“ *Claro descendisse : Sed hæc, inquit (r) Gerra Ger-*  
“ *manæ, atque ædipol, λῆροι λῆρων, implying without far-*  
“ *ther authority, that Bourbon was of the Blood Royal.*

This dissertation however of *Borgarutius*, is neither inelegant, nor yet unsound. In the beginning of which, he treats of the origin, the nature, cause and symptoms of the Distemper, which he declares to be new, brought from the *West Indies*, and propagated solely in the way

(s) Cap. 12. of contagion (s).

As to the cure, he mentions what is instrumental thereunto (t); as, 1. *Evacuation, phlebotomy*; and among other remedies, *potions, syrups, lotions and baths.*

(u) Cap. 14. 2. *Mercurial inunctions*, which are leisurely, and at due intervals to be repeated. 3. *The decoction of Guaiacum*, in like manner to be administered (u).

(w) Cap. 23. As to the second of these, *i. e. the mercurial Inunction*, he expressly observes (w) “ He sees no cause  
“ why we should not make use thereof in this Disease,  
“ especially having tried all other helps without success.  
“ This indeed has not been duly regarded by other  
“ writers about it, that if it be used immoderately, besides other accidents, it will so debilitate the *Testes*,  
“ and all other the *spermatic parts*, as to render the  
“ person barren ever after. For I myself [saith he]  
“ have known innumerable, both Men and Women,  
“ who after these immoderate anointings, could never beget or bear children.” *An observation, (saith the historian) made by none that I know of, unless Borgarutius; and which I know to be false.*

And now in reference to the decoction of the *Lignum Guaiacum*, he believes (x) the same to excel all other the curatory methods for this Disease: That the cures thereby effected, are more expeditious, more secure, and attended with less hazard or danger than the rest, whose method of ordering and administering, he clearly describes: Taking no notice either of the *Sarsaparilla*, or the *Cbina Root*, which notwithstanding were in practice at the time he wrote. This indeed we find (y) at that time, [*i. e. the year above*], taken notice of by *Borgarutius*, viz. certain knavish medicaltors, pretending to be great Physicians, who were set upon

(x) Cap. 24.

(y) Cap. 2.

• T  
Urine  
the like  
way) t  
pills, a  
2gack

upon a lean scragged afs, and with gibes or taunts, being led through the city, expell'd thence. \* The same account is to be met with in an epistle of *John Lisbaut*, a Physician at *Paris*, ad *Marcum Mironem*, chief Physician to *Henry the III.* written 1582, and prefixt to the commentaries of *Jacobus Hollerius*, upon *Hippocrates's Aphorisms*. Whence this writer *Borgarutius* seems to have borrow'd the Story. \*

The fourth collection, altho' the second from *Venice* made by *Luisinus* (z) who had got together all the authors he had known to have written upon this subject down to his own time, and printed them at *Venice*, apud *Jordanum Zilettum* in two tomes in Fol. the former such as had been published before, or were extant 1566. the latter those which had never got abroad, at least many of them, till the year following, when they were printed both together.

(z) Medicus  
Utinensis.

In the first Tome are the following enter'd promiscuously, and without order, either *chronological* or *alphabetical*, tho' here so placed.

A.	
Joannes	Almenar, <i>Hispanus</i> .
	Amatus <i>Lusitanus</i> .
Sebastianus	Aquilanus.
B.	
Petrus	Bayrus, <i>Taurinensis</i> .
Joannes	Benedictus, <i>Germanus</i> .
Antonius	Benevenius, <i>Florentinus</i> .
Anton. Musa	Brassavolus, <i>Ferrariensis</i> .
C.	
Hieronymus	Cardanus, <i>Mediolensis</i> .
Jacobus	Cataneus de Lacu Marcino, <i>Genuens</i> .

\* The same punishment was adjudged and executed upon an English Urine Caster, in former days, in the city of London, who being set upon the like beast, had a collar of Urinals about his neck, and (his face that way) the afs's tail in his hand for a bridle. Q. If a necklace of small pills, and a collar of ounce-vials under them, would not as well become a Quack there now?



## F.

Joannes	Fernelius, <i>Ambianus</i> .
Consalvus	Fernandez de Oviedo, <i>Matritensis</i> .
Alphonfus	Ferrius, <i>Neapolitanus</i> .
Hieronymus	Fracastorius, <i>Veronensis</i> .
Leonardus	Fuchsius, <i>Rhætus</i> .

## G.

Antonius	Gallus, <i>Parifinus</i> .
Coradinus	Gilinus.

## H.

Wendelinus	Hock de <i>Brackenau</i> .
Ulricus de	Hutten, <i>Eques germanus</i> .

## L.

Nicholaus	Leonicenus, <i>Vicentinus</i> .
Aloyfius	Lobera, <i>Abulanus</i> .

## M.

Nicholaus	Macchellus, <i>Mutinenfis</i> .
Joannes	Manardus, <i>Ferrariensis</i> .
Nicholaus	Massa, <i>Venetus</i> .
Pet. Andreas	Matthiolus, <i>Senensis</i> .
Pet.	Maynardus, <i>Veronensis</i> .
Joannes Baptista	Montanus, <i>Veronensis</i> .
Natalis	Montefaurus, <i>Veronensis</i> .

## P.

Joannes	Paschalis, <i>Suessanus</i> ,
Laurentius	Phrifius, <i>Germanus</i> .
Nicholaus.	Poll.

## S.

Antonius	Scanarolus, <i>Mutinenfis</i> .
Leonardus	Schmai, <i>Salisburgenfis</i> .

## T.

Gaspar	Torella, <i>Valentinus apud Hispanos</i> .
--------	--

Georgius

## V.

Georgius	Vella, <i>Brixensis</i> .
Andreas	Vesalius, <i>Bruxellensis</i> .
Benedictus	Victorius, <i>Flaventinus</i> .
Joannes de	Vigo, <i>Genuensis</i> .

*In the second tome the following, as disorderly as the first.*

## B.

Prosper	Borgarutius.
Leonardus	Botallus, <i>Astensis</i> .
Marinus	Brocardus, <i>Venetus</i> .

## C.

Antonius	Chalmeteus, <i>Vergesagus, apud Anicienses</i> .
----------	--

## F.

Gabriel	Fallopius, <i>Mutiniensis</i> .
Augerius	Ferrerius, <i>Tolosus</i> .
Dionysius	Fontanonus, <i>Monspeffulanus</i> .
Antonius	Fracantianus, <i>Vicentinus</i> .
Franciscus	Frizimelica, <i>Patavinus</i> .

## H.

Petrus	Hascardus, <i>Insulanus</i> .
--------	-------------------------------

## L.

Joannes	Langius, <i>Lembergus</i> .
Dominus	Leo, <i>Lunensis</i> .

## M.

Bartholomæus	Maggius, <i>Bononiensis</i> .
Bartholomæus	Montagnan, <i>Patavinus</i> .

## P.

Michael Joannes	Paschalis, <i>Valentinus, Castellonenfis</i> .
Alex, Trajanus	Perronius, <i>Cittacastellanus</i> .

Bene-

## R.

Benedictus  
GuillelmusRinius, *Venetus.*  
Rondeletius, *Montepessulanus.*

## S.

Josephus  
JoannesStruthius, Polonus, *Posnaniensis.*  
Sylvius, *Insulanus.*

## T.

Bernardinus  
PetrusTomitanus, *Patavinus.*  
Trapolinus, *Patavinus.*

In the compiling of this collection, it appears manifest the editor thereof has been blame-worthy, in that he has omitted several authors, who have treated of this Distemper, some of whom living also at the time of its first appearance, their accounts of the same would have furnish'd a better light, in respect to the sentiments of the Physicians of those early times, about its original, as well as the success of the various methods then tried or made use of for the cure.

1568.

(a) Nich.  
Comnenus  
Papad. hist.  
Gymnas. Pa-  
tavin, tom I.  
Pet. Castell-  
lanus in. vit.  
illust. med.

VICTOR TRINCAVELLIUS, of *Venice*,

Born in the year 1496 (a), took his degree of Doctor in the university of *Patavia*, and practised some time at *Muranus*, an isle adjoining to the *Venetian territories*, whence he was admitted as one of the college of Physicians, at *Venice*, 1551, as successor to *John Babiſt Montanus*, and was chosen the first Professor of *Medicine* likewise, in the academy at *Patavia*, where he deceased 1568. in the 72. year of his age.

The author of the history of which university, has ascribed to him a Discourse concerning this Disease, of which no notice has been taken by any of the writers, not even by *Peter Castellanus*, who drew up his life.

GEORGE DORDON, seu *Georgius Dordanus*,  
of *Placentia*.

*De Morbi Gallici curatione. Tractatus quatuor,*  
printed

printed at *Pavia*, 1568, in 8vo. (b) who says in his first treatise, chap. 6. that he took the *Laureat crown*, i. e. his *Gradus doctoratus*, at *Placentia*, being 23 years of age; and began to read in the university of *Ticinum*, under *Francis* King of *France*, which must be at the beginning of the year 1522. since *Francis* the I. was compell'd to give up the dutchy of *Milan*, in the month of *July* the same year. And certain it is, from the seventh chapter of this book of *Dordonus*, that he had dwelt at *Pavia* for some years past, when *Francis* King of *France* was taken prisoner by the Emperor's forces, which happen'd in the year 1525.

(b) Apud  
Hieronym.  
Bartholum.

He wrote in that place, [i. e. *Ticinum*, where he publicly professeth the art of *Surgery*] the book above mentioned, or a treatise divided into four parts. In the first of which, he speaks of the cure of this Disease, by *purgation* or *evacuation*. In the second, of that by the *Inunction*. In his third, by the *Fumigation*. The fourth and last, by the *Indian decoction*; as also those of the roots of *China*, *five Cyna*, and *salsa parilla*, it may be said indeed in the first part.

I. He lays down what is called the *methodical cure*, which takes in the *preparatives*, *alteratives* and *evacuants* of the noxious Humours; and which consisted usually in a Farrago of remedies, little useful to the purpose: So that setting them aside, I shall only observe here what the author takes notice of in his first chapter, that the Distemper has always raged among the *Blacks* and *Moors*, which he erroneously confounds, and makes the same with the *Indians*, out of whose country is brought the *Lign. indic.* the same with *Guaiacum*. Since therefore this Distemper took its rise from the *Moors*, [i. e. *Indians*], through the great distance of place, and those till lately unknown countries, we are not to wonder we meet with no mention thereof, among the Physicians of old.

II. In his second treatise, he gives us various forms of *liniments*, and describes the method used in this time for the *Hydrargyrosis*, or *mercurial Inunction*; acquainting his reader, that if by accident the matter riseth hastily up towards the Mouth, or should exulcerate the same,



same, he must presently exhibit some gentle purgative, that may lead, as it were, the humours downwards, and empty them by stool, more especially for such as cannot dispense with a sore Mouth.

III. He not only sets down the materials of the *fumigation*, or its various composition, but the method also or manner of using it. At the same time, in diverse places intimating, that neither the *unction* nor *fumigation* were held in much esteem by the most skillful *physicians*.

IV. Where he takes notice of the choice, preparation, and administration of the *Indian wood* or *guajacum*: Whose method he thinks preferable to that of the *quicksilver*. And at the end of his book, in several chapters, proposes a way of preparing the *decoction* with wine; and teaches furthermore, the use of *china* and *sarsa*, which last had not long been known.

The same author is erroneously named *Dardanus*, by *Israel Spachius*, *In nomenclatore script. med.* By *Paschalis Gallus*, *In biblioth. med.* And by *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *Hist. med. princip.* Hist. 73. Obs. 52.

3570.

*ANTHONY SAPORTA*, of *Mompelier*.

His father was *Lewis Saporta*, M. D. of the same University. He himself also a *Professor* there, in the year 1530, elected *Chancellor*, 1566, after the decease of *Rondeletius*, and died, 1573: Of whom more in our history of that University. His treatise bears this title,

*De Tumoribus præter naturam. Libri quinque.*

Published by *Henry Gras*, of the Faculty of *Mompelier*, and practitioner at *Lyons*, where it was printed in 12mo. 1624.

It appears that this treatise of *Saporta* was penn'd after the year 1566, because there is mention made therein of *Rondeletius*, as already dead, lib. 3. cap. 49. *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, once my colleague, saith he, &c.

This

This was said before 1573, in which it is as certain that the author was deceased. So that we are to refer to that of 1570, or thereabouts.

There are some things in this treatise of his, relating to *venereal Bubo's* and their cure, as in chapters the 18th and 19th of his first book: In his third more at large, concerning the *Lues Venerea*, or as he terms it, *Morbus Parthenopæus, sive Hispanica Lues*: And therefore in his 49th chapter he defines it a *contagious affection, contracted from a contact either of some man or woman, who has been therewith infected*. Whence first of all the *Liver* is thereby tainted, and from thence all the other parts of the Body. His 50th chapter sets forth the *causes*, such as are generally allowed by all others: As the *use of Venus, kissing, lactation or suckling, as also sucking*: To which he adds the *air itself inspired, corrupted by some diseased person close at hand*.

It is here he derides those who fondly dream that the seat of this Disease is in the *Panniculus Carnosus*, or fleshy Pannicle which is diffused over, or which covers the whole Body, and makes one of its outer Teguments. When having recited the signs of the Distemper, in his 52d he explicates the cure, and informs us, that after a due observation of the *non-naturals*, and concoction of the humours, *sweats* are to be promoted by *mercurial liniments, plaisters, cerates, and fumigations*: Or observing the strict regimen of diet, by *decoctions of guajacum, sarsaparilla, and China root*.

He prefers the use of *quicksilver* to that of *guajacum*, and says, those are blind or mad who pretend to cure this obstinate evil without it. For that experience, which is the best dictator, tells us it is the only certain relief, notwithstanding some unhappy consequences have, and may ensue an unseasonable or injudicious use thereof. But for those, saith he, who cannot be persuaded to make use either of the *illinitio* or *fumigation*, let them try the *strict diet* therewith prescribed, and enterprize the *decoction of the woods*: Which however more tedious, yet if the Di-

stemper be recent, the same experience, he grants; has taught us, that great numbers of such diseased Patients have been recovered thereby.

1570.

**LUDOVICUS ISLA MEDICUS LUSITANUS**, that is, a Portuguese Physician,

(c) De med. ed by Zacutus Lusitanus (c), and by Nicholas Antonius  
princip. hist. (d), but of which our author has taken no other no-  
Quest. 37. tice.  
(d) In bibl.  
Hisp.

1575.

(e) Guada-  
laxarenfis in  
Nov. Castilia

**ANDREW ALCAGAR**, seu Alcazar, of New Castile (e), Physician, and Professor of Surgery,

Who published six books in folio, at Salamanca, in the year 1575, about that art. The first, *Of Wounds of the Head*. 2. *Wounds of the Nerves, and other affects of those parts*. 3. *Wounds of the Breast*. 4. *Those of the lower Belly*. 5. *De Pudendagra, Mentagra, vel Lichenis, vulgi Morbo Gallico*. 6. *Of the best way to preserve health in the time of pestilence*.

(f) Sed locus  
ille ex Avi-  
cenna men-  
dose adduci-  
tur.

This fifth book of the *French Disease*, consists of 28 chapters, very short, the whole comprehended in 50 pages, wherein he delivers his opinion, first, that the same is a Distemper of long standing, or known by the antients. To prove which he 1. cites *Pliny*, cap. 1. lib. 26. of his *Natural History*, where he observes the *Mentagra* raging in *Italy* in the time of *Tiberius Claudius Cæsar*. 2. *Hugo Senensis*, his 70th Council, in which there is mention made of a young man of twenty years of age, who was covered all over his Body, with hard crusty Scabs or Pustules, attended with grievous Pains in the night season, and growing easier in the day. 3. *Avicen* (f), cap. 2. *Canonis*, where we read of *frankincense* and *vinegar* being good for those pains which are called compound; or with which there appear certain Pustules, like Warts, upon the Skin, attended with a tingling smart, like the creeping of an ant or pismire, or its stinging rather. 4. *Hippocrates's Aphorisms*, §. 3. aph. 20. where he treats

treats of the *Lichenes*. Yet from hence it will not appear that the *Morbus Gallicus* was an old Distemper: But that he is quite wrong in confounding the symptoms thereof, with those of the *Herpes* and *Lichen of the antients*, so different in their nature from those of the *Morbus Gallicus*.

Secondly, He contends that the return thereof into Europe, after so many ages past, is not owing to the Western voyage of Columbus, before the year 1493, nor to the eating of human flesh, concealed from the soldiers, about that of 1456, when John the Son of Renatus, Duke of Andegavia, was at war with Alphonsus King of Naples. In testimony of which, he brings the history, or rather fable, written by Leonardus Fioravanti: Of which formerly in our first book, chap. 8.

We now come to his 5th chapter, where he makes the Distemper fourfold, 1. *When there appears a Pustule about the Pudendum, or Fundament, or an Excoriation in the Throat, attended with other Pustules, shooting forth from the Forehead, and on the Scalp.* 2. *When there is Pain on the Joints, accompanied, as at some times, with Tubercles, and a falling of the Hair.* 3. *When together with these there are formed Ulcers in diverse parts, with hard crusty Scabs, at some times attended with Pains, at others, without.* 4. *When besides all these, there is a Rottensness in the Bones, and a Heetick Fever wasting the Body of the diseased.* As to the cure of all these, he is of opinion, that the first species may be removed by diet, a light decoction of the *lign. sanctum*, exercise, the use of the syrup of St. Ambrose, prepared with a decoction of millet in rain water, adding a little wine at the conclusion, with some topicks for the Pustules.

For the second species, in his ninth and tenth chapters, he proposes a regular decoction of the *lign. gudiac. sive sanct.* or in place thereof, the *sarsaparil*, or China root, with some local caustical application for the Pustules, particularly the red precipitate of Vigo, a remedy, he says, well known to Leonardus de Bertapallia.



Thirdly, or for the *third species*, in his eleventh and following chapters, he advises the *mercurial inunction*, with certain other *topicks*: And here he touches upon the nature, temperature, and use of *quicksilver* in this Distemper; setting down the method of *illinition* in his nineteenth, where he orders the Parts, 1. to be fomented with some aromatick decoction, as of the *flowers of rosemary, chamomile, melitote, bay leaves, Stæchas, and lavender.* 2. That the ointment must be three months old, that the evil quality of the *quicksilver* may be somewhat corrected. 3. He forbids the *Stomach, the Emunctories, the Spine, and the Joints* to be rubbed therewith. 4. We are to abstain from the anointing, if any accident supervene, such as fainting, or flux of the Belly: Waiting till these are removed, and then proceed again. 5. He condemns the practice of those *physicians*, who during the times of *inunction* exhibit *purgatives*: By which, he says, the matter of the Disease, which should run off by the Mouth, is called back to the inward parts. 6. It will be very proper, during the whole time of *illinition*, that the Patient hold in his Mouth a bit of *gold or silver*, or a *ring* of either, between his Teeth; by which the vapours of the *quicksilver*, there concentrated, may be cast forth by the Mouth.

And now, in the fourth and last place, he delivers in his twenty-third chapter, the method of cure for the fourth and last *species*, where, after universals premised, there may be occasion both for *mercurial unction* and *fumigation*, as well as *vomitaries*: At least the *unction* made stronger with *quicksilver*. The *fume* must consist of *cinnabar* and *mercury præcipitate*. The *vomitory* of *cataputia minor. ad ʒi.* or *Vigo's red præcipitate*, gr. iv. with the like quantity of *stibium*, or *antimony*, rightly prepared; which working both upwards and downwards, is said to conduce much to the cure. But these are not to be administered unless to strong bodies, or such as are either of an *atrabilious*, or a *pituitous temperament or constitution*.

To the foregoing, in his last chapters, he gives us his *antidotary*, in which he tells us, are many *medicaments*

caments, found useful by experience in the same Distemper.

*AMBROSE PAREY* (g),

Born in the year 1510, practised surgery at Paris, <sup>(g) 1575. Lavallent-  
his Ceno-  
manus.</sup> wherein he was initiated in the Hospital of that City; and thence from the year 1536 he followed the camp, exercising his art with rare skill and admirable dexterity, being surgeon to four Kings of France, Henry the Second, Francis the Second, Charles the Ninth, and Henry the Third, Brothers-german to Francis the Second.

It has been related by Mezerai (b), that Parey was <sup>(b) Abrégé  
chronolog. ad  
anno 1560.</sup> suspected of some, to have dropt poison into the ear of Francis the Second, who had an Ulcer there, of which he died. But this appears to be a false and a very rash censure, since it is plain that he continued in the same high station of chief surgeon, both to Charles the Ninth and Henry the Third, brothers, as aforesaid, unto the said Francis the Second.

The works of this author were printed first in the French tongue, at Paris, in folio, anno 1575; afterwards translated into Latin, by James Guillemeau, and sent to the press at the same place, 1582. The fourth edition in French came out 1585, printed likewise at Paris, by Gabriel Boon, containing 28 books, of which the subject of the nineteenth is this of the Venereal Lues, consisting of 40 chapters, in the first 15 of which he describes the nature and ætiology thereof, in the nine following, he lays down the cure in general, as, 1. By the decoction of guajacum. 2. The mercurial inunction. 3. The cerates and plaisters. And 4. By the fumigation. In the succeeding chapters, we have his account of the Gonorrhœa, Caruncles in the Urethra, Venereal Bubo's, Exostoses, Herpes, also of Deafness, &c. Being the productions of some latent venom, arising from the same Distemper.

In the preface to this book he candidly acknowledgeth, that he has pursued the curatory method as before observed of Theodoric de Hery, a surgeon in

the same city of *Paris*, whose doctrine he extols, as above-mentioned for the year 1552, insomuch that he has transferred almost that Gentleman's whole treatise, as furnishing the most accurate history of the *Venerical Disease*, both for the *atiology* as well as the *therapeutick* of any that is extant, that is, was so at that time.

This author, *Ambrose Parey*, died in the year 1592, aged 82 (i).

(i) Index funereus chir. Parisiensium 1577.

(k) Valentinus apud Delphinates.

(l) In vitis illust. med.

*LAURENTIUS JOUBERTUS* (k),

Born the 16th of *December*, 1529, as he takes notice himself, *Liv. 4. des Erreurs, ch. 8.* and not in 1539, as erroneously entered by *Peter Castellan* (l), he was numbered with the *Philatri* in the University of *Mompelier*, having to his master *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, and took his degree, 1558, teaching there in the same faculty the year following, when, after the decease of *Anthony Saporta*, he was made *Chancellor*, anno 1574, and died 1582, in the 53d year of his age (m), but of this author more in our history of the *Medical Faculty of Mompelier*.

(m) Lumberrus non Convenat. vel ut vulg. Lombes sed Albigenf. quæ Lombars dicuntur vid. Pet. Morel. Antiq. de la Ville de Castres, liv. 2. ch. 21.

(n) Vid. epist. puncupat. Marci de la Croix.

(o) Segusianus

About the year 1577, he read his *publick lectures*, at the *College*, with great applause from the students (n), his treatise *De Variolâ magnâ, sive crassâ*, so named by the *French*, was printed in the year 1581, by *Marcus de la Croix* (o), *doctôr of physick* of the same University, and a pupil to *Joubertus*. This work however is imperfect, the second book, which relates to the cure, being wanting. What remains is made up of six chapters, in which some things about the *name, nature, signs, and contagion* thereof: But delivered in such a vulgar stile as to be scarce worth the trouble of perusal.

In his third chapter he mentions the Distemper being derived originally from *India*, and that it is fresh in the memory of our fathers, that the *Portuguese*, in their navigation to those unknown parts of the world, brought it home with them upon their return thence. But here, saith our author, *Joubertus* is mistaken, in imputing

imputing to the *Portuguese* what should be referr'd to the *Spaniards*.

II. He is much more out in believing the Disease to be of the same off-spring with the *Small-pox*, which being much more severe in the hot climate of *India*, than in this of ours, the *Portugal* soldiers, he tells us, having to do with the *Indian women* seized therewith already, and dead thereof, or about to be so seized, this most grievous Sickness was produced, the *Variolæ parvæ* now turned to the *Variola magna*.

Whereas on the contrary (in the words of the same author) we have sufficient testimony to prove, that the former of these, the *Variolæ*, were unknown to the *Indians*, till brought to them out of *Europe* by the *Spaniards*.

III. He may possibly be more in the right in his preface, that the Disease thus taken from the *Indians*, may wholly cease at one time or other, if it should please God to have it so; in some wise contrary to *Fernelius*, who believes, notwithstanding, that the same as an *exotic*, when it has been thus transplanted, as it were, from one body to another, will in time put off some of its native fierceness, and grow milder, till at length declining by age, it may take the form of the common *Scabies*, yet still continue *contagious* as that is. Which in the very same words he has expressed elsewhere (p).

**JULIUS PALMARIUS**, a *Norman*,

Pupil to *J. Fernelius*, with whom he lived familiarly for ten years (q), as he informs us himself, who was *doëtor of physick* of the faculty at *Paris*, and who wrote seven books of *contagious Distempers*, with good judgment and learning, the first and second of which is concerning the *Venereal Lues*, the third of *quicksilver*, the fourth of the *Elephantiasis*, the fifth of the *Hydrophobia*, the sixth and seventh of the *pestilential Fever*. Printed this year at *Paris*.

In those three books of the *Lues* are many notable remarks upon the *nature, cause, and origin* of the Disease, as well as method of *cure*, as, 1. By the use

(p) Vid. Fernel. de Error. pop. l. 2. c. 12. 1578.

(q) In Præf. præfixa libris de Lue Ven.



of *guajac*, *sarsa*, and *China*, 2. By *fumigation*. 3. The *mercurial inunction*. And 4. *Certain mercurial preparations*, which even against his will, he seemingly commends. In all other respects pursuing the methods of his master *Fernelius*; being much taken up in extolling the benefit of *mercury*, and of *mercurial preparations*, whose use by the former had been decried (r) as too severe, also perilous and uncertain; whereas that by *guajacum*, and his *alexipharmicon* (s), was certain, safe, and easy.

(r) Lib. de  
Lue Ven. c. 4.  
(s) Ibid.

To this *alexipharmic*, which he calls sometimes *amuleta*, he gives also the name of *opiata*, which he prepares from those of *Fernelius*, both the greater and the less, by which that Gentleman, (an enemy to *quicksilver*) was wont to promise a perfect cure of this Distemper without that mineral, but whose inefficacy for those purposes having been long since discovered, it is now quite out of use.

So that *Palmarius* betook himself to this subterfuge, that is, to think better of the use of *quicksilver*, as he insinuates in his book concerning the same, chapter seventh and last, where he proposes to make an effectual cure thereby, joined with his *alexipharmick*. Yet still confiding too much in the latter, he concludes the cure by *guajacum*, and the *amulete* or *opiate*, to be, as aforesaid, the shorter, safer, and less painful; whilst that by the *quicksilver* is more tedious, hazardous, and difficult to undergo: And that therefore it will be at all times more advisable for the sick to enterprize the former rather than the latter.

In this indeed he is praise-worthy, that he has candidly and impartially, according to the best of his judgment, entered all he knew or believed serviceable in these cures; most solemnly assuring us, that he has set nothing down, of which for twenty years he had not experienced the success in many diseased Patients; or promising any thing which from the matter of fact itself will not be found answerable in the issue, by such as know how to accommodate his remedies to the nature of the Disease, and the condition of the Sick.

This

This also is farther to be remarked of *Palmarius*,  
 I. That the *mercurial inunction* be used every morning early, for twice or thrice; and then to desist for four days after: Lest by proceeding daily much longer, too great a fusion, or melting down of the humours, should be occasioned, and so hasty a flux thereof rise up to the Throat, or else such gripings in the Bowels, as might not easily be restrained, but bring on sudden death.

II. In this tridual interval, he would have a sweat promoted each other day, by a simple *decoction of guajacum*. The day following some other *purging decoction*, that part of the humours thus fused by the *illinition*, may perspire in sweat, whilst other parts are carried off by stool.

III. Those who are easily brought to spit, are to be anointed only for two days successively, and after the quadridual interval, to have the same repeated, for the reasons aforesaid.

IV. This method of *inunction, sweating, and purgation*, is in the same alternate manner to be continued till the Distemper is thoroughly eradicated.

JOHN SCHENKIUS, of Fryburg (t), 1580.

Born in the year 1530 (u), took his degree at *Tu-  
binga*, 1554; practised at *Fryburg in Brisgavia*; where he died in that of 1598, the 68th of his age, leaving his son *John George Schenkus*, author of the *Medical bibliotheca*.

(t) A Graf-  
tenberg Fry-  
burgensis ap-  
Brisgoios.  
(u) Merckli-  
nus in Linde-  
nio renov.

His treatise carries the following inscription,

*Observationum medicarum & chirurgicarum rararum, novarum, admirabilium, & monstrosarum, libri septem.*

They were written about this time, and soon after printed at *Fryburg*, by himself, in 8vo. After his death they were published again at *Frankford*, in the year 1600, by the care of his son *John George Schenkus*.

In

In which work, or collection rather of observations, his seventh book is concerning *fevers, epidemical sicknesses, pestilent and contagious*, which he hath taken from sundry writers, whose praises he sets forth, as well as their names: Among which are 36 observations concerning the *Morbus Gallicus*; some of which are instructive, and seem indubitable; others, of inferior regard, which are very disputable, or which seem truly to be false.

1510.

(w) Uratis-  
laviensis Si-  
llefus.

(x) Merck-  
linus in Lin-  
denio renova-  
to & Mel-  
chior. Ada-  
mus in vitis  
Medic. Ger-  
man.

JOHN CRATO, of *Crafftheim* (w),

Born in the year 1519 (x), for six years he applied to the study of *Theology*, under *Martin Luther*, afterwards turning the same to *Physick*, he took a degree at *Lipsick*, and practised at *Ausburg*: Whence being called to *Vindobona*, he became the chief *Physician* for 26 years, of three Emperors, *Ferdinand* the I. *Maximilian* II. whom he much resembled in the face, and *Rodolph* II. Obiit *Uratislaviæ, ubi medicinam facit, anno 1585. ætat. 66.*

He published a *commentary* on this Disease, which by the care and pains of *Laurence Scholzius*, was printed at *Frankfort*, 1594, in 8vo. but of which no more notice is taken here.

1586.

JOHN ZECCHIUS, of *Bulloign*,

Born 1533. first *theoretical Professor* of that university; and was very famous in that of 1596. being very intimate, as his *Physician*, both with *Pope Sixtus V.* as well as *Clement* the VIII. having to his Cousin-german, *Jerome Bovius* Bishop of *Camertus*, who was *Legate* from his Holiness to the King of *Poland*, as appears by a dedicatory epistle of *Scipio ex Mercuriis*, *Physician* at *Rome, ad Stephanum Bottonum*, King of *Poland*, prefixed to the first tome of *Zecchius's* works, set forth at *Bulloign*, in 4to. 1586. which said *Zecchius* died in the year 1601, aged 68 (y).

(y) Mangetus  
in biblioth.  
Med.

At the end of the first tome of *Zecchius*, there is one book *De Morbo Gallico*, divided into chapters, with the *Scholia* of the said *Scipio Mercurius, Philosophus ac Medicus Romanus*, as he is here stiled.

In

In the said book, containing 34 chapters, he discourses of *Venercal Diseases*, as well in general as in particular, but little different from what we meet with in the other writers of the same age.

I. In his first chapter, he calls the Distemper by the name of *Scabies Hispanica*; because the *Spaniards*, who went along with *Columbus*, brought the same back with them, after their western expedition. He asserts also in his fourth chapter, that the Distemper first appear'd in the year 1496, at the time when *Charles the VIII.* of *France*, was invading *Naples*, and under the Pontificate of *Alexander the VI.*

II. In his sixth and following chapters, he takes notice of the *Signs*, both *diagnostic* and *prognostic*, as well *recent*, as *confirmed* and *inveterate*. And then entering on the *Therapeutic*, gives the first place to the *decoctions* of *Guaiacum*, *China* and *Sarsaparilla*: Whose method of preparing, he fully describes, in his thirteenth and ensuing chapters.

III. But as the Disease is sometimes so contumacious as not to give way to these, he owns that other helps had been discovered by the *Empirics*, which altho' not so safe, yet by being corrected and *methodically* applied, they had happily succeeded: Among which, the principal was the *Fumigation*, of which there are two sorts; the one made up of mild ingredients, which he names *benign*, such as *frankincense*, *aloes*, *myrrh*, *cinnamon*, *nutmeg*, *lign. aloes*, *storax*, *amber*, &c. but without *Quicksilver*. Others, of some that are *venene* or *malign*, compounded not only with *Cinnabar* and *Mercury precipitate*, but with *arsenick*, called *auripigmentum*, *sive sandaracha Græcorum*.

IV. To these he adds in his 20th chapter, two other remedies, most powerful in the same malady, *viz.* the *Mercurial Inunction*, and the *Precipitate* inwardly taken: The former must be used three days successively, and then intermitting three days more, to go on thus tridually, till the Patient has been anointed for nine times. The use of the *Precipitate*, he tells us, has been highly commended by some, for subduing this Distemper: But being of a poisonous nature, and among other mischiefs,



chiefs, by its forcible working, apt to burst some vessel in the Lungs, he does not approve, but absolutely dissuades the use thereof.

As to his *Editor*, there are two things observable; first, in his *Scholium* on the fourth chapter; he represents the Distemper, as at that time, under a manifest declension. Secondly, that the word *Gallicus* is but once mentioned in his whole treatise, as he observes in his proeme. But for what cause? viz. that he might difference *Galicus* the substantive, from *Gallicus* the adjective. And for that the Disease itself has been most improperly derived a *Gallis*, from the *Frenchmen*, to whom it belongs no otherwise than to the *Spaniards* and *Italians*.

1587.  
(x) Forolivenfis.

(a) Id refert ipse in epist. nuncupat. ad Maximil. II. præfix. edit. 2. lib. de arte gymnastica.

(b) Castellanus. in vit. illust. med.

(c) Thuanus in hist. sui temporis.

(d) George Abraham. Mercklin. in Linden renovato.

(e) Nichol. Comnenus Papadop. in hist. Gymnas. Patavin.

(f) Bellunensis in cosmitor. lib. 2. ubi de Chyn. Rad.

# FEROME MERCURIALIS (x).

Born 1530. and from that of 1562. practised at Rome (a), as Physician to Cardinal *Alexander Farnese*, the son of *Peter Lewis Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*, and nephew to Pope *Paul* the III. till such time as the senate of *Venice* (b) decreed, in the year 1569. that he should have the principal seat, as *practical Professor of Physick*, in the university of *Patavia*, void by the decease of *Anthony Fracantianus*. After which, his fame reaching the ear of the Emperor *Maximilian* II. then labouring under a doubtful sickness, which was in the year 1573. \* He was sent for, when returning the same year, he took the *Professorship* as before, in the *Patavian College*, till the year 1587. he removed to *Bulloign*; and thence in that of 1599. to *Pisa*, where, by a larger stipend, he had been invited. At length returning into his own country, and overcome with the pain and anguish of the stone, he died in the year 1604 (c), 1606 (d), or 1607 (e), aged 74, 76, or 77, as differently reported.

He wrote four books *De Morbo Gallico*, much commended by *John Colle* (f), as also by *Zacutus Lusitanus*

\* Anno 1573. non vero anno 1583. ut referunt *Castellanus*, in vit. med. & *Comnenus Papadop.* in hist. Gymnas. Patav. Siquidem constat omnium historicum testimonio, *Maxim. II.* Imperatorem die 12. Octob. 1576. decessisse.

tanus

tanus  
by any  
in his  
Mercu  
tate de

L  
Mo  
at Spi  
In t  
lated  
instant  
nature  
it; the  
cure.

named  
are rec  
not a  
some  
ans, a  
coctio  
When  
by wh  
ed, m  
tough  
where  
crucia  
silver  
ly mi  
is to b  
medic

As  
prized  
of H  
As if  
who i  
a han  
used  
wife,  
return  
quish

*tanius* (g), of which however, no notice has been taken (g) De med. by any writer, excepting *John George Schenkius*, who princip. hist. in his *medical Bibliotheca*, among other the works of lib. 1. quest. 43. *Mercurialis*, seems to hint somewhat about this *Tractate de Morbo Gallico*.

LUCAS GHINUS, of Bulloign.

1589:

*Morbi Neapolitani curandi ratio perbrevis*. Printed at Spiers, in 8vo.

In this short *Dissertation*, omitting what has been related by others, about the original thereof, he enters instantly upon the subject itself: First, explicating the nature or essence of this *Neapolitan Evil*, as he terms it; then the *causes* and *signs* thereof; and lastly, the *cure*. In which he is redundant as to what is usually named *methodical*, wherein a useless heap of remedies are reckoned up, long since laid aside. And which not availing, he confesses we must have recourse to some more powerful, found out lately by the Physicians, and confirmed by practice; among which, the decoctions of the *Smilax aspera*, and the *Radix Chinæ*. When the Disease is more confirmed, the *Guaiacum*, by whose heat that of the *Liver*, now much weakened, may be as it were renovated, and the viscous or tough Humours incided, and cleansed away. Finally, where the Distemper is complicate with the most excruciating pains, there will be occasion for the *Quicksilver Inunction*: For nothing, saith he, will so suddenly mitigate the same, which being abated, the cure is to be perfected by some of the aforementioned remedies.

As to the *Illinition*, he directs, 1. That it be enterprized in the decrease of the Moon, whereby the afflux of Humour may be more moderate to the Mouth: As if [*saith the Historian*] the influx of that Planet, who is thought to govern so many other affairs, must have a hand also in the salivation. 2. That the same be used daily, if the Patient's strength holds out; otherwise, at proper intervals, allowing a cessation, and then returning again to the work, till the symptoms are vanquished. 3. If the Body is costive, a *clyster* is to be inject-

injected; at half an hour before his supper, he may take two ounces of *Cassia*, by which the sharp Humours may be diverted from his chaps: And by this method, he believes, that not only the *Morbus Gallicus*, but many other Distempers, may be cured, if rightly managed.

Lastly, he takes the *Fumigation* to be yet more prevalent than the *Inunction*; and therefore better suited to the Disease, when in the most inveterate state thereof: But which must not be enterprized in *bilious constitutions*, in *venereal Hectics*, in *Asthmatics*, nor yet in *weakly Patients*.

1590.

(b) Israel  
Spachius in  
nomenclat.  
script. med.  
(i) Pet. Caf-  
tellan. in  
vitis illust.  
medicorum.

JEROME CAPIVACCIUS, seu Ca-  
po di Vacca, seu Capitaurus (b). of Patavia,

Where he was practical *Professor*, in the year 1552 (i), and nine years after, held the second place for *Theory*. In the year 1587, he was sent for by *Francis Medicæus*, Great Duke of *Tuscany*, and invited by letters, to hold the chief seat in the university of *Pisa*, as *practical Professor*, with a large stipend proposed, which he refused. He died in the year 1589, having amassed great wealth by his profession, building a most magnificent seat for his mansion-house, inclosed with a sort of *mountainous fence*, more suitable to a mad man than one of his profession.

(k) In fine  
sect. 2. lib.  
5. meth.  
practic. med.  
(l) In hist.  
Gymnas. Pa-  
tavin. tom.  
6.

He was deem'd indeed for that time, one of the greatest artists in the cure of this Distemper; insomuch, that without boasting, he tells us (k) he had got more than 1800 crowns by that alone (l). Upon which it was surmised he was master of some particular secret: But this he always denied. And when a certain *Polander*, who was his *Pupil*, earnestly requested of him to communicate the same to him, he answered in these words, *Lege methodum meam, & habebis mea secreta, i. e.* Observe my method, and you have all my secrets.

His book of the Distemper is inscribed as follows,

*Hieronymi Capivaccii academæ Patavinæ professoris ordinarii,*

*ordinarii, de Lue Venerea acroases* Set forth at Spiers, in 8vo. by Philip Schoppius, anno 1590.

In which he treats separately of *Venercal Diseases*; but in such manner and method, as was scarcely to have been expected from so learned a man. As to his *Theory*, we meet with many useless matters, from the comments of the *Peripateticks*: Whilst his *Therapeutic* is composed of a multitude, but few approved remedies, if any; neither those very agreeable to a right method of cure.

I. He gives himself little trouble in any enquiry after its original; not thinking it worth while to be so earnestly solicitous whence it came; the matter thereof being indisputably of modern extraction, the cause whence derived, is much alike he thinks, with the enquiry which of the two is first begotten, the egg or the hen?

II. He distinguishes the Distemper as *hereditary* and *adventitious*; the first proceeding from the parents, either father or mother; the latter by *copulation, sucking, and giving suck, kissing, or by means of the sordid linen from sweat or sanies of the infected, put on, or touching too closely, as in bed, any sound person.*

III. His curatory method is fourfold, 1. the *decoctions*, whether of *Guaiacum, China, sarsaparilla, or saffras.* 2. *Mercurial Unction.* 3. *Fumigation,* and 4. by the help of *antimony.*

IV. He abounds in his describing the manner and time of exhibiting the *sweating decoctions*: But in which he varies not the least from the vulgar methods; and this way of cure he prefers to the rest, as the more safe, or less dangerous.

V. Notwithstanding, he owns that by the *Quicksilver* to be the more efficacious in subduing this Distemper, especially where it is contumacious, and the Patient's strength will admit thereof: When the sick person is to rub it in, with his gloves on, and not with his naked or bare hand; beginning from below upwards, and not from above downwards, that the *Quicksilver* may pass through the pores with more ease; and that the same be not repeated more than seven times: For if by that



number of anointings, he cannot be brought to spit, there will be no hopes of success.

VI. As to the *Fumigation*, he tells us the same is more hazardous than the *Unction*; the former being apt to affect the noble parts, *i. e.* the *Nerves* and *Spirits*: However, if the Patient be strong as to his Breast and Lungs, he thinks he may venture thereon, albeit for no other reason than that of its being the more potent remedy of the two.

VII. When speaking of the *antimony*, he acquaints us that it has the property of working both by *vomit* and *stool*, with violence; and that notwithstanding, so far as he had observed of it, from his own experience, it had very seldom conquer'd the Disease: So that in his opinion, there was no confidence to be placed therein; the principal part of all which, is to be met with in the latter section of his 5th book of practice, which was first published at *Frankfort* by *John Hartman Bayerus*, in the year 1594.

1591.

*FELICIANUS BETERA*, of *Brescia*,

Published a treatise in folio, at this time and place, occasioned, as he relates it, by the *Pest* raging there in the year 1577, to which he has prefixt the following very whimsical title, *viz.*

*De cunctis humani corporis affectibus: Magnâ scilicet & deleteriâ qualitate. De febribus malignis & pestilentibus. De Morbo Gallico, venefico, malignitate, feritate, cacurgidâ, veneno, corruptione, putredine, fermentatione, de putredinis pestilentis forma, morbisque fulminantibus, & vulgaribus pro tertii libri aphorismorum ordine præfagiendis. Desumptâ occasione ex Peste Brixianâ anni 1577. exactissima tractatus, quæ in duodecim libris resolvitur. Ubi tota ferè ars medica & summum causaurum signorum, curationumque maximo cum ejusdem quotidiano fructu per divinum veluti quoddam sublimata est. Brixia 1591, in folio.*

But concerning all which jumble of epithets, thus chain'd as it were together, we have nothing farther observed here, in relation to the book itself.

PETER

PETER FORESTUS (m), 1596.

Born in the year 1522 (n), took his degree at *Bul-loign*, practis'd at *Paris* and divers other places (o) in the year 1575. The university of *Leyden*, being first founded, he was *Professor of Physick* there, and died at *Alcmar*, 1597. in the 75th year of his age.

(m) Alcma-  
rianus.  
(n) Joan.  
Meurhus in  
Athen. Ba-  
tav. lib. 1.  
(o) Pythu-  
rea, Alcma-  
tia, Delphis.

He published 32 books, named *Observationes & curationes Medicinales & Chirurgicæ*, which were published singly and successively, in divers years, at the same place, in 8vo. i. e. from that of 1591, to 1606. The last of which then set forth, contains 26 observations of the *Lues Venerea*, with *Scholia*, for those times not unsuitable; and which seem to have been carried on from the year 1548, to 1570. As to the cure of the Disease, without any distinction, he directs the *Mercurial Illinition*, the decoction of *Guaiacum*, *Sarsa* and *China root*, according to the practice of that age.

WILLIAM CLOWES, an Englishman, 1596.

And Surgeon to the King, the first of his country that I have heard of, who wrote upon this subject. He published a book at this time, which he call'd, *A brief and necessary treatise, touching the cure of the Disease, now usually called Lues Venerea*;

Which bore a third edition at *London*, in the year 1637. in 4to. and is divided into 13 chapters; where speaking of its origin, the way of contagion, and the signs thereof, very briefly, he is more large as to the cure: Which he lays down by four several methods; as, 1. the Fume. 2. The Mercurial Unction. 3. The sweating drinks. And, 4. Certain mercurial remedies taken inwardly, among which he commends the *Turpethum minerale*, and a certain other mercurial he names *diaphoretic*, whose process he has set down also.

There is something very remarkable and commendable in this English Surgeon, that in almost every chapter of his treatise about this Distemper, he advises, that in all cases of difficulty, a Physician should be consult-

ed:

ed: Which piece of modesty is rarely [*our author says*] to be met with among the *Surgeons* in these times.

1596.

(p) Rhodoginus.

*AURELIUS MINODOIIS* (p,

His father was *John Baptist*, a great *Philosopher* and excellent *Physician*: His Brother, *John Thomas Minodius*, who was the Duke of *Mantua's Physician* several years, till in 1596, he became the chief *Professor* in the *Patavian academy*; at which place *Aurelius* was student, where he was under *Cappivacius*, then *Professor*, as he acquaints us (q). Afterwards he practised at *Venice*, where, in the year 1596, he published his book aforesaid, in 4to. *De virulentia Venerea*, address'd to *Laurence Priolus*, S. R. D. Cardinal and Patriarch of that city: Which consists of 47 chapters. In the first 29 of which, he is tiresome, both in giving his own definitions singly, and in refuting those of the other writers. In his 30th, he sets about his enquiry after the original. "It takes rise [*he says*] "from the corruption of the *Seed* of diverse men, in "the Womb of a libidinous woman, promoted by "naughtiness in the same person, [*by which he means the "Indians*] for these by their different climate, as to "air, water, and the *victus ratio*, or by way of eating "and drinking, together with their uncleanly and filthy management of themselves, more readily contract these impurities, and as it were, heap up this "poisonous matter in their bodies, which in *Columbus's* time was brought to us, through the means of "the *Spanish* and *French* soldiers, who had been there "conversant, [*i. e.* in the *West Indies*].

Having thus laid down the way of the *contagion*, the differences and signs, both *diagnostic* and *prognostic*, he proceeds to the cure.

In which he proposes, 1. the use of *Fontanels*, as very advantageous in this Disease (r): Inasmuch that he affirms scarce any of the infected therewith, but what has found relief by them. However, the sick is not entirely to depend upon those helps, without the administration of proper *antidotes* to accompany their use; among which,

(r) Cap. 38.

II. He

II. He takes notice of the *Fume*; which he says is ineffectual in this Distemper, vain and fruitless: And that however promising in subduing thereof, yet is it only of service, when applied to some particular parts, as for mitigating their pains, where he owns he could give many examples of its success.

III. He condemns the external use of *quick/silver*, by which he has seen as many instances of mischief thence arising; inasmuch, that the persons undergoing the same, have never recovered their former state of health: Nor does he approve the internal use of it; for tho' he has never tried it himself, yet he has seen those, who after swallowing many morsels thereof, or *Bolus's* compounded therewith, were neither freed from the Distemper, nor better'd at all thereby: So that,

IV. The whole of the cure is to be expected from *sweats* (*s*), promoted either in the *stove*: by the decoction of *guaiacum*, which he terms *Rex salsaparilla*, named by him *regina* (*t*), or by those of *China root* (*t*) Cap. 42. and *sassafras*, which he calls *saxifras*, whose methods of preparing, and use, he has delivered at large, Ch. 43 and 44.

Among his *antidotes*, he recites the *theriaca Androm.* the *confect. cyphoides*, described by *Galen* in his 8th book *de compos. Med. secundum locos*, Cap. 7. *Uvæ passæ*, *hepar lupi*, *mechoacan*, with others of the like kind, plainly trifling, and long since disused.

VI. " It is above all wonderful, that it should enter  
 " this author's imagination, or that he should think it  
 " needful to prove the Disease was not *chimerical* (*u*), (*u*) Cap. 47.  
 " but *real*; unless for this cause, that there were some  
 " at that time, who objected the same to be the in-  
 " vention of *Physicians*; and who, desirous of gain,  
 " or ignorant of its nature, had new christen'd an  
 " old malady, with this name of *Morbus Gallicus*, to  
 " hide their own simplicity, or extort money from the  
 " sick. And truly, saith he, it may be readily enough  
 " supposed, there were not wanting those Physicians.  
 " who, when they met with any stubborn Disease,  
 " which appear'd uncommon, or whose cause was hid-  
 " den



“ den from them, were apt to pronounce the same  
 “ *venereal*, tho’ quite of another kind; of which there  
 “ may possibly at this time, be some among us: But  
 “ let this be as it will, we are not to call in question  
 “ the existence of such a Disease, tho’ we may the cre-  
 “ dit and opinion of some Physicians about it.

1597.  
 (w) Pet.  
 Castellanus,  
 in vitis illust.  
 med.

*HERCULES SAXONIA*, of *Patavia*,  
 Born 1551 (w). His father was *Lewis*, his Grand-  
 father *Jerome*, his Uncle *Victor*, all celebrated *Physi-*  
*cians*, and *Professors of the medical art*; himself, in his  
 own country, publicly teaching the same for a year;  
 but being farther advanced, by a decree of the *senate*  
 of *Venice*, he went thither to practise, where he acquired  
 still greater fame: So that after eight years, he was  
 appointed the successor of *Capivaccius*, in that of 1590,  
 in the university of *Patavia*, many years before which,  
 as in that of 1573, he accompanied *Mercurialis*, who  
 was called to *Maximilian II.* then labouring under a  
 doubtful sickness, into *Germany*: So that those writers  
 mistake (x), who mention this of *Saxonia* himself, who  
 was not then arrived to the 22d year of his age, and  
 consequently could not so early have acquired that  
 fame, as to be sent for to the Emperor *Maximilian*.  
 He died 1607, aged 56 years.

(x) Ut  
 Mercklinus  
 in Lindeno  
 renovato.

His treatise with this title page, was printed at *Pa-*  
*tavia* in 4to, 1597, viz.

*Luis Venereæ perfectissimus tractatus, ex ore Herculis*  
*Saxoniae, Patavini, medici clarissimi, in academia Pa-*  
*tavina, ordinario loco Professoris, exceptus, &c.*

Whatever relates to this Distemper, is herein clearly  
 described in 41 chapters, according to the manner of  
 the age wherein he lived.

I. In the second of these, he gives his opinion, that  
 its origin is not to be deduced from any influx of the  
*Planets*, such as the congress of *Saturn*, *Mars* and  
*Venus*; but from the conjunction of those *Indian wo-*  
*men* who came over hither, and by whose means the  
*evil* was first propagated in *Spain*, and thence to *Naples*,  
 at the time when *Charles the VIII. of France* his army  
 had over-run that country, who were also infected by  
 the

the same means. In this however [*saieth our Historian*] he seems to err, for that I have never heard of any of those *Indian* women, brought into *Spain* or *Naples* either.

II. He takes no notice of the diverse manner of transmitting the contagion, as by the act of *venery*, *lactation*, *simple frication against the Vulva*, *lewd kissing of a woman diseased about the parts of her Mouth*, *sleeping in the linen which has been tainted by the sweat of a diseased person*. Howbeit, he seems to dispute whether it can be communicated by, 1. *Meerly lying in the same bed with an infected person, where the sheets are clean, and the sound person keeps at a distance from the diseased*. 2. *By eating or drinking at the same table, or using the same cup, as Rondeletius takes notice*. 3. *By the midwives laying a distemper'd woman, according to Fernelius*. As to the first, our author thinks there is room to dispute, but not so, in respect to the last.

III. He observes in his 5th chapter, that the Disease rag'd more severely then, or in his time, than it did at its first appearance: For that the antient writers took notice only of three more remarkable appearances, such as *Aquilanus*, *Leoniceus*, *Natalis Montesaurus*, &c. Which were the cutaneous affects, under the form of the *Impetigo* and *pustular eruptions*, with the *pains and swellings*: In few years after, were five more, *the falling of the hair, nails, teeth and eyes, together with the Gonorrhœa*: But at this time, *saieth he*, the same evil Disease may be said in a manner to be parent of all others, which are almost without number (y), of which see more above, Book 1. Chap. 12. and 13. Whence it will appear, that altho' fewer symptoms might attend, yet these were of a more severe nature at the beginning, than some years afterwards.

(y) Innumerae potius quam innumerae sunt differentiae.

IV. He directs only three general methods for cure; the first by the *sudorific decoctions of guaiacum, china and salsaparilla*: The second by *Mercurial Illinition*: The third by the *fumigation*. And altho' he seems to set great value upon the first of these, yet in his 39th chapter, he confesses he had known the Distemper so contumacious, that it would not give way to the *Indian*

*docoction*, tho' rightly administred, in a course of fifty days, the sick still growing worse than before. In such cases as these, he believes it therefore better the Patient should risk some hazard, than be left as destitute of farther assistance: Besides, he does not think the *quicksilver ointment* so very dangerous; but rather with *Botallus*, that a mild *inunction* may be practised both on women and children; to confirm which, he tells us, that even in the hot month of *July*, he had anointed a woman, who was perfectly cured thereby. Notwithstanding all which, he seems to doubt whether *quicksilver* is the true *Alexipharmic* for the *Venereal Disease*: Which having resolved the fixid matter thereof, and drained the same away, some other and truer will now have greater force to conquer the remains.

V. Neither does he approve of the mercurial preparations, which were at that time prescribed to be taken inwardly, unless that of a certain *red Precipitate*, made with *Gold*, whose process he explains, and which he grants to be the same with that delivered by *Anth. Gallus*, in his second chapter, and by *Fallopious* in his 29th, which now is every where to be met with, and by some also farther improved.

VI. There are two instances he brings of the *Gonorrhœa*; but which our historian says are false as to fact; so true it is, saith he, that what *Cicero* said of *Philosophers*, the same may be applied to *Physicians*: *Nihil scilicet tam absurde dictum, quod a philosophorum quodam, dictum non sit. i. e.* Nothing was ever so absurdly spoken, but what some one of the sect of *Philosophers* has as absurdly said before. "I will now acquaint you [*saith Saxonia*] with what I have heard from some expert persons at *Venice*, who say, that having contracted the Disease called a *Gonorrhœa*, they instantly freed themselves therefrom, by copulating with a *black woman*: And affirm, that the experiment will hold true. But this (continues he) I know, if it were lawful to publish it, that many who have laboured a long time under *virulent Gonorrhœas*, and have had to their wives

wives those who were pure virgins, have freed themselves by lying with them : But then, saith he, the woman will receive the infection.

This treatise, which was first published by the care and pains of *Andregheetus*, in the year above mentioned, contains nine books. That printed by *Uffenbachius*, his pupil, in the year 1603. entitled *Panthei Medicinæ selecti Herculis Saxonix*, is wholly concerning the *venereal Lues*, or *Morbus Gallicus*.

*FRANCIS DE VILLALOBOS*, 1598.  
a Spaniard,

Doct<sup>r</sup> of *Physick*, and *Family-physician* to King *Charles*, and Prince *Philip* of *Spain* (if we may credit *Thomas Tamajus*] wrote in his own language, the following :

*Tratado de la Enfermedad de las Bubas,*

Which the said person says was published in folio at *Salamanca*, 1598. But which our history-writer, it should seem, had never met with ; nor does he remember any notice taken thereof by others.

*The second edition of the collection made at Venice* 1599.  
by *Luifinus*.

*PETER BONNET BOURDELOT*,

(Of whom in page 454 (z),) observes in his notes (z) *Of the* for illustrating the work of *Mercklinus de Scriptis Med.* <sup>Latin edition.</sup> a latter edition of this *Venetian Collection*, in the *Royal Library*, by the care of *Aloysius Luifinus* (a), printed (z) *Medicus utinensis.* at *Venice* in the years 1566 and 67, by *Zilettus* ; the same which was again reprinted in that of 1599, by *Baretius*, with the ensuing title.

*Aphrodisiacus, sive de Lue Venerea in duo volumina bipartitus, continens omnia quæcumque hætenus de hac re, sunt ab omnibus medicis conscripta, ubi de Ligno Indico, salsaparilla, Radice Chinæ, Mercurio, cæterisque rebus omnibus ad hujus Luis profligationem inventis, diffusissime*  
A a 4



*fusissimè tractatio habetur, ab eccellente Aloysio Luisino, utinensi medico celeberrimo, novissimè collectus, in folio two volum. apud Baretium, 1599.*

Now it is doubtless of this second edition of *Luisinus's* collection, we are to understand the most excellent *Herman Boerhaave*, who in his preface to that published at *Leyden*, prefixed thereto, when mentioning the *Italian* editions of this collection, he speaks in the plural number, which manifestly implies the same to have been printed in *Italy* more than once.

---

THE

---

THE  
SIXTH BOOK  
OF  
VENEREAL DISEASES;

CONTAINING

A CHRONOLOGICAL INDEX

*of the authors who have written upon the same, from the beginning of the Seventeenth Century, to the present time : With a short ANALYSIS of their works, for the greater part.*

**W**E are now, by degrees, coming down to our own times : So that whatever relates to this Distemper, will from longer experience be still render'd more manifest, as well in respect to the *theory* as the *practice* : By which we may as gradually compare the *antient* with the *modern*.

I. It is at this time scarce disputed, but that originally it came from the *Islands of America*, unless by such as have never heard of any *physical history* of *Diseases* at all, or who could believe even so lately as the year 1701, that no one besides himself, had made any enquiry after the *causes, differences, signs* or *cure* thereof.

II. It is also as generally allowed that this malady we call *venereal*, is never generated of itself, nor arises through any fault of the *Nonnaturals*, but either in the

way of *contagion*, or *hereditarily* contracted; nay, there are those, who granting some others, such as the *Struma*, *Rachitis*, *Tinea*, *Lichenes*, *Impetigines*, &c. are this way derived, yet that a true and legitimate *Lues Venerea* is not traduceable from the parents to the children.

III. It is evident farthermore, that the *venereal virus*, or *venom*, is of a *coagulative*, *corrosive* and *inflammatory nature*; which is enough for the *Physician* to be apprized of, who undertakes the cure, whatever might in former days be conceived thereof, from the *hypothesis* of *Cartes*, *Gassendus*, with those of the *Chemists*, who, according to the proverb, *Quidlibet audendi, (nec non loquendi) semper fuit aqua potestas*: These talk (*some of them*) of its *arsenical quality*, others of its *acid* or *salsoacid nature*, with the *pointed, sharp* and *hooked parts* of its *primitive molecularæ*, or the *minima* thereof: Which *figments* are long since abolish'd. For which reason I would advise *Physicians* not to pry over curiously into the first causes, which lye concealed from our Eyes, and are inaccessible to us; but into the effects, which are more conspicuous, and which is principally necessary for us to enquire after.

IV. It is pretty much out of date [because found ineffectual] the practice by the *sweating decoctions* of the woods, such as the *guaiac.* and *sassafras*, the roots of *china* and *sarsa*; the use of *quicksilver*, by the consent of all, now generally taking place, as the *universal alexitery* for the *Venereal Distemper*.

V. It is also but seldom that other *mercurial preparations* are now confided in; not for that such as are at this time held in repute, are in themselves injurious, but that they are observed to be inefficacious, especially in conquering the Distemper, when confirmed; upon which account the *Mercurial Unction* now generally takes place: Which, if regularly managed, neither deceives the hopes of the sick, any more than those of the Physician.

VI. And last, leaving off those very large and daily anointings, which, tho' not absolutely pernicious, are never secure from some misfortune or other following,

it is now found the safest and the most certain way of cure also, to begin with the smaller quantity, and to observe proper intervals between the times of *Illinitio*. And indeed the principal thing to be wish'd in these cases is, that a suitable quantity of the ointment, and such proper distances for its use, could be so adjusted at all times, to the condition of the sick, and the nature of the Disease, that we might no longer act thus fortuitously, but upon a more certain and steady foundation, whereby a safe and an effectual cure might at all times be obtained.

### THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

JOHN SAPORTA, of Mompelier, 1600.

The son of *Anthony*, a *Professor* also in the same university, in the year 1597. chosen *Vice-chancellor* in that of 1603. in the room of *Andreas Laurentius*, made *Chancellor*, and now absent thence. He died 1605. of whom more at large, in our history of that faculty, in the same place.

There was a treatise at this time published by *Henry Grat*, *Doctor of Physick* of the same university; at the end of which, the present *Saporta* placed his Book *De tumoribus præter naturam*; containing fifteen chapters: In the first of which, he derives the Distemper from *Calicut* \* in the *Indies*, and brought over thence into *Europe*, in the year 1494. in the reign of *Charles* the V. as he (*through a palpable anachronism*) gives out; when presently the *French* and *Italian* soldiers having to do with those *courtessans* from *India* and *Spain*, now also therewith corrupted, the same quickly spread over *France* and *Italy*, being in the first age thereof more fierce and severe, whilst at this time (*i. e.* at the end of the *sixteenth century*) it is more tolerable, and of easier cure.

When, in the following chapters, having explained the nature, causes and signs, according to the *peripa-*

\* *Through his ignorance in Geography, saith our author, most erroneously confounding the East with the Western Indies.*



te'tick principles, and the Galenic theory, as usual at that time in the schools. In his 12th chapter he speaks of the cure, premising *venæsection*, *purgation*, and a multiform set of *alteratives*, which he thinks may suffice in a recent infection, of themselves; but when more deeply radicated, recourse must be had to the *Alexipharmic remedies*, such as *guaiacum* with its *bark*, *sarsaparilla*, *sassafras* and *china*; whose methods he lays down.

And when the venom is of such a nature as not to be overcome by these, experience tells us we must have recourse to *quicksilver*: "For I, saith he, have observed " from practice, that after a tedious course of those " *decoctions*, finding no relief, I was forced to fly " thereto; by which I presently cur'd my Patients: " Wherefore, altho' bad symptoms may arise from the " ignorant management thereof, yet after *universal pur-* " *gation*, I must commend it for a *contumacious Lues*.

There are three ways, he tells us, of administering *quicksilver*, viz. in the *unction*, *fumigation*, and in *pills*. The two former he describes as then in use; as to the last, he says it was customary among the Physicians of that city [*Mompelien*] to give the *quicksilver* in *pills*, either prepared, or the *precipitate* thereof, mixt with some purging ingredients, which, if rightly prosecuted, I must (saith he) highly approve also.

In his last three chapters, he takes notice of the cure of *particular symptoms*, of the *right management of the six nonnaturals*, in the *Distemper*, and of *preservatives therefrom*. In which however, there is found nothing new or singular.

1600.

(a) *Darocers* in *Aragonia*.

PETER DE TORREZ of Arragon (a), Physician as well as Surgeon to Mary, Empress of Austria; he wrote in Spanish a treatise inscribed *Libro, que trata de la Enfermedad de las Bubas. En Madrid, an. 1600. in 4to.*

In 33 chapters, he distinctly treats of the original of the *Lues Venerea*, its *differences* and *signs*. Of *venereal Ulcers*, the *Phimosis* and *Paraphimosis*, the *Porri*. *Gonorrhœa*, *Abscess*, *Alopecia*, the *Gummi*, *Pustules* and *Pains*; and at length of the cure, which he reckons three-

threefold, viz. the *mercurial unction*, *fumigation*, and *decoctions of the woods*. At the end we have his *antidotary*, or a list of *syrups*, *aposems*, *ointments*, *emplasters*, *powders*, *conserves*, with various *medicated wines* then in use among the *Spaniards*, but now out of any request.

Among all the methods of cure, he gives the preference to the *mercurial unction*, used once a day, or, in weakly People, every third day: Each time three ounces of the ointment to those who are strong; otherwise the one half of that quantity may suffice: Concerning which our author would have this to be noted, that in these ointments some contain scarce a sixth part *quicksilver*, the strongest not more than a fifth: Whence, saith he, we may see with how great prudence and caution the method of inunction was carried on by this practitioner.

ALEXANDER MASSARIAS, of *Vincentia*, 1601

Practised physick there for 25 years with success, in the year 1578 he went to *Venice*, where in nine more he acquired so great a fame, that the *Senate* thought him a very proper person to supply the place of *Mercurialis*, in the year 1587, who, as *Castellanus* says (b), was no longer in being; unmindful of what (b) In vitis he had told us before, (in the life of the same person) illust. med. that by a larger salary, he had been invited to *Boulogne*.

*Massarias* died at *Patavia* of old age, in the year 1598.

He printed his *lectures* this year at *Frankford*, in 4to, together with his book *De Morbo Gallico*, under this title,

*Practica medica, seu prælectiones academicæ continentes methodum ac rationem cognoscendi ac curandi totius humani corporis Morbos, ad nativam genuinamque Hippocratis & Galeni mentem, verè optimeque institutam, in antiquissimo & celeberrimo Patavino gymnasio habitæ,*

*habitæ, cum libro de Morbo Gallico. Francofurti, in 4to, 1601.*

1602.  
(c) Arelaten-  
fis.

# ANDREW LAURENTIUS (c),

Acquired his *doctor's degree* in the university of *Mompelier*, anno 1583, became *professor* there, 1590, *chancellor*, 1603, and *chief physician* to *Mary de Medicis*, and *Henry the Fourth himself*, three years after, that is, 1606, and died, 1609. Of whom more in our *history of that school*.

- In the second *tome* of his works, named *Scripta therapeutica*, there is one book, consisting of twenty chapters, which treats particularly of the *Lues Venerea*, printed in the same city of *Frankford*, in 1621, in folio. "Wherein (*according to this historian*) there is nothing however of any regard; he talks that the Distemper is new, not known to any of the ancient writers; that it is quite different from any of theirs, (d), as the *Elephantiasis sive Lepra*, the *Mentagra* of *Pliny*, their *Lichen sive Impetigo*, the *Albitis* of *Avicen*, and from the *Psora Græcorum*; that it was brought from *America* into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, and is first to be cured by the method (e) which consists of *diet*, *pharmacy*, and *surgery*, but is seldom thoroughly overcome, unless by the proper *antidotes*, such as the *decoction* of the *woods*, the *mercurial unction* and *fumigation*; but of all others he cries up the *guajacum* (f), as the most certain antidote for the Distemper; and that neither *sarsaparilla* (g) nor *China* are to go without due commendation, altho' inferior to the *guajac*. As to the *quicksilver* (h), tho' it be condemned of many, particularly *Fernelius*, he thinks it may be so tempered and corrected with oils, corroborating the *Brain* and *Nerves*, as to be made use of outwardly, and that with safety, where there is a necessity, or when other remedies have been tried unsuccessfully, but this with care: Concluding that the *fume* is absolutely perilous, or full of danger".
- (d) Cap. 1. 2.  
(e) Cap. 8, 9, & sequent.  
(f) Cap. 11.  
(g) Cap. 13.  
(h) Cap. 14.  
(i) Cap. 15. (i).

It

It appears that this tract of *Laurentius*, was written in the year 1602, since he asserts the *Lues* appeared first in that of 1495 (k), in *Europe*, which is now, (k) Cap. 1. saith he, 107 years past.

JOSEPH QUERCETAN ARME-<sup>1603.</sup>  
NIACUS, that is, *Du Gheine d'Armagnac*,

He tarried long time in *Germany*, where he diligently applied himself to *chemistry*, and was well esteemed by many excellent *physicians*, as he takes notice in his defence of the *Hermetic medicine*, chap. 1. He was also honoured with a degree by the university of *Basil*, in the year 1573, and in his thirtieth *Consilium*, printed 1603, he says, that for thirty years he had made it his chief study to find out the most effectual remedies for this Distemper. After this he came to *Paris*, where he was elected one of the *physicians* in ordinary to *Henry the Fourth*, practising in that city with some little reputation among the people, but with much envy from the *physicians*, of whom he was accounted no other than as a *chemist*, a *boasting quack*, or an *empirick*. He died there, in the year 1609, in an advanced age, as appears by his *Council* for the *Gout and Stone*, in which he calls himself *senex*, an old man (l).

(l) Gui Patin  
lettre 31.

Together with others, the works of this author, (not a few,) there is one book, which he names *De prischorum philosophorum veræ medicinæ materia, præparationis modo, atque in curandis Morbis præstantiâ*. First printed at *Geneva*, in 8vo. 1603, at the close of which are added four *medical Councils*, the third whereof is concerning the *Lues Venerea*, wherein,

I. He acquaints us with his opinion of its novelty, being imported into *Europe* by the *Spaniards* from the *Indies*, and first observed in *France* after the return of *Charles the Eighth*, from his *Neapolitan expedition*.

II. That the cure was generally attempted by the use of *hydroticks*, such as the *decoction of guajacum*, whose method he describes sufficiently, but owns, (what is true) that this remedy of itself does not answer



swer our expectation in the cure of this Distemper, when it is inveterate.

III. The first place therefore must be given to *quicksilver*, which is the chief, the only true *specific remedy*, where the Distemper is confirmed, or in the most deplorable state thereof; notwithstanding whatever *Fernelius* has alledged to the contrary, with which the most opulent, the most tender and delicate persons of the greatest character, thus diseased, are now safely and successfully treated in *France*; upon which account this writer gives us abundant directions about the choice of the *mercury*, its way of *trial*, *preparation*, *mixture*, and *application*.

IV. We have much said also about the *guajacum*, as well as the *quicksilver*, as to their preparations; such as he thought available against the Disease, and were the productions of *chemistry*, his favourite art. Thus from the first he observes a *subacid water*, *spirit*, *oil*, &c. are to be extracted. From the last diverse *precipitates*, *turpeth mineral*, *mercurius vitæ*, &c. All which he boasts, were set down by him 25 years past, in his *Pharmacopeia spagyrica*.

1604.

(m) Bellunensis & non Utinensis ut a Linden. & Mercklino dicitur de script. med. (n) Hist. Gymnas. Patav. tom. 1

#### EUSTACH. RUDIUS (m),

A friend as well as fellow citizen with *John Colle*, as appears in the writings of the latter, chief *practical professor of medicine* in the university of *Patavia*, from the year 1599 to 1611, when he deceased, successor to *Massaria* (n).

He wrote five books concerning the *Venereal Disease*, taken privately from his *lectures* by *Mundinus Mundinius*, divided by chapters, and printed at *Venice*, 1604.

1604.

#### FABIUS PACIUS, of *Vincentia*,

Of the same city with *Alexander Massaria*, and nephew to him also by his wife, as the latter allows in his second part of his dissertation *De scopis mittendi sanguinis*, born in the year 1547, took his degree in 1575, but began to practise there from that of 1568, as appears by the appendix to his 7th book  
De

*De meth. medendi*, which we find by the proeme, to have been penned before the year 1608, where he relates that he had been then 40 years a practitioner, in a populous place, always in consultation with the best *physicians*. He died in the year 1614, aged 67.

And published his book in folio at *Vincentia*, 1598, by the name of a commentary upon the six first books *De methodo medendi*, in the year 1598. When ten years after that, or in 1608, he set forth another upon the seventh, to which he has added his treatise *De Morbo Gallico, per methodum curando*, which seems to have been written about four years past; for that he says, the Disease had then raged in *Italy* 110 years from the *Gallic expedition to Naples*.

After he has been long disputing, according to the *Peripatetick* way, upon the *nature, definition, subject*, and *contagion* of the Disease, with the peculiar putrefaction whence it springs: He enquires after its *original*, and contrary to the common opinion, will not allow it to be new: To prove which he tells us,

I. That there is no symptom belonging to it, which has not both the nature and name also of some antient Distemper. As if from some particular appearances formerly observed, being taken apart, or singly considered, we were to infer that syndrome, or concurrence of such symptoms, arose from that *Contagion* we now term the *Venerical Lues*, and about which the question now is, whether or no such Disease was known to the antients?

II. He produces some places out of *Martial*, as his 66th *epigram*, and first book *De Cæciliani Ficis*, with the 70th of his 7th book *De familia ficosâ*.

III. That place of *Juvenal* in his second *satyr*, where the poet sharply reproves that pretender to great probity, *Qui cum hispidis membris, & atroci animo, muliebria pati solebat: Unde, inquit, Mariscas contraxerat.*

But these, as our historian observes, are idle and ridiculous notions, by no means of weight to prove what they are alledged for, the antiquity of this *Lues*,

as we have demonstrated (saith he) already, in our first book and second chapter.

In delivering the cure he makes three *species* of the Distemper, *incipient*, *confirmed*, and *inveterate*. For the first he prescribes a *diet* only, with general remedies, and diverse kinds of *topicks*, which in the lighter affections, such as *Ulcers* of the *Pudenda*, the *Gonorrhœa*, *Bubo*, and the like, he thinks sufficient for the cure. Secondly, For the *confirmed*, besides these he commends the *guajacum*, *sarsaparilla*, *Cbina root*, also the *lignum juniperi*, which *Francis Anzolellus*, his grandfather by the mother's side, as also *Victor Trincavellius*, were wont, he says, to use with happy success. Thirdly, For the *inveterate Lues* he orders the *sudorifick decoctions*, with the *dry regimen of diet*: Nor does he object against *fumigation*, provided they consist of *aromaticks* only. In regard to those prepared with *cinnabar* or other *metallick* bodies, together with the former; he condemns all such; and holds them so much suspected, that he admires how any man can dare to direct or to make use of them. As to the mercurial unction, " He takes it to be (*al-tho' he grants he knows not for what reason*) somewhat more safe than the former; and tho' he never would persuade any one to make use of it, yet that he had at some times given directions about it, and told the *surgeon* who was to attend, how to compose it, preparing the Patient's Body for the same by *purgation*, defending the principal Parts by proper *antidotes*, providing against *accidents*, and dispersing any reliques of the *Venom* left behind.

" And now as to the success, saith he, I must inform you, that out of ten persons thus anointed, scarce one has been restored to a perfect state of health, however seemingly patched up: Others have been no ways the better, whilst others again have been the worse, attended after with one or other of the train of evils consequent thereto, such as Pain in the Joints, Ulcers of the Mouth, stench, and perpetual Flux of Saliva, Noise in the Ears, Dimness of Sight, and possibly many others."

Yet

Yet still, after all, he confesses, that where there are *Gummata* with *Nodes*, this inunction gives relief: Either wholly resolving the *tumefaction* and *induration*, or in great measure softening and diminishing the same.

It appears (*in the words of our history writer*) that this author must be looked on rather as a *professor in the chair*, than a good *practical physician*.

**LEWIS MERCATUS**, *sive de Mercado*, 1605, a Spaniard, of Pincia in Old Castile or of *Vallesole-tana*, the same with *Valladolid*:

Where for many years he honoured his own country university by his profession (o); whence being sent for to *Regia* by *Philip the Second*, he attended him as his physician for twenty years: Who dying, he held the same station under *Philip the Third*, his son, till at last, being aged 86, he died in grievous Pain, from a suppression of Urine by the Stone, continuing 18 days (p).

(o) Nichol.  
Antonio in  
bibl. Hisp.

There are five tomes of this author's works, distributed into twenty tracts, of which the seventh (ex-tant in his second tome) treats particularly of the *Morbus Gallicus*, which 2d. tome was published first at *Valladolid*, in folio, 1605. Afterwards with the rest, at *Frankford*, 1620.

(p) Pet. Castellan, in vit.  
illust. med.

Of this, concerning our Disease, there are two books, the first containing all matters regarding its nature and cure in general, the second that of the particular symptoms.

In the former he declares, first, That the same is a new Sicknefs (q), not many years past arising; and that those are capable of believing any thing who deny this, or would reduce it to any the Diseases of the antients. Secondly, That it is communicated in the way of *contagion* (r); as, by *venereal congress*, by *kissing*, by *mutual contact of Skin to Skin*, lying in the same bed, putting on apparel, or using the same cup with the diseased. Thirdly, That the cure, after a methodical preparation of the Body, consists, 1. In the decoctions of *guajacum* (s), *sarsa*, and *Cbina root*. (i) Cap. 5, 6, 2. In 7, & 8.

(q) In præfatione.

(r) Cap. 2.



2. In the *mercurial unctiō*, which all the physicians of that age, he tells us, now commonly used, however with caution, because they found by experience it generally cured the Distemper, even such as had tried other noted remedies without advantage (t); those ointments however he deems the safest, which contain a less proportion of the *quicksilver*, provided they are continued for 15 or 20 days, lest any remains of the Venom left behind, should occasion a relapse. 3. In the *fumigation* (u), which at one time was in great request, but in his in a manner laid aside, by reason of the danger attending, and the several accidents oftentimes thence proceeding; insomuch that it's found so hazardous that no prudent artist would use, or honest physician offer to prescribe them. 4. In his thirteenth chapter he lays down sundry remedies to secure the Patient, or disperse any remains of the *Venereal* poison, approved, as he tells us, both by reason and experience, such as *aposems*, *syrups*, *distilled waters*, *pills*, *powders*, *conserve*s, &c. But all which in our author's words, *Planè sunt inefficacia*, that is, are absolutely ineffectual.

In his second book, containing ten chapters, he treats separately of the symptoms and their cure; as, *Leanneſs*, *Pains*, *Bubō's*, *Tumours*, *Ulcers*, *Pustules*, and *Gonorrhœa*: Inserting a large number of medicines, which were received in his time, and taken generally from the *Galenical pharmacy*.

#### ANDREW DE LEON (w),

1605.

(w) Nichol.

Anton. libl.

Hisp.

About whom there seems a doubt whether he is of *Granada*, altho' evident that he practised there, both as physician and surgeon, as also at the court of *Philip the Second, King of Spain*, at the time of his expedition to *Portugal*, viz. anno 1580.

There is extant a treatise of his in *Spanish*, which bears the title following,

*Práctica de Morbo Gallico, en el qual se contiene el origen, y conosciement desto enfermedad, y el mejor modo de curar la pincia*, 1605, 4to.

BARTHO-

**BARTHOLOMEW PERDULCIS** 1605.

**HELVIVS**, or with the *French*, *Le Vivarais*,

Born at *Bovilleucus*, a little town or village in that country (x), he had his degree at *Paris*, 1572, where he taught with greater fame than he practised, and died of an *Apoplexy*, 1611, 66 years old.

His works were printed in the same place, in 4to. in 1630, by *Renatus Charter*, a physician at *Paris*, with the following inscription,

(x) Ex ejus  
vita a Ren-  
to Moreau  
scripta &  
operibus  
Barth. Per-  
dulcis præ-  
fixa.

*Universa medicina, ex medicorum principum sententiis conciliisque, collecta.*

In the ninth book of his works, which he names *De contagiosis & cutaneis affectibus*, he speaks of the *Lues Venerea*, repeating those matters which have been said a thousand times over, that is, "That it is a new Distemper, and was brought from the *West Indies* into *Europe*; that if recent it is to be cured by the decoction of *guajacum*, *China*, and *sarsaparilla*; but if more stubborn, it will require inunction, fumigation, or some mercurial remedies to be taken inwardly."

**JOHN VARANDÆUS**, of *Nimes* in 1610.  
*France*,

Took his degree, 1587, in the university of *Mompelien*, where he was made *Regius Professor* ten years after, viz. 1597, and *President* in the year 1609. He died, 1617. Of whom farther in our history of the university of *Mompelien*.

He published a book of the *Elephantiasis* or *Lepra*, *De Hepatitide sive Hepatis atonia*, which was printed at *Geneva*, 1620, and is to be found at p. 294, in the collection of all his works, published at *Lyons* by *Henry Gras*, in the year 1658, under the inscription *De Morbis Hepatis & Lienis*. Where we meet with one chapter also of the *Lues Venerea*, but in which nothing more than what has been said diverse times before; as, that it came originally from *India*, being essentially

essentially different from the *Elephantiasis*. And contrary to others, he thinks it rages more severely in the cold countries, by which the phlegmatic and viscid Humours are more impacted in the Parts, and with more difficulty resolved. Hence at *Paris*, *Rboan*, and some other places, it is observed more severe than

(y) Vide quæ  
de Lue Ven.  
Rothotoma-  
genfi dixi-  
mus supra,  
P. 451.

in *Languedoc* or *Spain* (y).

When he speaks of the cure, having given us his preparative directions concerning purgation, alteratives, &c. he informs us of two sorts of woods, and as many roots, brought to us from *India*, which have a singular vertue in them, for the recovery of such as are thus diseased, viz. the wood of *guajacum* and *sassafras*, and the roots of *sarsaparilla* and *China*.

That the principal of these, (which he names *regium medicamentum*) is the *guajacum*, called otherwise, *lignum sanctum*, which is the true alexipharmic or bezoardic in these cases, excelling all others, in effecting a certain, expeditious, and safe cure of the *Venereal Evil*, the other three giving way to this: Altho' the *sassafras* is allowed most convenient for such as have long laboured under the same, by which they are inclined to a *Cachexy*, have lost their Appetite, and are falling under a *Dropsy*, especially that named *Anasarca*, *sive aqua inter cutem*: Or subject to cold Swellings. As the *sarsa* has the preference in Pains of the Joints, so the *China* also in an *Atrophy*, or consumption of the Parts, in all sharp Defluxions. Likewise in the *Asthma*, with all which this Distemper may be at some times complicate.

And, "As for the *hydrargirum* or quicksilver, altho' in itself *poisonous* or *deleterious*, yet it must not be rejected, because we find that in old times it was made use of for the cure of the *Scab* and *Leprosy*, and therefore must be directed when the Disease is rebellious, attended with *malign Ulcers*, and *severe Pains*, giving no way to the other remedies; but this with great caution. Nor must it be used upon Children, old People, nor pregnant Women; such as have the *Palsy*, or other Weakness upon their Nerves, must forbear it; neither yet where there

" is

" is an *Angina*, *Fever*, or falling away of the *Flesh*."

At length, speaking of natural *baths* or *bath waters*, he tells us, they will hurt more than profit in these cases: As has been experienced of those *de Baleruc* (x), the most noted of all others, from which how-  
 ever the Diseased of this kind have grown still  
 worse. (x) i. e. Bal-  
nea Belilu-  
cana.

Thus laying down the general method of cure, he enters upon the particular symptoms, either proceeding or accompanying the Disease, of which sufficiently already.

**HENNING ARNISEUS**, of *Helmstat* 1610.  
 in *Germany*,

Where he was *Professor*, and whence in 1630 he was called into *Denmark*, to be chief *Physician* there unto *Christiern the Fourth*, King of *Denmark*, where *Anthony Gunter Billichius* wrote to him an epistle dedicatory, prefixed to his two books of *Observations de paradoxis chymiatricis*. He died in the year 1635, having published a disputation concerning the knowledge and nature of this Distemper this year, at *Oppeenheim*, in 4to. but of which no notice is taken further in this place.

**TANQUINE GUILLAUMET**, *Chir- 1611.*  
*urgeon at Nimes*,

Set forth his treatise here the next year, that is, 1611, with the title following,

*Traite de la Maladie nouvellement appellée Chry-  
 stalline, par T. Guillaumet, Chirurgion du Roi, Dojen  
 & Maître. Juré en la Cité de Nismes, in 12mo.*

By this name of *Chrystalline* our historian thinks are meant the inflammatory and oedematous Swellings of the *Præputium* and *Glans* in Men, and the *Nymphæ* of Women: Thus generally confounding this appearance with the *Veneréal Distemper*. Besides which, in ten short chapters (of which his book consists) he delivers a very ridiculous relation of the nature,



cause, symptoms, and signs of the same Disease, but without order or judgment, and in reference to the cure, the method of the times, by the decoct. guajac. the mercurial cerate, and some preparations of mercury taken inwardly.

1613.  
(a) Soncinen-  
sis

HORACE GUARGANT (a),

Published also this year the following, at Venice, in 4to.

*Responsa varia ad varias ægrotudines, & in primis tres tractatus, unus de Dysenteria, alter de Morbo Gallico, tertius de Febre pestilentiali, & de Peste.* Nor have we any thing more of this.

1616:

JOHN MACOLLO, a Scotchman,

Published this year at Florence, in 12mo. the following, at the time when he was Professor of Chymistry at the university of Pisa.

*Theoria chymica Luis Venereæ, quæ hermeticæ medicinæ elementa pandit.*

With another at London, in 8vo, where he was accounted one of the Physicians in Ordinary to James the First, King of Great Britain, inscribed thus,

*Iatria chemica, exemplo therapie Luis Venereæ, illustrata.*

Both full of the same idle metaphorical rant, usual with these operators at the furnace: As appears by his definition of the Distemper, in the 5th chapter of his *Chymical theory*.

“The Venereal Disease (saith he) is a specific contagious impurity of salt and mercury, engendered from feminals, which lying as it were concealed above, and sprouting afterwards seize upon such human Bodies as are fitted for the reception thereof; and in the

“ way of contagion, after an hereditary manner, soon  
 “ propagate the same to others \*.

In his former treatise, containing five chapters, what relates to his *theory* is so *generically* handled, that little or nothing can be thence inferred, which belongs properly to, or will any ways illustrate that of the *Venerable Disease*. The like may be said of his latter, made up of six, where, after much trifling discourse, he gives his *therapeutick*, but in so abrupt a manner, as to leave little other than the names of some of his medicines, in the six last pages of his book, *viz.* the *mercurius vitæ, ex butiro antimonii*, with a powder from a solution thereof in spirit of nitre, together with that of a twelfth part gold, made in *aqua regia*, which being first dried by a gentle heat, is after, by one more violent, to be calcined. Next we have his *extract, oil, and salt*, from *guajacum, salsaparilla, China, &c.* his *sweet sublimed mercury*, his *quicksilver ointments, plaisters, and fumigations*. Which having thus cursorily delivered, he concludes with the following epiphonema, or vaunting acclamation, *Interim vos, ô fumosi chymici, antiquarii Hippocratistæ, nugigeri Galenibiles, barbari Avicennates, in mediis ægrorum planctibus utimini foro, Valete, & plaudite.*

EITEL JOACHIM KRUPPEL, 1616.

*De Morbo Gallico*, 1616. Which is all our historian says of him.

FRANCIS RANCHINE, of Mompelien, 1620.

Where he studied physick in the year 1587, took his degree 1592, was professor, 1605, upon the decease of John Saporta, and elected chancellor 1612, in the room of Andrew Lawrence, deceased also 3 years before, and died himself in the year 1641. More of whom in our his-

\* Lues Venerea impuritas est salis & Mercurii specifica & contagiosa, prognata a feminibus, quæ prius in superiore orbe delitescencia, posteaque germinantia, quædam Corpora humana parata ad ea suscipienda, primò invasere, & ad alios contagio vel hæreditario jure propagata sunt.

tory of the Mompelian Faculty of Physick, now almost ready for the press.

Before he was professor he read publick lectures in physick, when Laurentius was absent, and propounded chirurgicall questions, as was then the manner of the university, which he published in the year 1605, with the following title,

*Questions Francoises sur toute la chirurgie de Gui de Cauliac, divisées en trois parties.*

In the second part, third section, and seventh book of which, speaking of the *Lepra*, he takes occasion to make a short enquiry after the *Lues Venerea*, As,

1. If it be a new Distemper, or was unknown to the ancient physicians? To which he answers affirmatively, and confutes the arguments on the other side; however in few words, yet with learning sufficient.

2. Whether the same be a hot or a cold Distemper? Answer, Cold by nature, though accidentally hot.

3. Whether in the same the fault lies principally in the *Liver*? To which, according to the custom of that age, still continuing prejudiced thereby, he makes answer in the affirmative.

4. If the Distemper be contagious by contact? Affirmatively also.

5. If *guajacum* contributes to the cure thereof? The same answer.

6. Whether *quicksilver* may be administered therein? To this he replies that it may, provided other milder remedies have been first tried, and have not succeeded.

The same author compiled another treatise upon this subject, made up of the former, (as he takes notice in the preface) but twice as large, and divided into two parts, the one containing the *ætiology* of the Disease, in ten chapters; the other, of the cure, in thirty-two, to which the following title is prefixt,

*Traité*

*Traité de l'origine, nature, causes, signs, curation,  
& preservation de la Verole.*

Which is to be found among his other works, set forth at Lyons in 8vo. in which, as in the former, but more at large, he tells us,

1. That it is a new Distemper (b), and was not known in antient times: That it had raged in Europe for about 120 years past. Whence may be collected, that this book was published about that of 1620. (b) Partie 1. ch. 1. & 2.

2. That it is a different one from the Leprosy (c), in its nature, cause, symptoms, as well as cure. (c) lb. c. 7. & traité de Lepre, ch. 8.

3. In order to which, *sudorific decoctions* (d) of *guajac*, *sassafras*, *salsaparilla*, and *china*, are to be made use of, when the Disease is mild and recent. (d) Partie 2. c. 7, 8, 9, 10, & 11.

4. But *quicksilver* must be the remedy when it is confirmed (e), and gives not to the decoctions aforesaid. (e) lb. 13.

5. The *mercurial inunction*, or *cerates* and *emplasters* with *quicksilver* in their composition, may be used safely: But the *fumigation* thereof is dangerous (f). (f) lb. 15, 16 & 17.

6. He agrees that *quicksilver*, mixed up with *turpentine*, and made into pills, may be also taken without danger by the Mouth: But not so the *red precipitate* thereof (g), which by its corrosive and venene quality, is apt sometimes to excite very grievous accidents. (g) lb. c. 18.

7. He explicates how the symptoms in general are to be cured or provided for, in like manner, by the help of the *mercurials* here recited, *illinition*, *emplaster*, or *fumigation* (h). (h) lb. c. 19.

8. He discourses of particular symptoms, such as the *Gonorrhœa*, *Hernia*, *Humoralis*, or Swelling of the *Testis*, *Caruncles* in the *Urethra*, *Bubo's*, *Ulcers* of the *Virga*, *ChrySTALLINES*, *Verrucæ*, *Pustules*, *Alopecia* or loss of the Hair, *Pains*, *rotten Bones*, *Gummatas*, and *Nodes*: For which he has here directed particular remedies (i).

(i) Ch. 20. & suiv.

9. He



9. He declares he knows of no sure or absolute  
(k) Ib. c. 32. preservative against this Evil, unless continence (k):  
For although *Fallopian* has given an account of two  
more particularly, which he warrants for such: Yet,  
if I may use this author's words, *Quæ ambo remedio-  
rum genera, constat nullius efficacitatis esse*, that is, it  
appears that neither of them are effectual for such  
purpose.

These two treatises of *Ranchinus*, our historian  
says, both for matter and stile, must be reckoned in  
the middle rank, as well as some others of his  
works.

1620.

(l) Uratis-  
laviensis in  
Silesia.

(m) Oratio  
panegyrica

Daniel Sen-  
nerti ab Au-

gusto Buch-  
nero dicta in

Academia  
Vittebergen-

si, An. 1628.

### DANIEL SENNERTUS (l),

Born 1572. His father *Nicholas Sennertus*, being a  
shoemaker (m): He took his degree at *Wittenburg*,  
1601, and was *Professor* the year following; admitted  
into the number of the Family of Physicians, to *John  
George Elector of Saxony*, in the year 1628, and died  
at *Wittenburg, vulg. Wurtemberg*, 1637, in the 65th  
year of his age.

His works are divided into *three tomes*, in *folio*,  
where, in his sixth book of occult Diseases, *sive de  
Morbis Occultarum qualitatum*, part 4th. he discour-  
ses of the *Lues Venerea*; in which, although we meet  
with little new or curious, yet all things disposed in  
that order, elegancy, and perspicuity, that in this single  
lucubration we shall find every thing neatly digested,  
and comprised in few words, which without any or-  
der at all, is scattered up and down the immense vo-  
lumes of some other writers. Which must be said of  
all other *Sennertus's* works.

1620.

(n) Schatten-  
chalensis, vel

Schratten-  
chalensis

Mangetus in  
bibl. med. &

Mercklinus  
in Lindeno

renovato.

### VICTOR MANGUS (n),

*De Lue Venerea disputatio*. Extant in his fourth  
*decade* of his *disputations*, which being collected, were  
published this year at *Basil*, by *John Jacob Genathius*,  
in 4to. Of which nothing more.

MAT-

MATTHIAS UNTZER, of Hall, in  
Saxony,

Born 1581 (o). He studied at *Leipsic, Tubinga, Pa-* (o) Ex illius  
*tavia*, at last at *Basil*, where he obtained his degree epitaphio  
of *doctor*. and practised in his own country till he was comment.  
taken away by a very acute Sickness, 1624, in the ejusdem de  
43d year of his age, after he had published his two sale præfixo.  
books, which he calls,

*Anatomia Mercurii spagierica, seu de Hydrargiri  
natura, proprietate, viribus & usu, libri duo, Hallæ  
Saxonum, 1620, in 4to.*

In the first of these (consisting of 23 chapters) he  
discourses largely of the *nature, indoles, and the use*  
of *quicksilver*, both *chemical, medical, and mechanical*,  
and, which is more to our purpose, diligently enquires  
in his eighteenth, Whether the ointments prepared  
therewith are of benefit in the *Venereal Disease*?  
When duly weighing all matters, he concludes affir-  
matively, but under this restriction, that it be judi-  
ciously, and with due circumspection, superintended  
by an experienced and prudent artist. Other proper  
remedies in the mean time in no wise neglected:  
When it is, and ought to be, so far from being shunned  
as dangerous, or fled from, *Cane pejus & angui*, that  
it must be esteemed the principal *alexiterium* against  
the *Venereal Poison*. Which position he has defended  
by many arguments, not only in this, but in his 22d  
chapter, discoursing of its use in the same Distemper.  
In the last, (made up of seventeen chapters) he speaks  
of the diverse preparations of this *mineral*, both for  
the *physicians* and *chemists* use. And here we may  
take a view of almost all those processes which some  
have formerly endeavoured to conceal as *mysteries* or  
great *secrets*, but are now silent about them: The  
chief of which, it must be observed however, that  
this author has pick'd up out of divers others, tho'  
confest at the same time, they have been collected  
with judgment.

JOHN

1527.  
(p) Bellu-  
nenfis.

# JOH H COLLE (p),

Born 1558. had his degree at *Patavia*, 1584. where he was under the several Professors following, *Jerome Capiuaccius*, *Albert Botton*, and *Æmilius Campolongus*; all whom, in several places of his writings, he calls *Præceptores mei*. He practised at *Venice* 15 years, and in 1600, was elected *prime Physician* to *Francis Maria* the II. Duke of *Urbino*, enjoying that station till 1623; at which time he was called back to *Patavia*, to take the chair, then vacant by the death of *Roderick Fonseca*, where himself died, 1631, aged 72.

In the year 1621, he publish'd at *Venice* his *medical works*, in three volumes, with the following title, aluding (but in an odd manner) thereby to the name of *Cosmus Medicæus* II. Great Duke of *Tuscany*, to whom it is inscribed.

*Cosmitor [i. e. Græce ordinator] Medicæus triplex, in quo exercitatio totius artis medicæ, loca dilucidata, & quæsitæ varia decisa, ac consultationes medicinales, & quæstiones practicæ enucleatæ, proponuntur.*

In the second book of this work, there is a short dissertation concerning the *China root*, where he tells us that the same was brought over first by the *Portuguese*, in the year 1535. and was then diversely denominated, as by those of *China*, *Cina*, *Echina*, & *Arilina*, by the *Chinese*, *Lampata*. \* But as to any thing farther, about the temper, colour, figure, dose, or manner of using it, there is nothing more than what we meet with among the rest.

There was another book also published in the same city, in 4to. 1628. with the following title,

*Methodus facile parandi jucunda, tuta & nova medicamenta, & ejus applicatio adversus chymicos, ubi de antiqua Morbi Gallici natura, ejusque symptomatibus, notitia, & medela singulari.*

\* Radix quidem Chinæ in sinensi imperio copiose colligitur, verum non Lampatum sed tou fou lin ibidem appellatur. Description de l'Empire de la China, par le P. du Halde, Tom 3. pag. 521.

But

But which our historian it seems had not met withal.

DAVID DE PLANIS CAMPY<sup>1623.</sup>

*Chirurgion,*

Both *Galenist* and *Chymist*, as here set down, who wrote a treatise in *French*, about the *Lues venerea*, named,

*La verole reconnue, combattue, & abbatue, sans suer & sans tenir chambre, avec tous ses accidens.* Printed at *Paris*, in 8vo. 1623. in eight chapters; to which he has added what he calls his *Antidotario Venereo*.

In his first and second Chapters, he assures us "this Distemper was always to be found in our world [meaning *Europe*], but more outrageous about the year 1493. in the time of the *Neapolitan war*, not only for that the *Spaniards* had mixt their wine with the blood of some leprous persons, which they left to the *French*, but for that the purveyors of the markets, in that time of scarcity, sold human flesh disguised, in the shambles, for that of beasts.

Which two figments [saith the historian] I have already refuted in the first book and 8th chapter foregoing.

In the following chapters, he discourses, according to his way of thinking [childishly enough] about the nature, cause, effects and signs of the Disease, both *diagnostic* and *prognostic*; and then, in his 6th and 8th, proposes his remedies, with some *mercurial preparations* to be taken inwardly, with which he assures us it may be overcome.

In his *antidotary* at the conclusion, amongst a heap of others, he has set down two more remarkable than the rest: First, the use of *arsenick* prepared, which he commends in the cure of this Distemper, both external and internal; the former by dissolving it in *aq. vitæ*, and rubbing it into the Palms and Soles, by which the Patient will be thrown into a sweat: The latter by giving it to 5, 6 or 7 grains (g), which he says will gently loosen the Belly. But I would not (saith the writer of this history) advise any man to try either Quack.

(g) This man outdoes the famous W—— our present English Quack.



either of these experiments, or to confide in them, especially the last. Secondly, he cries up a *fixed Mercury*; he names also *diaphoretic*, prepared after the manner following, which is much alike with the *solar* or *golden precipitate*.

R. *Mercurii crudi probe depurati* ℥i.

*Reguli antimonii* ʒi.

*Auri purificati* ʒi.

*Solvantur singula seorsim menſtruis propriis ut artis est. Solutiones misce in cucurbitâ vitrea: Distilla ad siccitatem: cohoba septies; demum pulverem residuum lava tepidâ & exicca donec rubescat.*

Tunc R. *Phlegmatis aluminis & vitrioli ana* ℥i.

*Aceti destillat.* ℥i.

*Album. ovor. coct. ad duritiem* ℥viii.

*Fiat ex arte distillatio ex cucurbitâ & iterata cohobatio.*

*Hæc aqua, inquit auctor, supra dictum pulverem bis vel ter distilletur.*

1623.

PETER ROSLINE, *Doctor medicus*,  
(A usual phrase in the foreign universities) publish'd  
at this time the following, in *Italian*.

*Traitato di Mal Francese, nel quale si discorre di ducento è trenta quattro sorti de esso male, & à quanti modi si può prendere è causare è guarire. In Vicenza 1623, in 8vo.*

The author confesses he has borrowed this dissertation from the ancient writers upon the same Distemper, particularly from *Anth. Musa Brassavolus*; but he had said more truly, if he had ingenuously confest this his dissertation *De Morbo Gallico*, is no other than that of *Brassavolus* italianized, with his answers to the questions of *Alexander Fontanus*, and his tract concerning *China root*.

1624.  
(r) Marco-  
bretanus.

TOBIAS KNOBLOCH IUS (r), *Philos. & Med. Doctor*, Physician at *Onolsbach*,  
Wrote a treatise of this Distemper, which I remember

ber [saith our historian] is commended by *John Rodolph Camerarius*, in his book *De Mirabilibus Medicinæ & naturæ Arcanis*, which yet he had not seen.

It appears the same to have been pen'd before this year 1624. being observed as aforesaid, in a discourse then published: It is manifest also, that he was then famous by his verses in praise of the said *Camerarius*, which are placed at the beginning of the said work.

*ZACUTUS LUSITANUS*, of *Lisbon* (s),

Born 1575. studied both *Philosophy* and *Medicine* at the university of *Salamancha* and *Conimbrica*, and took his degree of *Doctor* 1594. at *Saguntum*, now called *Morvedre*, a famous University in *Spain*: After which, for 30 years, he practised in the city of *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, till the year 1624. when, by an edict of the King (t) then governing the country with a high hand (u), the whole race of the *Jews* were interdicted the Kingdom: So that *Zacutus* being one of them, betook himself to the *Low Countries*, practising chiefly at *Amsterdam* and the *Hague*: In the former of which places, he deceased in the year 1641, and the 67th of his age.

1529.

(s) Ludovicus Lemosius, in vita Zacuti operibus præfixa.

(t) Idem ibidem.

(u) Philip IV. Rex Hispaniæ.

He wrote a tract no ways contemptible, named *De medicorum principum historia*, in two volumes in folio, divided into eleven books, which came forth separately in diverse years.

In the first book of this work, printed at *Amsterdam* 1629, in his 73. history, he treats on the *Lues Venerea*, and explicates that place of *Galen*, *ex lib. 3. Epidem. §. 3. Comment. 25.* where the question is concerning baldness of the Chin and Head.

It is here he takes occasion to prove, I. in question 35. that the *Morbus Gallicus* is an old Disease; but brings only certain places out of *Hippocrates*, *Galen*, *Salicetus*, *Gordonius*, *Valesius*, &c. which we have abundantly cleared up and refuted, Book 1. Chap. 5.

II. To the 36th question, if the Distemper can happen from excessive Venery? Where he demonstrates, with great strength of argument, that however many grievous Distempers may arise thence, yet not the *Morbus Gallicus*.

C c

III. To

III. To the 37th, that before the use of sudorific medicines, the native heat is to be temper'd.

IV. To the 38th, that the *Veneréal Bubo* may happen as well behind the Ears, and in the Armpits, as in the Groins, which he confirms by observations.

V. To the 39th, that at the first appearance of a *Veneréal Bubo*, blood may be drawn both from the Foot and Arm: In which (*saith the author of this history*) *Zacutus* has the whole band of Physicians at this time on his side.

VI. To the 40th, that *mercurial ointments* are allowable in this Distemper.

VII. To the 41. that *quicksilver* may be taken in drink of any sort.

VIII. To the 42. that the ointments prepared therewith, are to be used fresh.

IX. Lastly, to the 43. that the Disease is *contagious* at a distance, which, *saith the same historian*, he is not able to make good.

Whatever is related hitherto, belongs to his *Theory*: The rest, as he says, appertaining to the cure, and largely handled by other authors, are reduced into a *compendium*, and to be met with in his *Praxis Histor. Lib. 2. Cap. 1.* where he lays down the same, 1. By the *Via regia*, i. e. the decoctions of the woods, as the *guaiac. sassafras, sarsaparil. and China roots.* 2. By vomit, to which end he directs *Vigo's powder*, or the red precipitate, to four or five grains; the *Stibium* to three or four, or the infusion of half a dram of the *cataputia minor*, in rose water. 3. By the *quicksilver* ointment, which he holds to be very safe, and preferable to all others, notwithstanding the outcry that was then, he says, made against it, by some Physicians of no mean note. 4. By the *fume of cinnabar, sulphur, arsenick, sublimate, Vigo's precipitate, &c.* these he justly suspects, as having heard of those who have died under the use of them; and therefore are not to be meddled with, unless in the most desperate cases, where such a remedy is preferable to none, or in the author's words, *Quoniam in conclamato morbo, melius est uti aliquo remedio quam nullo.* 5. By those milder alexipharmicks,

to be prepared from the *sudorifick woods* and *roots* afore-mentioned.

**JOHN ANTONIDES VANDER LINDEN** (w). <sup>1630.</sup> (w) Enchus-  
fanus.

*Centuria inauguralis positionum medico practicarum de Virulentia venerea; in illustri Frisiorum academia proposita & defensa, ad diem 18. Octobris 1630. Fran-keræ, in 4to.*

The author *Vander Linden* was born 1609. and defended these *Theses*, in order to his *Doctor's degree*, in the year 1630. in that university. Nine years after he was Professor there, that is 1639. and in 1651. obtained the same place at *Leyden*, where he deceased 1664. aged 55 years.

**JOHN HARTMAN** (x) of *Marpurg* in <sup>1630.</sup> (x) Amber-  
*Hassia*, or *Hessen*, in *Germany*.  
genfis vid  
Mercklinus  
in *Lindenio*  
renovato.

In the year 1591. he was *Professor of Philosophy*, and soon after of the *Mathematicks*, till in that of 1606. he was made *Doctor of Physick* in the same place, and the first publick Professor of *Chemistry*, a name till now scarce heard of in that country. Lastly, chief *Physician* in the court of *Cassel*. It appears that he died before 1633. since his *Praxis chimiatrix* was set forth this year at *Leipsick*, in 4to. by *John Michael* and *George Evarhard* his Sons. Wherein he first observes, that the *Lues-venerea* was, by his brother *Basil Valentine* (y), who lived in the time of *Maximilian*, called *Die neue Krieger Kranckheir. Hoc est novus Militum Morbus*: The soldiers new sickness. In which however, he commits sundry mistakes.

1. In surmising there was really such a person as brother *Basil Valentine* existing, since there are not wanting some learned men (z), who are of opinion this name is counterfeit: Both of them composed of a *Greek* and a *Latin* word.

2. In believing this brother *Basil Valentine* lived at the time of *Maximilian*, i. e. the I. which same *Basil*, it is plain, if ever living at all, it must have been an age before *Maximilian I.* (a).

C c 2

3. In

(y) Nec li-  
brum nec  
libri locum  
profert: pi-  
guit. vero  
opera Basilii  
vel Basilio ad-  
scripta ex-  
cutere, ut  
locum scri-  
bare.

(z) Herman.  
Boerhaave,  
Element.  
chem. pars  
I.  
(a) Ibid.



3. In fancying the *Lues Venerea* was known to brother *Basil Valentine* at that time, when it was unknown to all *Europe* besides, until the time of the said *Maximilian*, who was, as aforesaid, an age after *Basil*.

*Secondly*, having given us the *diagnostick signs* of the Distemper, he sets down some *mercurial preparations*, which he thinks will subdue the same, as well when it is confirmed or general, as when confined to certain particular parts, which he calls *local*. But whoever is minded to make trial of them, let them examine his *Praxis* before observed; for it would be tiresome to transcribe those remedies which are now laid aside very deservedly; whilst such of them as still retain regard, are every where to be met with.

*Thirdly*, notwithstanding all these, he seems to favour the modern practice of *Hydrargyrosis*, which he proposes as the surest and most approved method of cure, and which he has largely described; but says it is always to be joined with a course of purging medicines, in which however, he is to blame, as well as for that, through the prejudice of those times, he orders the Patient the *sudorific decoction*, and the use of the *stove*, in order to promote *sweats* through the whole time of his *inunction*.

*Fourthly*, what is farther of note in this writer, are the following, I. That the most recent symptom of the *Lues venerea*, is what is named a *crystalline*, that is a little clear watry bladder, arising on the *Glans penis*, of which, saith our historian, see Book 1. Chap. 12. aforegoing: But which, according to this testimony of *Hartman*, stands in need of emendation.

II. That this *crystalline* or bladder is a fatal symptom, if not instantly provided for by the most exquisite remedy; no incision must be made, nor will the place be easily brought to heal; the only medicine is the *spirit of tobacco*, with which the vesicle is to be touch'd five several times at most: And it will disappear, but this must be done as the Patient lies along, otherwise a very light touch of this spirit, if he is standing, will occasion his falling down suddenly convuls'd, or

or like one *planetstruck*. An argument (*saith our historian*) that such medicine is by no means safe.

III. If there be a *Gonorrhœa*, he adviseth the *green precipitate*, by some called *lacerta viridis*, or the gum of *guaiacum*; after which, *turpentine* wash'd with water of violets, and mix'd up with the yolk of an egg, taken with the decoction of *sarsa*.

IV. When attended with a *Bubo*, the same must be ripened with a plaister of *diachylon*, moistened with vinegar, which falling off, is to be repeated; and when sufficiently maturated, the swelling is to be open'd with the knife, and the matter therein contained, press'd forth; afterward the *opodeldoch* [*a plaister of Gums, which he has described a little lower*] is to be applied, which never suffers any sore to heal up without a good foundation.

*CYPRIAN MAROX A*, a Spaniard, 1641.

Of whom we have nothing more, unless that he published a book of Fevers, and concerning the *Lues Venerea*, at this time, at *Valladolid*, in fol.

*JOHN BAPTIST VAN HELMONT*, 1644.  
*five Helmontius, of Brussels,*

Born 1577, as may be infer'd, by his telling us that he had finished his course of Philosophy in the year 1594 (*b*), when he was then but 17 years old. He lost his father in that calamitous year to the *Low Countries*, 1580 (*c*): When against his mother's will (*d*), and unknown to his father's relations, he being the first of them ennobled, applied himself to Physick or Medicine (*e*), when he was but 17. [*Which must be surely before he had finish'd his course of Philosophy*], and read the *chirurgicall lectures* in the college of *Louvain*, constituted by the professors *Tho. Fienus*, *Gerard. de Vileers*, as also *Sturmius* (*f*). But here he tells us, he took upon him to teach out of those authors, which he knew little of, such as *Holler*, *Tagaultius*, *Guido, Vigo*, *Ægineta*, and the whole tribe of *Arabians*, who all together, saith he, scarce understood a tittle of that art. After these he read the *institutions* of *Fuchsius* and

(*b*) In articulo qui inscribitur studia autoris, p. m. 11.  
Col. 1. nam utor editione Lugdunensi in fol. an. 1655.  
(*c*) Ibid.  
(*d*) In tumulto pestis, cujus gen. fit pestis p. m. 147. col. 1. art. 1.  
(*e*) Ibid. p. 146. col. 2.  
(*f*) In articulo qui inscribitur, colum. 3. p. m. 9. Fer-col. 2.

*Fernelius*, the works of *Galen* twice over, and once *Hippocrates*, whose *aphorisms* he had got, as they say, by heart; all *Avicen*, with both *Greeks* and *Arabians*, besides moderns without number; which he had seriously perused, and mark'd in his common place, whatever he found worth notice in each.

(g) Tumul.  
Pest. artic.  
quo supra  
p. m. 147.  
col. 1.

(b) Legi de-  
bet Sturmius  
& intelligi de  
Johanne  
Sturmio de  
quo vide Val.  
Andream in  
bibliotheca  
Belgica, in  
verbo Tho-  
mas Fienus.

(i) Ibid.

(k) Vilvordia  
dicta.

(l) Ibid.

He was honoured with his *Gradus doctoratus*, in the university of *Lovain*, 1599 (g): But could find neither truth nor true science in that imaginary doctrine (b); so that esteeming it cruel to accumulate riches by others miseries, he made over his patrimonial estate to his sister, a widow, as believing he should never live to want it himself. And whilst a young man, went abroad, with a design of relinquishing Physick, and never more to return into his own country; taking for his companion a very simple fellow, but who knew somewhat of *Pyrotechny*, who went presently upon the search of the intime constituent particles of Bodies, discoverable by *Fire*, such as had not yet been brought to light by authors; but which were conceal'd from mortals: Whence his thirst after these discoveries still increased. Sometime after, he took to his wife a very religious woman, nobly descended, with whom, in the year 1609. after ten years peregrination (i), he retired to settle at a place near *Brussels* (k), employing himself for seven years in *chemical operations*, and in ministring help to the poor. By which his abundant charity, it pleas'd God to enlarge greatly his estate, by new possessions accruing by his wife's relations. *The same God, saith he, that humbled the proud, who intended to take away my life, under the guise of religion.* By which the historian thinks is meant his being under the *inquisition*, about matters of his faith, or suspected of *heresy*: A day having been set for his examination (l). In the mean time glorying in the vast numbers of people he recovered yearly by his remedies.

And yet, *saith the same historian*, this *Thaumaturgus* (for so he calls him) could not cure, i. his own two sons, who died of the *plague*: In excuse of which, *Helmont* makes answer, the monks who had the care of them,

them, and with whom they died, refused to give his medicines (m). 2. His first born daughter (n), who at the age of five years became *leprous*, increasing daily with livid ulcers, and horny white scales all over her Body; but who, when seven years old, was miraculously restored by the Virgin *Mary*, whose image is famous for those cures at *Brussels*, in the hospital of St. *James*. Neither, 3. could he cure his wife, who for some months past had been afflicted with a pain in her arm, insomuch that she could not lift up her hand; together with an *oedematous* swelling of her Joints below, and who was at length cured by the oil of olives, in which *Butler's* famous stone had been steep'd before (o). Nor yet, 4. his maid, whose right Leg was grown black, and was tumified from her Knee to her Toes, occasioned by an *Erysipelas* breaking out three times, and not rightly healed, which in one night's time was perfectly cured, by means of the same oil (p).

*Van Helmont* died upon the 30th of *December*, 1644 (q), of an *Asthma*, in the 67th year of his age; from which so great difficulty of breathing arose, that he was forced to jump out of bed, and make instantly to his open window for relief; which, after a second Fit, in the same manner, brought on a *Pleurisy*, of which thinking himself recovered, a Fever soon after seized him, from an inward *suppuration* (as this *historian* believes), which carried him off, after a sickness of seven weeks.

Let this suffice, which is more than enough, concerning his life: We shall now enlarge a little farther upon his natural genius and disposition of mind; and to speak freely, *Van Helmont* appears to have been a religious honest man, free from vice, but withal credulous, superstitious, and given to old wives fables; abounding in chemical trifles; and tho' a sectator and imitator, as well as praiser of his predecessor *Paracelsus*, yet excelling him in judgment and good learning, a vender of his secrets, and magnifier thereof, and who, after the manner of a madman, in the height of phrensy, pretending to divine inspiration, would throw forth his high sounding words, above human comprehension,

(m) *Tumulis* pestis, in articulo qui inscribitur proprietatis pestis, p. m. 176. col. 2.  
(n) *Delithiasis*, cap. 9. sect. 27. p. m. 53. col. 1.

(o) In articulo qui inscribitur *Butler*, p. m. 360. col. 1.  
(p) *Ibid.* col. 2.

(q) In præfatione operis *Helmonti*, præfixa & scripta ab auctoris filio *Franc. Mercur. V. Helm.* qui se dicit philosophum per unum, in quo omnia. *Eremitam peregrinantem.*



hension, together with his bottles and glasses, which is not to be wonder'd at, that men of light and volatile imaginations, destitute of sound learning, who are easily deluded by large and magnificent pretences, and give way thereto, or take delight therein, deceiving others in like manner with themselves, pleased with new, and before unheard of secrets or mysteries, should at length run mad, and lose their senses. He was at the same time, very little acquainted with the rational part of Physick, both as to the *Ætymology*, as well as the *therapeutic* thereof: Rough by nature and custom, always taunting at, and detracting from the Physicians of his time, never ceasing to reflect upon the schools and universities, endeavouring all he could, to bring into contempt the ancient medicine, which he call'd an (*r*) imposture, introduced by the *Greeks*, establishing in place thereof his own monstrous figments, such at least as abounded with unintelligible sounds, rather than true *Dogmata* or sound principles: In which, following *Paracelsus* as his leader, he met also with no better success.

(*r*) In articulo qui inscribitur peregrina Lues nova, p. m. 154. col. 9.

He wrote nothing professedly of the *Lues Venerea*, unless in his *Pestis tumulus* (*s*), where he takes occasion, rather than has any given him, to declare as follows.

(*s*) In articulo qui inscribitur Peregrina Lues nova, p. m. 154. col. 9.

I. That the said *Lues* was unknown till the time of the siege of *Naples* 1494, which by the way, our historian says was never besieged at all.

II. That there were those who believed the same to come out of some *Eastern Region*, (who these were that thus believed, the author knows not); but argues the surmise to be ill-grounded, since no person had ever suspected *Lusitanus*; and consequently those parts must be clear of such imputation: Which he had in a manner encompass'd and subdued, by an expulsion of the *Spaniards*.

III. Neither could it be brought hither from *China*, tho' that country was in times past accustomed to a pestilent sickness; because no person came thence to the war at *Naples*; and the going thence to *China*, was interdicted upon pain of death: Besides, the *guaiacum*,

cum, whose use in *Europe* is fourscore years more antient than the *China* root: (But here, saith the historian, this author mistakes, for that the first was brought in 1517. the last 1535. both from the *West Indies*), confutes this notion.

4. Nor is there more reason to derive the same from the *West*, as if it was naturally there; since *Ferdinand Cortes*, the first discoverer of those parts, acquaints us that the natives were strangers thereto; \* and that some time after his coming among them, he heard nothing thereof: But that it was brought to them by a *Black*, a slave to *Pamphilus de Narvaez*, who by chance possibly returning thither straitways from the siege of *Naples*, might bring the Distemper along with him into the country.

But here, saith our historian, *Helmont* is under another very gross mistake; for, 1. should we grant this Disease, as he gives out, was unknown till the coming of this *Black*, the slave of *Pamphilus de Narvaez*, waging war at that time under *James de Velasquez*, with *Cortes*, which was in the year 1519. in the Kingdom of *Mexico* or *New Spain*, (for the question is, saith he, concerning that part of *America*) What then? Must it be therefore false de futuro, that the *Veneréal Lues* was never seen in the isle of *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, now call'd *St. Dominick's Island*, or that it was not an *Endemick* there, of antient date, and thence communicated to the *Spaniards* copulating with the women natives, therewith diseased, in the year 1492. upon the coming thither of *Christopher Columbus*, by whose soldiers it was brought back into *Spain*, upon their return in the year following, i. e. 1493. when it shew'd itself by manifest tokens, and spread by the next year,

\* Scriptas tantum novi a Ferdinando Cortesio epistolas 4. quibus narrabat ordine quæcumque a se in Hispaniâ novâ gerebantur. Interiit prima; extant tres aliæ in collectione Ramusii Italicè redditæ. Narrat ille in prima earum quæ supersunt, quæ ordine secunda erat, exitus civilis belli quo a Pamphilo de Narvaez, laceratus fuit, sed nec de Æthiope illo, qui Pamphili mancipium fuit, nec de contagione quam hic in Zempoalonos induxisse dicitur, nec de novâ ulla lue quæ ab Hispanis in indigenas novæ Hispaniæ manaverit verbum ullum ibidem facit. Reliquæ vero ejusdem epistolæ ad alia pertinent negotia.

as well among the *French* as the *Spaniards*. Is this, I say, any consequence? By no means. Of all which we have brought eye-witnesses, most certain, and beyond exception already, in our first Book, Chap. 9. and 10. and which, if true, as evidently they appear to be, we need no longer hesitate about its first coming into *Europe* from the *West Indies*; not indeed from *New Spain*, whence no one that I know pretends to fetch it; but from the island *Haiti* or *Hispaniola*, a name and place agreed on by all, for the original *Indoles* thereof.

Again, should we grant this assertion of *Helmont* to be right, that the Disease was not discovered in *New Spain*, but carried thither by this *Æthiopian* slave of *Pamphilus*, wheresoever he had it, yet this will by no means impugn the general opinion, that the same was known long before, viz. in 1493. observed in the island *Haiti* in *Hispaniola*, and brought thence into *Europe*.

However, the consequence he draws from thence will be overthrown, if this advance of his about the *Black*, (as most certainly it will be found) be *chimerical*, that is false or untrue: For it appears plain that this Distemper of *Pamphilus*, was not the *Lues Veneræ*, but the *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*, which broke out upon him in *Zempoalanos*, where the camp of *Narvaez* then lay, and which quickly spread thence among the inhabitants of *New Spain*, as may be infer'd from the nature of the Distemper, given us by the historians of that time (1), viz. "That it made a very quick progress, and infected even at a distance: That it was very dangerous, grievous to bear, very acute and fatal; destroying many in a very short time: That the diseased were burnt up with the attending Fever, insomuch that growing impatient of the heat, they flung themselves into the rivers, that they might cool themselves thereby: And that after they had undergone the Disease, many foul scars were left remaining, which being attended with a troublesome itching, they scratch'd off the scabs with their nails."

"All

(1) Vide in-  
na.

" All which correspond exactly with the *Small Pox*,  
 " and not one with the *Venereal Lues*.

But surely we need not hesitate in a matter so evident, since all the *Spanish* writers of that time, \* do plainly witness this Distemper of the *Black*, was really the *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*, which in *Spanish* they call *Lás Veruelas*, a name quite distinct from that of the *Lues venerea*, in the same language is term'd *Las Bubas*; wide both in the name and thing: Whence it is beyond controversy that this *Venereal Lues* was not brought into *New Spain* by the *Black*, as *Helmont* fondly imagines, but the *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*, which was transmitted from *Europe* to *America*, and where, according to the common opinion (not destitute of authority to support it) an exchange has been made the one for the other.

We are next to enquire into the occasion of this mistake of his. Nor can I think otherwise, but that a person so free from any design of imposing upon mankind, what he knew to be untrue, was himself deceived, in relation to this story; and possibly by some book falling into his hands, translated from the *Spanish* into *French*, where he might read about this *Black* so often mentioned, seized with the Disease *De la Verole*: Whence imposed on by that name, he might take the same to be this *Lues Venerea*, which the *Latins* call *Crassa variola*, vel *Gross verole*, in *French*, to distinguish the same from the *Variolæ parvæ*, in *French* *La petite verole*. But now farther,

V. He adds, that there were those who thought it the offspring of luxury; and that in time of famine, through the want of other, they sold human flesh privately diseased. But if the Disease was unknown to these *Indian Anthropophagites* or *Man-eaters*, before

\* *Historia Verdadera de la conquista de la Noeva España*, escrita por el capitan Betmal Diaz del Castillo uno de sus conquistadores, cap. 221.

*La chronica general de las Indias*, secunda parte que trata de la Conquista de Mexico por Francisco Lopez de Gomara, cap. 102.

*Historia general de los Hechos de los Castellanos en las Islas y la Tierra firme del mar oceano* escrita por Antonio de Herrera, Decad. 9. lib. 10. cap. 4.



the coming of *Pamphilus* among them, this opinion, he owns, must fall to the ground.

VI. The *Astrologers*, he tells us, have assigned some extraordinary situation of the *Planets*, whose influence was only upon the city of *Naples*; about which they have anxiously enquired, but to little purpose: As if, saith he, such situation of the stars had never happened before.

VII. He brings the opinion of *Paracelsus* about a leprous Courtesan lying with a scabby Frenchman: (for so has *Paracelsus* mangled the story of *John Maynard*, epist. 2. lib. 7. epist. *Medicinalium*) as if again, saith he, no leprous harlot had ever layen with a man who had a *Scabies*.

Having therefore rejected these, he now acquaints us that he had discovered the mystery from whence this *Veneréal ferment* had its origin.

“ There was, saith he, a certain layman, but a very  
 “ holy one, who was wont to have the most arduous  
 “ and intricate questions resolved to him, by *visions*  
 “ and *dreams*; and sometimes by abstracting his mind,  
 “ received *intellectual communications* thereunto. At  
 “ length his curiosity prompted him to the indagation  
 “ of the following queries, 1. Why this Disease ap-  
 “ peared in the last age, and not before? Since in the  
 “ times of paganism, there was as much wickedness  
 “ as in this. 2. From what country it was first de-  
 “ rived, if not from *India*? 3. What should be the  
 “ cause of its continuance, its mitigation and mutati-  
 “ on, if divinely inflicted? Since miracles rarely hap-  
 “ pen in the way of contagion, but unless from some  
 “ one that is supernatural, and have their cause in na-  
 “ ture: Nor does the divine Being use to punish the  
 “ guiltless after the manner we find some innocent  
 “ people afflicted with this Disease. In order to the  
 “ solution of all these problems, the holy man reports  
 “ that there appeared to him in one of his intellectual  
 “ visions, a labouring Beast like a common draught-  
 “ horse, but of the female sex, over-run with filthy  
 “ sores, (our people, saith *Helmont*, call it *Den worm*,  
 “ but the *French*, *Le farcin*) of which purulency they  
 “ gene-

“ generally dye : This beast he sees just ready to be  
 “ given to the dogs, the whole back and genital parts  
 “ covered over with the like sores. Nor besides this  
 “ vision could he have other response or answer. Upon  
 “ which it readily came into his mind, that at the  
 “ siege of *Naples* (where this evil first appeared) some  
 “ wicked person had to do with a beast of the like  
 “ kind.

Hence our *Helmont* draws this Venereal ferment, thus transplanted by divine permission into the human nature ; or to use his own words, *Mixtumque contagium equinum infandæ libidinis ætæ (perinde atque hodie a meretrice sordida, usque in testes maris, attrahitur ipsa lues) tum Gonorrhæam, carcinoma vel ulcuscula cancrofa, atque Bubones Venereos, &c. propagans.*

But surely we need not spend our time in the confutation of these trifles : Let those who please thus doat with *Helmont* about the original thereof. Nor shall I go about to deprive any one of the satisfaction which may arise from this pleasing dream, concerning the same, built upon the strength of imagination.

In another part of his discourse (u), he informs us of a woman infected by her husband, whose whole body was, as it were, one continued Ulcer, and by giving her the *Corollatum* of *Paracelsus*, prepared with the white of an egg, she was cured in 26 days ; which, saith our historian, I can readily credit, as knowing that medicine of *Paracelsus* was a mercurial preparation with the *red precipitate*, if not the very same, yet much like it, render'd however milder, by frequent distillation thereon, of the *Aq. ex albuminibus ovorum*.

(u) In articulo qui inscribitur causa & initia naturalium, p. m. 24. col. 2.

### THEODORE TURQUET DE MAYERN, of Geneva,

His father's name *Lewis*, well known by his writings. He was born 1573. studied at *Mompelien* 1592. and five years after took his degree at the same university. Hence he went to *Paris*, and followed *Henry Duke of Rohan*, who was sent on an embassy to the Princes and States of *Germany*, by King *Henry IV.* in the

the year 1600, as his *Physician*. Upon his return he was made one of the King's *Physicians in ordinary*, by the interest of N — Ribbits de la Riviere, then *chief Physician*: Which office he held from the year 1602. to 1611. when he was invited by letters from King James I. into *England*, to be *chief Physician* both to him and Queen Anne his consort, which place he enjoyed likewise under his son King Charles I. dying in the year 1655. in the 82. year of his age: Of whom farther, in our history of the university of *Mompelier*.

Long time after his death, there came forth at *London*, a book thus entitled, *Syntagma duo Praxis Mayerniana, ex adversariis, consiliis ac epistolis Theodori de Mayerne, summa cura ac diligentia concinnata*. The one of which in the year 1690. *De morbis internis, præcipue gravioribus & chronicis*. The other in 1695. which contains four tracts. 1. Of *Fevers*. 2. Of *Diseases external*. 3. Of the *Gout*. And the 4th, of the *Lues Veneris*. Both owing to the care and diligence of *Theodore de Vaux*, his *Amanuensis*, as well as to that of *Walter Charlton*, who digested the same, and fitted them for the press.

The last treatise relating to the *Venereal Disease*, contains six chapters, with a preface, wherein some particulars about *quicksilver* and its preparations, as also concerning a *salivation*.

I. That *Mercury* may be exhibited, either crude or prepared, that is reduced into a powder, sublimed or else precipitated.

II. That the most and best approved preparations by him, are the *Aquila rubra*, the *Pulvis calomelanicus*, the *Mercurius lunaris*, and the *Præcipitatus albus*. Which the author glories in as an invention of his own, also the *Glyssus metallorum*. Of all which he enters the several processes.

III. Purgings medicines are to be given along with these *Mercurials*, and that of the stronger sort, that together they may be carried off with the *Humours*, so soon as possible: For that it is not safe any of these  
*Mercur-*

*Mercurial Medicines* should lye long in the Body, however the same may be corrected.

IV. That the following are the best ways of promoting a *salivation*, where the proceeding must be always gradual: *First*, by *mercurial pills* or *bolus*. *Secondly*, by the *friction* of *mercurial ointments*. *Thirdly*, by *mercurial emplasters*. *Fourthly*, *fumigation*. *Fifthly*, by an *artificial quicksilver paste*, applied to the soles of the Feet. *Sixthly*, by a *mercurial ointment* rubb'd into the Wrists. *Seventhly*, a *pedilavium*, with a solution thereof.

When he has premised these, he gives us in his first chapter the symptoms of a recent infection from the Distemper, which are principally three, the *Gonorrhœa*, *seu potius ερροια*, the *Caries pudendorum*, and the *Bubo* of the Groin.

In his second, an explication of his general method of cure, but that which regards the *sweating course* only; to which end he prescribes a heap of remedies, confused and disorderly, and which have been long since set aside by Physicians.

In his third he directs diluting and temperating remedies for the *Gonorrhœa*, so long as the Heat of Urine continues: Afterwards some *mercurial* preparation, and then *restringent injections*, or else *bolus's* and *pills* to answer such intention.

Among some others he cries up the following, in this *virulent Gonorrhœa*, which he says will cure in few days, but which our historian much suspects,

R. *Camphor*. ℥ss. *sal. saturn.* ℥i. *sal. tartar.* gr. xii.  
*Caf. fistul.* ℥ii. *terebinth. Venet.* ℥i. m. f. *bolus*.

If the Distemper prove contumacious, and turns to a *Gleet*, he recommends the *mint water* of *Quercetan*, as also the powder following, (unworthy surely so great a man to have proposed), viz.

*Caro bubula per furnum indurata, ab externa nigredine mundata, discephatur in filamenta, quæ multiplici ablutione aquæ calentis liberentur a salsedine: Postea mantili*



*mantili optimè deterfa post exemptum è furno panam iterata immissione exiccentur, dum possint reduci in pulverem, de quo cape partes duas bac. maturarum hederæ arboreæ, partem unam. Misceantur exacte, hujus pulveris ℥i. pluribus matutinis consequentibus exhibeatur super hausto cyatho hydromelitis simplicis vel decocti rad. eryngii: Sufficit autem ad corpora pituitosa carnem ficare sine ablutione ulla.*

In his fourth, For the *Ulcers, Caries, and Excoriations of the Pudenda*, he orders their being smoaked with the *cinnabar*, and then drest with *diapompholigos*, mixt up with the *crude mercury*; and for the *Bubo's*, the *emplastrum ex rad. byron. alth. lil. alb. cum farina triticea, terebinth. & axung. suillæ*.

In the fifth, he speaks of the *Caruncles in the Urethra*, where he proposes sundry medicines also, or *cathereticks* to be put up the *Urethra*, but which are now obsolete, some as dangerous, others inefficacious.

Lastly, in his sixth chapter, he reckons up some of the more grievous symptoms of an *inveterate Lues*, as the *Oxæna, Ulcers of the Throat and Nostrils, Caries of the Palate, Nodes, Noise in the Ears, Deafness, &c.* and for each their several prescriptions in great variety, but not more approved than the former. Thus, among others, he commends for *Nodes* a cataplasm of equal parts of the *radix sigilli Mariæ & axung. porc. cum addito croco*; than which common and easily prepared remedy he had found nothing more effectual in *Venereal*, and other cold and phlegmatic Tumours. So likewise for the *Tinnitus Aurium*, he mentions the *fume of cloves*, received through a funnel into the Ears, by the use whereof, he insinuates as if much water would fall down by the Nose.

" To be plain, in the words of our historian, this author, who was very eminent in his time, seems  
" fonder of a multitude of remedies than becomes a  
" good physician, too much confiding in old womens  
" stories, and too apt also to approve of remedies,  
" whence, or of whatever compounded, which is still

" a greater fault in those of that profession. But great  
 " concessions must be made to *posthumous* works,  
 " which possibly might have been purged from several  
 " imperfections, had they been published by the au-  
 " thor himself."

ANTHONY EVERHARD (w), of 1661.  
 Middleburg, (w) Medio-  
 burgensis.

*Collatio antiqui Morbi recrudescentis cum Gallico  
 vel Indico, Medioburgi, 1661, in 12mo. & de illo  
 nihil præterea.*

JOHN WINELL, M. D. an Englishman, 1670.

Published at London this year his book called *Lues  
 Venerea*, wherein the names, nature, subject, causes,  
 signs, and cure, are handled, in 8vo.

His treatise, written in *English*, consists of eleven  
 chapters, wherein, as above, he discourses of the ori-  
 gin, name, definition, &c. with the cure, both general  
 and particular; in which also divers problems, accord-  
 ing to his way, are resolved, in respect to its manner  
 of propagation, and the effects thereof. " But what-  
 " ever I can call to mind (*saith this historian*) to have  
 " read in this book of *Winell's*, I have often met  
 " with in others: So that I esteem it no other than  
 " an epitome of those authors; neither yet so well di-  
 " gested as it ought to have been." The following  
 particulars are most worthy of animadversion.

1. He thinks the Disease was much more severe in  
 former days, or at the time of its first appearance in  
*Europe*, than at that of his writing, (*scil.*) 1670, when  
 it was milder, and less deadly. The reasons whereof  
 he investigates, ch. 7. quest. 9.

2. That in time it is like to cease in this part of the  
 world, as did in *Italy*, the *Mentagra* and *Gemursa*;  
 and in *England* the *Sweating Sicknefs*, whose cause also  
 he explores, ch. 10. quest. 3.

3. As to the particular cure, he takes notice of the  
*disapproved* and the *approved* methods. Among the  
 former he reckons, 1. Some common remedies. 2. *Is-  
 sues*. 3. *Mercurial ointments*. 4. *Fumigation*. The

two last of which he condemns. The *approved* are,  
 1. That by the *theriaca*, and the *Indian alexipharmic*  
 (supposed to be the *guajacum*). 2. A certain *magne-  
 tic antivenereal*. And 3. A *sympathetic one*. The  
 two last of which he extols wonderfully, but reserves  
 them to himself as secrets. Whence it appears mani-  
 fest, his treatise, like many others, was written with  
 no other view than by this kind of *eulogy*, or by words  
 merely, to get a reputation to his remedies, which  
 could not be obtained by their success.

1672.

(x) Han-  
vianfis.(y) Ex ora-  
tione funebri  
habita a Luca  
Schad. D.M.  
& ad Calcem  
op. Sylvi  
adjecta.

FRANCIS DE LE BOE SYLVI-  
US (x),

Born 1614 (y), took his degree at *Basil*, 1637,  
 practised at *Hanovia* and *Amsterdam* with great suc-  
 cess till he was called to *Leyden*, 1658, to hold the  
*Professorship* of *Albert Kyper*, where he deceased, 1672,  
 in the 59th year of his age.

Among the rest of his works, and in the same vo-  
 lume, is contained his tract of the *Lues Venerea*, in  
 the appendix to his medical practice, which by the  
 care of *Justus Schrader*, was first published after the  
 author's death.

In which (*as was his method*) he lays down as well  
 the general as the particular cure thereof, in 397 arti-  
 cles, where we meet with nothing new in either, or  
 different from the common received opinions.

In his 36th, he places the *Venercal Venom* in an  
*acid*, after his manner offending.

In the 144th, much to the like effect, that the same  
 by a peculiar acrimony corrupts, not only the blood,  
 and other humours thence derived, but the Hairs, also  
 the Glands and glandulous parts, the Skin, and even  
 the very Bones.

In the 147th, that the chief remedies for the Dis-  
 temper must be taken from *mercury*, or the *gummy  
 woods* and *roots*, together with such as promote  
 sweat.

Art. 148th, that the principal of all is the *crude  
 quicksilver*, mixt up with lard, or some other oint-  
 ments or oils, and applied externally. But that great  
 caution

caution is to be had, if used to the Spine or Backbone; <sup>(2) He means</sup> which he would have avoided, unless the anointing of <sup>in France,</sup> the Joints proves insufficient: But which is now done <sup>but it is not</sup> every day with us, without inconvenience (2). <sup>so in Eng-</sup>  
land.

In art. 150, besides this *inunction*, he acquaints us, that divers *mercurial* preparations are directed inwardly, both *sublimates* and *precipitates*; especially the *arc. corallinum*, of which in art. 283.

In art. 192, he makes mention of two sorts of *woods* and as many *roots*, frequently used in these cures, viz. the *lign. guajac.* and *sassafras*, with the *rad. Ghi-na* and *sarsaparil.*

Art. 213, that the best way is to try first what may be done by *sweating*, *diureticks*, and *purgatives*, in this cure; for tho' taking up more time, it is yet safer than that by *salivation* or vomits, which put greater force upon the Body, and unless the Physician be very careful, may sometimes endanger the Patient's Life.

Art. 216, but as the Disease is not at all times to be overcome by the former method, so recourse must be had to the *salivation* singly, or joined with the rest.

Lastly, in article 304, he grants that the *salivation* which is raised by *inunction*, is preferable to all others, as most likely to secure the Patient from relapse, unless very inveterate indeed, or joined with Rottenness of the Bones.

EDWARD MANWARING, an English- 1673.  
man; Doctor in Physick,

*His history and mystery of the Venereal Lues.* Printed at London, in 8vo.

In sixteen chapters he discourses of the *name*, *origin*, *propagation*, *nature*, *symptoms*, *seat*, *contagion*, and *cure*: Wherein not only the opinions of old authors, but their words also are recited expressly; and 'tis something remarkable, the great diligence he has showed in reciting the several curatory methods in use in divers nations in *Europe* at that time.



As, 1. Among the *Italians*, where, in his twelfth chapter, he follows *Sebastian Aquilanus*, *Jasper Torella*, and *Anthony Musa Brassavolus*.

2. Among the *Germans*, in his thirteenth chapter, where he borrows from *Ulrich Hutten* and *John Benedict*.

3. The *Spaniards*, ch. 14. in which he copies *John Almenar*, *Aloysius Lobera*, and particularly *Lewis Mercatus*.

4. The *French*, which he has taken from *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, *ex Monspelienſi Occitano*, and *Joſephus Quercetanus Armeniacus, vel d' Armagnac*, in *Aquitania tertia*. Which through ignorance in Geography, he thinks to be the ſame with *Armenus*, as to extract or origin, although he ſays he led his life in *France*, and was there numbered among the *King's Phyſicians*.

5. And laſtly, *Inter Batavos*, in his ſixteenth chapter, which he has picked out of *Peter Foreſtus*.

To all which he has not added one ſyllable of his own. At the latter end of his book he cautions indeed againſt conſiding too much in ſome of theſe methods he has here entered; for that there are ſeveral of the remedies of no uſe; ſome fallacious and ineffectual, others again too hazardous, and even dangerous: In which he rightly admoniſheth. Yet notwithstanding our author thinks him blame-worthy, and that it had been better he had ſuppreſſed theſe doubtful and perilous medicaments, at leaſt pointed them out as ſuch, eſpecially having publiſhed his book in his own vulgar tongue, than in an affair of ſo great moment, to have left it in the power of ignorant people to try experiments with the ſame.

1673.

NICHOLAS DE BLEGNY, of  
*Paris*,

A man without learning, a pretender to the cure of *Ruptures*, and originally a *truys-maker* to keep them up; yet in the year 1678, was made *ſurgeon* in ordinary to the *Queen*, and in that of 1683, held the ſame poſt under *Philip Duke of Orleans*, four years after  
*phyſician*

physician in ordinary as well to the King as to the Duke, which was in 1687; director also of a certain academy in *Paris*, to which at that time was given the following inscription, *Academia recens exploratorum in re medicâ*. In 1693, besides these titles he either had given him, or took upon him, this following, *Eques commendator ac administrator generalis ordinis hospitalis Sancti Spiritus, Monspelienfis*, as he calls himself at the beginning of his book, bearing this title, *Tentamen cujusdam historiæ generalis ordinum militarium religiosorum*. Published however in his mother tongue, the *French*, at *Paris*, 1693. Yet with all these, whether legitimate or fictitious honours, he was no other than an enterprising buisy fellow with the affairs of others, and daringly bold, not to say egregiously impudent. The same year 93, on the 4th of *June*, being thrown into prison for more crimes than one, it was alledged against him, *First*, That he held erroneous tenets about religion, propagating the same among the common people. *Secondly*, That he had anew instituted the said hospital of his own accord, without a licence or permission of the King, which he ought first to have obtained. *Thirdly*, That he had arrogated to himself the name *Eques*, without any title or pedigree to support or justify the same. And chiefly for that he had governed the said hospital in an arbitrary manner, contrary to the Royal charter, or statutes at the foundation (a). It is reported, that some time after he was taken out of prison, and conveyed thence to *Poitiers*, whence he escaped privately and fled to *Avignon*; where he practised with some little credit, till after thus tossed about by vicissitudes of life, he deceased; but at what time is uncertain.

(a) Vide de illo ordine l'hist. des Ordres Monast. Relig. & Milit. par le P. Helyot, tom. II. ch. 30. & 31.

He published a book in *French*, at *Paris*, with the following title,

*L'art de guerir les Maladies Vénériennes explique par les principes de la nature, & de la mécanique.*

Of which there are several editions, wherein he has raked together all he could pick up from other *French*

writers, or gather from the *Medico-Physical dissertations*, which were held weekly at the *Abbot Bourdelots*, and delivered in such method as to be comprehensible by this author.

The treatise is divided into four parts, in the first of which, containing eleven chapters, he discourses of the *nature, origin, cause, differences, and signs* of the Disease in general. In the second, made up of thirteen, concerning the cure of the several *Venereal Symptoms*, as the *Caries Pudend. Phymosis, Paraphymosis, Vesiculæ Chrysiælinæ, Hernia humoralis, Bubo, Gonorrhœa, Carunculæ*. In his third, having the same number; he lays down a method of cure without *mercury*, by the help merely of *diaphoreticks* and *diureticks*, such as *guajacum, sassafras, China, and sarfa*. Lastly, in his fourth, consisting of seven chapters, he enters on the nature of *quicksilver*, and the method of *mercurial unction*, in order to the same cure.

(b, Par. 1. c. 2) I. This author is of opinion (b), (if the same is fit to be regarded) that the Distemper is of antient date, which he attempts to prove from some noted places out of *Hippocrates, Tacitus, Suetonius*; nay, even from the book of *Deuteronomy*: Neither of which places were understood by him, but which have been already explained. Farthermore by a *history, or fable* rather, which he has brought, “ of a sound young woman, “ compressed about the same time by half a dozen sound “ young men also, contracting this Disease, merely, “ as he believes, from their Seed mixing and putrefying in her Womb.” As if any credit could be given to a young whore who would suffer half a dozen young fellows to lie with her, in two or three days time; or to so many young whoremongers, affirming they were sound before they lay with her.

(c) Par. 3 & 4. II. He prefers, at least as highly sets by, the use of the *sudorifick decoctions* of the woods *guajac. sassafras, &c.* as the *mercurial inunction* it self (c), wherein he disagrees with the practitioners, even in his time, who gave the first place to *mercury*, in the cure of a confirmed *Lues*.

JOHN

JOHN CASPAR SPARR, here named 1673.  
*Philiatrics.*

Published this year at Strasburg, two *Medical dissertations de Lue Venerea*. To which is added, the *Thesis inauguralis* of John Conrade Matthis de Mania, with another of Marcus Laurentius Donner, de *Apoplexia*.

Our historian is of opinion, that all these were no other than publick disputations held in the college, in order to the obtaining so many doctors degrees, as customary in other universities, and takes no further notice of them.

RICHARD WISEMAN, an Englishman, 1676.  
 and Surgeon to the King,

He wrote in that language, *Eight chirurgical treatises, viz. Of Tumours, Ulcers, Affects of the Anus, the King's Evil or Strumæ, of simple and gunshot Wounds, also of Fractures and Luxations, lastly, of the Lues Venerea*. Printed this year at London, with the following title,

*Several chirurgical treatises, by Richard Wiseman, serjeant-chirurgion.* In folio.

The last, wherein he treats upon our subject, consists of six chapters, 1. *Of the nature of the Contagion.* 2. *The common remedies for the cure.* 3. *Of remedies accounted specific thereunto.* 4. *The cure of the symptoms.* 5. *Of the Gonorrhœa.* 6. *Of the symptoms of this last ill cured.*

In this dissertation he observes however very little more than what has been often mentioned by other writers, tho' it must not be denied, that he has in few words, and in great order, managed his discourse.

I. He takes no notice of the origin of the Disease, but recites the diverse ways by which it may be contracted: Among which he will not admit the putting



(d) Cb. 1. on the apparel, or lying in the same sheets with the diseased (d).

II. In the cure having premised purging, he directs a *salivation* by the internal use of *mercury*, when the Distemper is recent; but by the *unction*, when confirmed or inveterate (e); after which *sweating*, to perspire any remains of the Disease.

(e) Cb. 2.  
and 3.

(f) Cb. 3. III. Among other remedies (f), he takes notice of a solution of *corrosive sublimate*, dissolved in water, and taken inwardly, which both *vomits* and *raiseth a salivation*: Being much commended by some; yet owns he had never tried it himself. Wherein surely he was much wanting in his duty, that he should so much as mention so dangerous a remedy, at least without a mark of his dislike of it, which he ought to have done as a deadly poison.

(g) Cb. 4. IV. In explaining his *theory* of the various symptoms of the Distemper, he brings 69 histories (g) of Patients he had cured, diversly afflicted therewith.

(b) Cb. 5. V. In the same order he treats briefly of the *Gonorrhœa* (b), according to that time, and for confirming his *therapeutick*, sets down twelve more histories of Persons labouring under the same, which he had cured.

VI. He touches upon that accident attending this symptom at some times; namely, the *Caruncle* in the *Urethra*, and takes occasion hence to recite 16 cases more of that nature.

1676.

**BERNARDINUS CHRISTINUS**,  
a *Juvellina Cynæus*, that is, according to the belief of the historian, *Corficensis*, or of *Corfica*.

Set forth this year at *Venice*, in 4to. the following,

*Institutiones medicæ, & regulæ, consultationes & observationes; quibus accesserunt centuriæ quinque curationum Morborum. Tractatus de Lue, seu Morbo Venereo, de Febre pestilentiali, cum brevi Romæ contagii narratione; & astrologicus ad medicinam pertineus.*

Which

Which book our author had never met with; but understands the author of. it was a *religious* of the Order of the *Minor Fryars* of *St. Francis*; but who before he entered into the same, was a disciple of *Lazarus Riverius*, *Professor* at *Mompelier*, and had been *Doctor of Physick* himself; the same who first publish'd the *Arcana Riverii*, if they were really his. Of whom more, in that physician's life, in our *history of the Mompelier University*.

**ANTHONY MINIOTIUS**, of *Paris*, 1677:

Who took his degree in the same place, 1636 (i), after practised there, where he deceased, 1697 (k), upwards of 80 years.

He wrote many *pathological dissertations*, several of which were at distinct times made publick; but after, collected into one volume, printed at *Paris*, in 4to, divided in four parts, in the last of which he undertakes to prove,

1. That the Disease was not known in old times, that it had not been yet two ages observed in *Europe*, when it was brought out of the *Western Regions*, about the *Christian æra* of 1495.

2. That it was natural to the *West Indians*, and brought home by the *Spaniards*, with the spoil and plunder of the poor *Americans*.

3. He makes three degrees thereof, the first, *Wherein Baldness appears from the shedding of the Hair, or its falling from the Roots*. The second, *Where the Skin is sprinkled all over with small, red, hard, and round Pustules*. The third, *When the solid Parts are affected, as the Limbs, Membranes, Tendons, and the Bones themselves*.

4. That this was the condition and appearance of the Disease at first, and that till sixty years after this appearance, there was no such symptom as the *Gonorrhœa*. 2. That it was forty before the Hair began to shed. 3. That from the beginning there were Scabs and Ulcers, but seldom Pains on the Joints, at least not very severe: But in the years following there were fewer of those Pustules defiling the Skin, but the Pains  
of

1677:

(i) Registres  
de la Faculté  
de Montpel-  
lier.

(k) Oeuvres  
posthumes  
de M. Men-  
jot. Amst.  
in 4to.

of the Limbs *σπέρματα* ac [ut inquit] intolerabiles, supervenisse. 4. That in his time it was less severe than at the beginning, and had abated of its severity.

5. He reproves those who go about to join this Disease with the Leprosy, *cum*

(1) Lucan. 8.  
Pharfalia.

(1) Sydera terrâ,  
Ut distant & flumina mari.

“ So both these affections, saith he, are as wide and “ distinct.” Which he proves by many arguments.

When he has thus delivered the *ætiology*, he remains silent as to the cure: Somewhat strange in a Physician, who should prove himself an *opifer*, not so much in describing a Disease, as in propounding a right method for the cure thereof. “ Not that I am “ ignorant, (saith this historian) of the excuse he “ brings for this omission, which he has artfully placed “ in his præm prefixed to his third part. But I cannot think that apology sufficient to justify an omission of this nature.”

And now to the dissertation itself, which, with the other parts of his works, he has compiled with variety of scholastick learning, and as great erudition, sprinkled sometimes with the harsh terms both of the *Greeks* and *Latins*; at others, with more mellifluous sounds, as if the *sesamus* and *papaver* were intermingled. In a word, there appears to our historian, too much of ostentation therein; whence he thinks him rather favouring of the *philologer* or *rhetorician* than the *physician*.

1679.  
(m) Gene-  
venis.

#### THEOPHILUS BONET (m),

Born at Geneva, 1620, took his degree 1643, was made *Physician* to Henry of Orleans, Duke of Longavil, and died 1689, in the 69th year of his age, having published the following this year in folio, at the same place,

*Sepulchretum, sive anatomia practica ex cadaveribus  
Morbo denatis, proponens historias & observationes omnium*

*nium pene humani Corporis affectuum, ipsorumque causas reconditas revelans. Gen. 1679.*

In the fourth book, part the ninth, of this work, he hath set down some observations made upon the dissection of Bodies, dead of this Distemper. But of which in this place no notice is taken, either as to his observations or his *scholia* thereon, here likewise intimated to have been made upon those observations.

STEPHEN BLANCARD, *Medicus Batavus.* 1679.

If we may believe *John Devaux* (n), he wrote a special tract of the *Lues Venerea*, but at what time is uncertain, in which delirating with *Helmont*, he says the Distemper was not brought from the *East Indies* into *Europe* by the *Spaniards*, but carried thither by a black slave of *Pamphilus*, at that time in war with *Cortes*, who at first contracted the same at the siege of *Naples*. To countenance which figment, he brings *Ant. Herrera*, the great historian of the *Indies*, as also *Ferdinand Cortes*, the conqueror himself of those islands: Both very little to his advantage. But of this more at large before, in our account of *Helmont*, for the year 1644, p. 389.

(n) *Traité de la Maladie Venerenne de Charles Musitan. Nouvellement traduit, tom. I. p. 51.*

THOMAS SYDENHAM, an *Englishman,* 1680.

Born in the year 1642 (o), was made *Fellow of Magdalen College in Oxford*, in 1648, *Batchelor of Physick*, and after that, at *Cambridge Doctor of Physick*; a most experienced and very noted Physician, for his great diligence in exploring the nature and various turns of Diseases: He practised with great renown at *London* for 25 years, that is, from 1661 to 1686, dying three years after, viz. 1689.

(o) *Johan. Jacob. Mangetus in bibl. script. med.*

Amongst other his writings, there is extant, *An epistle to Dr. Henry Paman, Professor of Physick in Gresham-College, at London.* Written 1680, containing a history and cure of the *Venereal Lues*: Wherein he briefly, but clearly discourses of its original, the progress



gress and cure, as well of the *Gonorrhœa* as of the *Lues* itself: And where there are three particulars more observable.

1. He grants the Distemper to be new, taking rise not from *America*, as is commonly believed, but rather from the *Blacks in Guinea*: Inasmuch as the slaves brought thence to the *Caribbee-Islands*, are observed to be thus diseased, before they are set on shoar.

2. He as firmly acknowledgeth that he knows of no cure for this evil, unless that of a *salvation* by the *mercurial unctiō*, whatever some few of the learned, but many ignorant pretenders, may assert to the contrary.

3. That there were some labouring under the Distemper, who sought their cure in *France*, which if succeeding, he could not impute this alteration to better management, or more understanding therein among the *French* physicians than the *English*, but rather to a purer or more serene air, contributing to restore their lost Strength, and better that way their shattered Constitutions.

That which this historian seems most to lament of this otherwise very learned physician, are the two following errors, as he deems them.

First, That it is found by *experience* the best way is by no *evacuation* to fatigue or harass the Patient's Body, under a pretence of preparing it for the *hydrargyrosis*: For that he will better support under it, than when weakened either by *venæ section* or *preparatory purgation*: Whence he concludes it much better to do nothing, than by an over officiousness this way to be doing hurt to the Sick.

Secondly, That it is equally prejudicial to attempt the carrying off any reliicks of the Disease, by such purgation at the close of a *salvation*, at least before the same is entirely gone away of itself: From which practice he thinks, under the pretext of eliminating the remains of the Disease, many Persons have relapsed into the same.

PAUL

## PAUL DE SORBAIT (p),

(p) Hispano-  
Belga.

Who read in the university at *Vienna*, in *Austria*, for 24 years; or from that of 1655 to 1679, being at the same time physician to the *Empress Elanora*, Dowager to the *Emperor Ferdinand the Third*, where he seems to have died this year 1680.

He wrote a *medical Praxis* of seven tracts, which were printed in folio at *Vienna*, viz. in the years 1678, 1682, and 1701; the second of which is, *De Morbo Gallico, & Gonorrhœa, reliquisque symptomatibus, ei supervenientibus*. Which is divided into seventeen paragraphs, where he discourses of the Disease in general, its nature, cause, signs, and method of cure: Also of the *Gonorrhœa*, *Bubo*, *Caries*, *Pudend. Nodes*, and *Exstosfis*. All these in fifteen pages. "A compass too short (as this historian justly remarks) for the dispatch of so weighty a subject."

Some things occur however therein that are thought worth notice, and of being left to the reader's judgment.

1. That the *Morbus Gallicus* differs neither from the *Mentagra* (q) of *Pliny*, *Hist. Nat. lib. 25. cap.* (q) §. 1.

1. which raged in *Italy* about the middle of the reign of *Claudius Tiberius Cæsar*, nor from the *Lichen* and *Impetigo* described by *Hippocrates*, *lib. de Morb. Mulierum*, & *lib. 2. prædict. sub finem*.

2. That the same Distemper (r) which appeared in the *French* camp in the year 1496, at the time when *Charles the Eighth*, King of *France*, was with his army before *Naples*, was then produced of an evil constitution of the heavens, which happened 13 years before, or in that of 1483 (s). (r) Ibid. (s) §. 17.

3. He prefers the internal use of *Mercury* to external (t), and among the first, to a certain preparation of his own, whose description he had reserved to himself, but that charity had forbid his longer concealing it, and then, that posterity might reap the advantage, he now divulges it; which is no other than the red precipitate corrected by deslagrating thereon the spirit of wine, till such time as it grows of a paler colour, which (t) §. 6.

which he orders the first day to gr. iv. encreasing a grain daily till the *salivation* rises.

4. He has yet another method of curing by *mercury* without *salivation*, which is, by mixing catharticks along with it, or giving one day the *mercury*, and the next a purge, which he says, he has successfully tried more than once (u).

(u) §. 17.

5. He observes the Distemper to be more mild than it was at its first appearance (w); for that by the particular diet, and much medicine, its nature had been changed.

(w) Ibid.

6. That it is possible this Distemper (x) may arise by *excessive venery*, without *contagion*: Wherein (according to this historian) he errs from the truth.

(x) Ibid.

This author, however, is condemned of the same writer as a *plagiarist*: For that in many places he has taken from the antients, to compile a treatise of his own, and which is unpardonable, he thinks, has transcribed his 16th and 17th *paragraphs* almost in the very same words which are to be met with in the 5th and 6th chapters of a treatise, *De Morbo Gallico*, published long since by *John Almenar*, a *Spanish physician*.

1682.

### JOHN MICHAUT.

*Les discours de chirurgie pour l'explication de nouvelles machines pour le Os & pour la Verole, ou Maladie Vénérienne, lorsqu'elle y fait des Nodus, & Exostoses & des Anchyloses aux Jointures, avec l'art de la guérir méthodiquement par la seule application du mercure. Paris 1682, in 8vo.*

All the answer made to this treatise, by our historian, is the following, *Quod neque librum, neque auctorem libri noverit*, that is, That he neither knew the book any more than the author.

D A.

DAVID ABERCROMBY, an English 1684.  
Physician.

*His safe and effectual method of curing the Venereal Disease, oftentimes without mercury, and at all times without salivation.* Printed this year at London, in 12mo.

This short dissertation is made up of thirteen chapters, in the first of which he tells us, there were some who in like manner with *Athanasius Kircher*, concerning the *Plague at Rome*, will have this *Lues* to be no other than an infinity of little inconspicuous *vermicles* or worms. Which opinion having rejected, he substitutes another cause thereof, *viz.* a certain cold and moist vapour, diffused from the genital Parts into all others of the Body, or attracted thence into the same.

And having thus unfolded the rise of the Distemper, together with the nature of *quicksilver*, he concludes in his fourth, that this last cannot be the *alexipharm* to the first; for that being by nature cold, it cannot vanquish the cold Venom of that Disease: So that the true remedy must be sought from something that is of a hot quality; and therefore in his fifth chapter, he informs us that the most easy and safe way of curing the same, must be by *purging medicines*, *infusions of guajacum* in white wine, together with an *opiate* he names *venereal*, compounded of many warm ingredients, exactly like that of *Fernelius*, of which already.

But if the Distemper is too stubborn to give way to this method, in his sixth he proposes another, without a *salivation* by mercury, but not wholly without mercury, *viz.* by the *decoctions of guajacae, sarsa, China, &c.* together with white-wine, in which *quicksilver* has been infused for 24 hours, and after boiled to the consumption of one half. Also by *pills with merc. dulcis, scammon. troch. alhand. aloë, rhubarb*, or the like.

As



As to other matters there is nothing of moment, and from what has been laid down, it appears, that this author *Abercromby*, never cured any one of the *Venereal Distemper*, unless where the Infection was recent and mild: For that no man who understands the nature thereof, and the difficulty at sometimes attending, will ever believe that either of his methods will eradicate the Venom of a *confirmed* or *inveterate Lues*.

1687.

To this work of *Abercromby's*, reprinted this year, there is added a second treatise, entitled, *A new method for the cure of Venereal Bubo's, and a safer way of salivation than is commonly practised*.

(y) Ex Actis  
Leipfic,  
anni 1687.

As to the first, having given his definition and cause, he briefly sets down his cure (y), after reprehending such as reject *venesection* therein, which he approves as well as *purging*, whilst the swelling remains white: And after sets down his cautions about the use of *emollients*, *attractive*, and *digestive remedies*, to be used externally. And thus far of his cure of the *Bubo*.

In reference now to his safer way of *salivation*, he first enquires what subjects are fit to undergo it, when having set aside the *hectical*, and all those of a *cold complexion*, he deems those of the hot to be the best disposed for it. But as to what relates to his method of raising it, there is nothing new, unless that he thinks this task is best accomplished by the *merc. dulcis*; and even in this it appears, he plainly revokes in this last what he had declared in his first treatise against a *mercurial salivation*.

1684.

*CHARLES THUILLIER*, of *Rhoan*,

Where he first practised, till he went to *Paris*, where he took his *degree*, and published at this time, in *French*, the following discourse,

*Observations sur les Maladies Vénériennes, avec leur cure sure & facile*. Printed first at *Rhoan*, 1684, in 12mo. afterwards enlarged with new observations. reprinted at *Paris* in 1707. Which last edition contains

tains thirty-five observations, together with three epistles.

It must be granted that the author wanted neither ingenuity nor learning: He has plainly proved the Disease to be new in this part of the world, and by many arguments refuted those of a contrary belief; but in this he is as much to be reproved himself, in that he dissuades all he can the use of the *hydrargyrosis* in the cure thereof, as uncertain, difficult, and dangerous; and in place thereof, extols a certain secret of his own, which he names his *Venereal Alexitery*, as more safe, easy, and efficacious, which with great industry he conceals; and what is worst of all, seems to have published this tract of his, with no other view than by proclaiming its fame, to procure customers to take this remedy off his hands.

" I can hardly indeed forgive (*saieth our historian*)  
 " any Christian physician, who, if he knows of a  
 " more certain or safe remedy for any Disease what-  
 " ever, than is now in common use, shall yet through  
 " avarice conceal it, to the detriment of so many  
 " poor sick people: But I can never forgive a man  
 " who goes about by sham pretences, or high enco-  
 " miums of its excellency, to recommend a medicine  
 " which will not support its credit otherwise, or justi-  
 " fy itself from its own success. What is this (*saieth*  
 " *he*) but for a man to make himself popular, by  
 " meer tricks and noisy prating, to play upon the  
 " miseries of mankind, and abuse their credulity, by  
 " those fraudulent arts practised among *quacks* and  
 " *mountebacks*, which are beneath an honest man,  
 " much more a physician of any honour or inge-  
 " nuity?

" If I might publish my conjecture (*continues he*)  
 " about this famous nostrum of *Charles Thuilliers*, I  
 " take it to be compounded of *mercury* and *antimo-*  
 " *ny*." Which may be infer'd from several parts of  
 his observations, particularly the fourth and twenty-  
 ninth: So that when in the last of these he takes no-  
 tice of his *antivenereal* being mixt with the powder of

(z) *Infra p.*  
422.

(a) *Tauvri*  
*traite des*  
*medicam.*  
*tom.2.p.260*

vipers, as shall be observed hereafter, when we come to speak of *Gervase Ucay* (z), this author's medicine might possibly be the same with that, viz. a powder, prepared of two parts of the *solar* or *red precipitate*, with one of the *golden sulphur of antimony*: Or he might probably administer the *cinnabar of antimony* thus prepared (a).

Rx. *Mercur. præcipit. rub. per se parati, sine addita-  
mento, & spir. vini correcti, ℥ss.*  
*Sulfuris ex cinnabari antimoniali educti, ℥i.*  
*Misceantur simul & ex arte sublimentur.*

The *cinnabar* thus prepared, is given in *Venereal Diseases* to gr. xx. for a dose: Or very likely he might give the vulgar *mercurial panacea*, with an addition of the *diaphoretick antimony*, going under the name of *pulvis liquans de Rotrou*, of which before, if not the *flowers of mercury and antimony*, prepared with *sal. ammoniac*. But this I shall leave to the judgment of all those who can persuade themselves, that the same, or any other *mercurial* preparation whatever, ought to take place of the *mercurial unction*, or will be able to effect more in this Disease than that, when judiciously prosecuted: From which number I must desire to exclude myself.

1689.

L——LE MONNIER.

*Nouveau traité de la Maladie Vénérienne & de tous les accidens qui la precedent & qui l'accompagnent, avec la plus sûre & la plus facile methode de les guérie. Paris, 1689, in 12mo.*

Which treatise, however small, is very orderly digested; and if it contains nothing new, so neither any thing which is absurd; nor is he much to blame, considering the custom of the times, in advising the *unction* to be rubbed almost into all the Parts of the Body (c), and in strong Constitutions to use half a pound, for weaker five ounces, at each time: For such

(c) *Cb. 13.*

such was then the practice among the physicians, even the most wary or cautious. " So that, (as our historian " remarks) there was less cause of admiration, that so " many misfortunes attended so large a quantity of the " ointment thus used."

G. B. De Saint Romain, D. M.

*Methode assurée & efficace pour guérir la Maladie Vénérienne, sans salivation mercurielle, composée en Latin, par un célèbre medecin d'Angleterre, & nouvellement mise in lumiere.* Paris 1690, in 12mo. 1609.

This author, of what kind soever as to qualification, has thought proper to translate the treatise of David Abercromby aforegoing into French, entitled, *Tuta ac efficax Luis Venereæ, &c.* Of which see the writers of 1684, just preceding.

MARTIN LISTER, of York, 1694.  
Fellow of the Royal Society in London, and one of the Physicians to Queen Anne, who among his other works, which are many, wrote certain medicinal exertations: Six of which were first published at London this year, in 8vo. after these, eight more at Amsterdam, 1698.

In the 4th, he handles this subject of the *Lues Venerea* but very briefly; and which is at all times his great failing, without any method or order; nor indeed do all his observations, which are 15 in number, seem to relate properly to this Disease.

I. He is of opinion the Distemper was brought from the *American Islands*, by the Spaniards into Europe, and that it was occasioned in those places, by the natives feeding upon large Lizards, call'd among them *Iguanæ* or *Iguanæ*.

II. That the cure consists wholly in purging medicines, together with *Mercurials*, particularly that excellent remedy the *Mercurius dulcis*, and the decoctions of *guaiacum*: So that as quicksilver is the antidote



to the *venereal poison*, this latter, the *guaiacum*, corrects the *quicksilver*.

III. He takes the liberty to administer *Cantharides*, in a venereal ulcer of the *prostate Glands*; and directs as follows, Observation 11.

R. *Spir. vini rect.* ℥ss. *Gum. guaiac.* ℥ss. *cantharid.* ʒi.  
*Coccheineil* ʒii. *suc. Hypocistid* ʒii *spir. sulphur* ʒi.  
*Digerantur cinere calido ad xii horas: Filtrentur per chartam bibulam. Hujus medicinæ gut. xl. ex cerevisia tepida mane & sero quotidie propinentur.*

IV. In his preface to these dissertations, he sets down a remedy, which for many years he takes notice he had found successful in the *Gonorrhœa*, and which he now freely communicates: Which remedy seems to be the same with the *coccheineil* abovesaid; for he no where else more expressly declares himself about it, altho' in the same manner he often commends it: 'Tis this he not only prescribes in the 11th observation aforesaid, in the Ulcer of the *Prostates*, but also in the next or 12th immediately succeeding, where, for a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, he prescribes thus.

R. *Coccheineil* ʒiii. *Cantharid.* ʒi. *vini Rhenani* ℥i.  
*M. & digerantur per diem in B. M.*  
*Infusi cochleare unum e decocti guaiaci ʒiv. sume bis in die, & Gonorrhœa curabitur.*

Farther, he makes use of the same in his 14th observation, for the *Chrystalline* of the *Glans*, first boil'd in *a. q. s.* of a strong decoction of *guaiacum*, ad ʒiii. and given to the Patient.

V. Neither does he scruple the use of injections in the *Gonorrhœa*, even at the beginning, not only such as are *anodyne*, but even those which are *restringent*, as appears by the following, in his 13th observation.

R. *Aq. plantag.* & *Papav. rhead. ana* ʒiii. *opii bene ustulati* ʒi.

Mel.

*Mel. rosat. ʒi. Troch. ex minio puro metallico,*  
*ʒii. m.*

*Unde, ait, intra paucos dies, & urinæ punctiones & Gonorrhæam, ex toto desinere.* But let no one (in the words of this historian) pursue this method, if he would follow my counsel.

**CHARLES MUSITANUS**, of Calabria, 1698.

Born 1635. at *Aprusti* (d), not far distant from *Crotona*, in a town now called *Kastravilla* (e) : His father was *Scipio Musitanus*, his mother *Laura Pugliesse*. He was well skill'd in human Learning and Philosophy in his own country, but went to *Naples* to study *Physick*, where leaning more towards *Divinity*, he entered into orders, and employed himself much in *confessions*; notwithstanding, he both studied and practised *Physick* with reputation, more particularly in *venereal cases*; for which he grew famous, and died in that city 1714, in the 70th year of his age.

In the year 1698, he published at *Geneva* his *Trutina chirurgico physica*, which was divided into four parts; the first of *Tumours*; the second of *Ulcers*; the third of *Wounds*, and the fourth of the *Lues Venerea*. Which last he has divided into four books, where he treats orderly of the several symptoms, and proposes a method for the cure of each; but in which he has deservedly incurr'd censure.

1. For deriding the old physicians by the name *vulgares*, some of whom deserved better of him.

2. In extolling, or too highly commending the common remedies, altho' some of them might be valuable in some cases.

3. Enlarging as much upon others, which he sets down as new, or of his own; vaunting himself thereon, altho' upon trial, falling short of the characters he has given them. In a word, he seems through the whole treatise, to have plaid the part rather of an *Empirick* than a *candid Physician*.

Three years after, i. e. 1611. this tract of *Lusitanus* was translated into *French* by *Trivaultius*, and improv'd farther, by some annotations of *John Devaux*, a surgeon

geon at *Paris*.. So that this edition is preferable upon that account to the *Latin*, which will not hold good as to some other translations of the same person; for that being unequal to the task, he has spoiled some, by his version of good *Latin* into bad *French*.

1699.

G E R V A S E U K A Y of *Toulouse*,  
Where he publish'd a discourse at this time, in  
12mo. with the following title page,

*Traité de la Maladie Vénérienne, où l'on donne les  
moyens de la connoître dans tous ses degrez, avec une me-  
thode de la traiter plus sûre & plus facile que la com-  
mune, & la resolution d'un grand nombre de problèmes  
très-curieux sur ces matieres.*

Which was reprinted at *Amsterdam* the same year,  
and a third time at *Paris*, 1702.

It is divided into two parts: In the first nine chap-  
ters of which he treats of the Disease in general; and  
in the three last, particularly of the *Caries pudend.* the  
*Gonorrhœa*, and *Veneréal Bubo*, with their causes and  
cure.

In the second part he lays down 35 problems, about  
the original of the Distemper, and the manner of the  
contagion, resolving the same in as many separate  
articles.

(f) Part 1.  
ch. 1.

I. He believes the Disease itself to be as antient, both  
in this and other parts of the world, as the sin of forni-  
cation or promiscuous coition, of which it is the most  
certain offspring (f); to confirm which, he cites the  
authorities of *Salicetus* and *Gordonius*, which the histo-  
rian says he has already disproved.

(g) Part 2.  
prob. 13, 14.  
(h) Part 1.  
ch. 8, 9.

II. He allows *Mercury* to be the only specific against  
the venom of the Disease (g), but decries its use in  
*Uction*, as tedious, troublesome and hazardous also (h);  
and which he sets forth in such manner, that if we  
were to regard what he says, there is not one distem-  
per'd person in a hundred apprized before-hand, that  
would submit to it (i), as finding it to be ineffectual;  
and frustrating their expectations (k).

(i) Ibid.  
(k) Part 2.  
problem. 22.

III. In-

III. Instead of which, he prefers some gentle *mercurial* preparations, taken inwardly (l), by which to bring on gradually a *salivation*, such as the *Mercur. dulcis sublim.* with the powder of vipers, and purgatives of *scammony*, the *red precipitate*, of one part *Gold*, and three of *Mercury*, reviv'd from *Cinnabar* amalgamated, and by heat reduced to a brownish red powder, the *præcipitatus ruber per se, ex solo mercurio lenta ignitione confectus*, &c. But,

(l) Part 1.  
ch. 8.

IV. Beyond all others the following pills (m).

(m) Ibid.  
ch. 9.

R. *Præcipitati mercurii carnei coloris qui ex solutione mercurii in aqua forti paratur, affuso volatili urinæ spiritu, & præcipitati rubri solaris, aut illius loco si desit, præcipitati rubri per se vel sine additione, confecti, ana, q. s. adde sulphuris aurati antimonialis, partem tertiam: Tere in mortario marmoreo & additâ mellis q. s. f. massa pilularum.*

V. Of which three doses may be taken in six days, each containing 24 or 30 grains; when the matter of the Disease is hereby discharged *ἄνω καὶ κάτω*, i. e. by vomit as well as stool, there ensues a spitting, which may be continued as there is occasion, for several days, by giving the same pills of two or three grains weight, three times a day; as morning, afternoon and night, for some days following.

VI. He talks of sweating the Patient *sympathetically*, and as often as he pleases, which is by taking two or three ounces of his Blood fresh drawn, and mixing it up with a certain ointment compounded of *Mummy*, *human fat*, and *Cruor dried in the sun*, with the three sorts of vitriol calcined in the Dog-days, by the same heat: Of which he mentions some experiments he had made before witnesses, in diverse kind of Diseases, *Sed quorum fides, (inquit historicus) sit penes authorem:* Which implies as much as telling us this story must be taken upon trust, or upon the author's credit (n).

(n) See part  
2. probl. 22.

VII. He does not disown that he had made some attempts of thus sweating some *Venereal Patients*, in order to their cure; but that the success was not an-



swerable; for tho' the sick found some relief thereby, yet they were not perfectly restored to health, altho' he had mixed with his *sympathetic ointment*, not only the *crude quicksilver*, but the *precipitate* above mentioned, and sundry others, in hopes that by a force thus united against it, the Disease might be master'd (o).

(o) Ibid.

1699.

**PETER GARNIER**, of Lyons in France, Doctor of the Faculty at Mompelier, and one of the College of Physicians at Lyons, compiled certain forms of remedies for the use of the great hospital in that city; to the second edition of which, printed about this time, he added, as an *appendix*, a treatise in French, with this inscription,

*Traité pratique de la Verole*, in 12mo.

Which consists of three chapters; the first concerning the nature and cause; second of the signs; and the third of the cure: Where quitting all things doubtful and uncertain, whatever tends directly to the subject, or to the cure of the Disease, about which he is chiefly solicitous, he very candidly unfolds. There are however two things wanting, the one the same diligence in explaining the symptoms, as in that of the Disease in general; the other a less concise, or a fuller and more instructive account thereof, than is here delivered; add hereunto, that he has with too liberal a hand directed the *Hydrargyrosis* or *mercurial inunction*; by which thus daily renewed, as he adviseth, a too hasty advance of the *salivation* may be brought on,\* to the endangering of the Patient's life: For he no where takes notice of any intervals, as of a day, two or three, between each *unction*; nor yet of the smaller quantity to be used each time. By which such accident may be prevented, and the cure, however slower, with more safety obtained.

(p) Segusia-  
1710.

Garnier being sent for to Villa Franca (q), where an epidemic Sickness then raged, was seized therewith, and died about the year 1710, if I mistake not, saith our historian, not far gone in years.

## THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

1702.

N ———. BOIREL. M. D.

Published this year at *Paris*, the following, in 12mo.

*Nouvelles observations sur les Maladies Vénériennes.*

The book, but small, contains 12 chapters; in which a brief account of the Distemper; but in which we meet with nothing new, nor worthy of remark.

ADRIAN HELVETIUS, of Holland, 1710.

But who practised with great reputation at *Paris*, and became famous, by introducing the *Rad. bipeccuanhæ*, into the practice of Physick, which he had luckily discover'd about this time, and which now held a principal place in the esteem of the Physicians of the Duke of Orleans, brother to *Louis le Grand*, of which see *Le dictionnaire des Drogues de Nicholas Lemery*, in verbo *Ipecacuanna*.

The following, of which he is the author, came forth this year, in 12mo.

*Methode pour traiter la Vérole par les frictions & par les sueurs.*

After a preparation, very little methodical, he orders the Patient to be rub'd with the *mercurial ointment* from the Instep to the Knees, and from the Wrists to the Cubit, every other or third day: And if there appear no signs of a sore Mouth, he must repeat the same for a third time, which is to finish the course. After this, he says, when the *frictions* are finished, and the spittle begins to flow, a sweat is to be raised once or twice a day, for ten or twelve: A method, saith the historian, but little different from what is now practised, i. e. among the *French*.

JOHN

1711.  
(q) Mé-  
moires de  
Litterature &  
d'Histoire,  
tom. 7. part  
I.

JOHN DE VAUX, a Surgeon at Paris,

Where he was born in the year 1649 (q): He gave himself chiefly to this art, and arrived to the highest honours of his profession, being a person of ingenuity and learning; but he had been more praise-worthy, had he rightly understood himself, and not meddled with an undertaking to which he was not equal. He died at Paris, in the year 1729. above fourscore years old.

He published several books of surgery, and some medicinal ones, but many more translations; among which we shall notice only of those which relate to our present subject, the *Veneral Disease*. The first of which is the fourth book of *Carolus Musitanus*, call'd his *Trutina chirurgica*, which he translated into French, with large additions of his own, by way of annotation, and printed the same at this time (r), in two tomes, thus inscribed,

(r) Apud  
Trivaltium.

*Traité de la maladie vénérienne & des remèdes qui conviennent à sa guérison, de Charles Musitan médecin de Naples, nouvellement traduit avec des remarques, par Monsieur D. V —. maitre chirurgon juré de Paris.*

In these *Annotations* he has, it must be granted, corrected several faults in *Musitanus's* own edition, and alter'd his practice in some places for the better, yet nevertheless is himself fallen into a double mistake.

I. In giving countenance to that idle opinion of *Van Helmont's*, about the black Slave of *Pamphilus de Narvaez*, his bringing this Disease into *Zempoelanos*, and thence among the people of *New Spain*, in the year 1519 (s): Whereas we have already abundantly prov'd (t) such relation was never intended of the *Lues Venerea*, but the *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*: To prove which, we have brought sufficient testimony from the historical account thereof, given by *Bernard Diaz del Castillo*, a writer of those times, as likewise from *Ferdinand Cortes* a fellow soldier, *Francis Lopez de Gomara*, and *Anthony Herrera*. That indeed which at first may seem

(s) In adno-  
tat. 5. ad  
cap. 3. lib.  
I. p. 49.  
tom. I.  
(t) Ad an.  
1644.

seem a little surprising, is that *Devaux* has brought this place of *Herrera*, to prove the reverse, or that he was of opinion the *Lues Venerea* was brought by the Black aforesaid, into *Nova Hispania*. The reason however of this mistake is plain, viz. for that being ignorant of the *Spanish Idiom*, he makes use of *Herrera's French* construction, as himself acknowledgeth, which was formerly set forth by *John de la Cofte*, where the *Spanish las Viruelas*, which *Herrera* makes use of in his history, and which truly signifies the same with the *Latin Variolæ*, or *English Small Pox*, and which that author used for no other, is render'd in the *French la Verole*, by which was antiently implied not this *Lues Venerea*, but the *Variolæ* or *Small Pox*, as abovesaid (u): So that, as this author *Devaux* was ignorant of such acceptation of that sound *La Verole*, it has happen'd that he has rashly and unwarily run into this apprehension of *Herrera's*, meaning thereby the *Venerreal Lues*: Of which more, in our account of *Van Helmont*.

(u) Lib. 1.  
cap. 7. page.

II. He objects, (as if on purpose to run counter to the common opinion) that the Disease is neither *indigenous* to the island *Hispaniola*, nor was brought among the *Spaniards* before the year 1503 (w), according to *Herrera* himself, that very diligent enquirer after the *Indian* affairs: Whence he infers the Distemper could not come from *Hispaniola*, where it was not, to the *French* army at *Naples*, in the year 1594, according to common fame.

(w) Ibid. in  
annot. 4, 5.  
p. 42. &  
46. tom. 1.

This quotation from *Herrera*, is taken from the second chapter of the fifth book of the *general history of the Indies*, as he tells us; but should have added from the first *Decade*, that narrative of *Herrera's* being distributed into five such: In which place he gives us a recapitulation only of the first four books of his works; and in a summary way observes the customs and manners of the natives of the island *Haitis*: Which, altho' relating to some affairs of the year 1503, yet refers back to many years before; as, 1. that those people, out of hatred to their new guests, the *Spaniards*, had reduced them to that scarcity of provision, that they were



(x) Vid. locum ipsum  
Herrerae qui  
adducitur pagina seq.

were forced to sustain themselves by any the most unwholsome they could meet with, which threw them into a violent jaundice, and made them appear as if their Bodies had been ting'd with saffron (x): Besides which, 2. those new-comers the *Spaniards*, falling foul, in the common phrase, upon the *Indian women*, contracted a still more difficult, tedious and dangerous Disease, \* viz. the *Lues Venerea*, very familiar to those people, tho' unknown till then to the people of *Castile*, attended with *hard pustules or tubercles, breaking forth their bodies, together with severe pains*. Upon which, in hopes of recovering their health, in their own native air, they return'd home, bringing however the loathsome Disease along with them. And, 3. that after some time, it pleased the divine providence so to order it, that a remedy was discovered in the same place with the Distemper; by an *Indian woman*, the wife of a *Castilian*, who taught him the use of the *Lignum guaiacum*, their common *antidote* against it, by which his complaints were much relieved.

Now we have nothing in all this, that refers particularly to the year of 1503, 1. not the famine here mentioned among the *Spaniards*; for this beset them in 1495. 2. Nor yet either their knowledge or ignorance of the vertues of *guaiacum*, against the Disease: Since it is as evident that this wood was not used by the *Spaniards* of *Hispaniola* before the years 1514, or 15. Neither, 3. the appearance of the Disease it-

\* La falta de vitualla, que hubo en la Espanola, el comer los Castellanos muchas bascosidades, y lo que padecieron los Indios por causa de no sembrar como artas queda referido, causó en todos anevas enfermedades: Pusieron primero tan amarillo, que parecian apañados: y esto que les duró muchos dias, con la conversacion de las mugeres se les vino a pegat un mal ordinario entre los Indios, y entre los Castellanos no conocido, que les dava mucho trabajo. Eran unos granos, que nacia per el cuerpo con dolores intensos, y era contagiosa, y sin remedio ninguno, de que morian rabiando; y por esto se bolvieron muchos a castilla pensando sanar cum mudanca del ayre natural, y Pegaron el mal. Pero quiso dios que adonde se halso el mal, se hallasse el remedio, porque alcun tiempo despues una India maguer de un Castellano mostro el palo sancto, que llaman guayacan, conque comencaron a tener algun descanso. Historia general de los Hechos de los Castellanos en las Islas y tierra firme del mar oceano. Escrita per el Antonio Herrera, coronista mayor de las Indias, decada, 1. lib. 4. capit. 11.

self

self among them before that year, which by the best authority, had its first rise among us confirmed from the time of *Columbus's* landing with his company upon those islands; which was in the year 1492, when his soldiers conversing too familiarly with the *Indian women*, among whom the sickness was endemic, receiv'd the infection; and upon their return home, gave the same to their own countrywomen: Of which before, in our first book, chap. 9. and 10th.

Neither does *Herrera* contradict any thing of this himself; but expressly declares this *Lues Venerea* \* to have been of old in the island *Hispaniola*, a Disease familiar to them, which the people of *Castile*, or the *Spaniards*, had contracted by lying with the women of the country, to whom before it had been a stranger: Whence, upon their return, it was brought into *Spain*. All which may surely suffice to invalidate this fiction of *Devaux*, and to establish our account of this matter, as above. But now to proceed,

The same person translated into *French* divers other treatises upon this subject, but has spoiled them generally, as already noticed, by making a good *Latinist* a bad *Frenchman*; and thus he has served,

I. *Anthony Deider*, a famous Professor of the Faculty at *Mompelier*, in his treatise named *Dissertatio de Morbis Venereis*: Of whom presently, in the year 1723, which he render'd into *French*, and printed at *Paris*, 1725.

II. He did the same by *Vercellone*, his *Tetrabillon de pudendorum morbis & Lue Venerea*: Translated into *French*, and published in the same place, 1730. after the death of *Devaux*: Of him also presently, in the year 1716.

III. Dr. *William Cockburn*, an *Englishman*, his discourse of the nature, symptoms, cause and cure of a virulent *Gonorrhæa*: Of whom below in 1727, whose

\* N. B. All those passages are omitted in this place of *Herrera*, which *Devaux* has quoted in his remarkable page 42. but which omission is not so much to be imputed to him, as to *John de la Coste*, the translator of *Herrera's* history into *French*; in which translation it appears *Devaux* has placed too much confidence.

French version was made publick the same year with the last, and in the same place also.

1714.

**RICHARD BOULTON**, an *Englishman*,  
His *Physico-chirurgical treatise of the Gout, the King's Evil, and the Lues Venerea*. Printed at London, 1714, in 8vo.

Besides what relates to the two former, and which are foreign to our task, there is but little respecting the last, and what is, of as little moment, nor have we any thing new therein.

The author takes notice of a *salivation*, and seems to approve it, but treats it in a perfunctory manner, being more taken up about *venesection*, *purging*, *vomiting*, *glystering*, *sweating*, &c. which however helpful, are in themselves altogether ineffectual as to the cure of the Distemper.

1715.

**WALTER HARRIS**, an *Englishman*, and  
Fellow of the College of Physicians in London,

Where he practised with reputation before the year 1689. which was about the time of Dr. Sydenham's death; and when, at the persuasion of this last, he set forth his treatise *De morbis acutis infantum* (y). He was living in the year 1701. as appears by his first and third *observations extant in the second edition*, lib. 2.

(y) In tract.  
proœmio.

(z) Lib. 2.  
obs. 7.

He tells us also himself, that he was Physician to *William Prince of Orange* (z), afterwards King of Great Britain, giving his attendance upon him in 1693, in *Holland*, where he was often call'd by the Confederates. "But indeed it appears this author was as superstitious as an old woman, in believing that an infant ten months old, who soon after the death of *Charles II. King of Spain*, being seized with a convulsive fit, on the Christmas-Eve preceding the year 1700, and coming out of the same, for a quarter of an hour together, cried out alternately, *O God! O Jesus!* that this, I say, was from a propheticall sense of that cruel and bloody war ensuing (a).

(a) In præfatione.

He

He wrote, as abovesaid, a treatise of *the acute Diseases of infants*, to which, in a second edition, published at *Amsterdam*, 1715, he has annex'd the following, *Observationes medicæ de morbis aliquot gravioribus, & quædam de Luis Venereæ origine, natura & curatione*. Wherein he takes notice in 25 pages, in 12mo,

I. That the Disease is the offspring of *whoredom*, and consequently of long standing in our world, meaning *Christendom*; to confirm which, he cites *Hippoc. ex 3. Epidem.* Of which already, *Lib. 1. Cap. 2.*

II. That its *indoles* or nature is diverse, according to the country situated more north or south: So that the same Distemper which is mild comparatively in *Spain* and *Portugal*, exerciseth much greater tyranny in *England*.

III. Nor does he think it worn out by age, or broken of its strength, tending to a declension; but that on the contrary, experience teacheth that it rageth at this time as severely as heretofore: So that it may be questioned whether *Mars* or *Venus* takes off the greater number of People?

IV. He allows a *salivation* (which notwithstanding he represents as a very troublesome remedy) to be yet the best he knows found out by physicians, to mitigate the symptoms, and subjugate the *Venereal Poison*, if not entirely to eradicate the same; for which at some times it proves insufficient. And indeed he seems inclinable to think that it is scarce at all to be radically eliminated.

V. That the drying method by the *woods*, the *gum* and *bark* of *guajac*, the shavings of *sassafras*, with the roots of *China* and *sarsaparilla*, effect little or nothing in *England*, without the assistance of *mercury*; being incapable of destroying the *Venereal Ferment*, however conducing to invigorate the Parts enfeebled by the use of that *mineral*: So that, in this respect, he deems it, if not a *counter poison* to the *Disease*, yet a recruiter of the damages done to the Body by those kind of *remedies*.

VI. He



(b) Argu-  
mento bacil-  
lino quam  
medico dig-  
niores, & fal-  
cibus magi-  
stratum aut  
veteratores  
collustrigio  
prout  
perfidios, po-  
tius casti-  
gandos esse  
quam discip-  
tationibus  
aut ullis ra-  
tionum mo-  
mentis ac-  
cipiendos.  
1716.

VI. He reprimands all those impudent *quacks* and knavish pretenders to certain secrets for the cure of this Disease, particularly, who for lucre undertake and promise a speedy and infallible cure by the same; without *mercury*, and without trouble or confinement. But these he would have chastised by the Magistrate for cheats, since a *medical* reproof will avail nothing to reclaim them (b).

VII. That some of the common People in *Eng-land* had fancied, that when they were infected, if they lay with a woman that was sound, they should get clear thereof themselves: By which idle notion many an innocent virgin has been undone, the like silly opinion prevailed formerly in *Italy*, as is remarked in *Hercules Saxonia*.

JAMES VERCELLONE, of *Pied-  
mont*,

(c) Sordevoli  
ap. Bugellas.  
in provincia  
Bugellensi  
Gallici de  
Biele vid.  
Manget. in  
bibl. med.

Born 1676 (c), studied at *Mompelien* at the end of the last century, and went thence to *Rome* in the year 1699, where he practised in the *Hospital of Incurables of St. James*, whence returning into his own country, he followed his profession at *Asta*, an episcopal city in *Piedmont*, where he tarried, and resided in the year 1724.

(d) In præ-  
fatione.

In the year 1701, he entered first upon his work about the *Venereal Lues* (d), being then but a young man, or about 25 years of age; but had even then an almost incredible number of these diseased people under his cure; and it seems indeed to be as incredible, what he tells us afterwards, that he was so ignorant of the medical commonwealth, in respect to the *history* of the *Lues Venerea*, as to believe no one before him had handled the subject, or given any account of the *causes*, *differences*, *signs*, and cure thereof, and therefore thought it necessary to hasten the edition of this his work, which had been delayed some years by the advice of *Bartholomew Torinus*, chief physician at *Piedmont*, and of *John Fantone*, Professor at *Turin*: However, this wonderful work came forth at length, this year 1716, with the title following,

D.

*De Pudendorum Morbis, & Lue Venerea, Tetra-  
billion.*

It consists of four chapters, each divided into several articles or distinct paragraphs.

First, He attempts to prove, that this *Veneréal Disease* may arise purely from *Venery*; as when a woman is heated by the action, especially of several men, their Seeds fermenting together, and corrupting in her Body, may induce this particular Taint or Venom. But our historian will not allow his argument to be valid, which, he says, he has already replied to in his first book, and overthrown them.

In his second chapter, he treats *de Pudendagra Muliebri*, or of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women, whose causes, differences, symptoms, and signs, he explicates in several paragraphs.

His third he calls, *de Mentulagra, sive de Porris, Verrucis, Ulceribus cancrofis*; also of the *ChrySTALLINE, Phymosis, and Paraphymosis*, which appertain to the *Glans, Frænum, Prepuce, and Virga* in Men, together with their *virulent Gonorrhœa*.

Lastly, in his fourth, he mentions the *Bubo* in the Groin, which he names *Panus Venereus*, the *Rhagades* and *Verruca*, about the *Coxæ* of Women, also of the *Mariscæ, Cristæ, and Condylomata, juxta podicem, vel propè Anum*, and then of the *Lues Venerea* in general, which if recent, or in its first or second stage, he thinks may be subdued by a decoction of the woods, but if of long standing, and confirmed, will give way only to mercury.

There are indeed many things, (according to our historian) in this work commendable and praise-worthy: And some also that are not so. Because, 1. There are several things omitted, some false, others not well explained, or carelessly handled. 2. The stile is too declamatory, not agreeable to the subject, which requires no ornament, but a recital only of plain instructive facts. 3. There is wanting that clear order and method required principally in every dogmatical

*dissertation.* 4. Which is the chief point of all, his *curatory method* is neither distinctly enough set down, nor has he recommended the most safe and effectual remedies, or which by experience are found the most conducive to the cure of the Disease.

1717.

*WILLIAM COCKBURN*, an *Englishman*, *M. D.* and *Fellow of the Royal Society in London*,

Who published a treatise at *Leyden*, at least such a tract of his was there set forth in 12mo. divided into two parts, inscribed as follows,

*Virulentæ Gonorrhææ symptomata, natura, causæ, & curatio.*

Which being translated into *French*, and printed at *Paris*, in 1730, there will be less occasion for taking any particular notice thereof, unless to observe, that the author of it labours chiefly to establish these two positions, 1. *That the seat of a Gonorrhæa is neither at any time in the Prostate Glands, nor yet in the Vesiculæ Seminales: But at all times in the Glandules of the Urethra, or the Lacunæ of the said part (e).* And 2. *That the Disease is to be cured by the use of a certain injection of his invention; by which alone the acrimony of the matter flowing is corrected out of hand, the virulency thereof subdued, the flux restrained, and the Parts healed, without any trouble, or danger of supervening accidents.*

(e) Cap. 4.  
part. prior.

But as he has not thought fit to acquaint us with the preparation of this *injection* which he so highly extols, for the most effectual and present cure of this Malady, he is deservedly to be reprehended, as a person who through avarice conceals a remedy which, he tells us, is not only a cure for the *Gonorrhæa*, but the *Fluor albus* also; so that, being governed by an evil or sordid principle, he envies his fellow citizens the benefit thereof: A principle unbecoming an honest man, and, if possible, much more an ingenuous physician.

Nor

Nor is the pretence he makes for concealing the same of any regard, viz. *Lest the looser part of the people, secure of so easy a remedy, should give the reins to their lust* (f). As if, according to that notable saying of *Seneca* (g), any one should scruple to administer physick to an ill man, or at any time suppress or conceal his remedies, for fear some such should be cured thereby.

(f) Par. 1.

c. 1.

(g) De beneficiis, lib. 4.

c. 28.

GERARD GORIS, M. D. (b)

Published a treatise at *Leyden*, in 8vo. this year, with the title following,

1717.

(b) Ex Act.

Lips. ann.

1717, p. 154

*Mercurius triumphator, continens argenti vivi historiam, indolem, prærogativam & noxas, in Morborum Chronicorum, præsertim Luis Venereæ curatione.*

To which he has added, a discourse of *sympathetick cures*.

When he has laid down his thoughts about the origin, the nature, and way of purifying the same from other mineral bodies, and given us also divers preparations thereof, which appertain not so directly to our subject, the *Venereal Distemper*.

1. He asserts the same was not in its infancy in the years 1693 or 94, altho' it be allowed at that time to have raged more severely than at any other; for that *Guillelmus Salicetus*, and *Valescus Tarantanus*, who lived long time before, have taken notice of many of the symptoms.

2. He seems persuaded that no grown person is ever infected thereby otherwise than in the common way of too intimate converse or conjunction with some person therewith diseased.

3. Setting aside all other remedies, he confides solely in *mercury*, and says that he has found a method of purifying it (*tho' he conceals the same*) in such manner, that being divested of all its noxious particles, it destroys the Venereal Poison without raising a *salivation*, and works so agreeably, both by the insensible



and sensible perspiration, by Urine, &c. that its energy, however powerful, is scarce felt by the Patient.

4. He rejects not, however, the method of *salivation*, but would not have the same to be rashly enterprized, or till the Distemper is grown so inveterate that it will not yield to other methods.

5. That the *quicksilver* in common use is not the true *specifick antidote* for the *Venereal Disease*; since by raising a *salivation* it carries off the *nutritious* as well as *excrementitious* Humours.

6. But that his, which is extracted from *metals*, raises no such disturbance, and is the most excellent and safe remedy, the true *polychrestum* in all *Venereal Maladies*.

Many however of these *axioms*, according to our historian, will not stand the test, being rashly affirmed, and arguing the author to have been over credulous, asserting many things, as we say, upon trust, or taking them upon credit; as appears still more plain by his discourse annexed of the cures by *sympathy*, wherein he attempts to prove all those which are called *magnetic* to be real facts.

1722.

## N—BOVEZ DE SIGOGNE.

*Methode nouvelle pour guérir les Maladies Vénériennes, beaucoup plus sûre & plus aisée qu'aucune de celles qui ont été en usage jusqu'ici, avec une refutation des anciennes hypotheses touchant les memes Maladies. Printed at Paris, 1722, in 12mo.*

*Sed, ut inquit historicus,*

(i) Horat. in  
arte poetica.

(i) *Quid dignum tanto feret hic promissor biatu?*

A vain declamation, saith he, this of the author, who let him be who he will,

(k) Terent.  
in prologo  
Andriæ.

(k) *Id sibi negoti credidit solum dari,  
Populo ut placerent quas fecisset fabulas.*

And

And that he might dispose of his secret, so pompously recommended,

(1) *Verbosus acquireret suis famam strophis.*

(1) Phæd.  
Fab. 14. lib. 1

In short, the author has only two remedies for all Distempers, than which nothing can be more weak or childish. *First*, He directs every morning two quarts of water to be drank, in which beforehand, he has dissolved a certain purging *martial salt*, (possibly the common purging *salt of steel*) which moves the Belly gently by stool. *Secondly*, Night and Morning he directs some drops of a *rubicund elixir*, as he names it, in a dish of tea: Which I take (saith the historian) to be a solution of a *cinnabar* with *mercury*; or it may be the *red precipitate*, made with *aq. fort.* and edulcorated, like what was not long since so highly cried up at *Paris*, by the name of *Les gouttes du general la Mothe*.

ROGER DIBON, a Surgeon at Paris, 1724.

*Description de la nature, des causes des Maladies Vénériennes, & de plusieurs remedies propres à les guerir.*

Printed in the same city, this year, in 12mo. in two tomes.

Where, howbeit, under a modester title, we have as vain a declamation as in the foregoing, and wrote for no better purpose, *viz.* to put off a boasted secret, having made it famous hereby. At the end of his treatise, it must be granted that he has entered other forms of remedies, out of other writers, but many of them not well selected, whilst others are scarce safe to be taken: So that those who are not rightly skilled in the Disease, may happen to do much more mischief than good thereby.

It is said of this *chirurgion*, that he was wont at these times to give a *bole* with the *white precipitate*, corrected by diverse lotions, in the morning upon an

empty Stomach, with half a grain of the powder of *algarot*; upon which the Patient was to drink a quart of a ptisan, prepared with *sarsaparilla*, and rendered purgative by infusing *sena* therein: Which on the first days occasioned *nausea*, with inclination to vomit; nay, oftentimes hard and laborious vomiting; but after, by the use of the purging *ptisan*, the medicine took downwards, and went off by stool: So that little or no spitting ensued. In which method he laid so much stress, as to believe the Disease might be eradicated thereby.

However as we can never come at the true knowledge of these secrets, so industriously concealed, and with which they may many ways deceive us, that we may not censure this surgeon wrongfully, we will admit, First, The same to have properties very singular, and that it is different from any of the vulgar preparations of *mercury*: Yet still it will appear to be *mercurial*. Let us secondly, Allow it to be one of the mildest and most gentle preparations from that mineral, safe and efficacious. Thirdly, That it is well prepared, corrected, and altogether void of any corroding quality. These surely are large concessions; but we will still go further, and allow, Fourthly, That it is given seasonably, cautiously, and in a dose proportionate to the strength, age, sex, and temperament of the diseased, as well as to the nature of the Disease itself, which is surely as much as can be desired, what then ensues, unless this single question, Whether it can be supposed, that this his method of cure is more prevalent, or so likely to root out an inveterate *Lues* as the *hydrargyrosis*, or that by *mercurial unctien*? Surely by no means. But of these enough already, in book the second, chapter the ninth, where we have made it appear, that the best of these mercurial preparations are insufficient to subdue this Distemper when confirmed: Or if they did succeed, which will be found rare, they will require more time and fatigue also than a regular *ptyalism*.

*ANTHONY DEIDIER*, of *Mompelier*, 1724.

Where he was *medical professor*, and published a *dissertation* about this Distemper the year before, in 8vo. which was reprinted at *London* this year, with a *medico-chirurgical* discourse of *Tumours*.

In this *dissertation* the author explains himself both *theoretically* and *practically*, very concisely, yet clearly; but imputes all *Venereal Diseases* to the *animalcula*, or little imperceptible worms, innumerable, very agile, and very fruitful, and which are instantly transferred by way of *contagion* from the sick to the sound, exciting great disturbance in whatever parts they fix themselves, and even preying upon the same.

Thus is he endeavouring to solve all the symptoms of the *Venereal Disease* upon this foundation, which, however singular it may seem, is by no means new; the same thing having been asserted by *Abercromby*, 1684, in his *Tuta & efficax Luis curandæ methodus*: As also by *Nicholas Hartsoëker*, 1699, in an epistle to *Nich. Andry*: And even long before this the same notion prevailed with *Athanasius Kircher*, the *Jesuit*, as appears by his *Scrutinium physico-medicum Luis quæ dicitur Pestis*, printed at *Rome*, 1658: Also by *Father Saguens*, of the order of *Minor Fryers*, in his *physical System of the Plague*, published at *Thoulouse*, 1721.

To be plain, it is a little surprising that any man of ingenuity, should lay down a position, which, if contradicted, he is not able to make out by proof (m); such *hypotheses* as these having no solid foundation for their support, require no arguments to overthrow them. As has been rightly observed by the same *Dr. Nich. Andry*, in his *Generation des Vers*, ch. 4. art. 1.

*ANTHONY BENEVOLUS*, a *Surgeon* at *Florence*, 1724.

Published this year the following treatise at that place,



*Nuova proposizione intorno alla caruncula dell' Urethra, detta carnosita.*

In which he aims at confuting all such who believe these *Caruncles* to be *Excrescences* arising in the *Urethra*: The contrary to which he endeavours to establish, both by his own, and some observations of others, upon the dissection of Bodies, who, whilst living, were subject to *Strangury* and Stoppage of their Urine, in whose *Urethra*, he tells us, no such *Excrescences* were to be found: And therefore he will have the same to be no other than the *Caput Gallinaginis*, or as he phrases it, the *Granum hordeaceum*, swelled, inflamed, suppurated, or exulcerated: Which though sometimes we should admit to be the case, yet it will not hence follow that it is always so; for that it is as evident from observation, that there have been real *Excrescences* sprouting forth in the *Urethra*, and that a *Cicatrix* formed therein, as well as a *schirrous Tumour* on the *Glandula Prostata* lays often the foundation of an habitual *Strangury*, without this *Caput Gallinaginis* being any ways affected. Of which see lib. 3. ch. 4. §. 4.

In order to the cure, he proposes the introducing of a wax candle, or a leaden probe, three or four times in a day, whose extreme part is to be smeared over with *diapalma*.

1775. PETER VIOLET DU BOIS, Surgeon at Paris,

Set forth the following this year, in 12mo.

*Nouveau traite des Maladies Vénériennes, par P. V. du Boisse, maître chirurgien de Paris, ancien prévôt & garde de sa communauté.*

In this short discourse he gives us not only the common method for the cure of the virulent *Gonorrhæa*, the *Caries Pudend.* and the *Bubo*; but that also of the *hydrargyrosis*, or salivation by mercurial unction,

*unction*, in the Disease confirmed; so that his book may be accounted a very useful one, whilst all things go on rightly, or according to his general rules: But if there happen some uncommon appearance in the Disease it self, any neglect of the undertaker, or some trespass on the Patient's side, which are not unfrequent, it will then stand the young practitioner in little stead, since he has made therein no provision for either of these, not to mention some other matters much derogatory to the repute of the author, As

1. When he presents us with that vain ostentation of his great reading about the *Cancer*, p. 79. which he calls an *equivocal* word, being sometimes, he says, taken for a *water animal* (*anglicè*, crab), sometimes for a sign in the *zodiack*, at others for a *disease*.

2. For his rash and inconsiderate undertaking, p. 199. by a secret of his own invention, (*which he calls a certain and effectual remedy*) to prevent the Small Pox; as if he was so well acquainted with the real nature and causes of that Distemper, as to be able to contrive a *prophylactick* or preventive thereof.

3. For his *mountebank* like way of vending his *antivenereal arcanum*, which he extolls as preferable to the *mercurial unction*, more certain, safe, and effectual; from which, in order to procure the greater regard to his said *nostrum*, he detracts both rashly and falsely; and for the sake merely of rendering himself popular, seems to have compiled and published this discourse.

POINET, *Chirurgeon* (as he vaunts himself) of 1725.  
the Royal Hospital.

His book, published this year at *Paris*, in 12mo. carries this title,

*Remarques & observations tres utiles sur les Maladies Vénéériennes, scorbutiques, & sur les dartres* (n),  
à un petite livre intitulé, *Remede tres-particulier,*  
*commode & prompt, dont l'action est douce, & les effets*  
*assurez, &c.*

(n) Ita inscribit auctor.

1. With

1. With the foregoing he brags of a famous *anti-venereal secret*, which, if we may believe him, performs wonders also in these cases. However, let him pretend what he pleases, it is very plain his *nos-trum* is nothing more than some *mercurial* preparation, neither that judiciously contrived, nor, according to his method, given with safety.

2. In order to procure the greater value and esteem, for which he endeavours all he can to discountenance the *mercurial unction*, and render the same suspected as insufficient, tedious, painful, and also dangerous; having the assurance to call in question the judgment of physicians in common, and even in the most open manner to contradict truth itself.

3. He inveighs against *Roger Dibon*, the *surgeon* above-mentioned, who in like manner had boasted of his secret, and whom he challenges to prove which of the two is the most excellent; that is, Whether his own is not preferable to *Dibon's*, or this latter to his? "In which contest (*saith our historian*) they appear to me like two blind men, who stumbling upon a heap of dirt, and fancying themselves possessors of some great treasure, are now contending which has the best right to it.

4. "I am heartily concern'd, (*continues the same writer*) that the People should be thus abused and imposed on by such delusions as these; and am no less surprized, that those who have the inspection of these matters, and a power of restraining the abuses of this kind, by punishing the delinquents, should shew themselves so unconcerned in an affair so detrimental, not only to the *medical profession*, but to the whole *commonwealth*."

1728.

The third edition of *Aloysius Luisinus's* collection from *Leyden*.

The great advantage or usefulness of that which had been made at *Venice* by this person, who had collected into one volume, the writings of the several authors upon this Disease, before the year 1567, being

ing considered by that excellent *professor*, *Dr. Boerhaave of Leyden*, as a book grown very scarce, he gave therefore direction to his printer, to set about a new edition thereof, which came forth in that place, printed in folio, this year, with the title following,

*Aloysii Luifini aphrodisiacum, sive de Lue Venerea.*

In which third edition, he has taken care, 1. That the oversight of the former *Italian* impressions should be corrected (o). 2. That each writer should have a place apart from the rest. 3. That the forms of prescription should be entered in a different character. 4. That a useful and compleat index should be subjoined to this great work. To which himself has added a very learned preface, in which he has given us his own opinion about the nature of this *Venereal Poison*, its manner of propagation, with its proper seat and affections.

(o) Boerhaave in præfatione.

“ But I could wish (*saith this historian*) his affairs “ would have permitted his farther embellishing this “ useful work, after the manner following.

1. By disposing the authors in that collection at *Venice* after a *chronological* manner, according to the times of their writing, at least of publishing their several works: For what indeed can be more irregular than to enter them so promiscuously, or to set down *Leoniceus* the *second* in order, *Coradine Gilinus* in the *fourteenth*, *Jasper Torella* in the *twenty-third*, when it appears that those authors wrote all of them in the year 1497, the third after the first breaking out of the *Distemper*, and consequently, were the three first of them.

2. That their several writings, which after the custom of the times were carried on in one continued series of Discourse, had been divided into chapters, and each of these into proper or distinct paragraphs, for the greater perspicuity thereof.

3. That the particular places referr'd to from the more antient writers, had been printed in a distinct character from the other parts, as now in use; that upon



upon occasion, without repeating or looking over them; such places might have been with the greater ease discoverable.

4. That some peculiar note or mark also had been set upon such authors as are here commended, to inform the reader who and what they were, as to their characters: Since at this time there are many *medical histories*, which are scarce known to some modern *physicians*, and the following names even strangers to their ears; such as these which follow *Abolai*, *Aly Abbas*, *Viatius*, *Zoar*, *Azarninus*, *Isaac Ebenara*, *Pandectarium*, *Conciliator Magnus*, *James de Folivius*, *Arculanus*, *Fran. de Pedemontio*, *Baverius de Baverius*; and many others of like kind, taken notice of in that collection.

5. It would have been yet more desireable, that the same had been enlarged by all those authors who wrote concerning this Distemper before the year aforesaid, 1567, as well as after; many of which have been omitted by this collector; such particularly as *Johannes Salicetus*, dictus *Weidman*, also *Meichinger*, who published in the same year; *Simon Pistor*, in that of 1498 and 1500; *Martin Polichius*, at the same time, as well as *Conrade Schelling*; *Joseph Grundbeckius*, in 1503; *Bartholomew Sileber*, 1525; *James Abethencourt*, 1527; *Augustine Niphus Phylotheus*, 1534; *John Anthony Roverellus*, and *John Vochs*, 1537; *Thomas Phylologus*, 1538; *Michael Angelus Blondus*, 1542; *Roderick Diaz de Issa*, 1555; and lastly, *Jerome Montuus*, who wrote in the year 1558.

#### HERMAN BOERHAAVE (p),

1727;  
1728.  
(p) Vianensis  
Batavus.

A person well deserving of the medical republick, and as well known by his writings to the learned world, being now so famous at the University of *Leyden* (where he is professor) that he may be said to exceed even Fame herself.

He wrote a discourse at this time, concerning the *Lues Venerea*, prefixt as a preface to the last edition of *Luisinus*, which was printed at *Leyden*, and this year [1736] translated into *French* at *Paris*; wherein  
are

are many things well adapted, plainly described, and worthy so great a man: The recital of which is less needful, the book itself being at this time so well known. However I must freely own there are two things therein difficultly reconciled to fact, the one in his *theory* the other in his *practice*.

1. " What regards the former, is this, that he believes the seat of the Distemper, or of the Venom thereof \* to lurk in that pinguous fat or oily substance, which in all healthy bodies, fills up that part which the antients were wont to call the *panniculus adiposus*, the moderns *membrana cellulosa*: So that when the contagious Venom had made its way through the Pores of the outward Skin, and passed the Vessels of the inner, into the Cells of this Membrane, being now mixed with the pinguous matter of their contents, and fermenting therewith from the heat and motion excited, it is more and more inflamed, corrupting and tearing in sunder those Teguments above, or outward Coverings it had pervaded: Contaminating in the meantime, and polluting the Matter round about, in the neighbouring Cells: By which means a much larger Solution or Wound, (as it may be said) is always discovered in this *cellulous Membrane* than in the Skin above."

But this opinion (*our historian says*) is contrary to the *indoles* or nature of the *Venereal Seminium*, its faculty or modus of invading, as well as the progress thereof.

For, I. In the very entrance of the Infection, at which time, if ever, it is easy to know what Parts are affected, we perceive, as the first tokens thereof, the

\* Constat quidam a Boerhaavio sedem Veneni Venerei in adiposa membrana constitui, dum ulcera cancrofa molitur, at vero dubitatur utrum velit membranam illam sedem esse perpetuam Veneni Venerei, atque adeo perennem Luis confirmatæ fomitem. Sane in totâ ejus Diatribâ nihil legisse memini, quod huic conclusioni aperte saveat. Quapropter ab errore forsan non vacat nuperus interpres, qui Diatribam illam Gallicè vertit, cum *Discours préliminaire*, p. 1. Firmissimè asseverat, *Veneream Contagionem juxta Boerhaavium sedem habere perennem & jugem in adiposa membrana.*

(q) Lib. 3.  
c. 1. §. 2.

*Gonorrhœa*, the *Bubo*, or *Pānus*, the *Porri* & *Verrucæ*, neither of which have their seat in the *adipose Membrane* here mentioned, for, 1. The *Gonorrhœa* is concerned principally with those little Bags or Cases which are called *Seminis conceptacula* (q), or which are concerned in the separating and retaining the Matter of the Seed: Such as in Men are named the *Prostata*, *Vesiculæ Seminales*, or else in the *Glandulæ Cowperianæ* and the *Cells* of the *Urethra*; in Women, their *Prostates*, and the same *Cowperian Glands*, as also in the *Botryform* or grape like *Glandules* of the *Vagina*.

(r) Supra, lib.  
3. c. 5. §. 1, 2.

(s) Lib. 3. c. 9.  
§. 1, 2.

2. The *Panus* or *Bubo* (r), whose seat is in the *globate lymphatic Glands* of the Groin, as the *Porri* and *Verrucæ* (s), have theirs in the *Nervous Papillæ* numerouslly investing the *Glans*, *Frænum*, and *Præputium* of Men; and the *Labia Pudend.* *Vulva*, *Nymphæ*, and *Clitoris* of Women.

II. Neither is the case different with those *Ulcers* we call *chancreous*, which *Boerhaave* imputes to the *adipose cells* corroded by the *Venereal Poison*, as by the following his own words, *Hoc mali genus inquit (cancrum suo idiotismo chirurgi vocare solent) semper inveni sedere in illo humore pingui corporis humani, qui naturaliter in bene sanis replet eam partem quam adiposum panniculum Veteres, Hodierni & Cellulosam membranam vocant.* That is, I have always found this symptom, (which the surgeons in their common phrase denominate a *chancre*) to reside in that pinguious Matter of the human Body, which in those of a good or sound state, distends that part the antients were wont to call the *Carnous pannicle*, the moderns the *cellulous Membrane*.

But there are here also many things opposing this doctrine, and which would persuade that these effects lye not under that covering, serving as a cutis to these parts, nor yet in the *adipose Membrane*, there being none such in these parts, so obnoxious to the said *chancreous Ulcers*; but on the Tegument itself, at least in those *sebaceous Vessels* underneath, which in Men, are thick spread about the *Glans* and its *Crown*, with the *Præputium* and *Frænum*; and in Women, the

Ca-

*Cadurda*, the *Vulva*, *Pterygia*, *Clytoris*, with the *Ostia Vaginæ*. And indeed, to omit in this place what has been said elsewhere (t), the same is evident (t) Lib 3. c. 7. from the view of such Ulcers, which are seated only §. 1, 2. in the parts in which those Vessels are conspicuous, from the orbicular form of those Ulcers agreeable thereto: And lastly, from the nature of the Scar left after their healing, which is either none at all or scarce discernible. An argument evincing that no more than this cutaneous superfice, and not the whole Skin, was destroyed by the erosion of the *Venereal Virus*. The same is to be understood of other Pustules accompanying the Disease, which have their seat in those *sebaceous Vessels* or *Lacunæ* interspersed through the Skin.

III. Neither does the *Venom*, when grown inveterate, discover its effects in the said Membrane, distinct from other parts, for having once corrupted the Humours of the Blood, it necessarily follows, that all parts through which the same has admittance, will be defiled therewith; not promiscuously or indiscriminate, but in a certain order, or according to the *scale of affinity* formerly recited (u). As, 1. By intermixing with the *seminal Humour*, whence the Disorders of the *Pudenda*, the Tumour of the *Testes*, *Bubo*, *Porri*, *Verruca*, & *Ulcuscula*. 2. With those of the Skin, whether *sebaceous* or *mucous*: Hence the defilements thereof, the *Herpes*, *Maculæ*, *Rbagades*, *Alopecia*, *Pustulæ*. 3. With the mucous Humours of the Mouth, the Jaws, and Nostrils: Whence Ulcers on the Gums, Fauces, Palate, and Nose. 4. With the *synovia* or *mucus* of the joints and Muscles, inducing *arthritic*, *rheumatic*, and *ischadic* Pains. 5. With the medullary contents of the Bones: Whence the *Exostoses*, *Hyperostoses*, *Caries*, *Ostrosarcomis*. 6. With the *lymphatic* Humour producing *glandular* and *encysted* Tumours, such as *Meliceris*, *Atheroma*, and *Steatoma*. Or lastly, With those proper to the Eyes and Ears, occasioning divers sorts of Complaints therein, peculiar to the same. However, in all these we find by experience, that neither the *adipose Membrane*,



*brane*, nor any of its parts, are affected, injured, much less destroyed thereby; nor yet the pinguious matter of the *Cells* corrupted.

IV. Nevertheless it must not be denied, but that the *Venereal Labes* may at some times affect this Membrane; as when the *Pustules*, or, which are worse, the *Ulcers*, are of so corrosive a nature, as devouring the outward Tegument, to find enterance underneath, and to burrow itself, as it were, among the pinguious Matter of its Cells. Likewise, where *Abscesses* are deeply formed, or Tumours suppurated under the Skin, or where the Venom, as it were, spontaneously mixes with that Substance, whose admission thereunto is not to be denied at certain times, or upon certain occasions. But these are not often to be met with, being rarely observed among the *Venereal Symptoms*. So that, upon the whole, this opinion about the seat of that Distemper in the cellular Membrane, is manifestly subverted.

V. We are, notwithstanding, to grant with *Boerhaave*, that when this Membrane is by any accident corrupted in such manner as to slough away, the subjacent *Muscle* appears fair and florid, the sharp Humour of the Ulcer preying only upon the *cellular Membrane*, neither hurting the *Cutis* above otherwise than as its Vessels, being also destroy'd, and its nourishment withdrawn, the same perisheth likewise: But this has nothing singular, nor is the case differing from any other Abscess affecting that Membrane, from Suppuration, Putrefaction, Gangrene, or the like, by which it rots away, and lays bare the Muscles. Nor must we argue hence, that this is the singular property of the *Venereal Poison* to affect such part, or that its prime residence is taken up therein: But that rather by the peculiar structure thereof, being of a more lax and spongy nature, it is more easy to be destroyed, and also more liable to be thus affected thereby. And hence it falls out, that when the *pinguious Matter*, from what cause soever it happens to be corrupted, the Taint is quickly spread through the adjacent Cells, without being communicated oftentimes either to the Muscles underneath, or to the Skin

above,

above, which are Parts of a more firm and compact texture, better able to resist the influx of any sharp Humours, and by their spring or elasticity to throw them off or expel them, by which property they have many ways to free themselves from those injuries to which the rest are liable, and to keep clear also for long time.

VI. 'Tis observable that this notion of the seat of the *Venereal Poison* in the *adipose Membrane*, of whatever regard it may be supposed, if not perfectly, comes however very near the same, (*of which the famous author of this to be sure was ignorant, however well read, for that he has taken no notice thereof*) with what was published in the time of *Anthony Saporita*, heretofore *Professor* in the *Academy of Mompelien*, who tells us of some at that time, that is, 1570; who were of opinion that this Venom was lodged principally, not (with *Boerhaave*) in the *adipose* but in the *fleshy Panicle*, diffused over all Parts of the Body, and covering the same, from which source the whole of the Disease arose: Which opinion *Saporita* undertook to confute, in his treatise *De Tumoribus præter naturam* (w), lib. 3. cap. 50. So truly is the saying (w) Vid. supra, p. 492. edit. Lat. fulfilled about opinions which *Horace* mentions concerning words, *Multas nempe renasci quæ ceciderant, Et multa casuras esse, quæ nunc in honore vigent*. That many are revived, which were dead, and seem'd buried also, and many are not like to live long, which are at present held in great honour.

We now come, in the second place, to point out his errors in practice, chiefly the following, viz. his owning that *mercury* is deservedly esteemed for the cure of this Distemper, but then disowning that it has any effect upon the same, when it has seized upon Parts beyond the action of the Heart, or the force of the circulation of the Blood, that is, the motion thereof: Hence a *Caries* in the *Diploe* of the *Cranium* is never cured by it, nor the medullary Substance of the Bones, tainted or corrupted by the Venom, ever freed thereby: Neither yet the *Gonorrhœa* seated in the *cellulous Membrane*: Nor finally, can the thin and tender

Bones, such as those of the Nose, Palate, &c. covered over with a fine Membrane, be preserved thereby from falling off. From all which he concludes, that when mercury is ineffectual, or can take no place, we must apply to the decoction of *guajacum*, managed after *Hutten's* method, which he attempts to make good, not by observations, but arguments merely. Of which we have discoursed more at large in the second book and ninth chapter of this work.

1731.  
(x) Cæsarist.  
apud Gallo-  
Provinciales  
(y) Ex Act.  
facult. med.  
Monsp.

*CHARLES BARBEIRAC* (x),  
Born 1629, applied to physick in the university of *Mompelien*, where he took his degree, 1649 (y), and practised with great fame in the same place, where he died 1699, aged 70; under whose name there came forth lately a treatise, printed at *Amsterdam*, with the following title,

*Dissertations nouvelles sur les Maladies de la Poitrine, du Cœur, de l'Estomach, des Femmes, Vénériennes, & quelques Maladies particulières, par M. Barbeirac, docteur en médecine de Montpelier.* In 12mo. 1731.

In this treatise, which the author names *De Morbis Venereis*, containing 50 pages, and these divided into seven chapters, he treats, 1. *Of the Disease in general.* 2. *Of the virulent Gonorrhœa.* 3. *The Venereal Bubo.* 4. *Of Chancres.* 5. *De Porris & Verrucis.* 6. *Of the Phimosis and Paraphimosis.* 7. *Of the Caruncle, or as he terms it, Hypersarcosis in Urethra.*

" However, (according to our historian) there is  
" nothing in the book relating either to this or other  
" Diseases, but what is common, maimed, and so wretchedly corrupted, that I take it for granted, (saith  
" he) this was no production of *Charles Barbeirac's*,  
" but rather of some young scholar, very ignorant in  
" medical affairs, and I am troubled to think that the  
" name of so great a man should be thus lessened by  
" this anonymous publisher, or the counterfeit not de-  
" tected

“ rected by those who ought to have supported his character. And again,

“ Let the readers beware that they are not deceived under his supposed authority, or think that they may safely use the *mercurial unction* every day without interruption, and at each expend five or six ounces of the ointment, as they are directed in the first chapter of this spurious treatise. For by so rash and precipitate a method of cure, many Patients must be endangered in their lives. This indeed was the custom of some when *Barbeirac* was alive: But I know very well that great mischief ensued that practice; and therefore it was the duty of a prudent editor to have suppressed that method of proceeding, at least not to have divulged the same, without censuring and cautioning against it.”

*DANIEL TURNER*, an Englishman, 1732.

Of the College of Physicians in London, published a treatise at this time, concerning the *Venereal Disease*, with the ensuing title,

*Siphylis*, (for so he names it) *A practical dissertation on the Venereal Disease*. In two parts, London, 1732, in 8vo. *Hoc est sypilis, sive dissertatio practica de Morbo Venereo, in duas partes distributa, &c.*

In the first part of his discourse he treats principally of the *Gonorrhœa*; in the latter, of the *Lues Venerea*. Giving us in both, as well the *ætiology* as the *therapeutic*, fully enough, but not in that order or regular method, which is the most instructive, *An error, into which, I am concerned (saith he) to say it, most of the English writers in physick are apt to fall.*

1. This author, from page 12 to 18, imagines with *William Becket*, his countryman, that both the *Gonorrhœa* and the *Lues Venerea* were to be found in *Europe* before the year 1494. To countenance which, he brings the same testimonies already observed, when we took notice of the said *Becket*, in our first book, chap. 6. viz. 1. *Certain quotations from a manuscript*



copy of John Arden, an English Surgeon, who is supposed to have lived at the latter end of the fourteenth century: Besides others said to be written about the years 1390 and 1440, where there is mention made of the *Arfura vel incendium*: In the old English, a Brenning or Burning, which had been contracted by venery, and which they will have to be the same with the virulent *Gonorrhœa* among our people, gotten in the like way. 2. He inserts the statutes formerly appointed for the regulation of the *flews*, allowed in Southwark, upon the suburbs of London, which were established in the year 1430. Among which the following, *De nefanda Scortorum infirmitate, & de Prostibulis arfura infectis*, that is, concerning the common women labouring under a certain evil Malady, or the strumpets who had the Sickness of Brenning in their private parts. The same which Becket has alledged for confirmation of his opinion. But having sufficiently discuss this argument in the place above-mentioned, we shall not here repeat the same things over again.

II. As to the way or manner of propagating the Infection, he says, p. 54. he was once of opinion that the Disease never reached the Blood, or seized upon the Body, without betraying some marks first of all upon the Genital Parts: But now, in p. 55. to 58. he thinks otherwise; being confirmed in such contrary belief, from an observation or two in p. 297 of his said treatise: But which, however satisfactory to him, is by no means so to the historian.

III. In the cure of the *Lues Venerea* he adviseth a *salivation*, from p. 180 to 190, which he raiseth by *internals* in a recent Infection, but by the *unction* when *inveterate*; commending also the *fumigation* of *cinnamon*, for the *Caries Pudend.* *Ulcers of the Nostrils*, *Nodes*, *Gummata*, *fixed Pains*, and other *topical Complaints*.

IV. He is over tedious in matters relating to himself, or which are written in his own defence, and, whether true or false, regard not the subject, but must be irksome to the reader, by advancing the bulk as well as value of the work.

V. He

V. He reprehends, and that justly, those scandalous people the *quacks*, who rashly undertake the cure of this Disease. A set of men who ought to be held in the utmost contempt by all honest *Physicians*, and by every man who has a true regard for the *medical art*. But to what purpose does a man reason with those who are destitute of reason? Having no principles on which to act; but whose practice is always variable as well as rash.

VI. In his 99th page he mentions one of these at *London*, who for the cure of a *Gonorrhœa* was wont to direct ten, twelve, or fifteen drops of a *solution of corrosive sublimate in spirit of wine*, (*3i. of the first in 3i. of the last*) with a little water gruel. At which abominable practice, (*saieth the historian*) I am astonished; but why should I admire, who have long since observed the ignorance and imprudence of these people, equal to their impudence?

VII. At the conclusion of this discourse, the author, 1. Gives us thirty histories of Patients, variously affected with this Distemper, which he had under cure. 2. His remarks upon *Dr. Willoughby's translation of Monsieur Chicoyneau's method of cure by the mercurial friction*, and *Mr. Palmer's letter to him about the same*. 3. *A discourse of Gleet*, inscribed to the Surgeons, *Vel dissertatio de Ichoribus ad Chirurgos scripta* (x). (x) The title is here translated into Latin.

PETER DESAULT, of *Bordeaux*,

Printed at this time, and in this city, the following, which he dedicates to the *College of Physicians* there, 1733.

*Dissertation sur les Maladies Vénériennes, contenant une méthode de les guérir, sans flux de bouche, sans risque, & sans dépense.*

To which, at his conclusion, he has added two other *dissertations*; the one *De rabie*, the other *De phthisi*; wherein he has shewed both ingenuity and diligence,

ligence, yet, notwithstanding, appears a stranger to medical records.

1. He contends for the antiquity of the *Lues Venerea*, that it is coæval with promiscuous coition, or the off-spring of a libidinous appetite (a) to venereal pleasures. The contrary to which, has been already proved.

2. He places the same in certain imperceptible *animalcules*, which he terms *vermiculi Venerei*, who eat into and feed upon the parts where they are fostered, in which he borrows from the learned *Anthony Deidier*, as this last from *Abercromby* (b).

3. He proposes what he calls a new method of curing the Disease (c), which is by an interrupted course of *mercurial unction*, and keeping under the *salivation*, where the same riseth, by *cathartic medicines*; which method of proceeding was practised soon after the first appearance of the Distemper. Of which see our *second book and seventh chapter*.

1734-

HENRY HAGUENOT, of Mompelier,  
and Professor in that University,

Published also a *dissertation* concerning a new way of cure, with the following inscription, at the same place, in 20 pages, 8vo.

*Memoir contenant une nouvelle methode de traiter la Verole.*

Which method respects chiefly the bathing in warm water, after the manner heretofore used before inunction; which is continued through the whole course. First, having bled and purged the Patient, he is to be anointed in the proper places, after he has sat in the bath for an hour, and has been well dried, coming out of the same. Both which are to be repeated each other, or every third day, for a month or longer, in the same order, unless prevented by the *salivation* rising high, or interrupting the farther proceeding.

By this method he proposes the following advantages:

1. The

1. The diluting and attemperating the Blood, and relaxing the tone of the Solids, whereby the heat and impetus of the Humours are abated, as well as the too great force of the mercury upon the parts.

2. The perspiration by the Pores enlarged, as appears by the 25th aphorism of *Keil's Med. Stat. Britannica*: Whence some have not scrupled to recommend bathing in warm water, in a difficult eruption of the *Small Pox*.

3. That by this proceeding the *salivation* is effectually precluded, or if rising, soon repress: So that he thinks this way of proceeding much preferable to the old one, inasmuch as it is attended with as good success, and less hazard or difficulty.

I. ' But first of all, (*saieth our historian*) it will admit a dispute, Whether or no this method he calls new be really such? It being most certain that bathing, or being bathed with warm water, or some herbs decocted therein, was used of old, at the time with inunction. For not only *John Almenar* the Spaniard, in his book of the *French Disease*, ch. 4. advises "The Parts which are to be anointed, to be every day bathed with a warm decoction of *marsh-mallows roots*." And as expressly, *James Cataneus*, in the 6th chapter of his treatise upon the same Distemper, recommends "A threefold decoction of simples, to answer, as he believes, as many intentions, used in like manner. The first he terms *preparative*; the second *prohibitive*, at the hour of his medicaments operation, and at the time of the *mercurial illinition*; the third *perfective*, after the operation of the purging medicine is finished." Besides these, *John Benedict*, in his 4th chapter of his tract upon this subject, prescribes the following course, viz. "His alterative syrup of fumitory, buglos, epithemum, &c. to be taken daily for six days. On the third the Patient is to be anointed; on the sixth he takes his solutive purge, to invite the Humours downwards, and prevent sore Chaps." After which, directing some others less material to be taken notice of, he proceeds thus, "The fifth intention is, that the day  
G g 4 " after



“ after purging, he enters a bath prepared with the  
 “ following herbs, or such like, viz. *fumitory, sharp-*  
 “ *pointed dock, marsh-mallows, chamomile, melilot, ro-*  
 “ *ses, violets, &c.* which is to be prosecuted for the  
 “ six days afore-mentioned, by which his Body will  
 “ be moistened and relaxed, a very necessary quality  
 “ at these times.”

II. “ But surely there is no need of being thus anxi-  
 “ ous in our search whether this method of bathing  
 “ be of an antient date, which if it was, is now long  
 “ since discontinued; and which this writer was surely  
 “ minded should be renewed, and confirmed by experi-  
 “ ments, which may be allowed useful in all squalid,  
 “ emaciated bodies; in the bilious, melancholy, and  
 “ hypochondriacal, where there may be danger from  
 “ the sharp Humours, and the dryness of the Fibres,  
 “ together with a tumultuous course of the Blood, of  
 “ an inflammation, or sudden afflux of Humours.

III. “ Care however must be taken, lest instead of  
 “ bridling, we entirely weaken and destroy the effica-  
 “ cy of the *mercury*, which seems to be the scope  
 “ some are now very intent upon, that is, to castrate  
 “ the force of this mineral, or to weaken its power,  
 “ of which they are so fearful, as if they could set no  
 “ bounds to its correction, yet still leave it an anti-  
 “ dote of sufficient strength to conquer the Disease,  
 “ however obstinate. Thus the smallest quantity of  
 “ it in the unction is to be applied at one time, and,  
 “ through fear, not repeated till after three or four  
 “ days interval; nay, after each anointing, what lies  
 “ upon the Skin, must be carefully wiped off. Far-  
 “ ther still, through the same fear, so soon as ever the  
 “ remedy can be supposed to have gotten in, it must  
 “ be suddenly ferreted out by some purging medicine.  
 “ Nor is this enough, for now we have the use of the  
 “ *bath* advised at the time of anointing, whence great  
 “ part of the unction may be washed off, so that there  
 “ will be little to apprehend from any tumult within,  
 “ occasioned from this partial *illinitio* without. What  
 “ remains? unless what I expect, that some one in  
 “ time coming will prescribe *narcoticks*, to which they  
 “ seem

' seem inclinable already, whereby they may deprive  
 ' it of that little force and virtue they have left it.  
 ' And what indeed can they do more? unless under  
 ' these vain and idle pretexts, to fetter it in such wise,  
 ' as to render the most efficacious and potent remedy  
 ' by nature, the most effete, inactive, and altogether  
 ' ineffectual one to subdue the Disease, through cau-  
 ' tious art.

IV. ' I cannot (*saith our historian*) cease admiring  
 ' at the *inconstancy* of physicians. I might, with *Quin-*  
 ' *tilian*, name it their *inconsistency*, or inconsequential  
 ' way of argument. Do they not know that the common  
 ' Phlegm offending the Stomach, and sticking in the *Pli-*  
 ' *cæ* or Folds thereof, is not discharg'd thence by vomit-  
 ' ing without some little Sickness or preceding *Nausea*?  
 ' That the *Cacochymy* or ill Humours sticking in those  
 ' of the Guts, are not emptied thence by a purge,  
 ' without some Pain and Griping of the Bowels?  
 ' How then is it to be expected that the *Veneræal Ve-*  
 ' *nom*, in its nature so corrosive, which is so deeply  
 ' rooted in the Parts, and has corrupted all the Hu-  
 ' mours of the Mass of Blood; that this, I say,  
 ' should be eliminated without some trouble as well as  
 ' pain to the afflicted or sick person.

V. ' Besides the foregoing, we meet (*saith he*) with  
 ' some other things in the same *dissertation* which are  
 ' untrue. As,

' 1. In page 2. where he tells us that *Barbeirac*  
 ' was the first physician who made use of daily *in-*  
 ' *unction*, but with a small proportion of the *quick-*  
 ' *silver*; and *Chicoyneau*, the friction thereof at set in-  
 ' tervals. When on the contrary, it appears that both  
 ' were practised 200 years past, and consequently,  
 ' soon after the Distemper was observed among us.  
 Of which see our *second book and seventh chapter*.

' 2. In page 7. he mentions the salivation, as a  
 ' hinderance to the cure of this Disease: So that in  
 ' this *dissertation* his endeavours are, in all he can, to  
 ' obviate that discharge by the Mouth: Whereas we  
 ' have proved that we have no other way to be assured  
 ' that the mercury is let into the Blood, and acts there  
 ' with

‘ with a force sufficient to carry off the Disease, than  
 ‘ by this motion of the Humours upwards. In short,  
 ‘ the *salivation* is the only sure witness we have of the  
 ‘ *mercurial unction* taking place, and by which we may  
 ‘ be enabled to effect the cure; of which in our *second*  
 ‘ *book, chap. 9.*

‘ 3. In page 10 and 11. he gives the Patient libera-  
 ‘ ty to go about his affairs, and to ramble where he  
 ‘ pleases at the time of *inunction*; which in the warm  
 ‘ climates has been at some times granted, and no  
 ‘ damage has ensued: But to say there can be no dan-  
 ‘ ger, even at any time, by the taking such liberty,  
 ‘ I deny. So that such instances as these are by no  
 ‘ means to be looked upon as rules for common  
 ‘ practice.’ See *book 4. ch. 9. §. 1.*

‘ 4. Nor does he wholly deny the use of flesh and  
 ‘ wine also to his Patients, even on those days he is  
 ‘ anointed and bathed. What is still more odd and  
 ‘ out of the way, whilst they are under a constant  
 ‘ milk diet. Whence, possibly, tho’ no harm may  
 ‘ ensue to those of strong and well disposed Stomachs,  
 ‘ yet this indulgence is what I should never encour-  
 ‘ age, who approve rather of self-denial at such  
 ‘ times, or a salutary abstinence from both: Which  
 ‘ the diligent practitioner should always observe as the  
 ‘ safest.’

However, the advantage of this new method, as  
*he terms it*, so highly cried up by Monsieur *Hague-*  
*not*, will be more clearly discusst by the following ob-  
 servation, lately sent by *D. Morand*, a very expert  
*surgeon*, who for his own satisfaction, and by way of  
 experiment, went to work this last spring with six of  
 the soldiers, diseased with this *Lues*, in the *Royal Hos-*  
*pital of the Invalids*. Three he treated after this Gen-  
 tleman’s method, three others in his own, the old  
 way, using however to each of them, each time of  
 the friction, the same proportion of the ointment, the  
 like number of illinitions, and the same intervals be-  
 tween each, that all might fare alike. And what now  
 think you was the success? You may perhaps ima-  
 gine that those in the new way did not *salivate*, whilst

those anointed in the old one, did: But you will be mistaken: For out of the three who underwent the bath and frictions thus alternate, two had a very plentiful and long continued *Ptyalism*; whilst out of the other three, who were not bathed, but only anointed, one only was *salivated*, and that but lightly. Notwithstanding they all got their cures in the diverse method of proceeding. So true it is, which hath been so often, and cannot be enough inculcated, *That from such a multitude of inscrutable causes, each some how or other contributing to this particular secretion, there remains only this one thing certain to us, that is, that all is uncertain*: And that it behoves us to take care we are not too confident in any method whatever; but that in matters thus doubtful and hazardous, that I may give you the caution in his own words, *Medico qui πρὸς τὰς ἀνταρθεῖς αἰτίας ἐπὶ τῶν ἐσθλῶν ἐσσεῖται ἐπιεικῶς καὶ ἀποφειδόμενος, ἵνα μὴ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀντιθέτοις ἀποφύγῃ τὸν ἴσον κίνδυνον* esse cupit diligentissime cavendum atque providendum nequid nimis.

— De la Mettrie, D. M.

Who turned the Latin Preface of *Herman Boerhaave* to the *Aphrodisiacus* into French. Which together with a discourse of his own relating to the same subject, was published at this time at *Paris*, with the title following, containing 213 pages, in 12mo.

1735.

*Système de Monsieur Herman Boerhaave sur les Maladies Vénériennes, traduit en François par Monsieur de la Mettrie, docteur en médecine; avec des notes & une dissertation de traducteur sur l'origine, la nature, & la cure de ces Maladies.*

We shall here omit the said Preface of *Boerhaave*, of which we have already taken notice. As to the discourse of this author, divided into four chapters, in which many things, tho' not unlearnedly delivered, yet are difficultly reconciled, being hardly consistent, but let fall many of them, as it were, at random. Thus,



- In his first chapter, enquiring after the original of the Disease, "It appeared not (*he says*) in *Europe* (*d*) "till the going out of the 14th century:" Which had been truer of the 15th. "When it first seized on "the *Spaniards*:" Where he is right. "And the *Portuguese* (*e*):" Where he is wrong. "That it is in "*Africa* an *endemick* (*f*):" Which possibly may be true. "And carried thence to *America*, whence it "was brought into *Europe*, by means of an infected "slave (*g*):" Which is contrary to truth. For it is certain, there were no slaves transported from *Africa* into *America*, till long time after the appearance of this Disease in *Europe*. "That it arose first of all at "*Valencia* in *Spain*, by means of a leper's copulating "with a courtesan (*h*):" Which story was formerly told by *John Maynard*; but which has been already proved false (*i*), and is indeed contradictory to what has just now been advanced. Finally, he will have (*k*) *Van Helmont* (*k*) to be of the same opinion, as to the leprous conjunction, which he should have fathered rather upon *Paracelsus* (*l*), and not on *Helmont*, whose opinion about it was different (*m*), yet fully as fictitious.
- To conclude, in his fourth chapter, where he speaks of the *Gonorrhœa* in men, he rejects in the cure thereof (*n*),

1. All the temperate, cooling, and anodyne remedies now commonly prescribed: Admitting only the strong and rough *hydragogues* (*o*); such as *diagredium*, *jalop*, and its *rosin*, and more especially the *turpeth minerale* (*p*), given to four grains in a dose: Wherein he is every way reproveable.

2. He rejects the celebrated *injection* of Dr. *Cockbourn* at these times (*q*), which he acquaints us is as little regarded by Dr. *Boerhaave*, who had observed some who had used it had been ne'er the better for it.

3. As to the general cure of the *Disease* when confirmed, he thinks the *decoction* of *guajacum* preferable to the *mercury* (*r*), whose use however internally, that is, the preparation thereof, he tells us, "Is both use-  
"ful,

(*r*) Discour.  
prelim. p. 5  
& 8.

“ ful, safe, and also efficacious against the same (s); (s) Differt. p.  
 “ contrarily, the *unction* (t) to be at all times perilous 100, 101.  
 “ and uncertain, and in which no estimation can be (t) p. 107.  
 “ made of the quantity of the *mercury* admitted into  
 “ the Body, the vertue of which, as to the cure of  
 “ the Disease, consists wholly in the *salivation* thence  
 “ arising (u); and that the checking of it by purges is (u) p. 98, 99.  
 “ always prejudicial (w).” All which we have alrea- (w) p. 99.  
 dy sufficiently confuted, in our *second book and ninth* (x) Vid. su-  
*chapter*, as well as in diverse other parts of this work pra, lib. 2. c. 9  
 (x). & alibi pas-  
 sim.



---

An ALPHABETICAL  
INDEX  
OF THE  
AUTHORS

Who have written particularly on the  
VENEREAL DISEASE.

A	
DAVID	ABERCROMBY, an <i>English-</i>
James	<i>man.</i> Page 415
	Abethencourt, of <i>Rhoan</i> in <i>Nor-</i>
	<i>mandy.</i> <i>vide supra.</i>
Peter Angelus	Agathus, Mattleras cum Fallopio. <i>v. f.</i>
Andrew	Alcacar, <i>Guadalaxerensis</i> in <i>New</i>
	<i>Castile.</i> 338
John	Almenar, of <i>Spain.</i> 252
	Amatus, Lusitanus, <i>i. e.</i> a <i>Portuguese.</i>
Andreghecttus	Andreghecttius, of <i>Saxony.</i> <i>vid. sup.</i>
Sebastian	Aquilanus, vel ex <i>Aquila urbe Dicta.</i>
	235
Henning	Arnicæus, of <i>Helmstat,</i> a <i>German.</i>
	375

B	
Charles	Barbeirac, a <i>Frenchman.</i> 450
The Collection at <i>Basil,</i>	of the antient writers. 279
<i>Editio Lugduno - Batava,</i>	or the same at <i>Leyden,</i> by
<i>Luisinus.</i>	442
	Peter



Peter de	Bayro, of <i>Turin</i> .	Page 315
John	Benedict, of <i>Germany</i> .	303
Anthony	Benevolus, of <i>Florence</i> .	439
Anthony	Benivenius, <i>ibid</i> .	248
Felicianus	Betera, of <i>Brescia</i> .	352
James a	Bethencourt, <i>vide supra</i> .	
Stephen	Blancard, of <i>Holland</i> .	411
Nicholas de	Blegny, of <i>Paris</i> .	404
Michael Angelus	Blondus, an <i>Italian</i> .	297
Francis Syl. dele	Boë, ex <i>Hanovia</i> .	402
Hermannus	Boerhaave, of <i>Holland</i> .	444
N—	Boirel,	425
Peter Violéttee du Bois.		440
Phil. Aur. Theoph.		
Paracelsus —	Bombast Eremita.	280
Theophilus	Bonet, of <i>Geneva</i> .	359
Prosper	Borgarutius.	329
Leonard	Botallus, of <i>Asta</i> .	324
N—	Boves de Sigogne.	436
Richard	Boulton, an <i>Englishman</i> .	430
Vindel. Hock de	Brackenau.	249
Anthony Mufa	Brassavolus, of <i>Ferrara</i> .	304
Marinus	Brocard, a <i>Venetian</i> .	326

## C

Jerome	Capivaccius, of <i>Patavia</i> .	350
Jerome	Cardan, of <i>Milan</i> .	299
John Roderick de	Castel Bianco, of <i>Portugal</i> .	300
James	Cataneus, a <i>lacu Marcino in Genoa</i> .	250
Anthony	Chalmeteus, <i>Vergesacus</i> .	323
William	Clowes, an <i>Englishman</i> .	353
William	Cockborn, <i>ibid</i> .	434
John	Colle, <i>Bellunenfis</i> .	382
	Collection at <i>Pavia</i> , which was the first.	253
	<i>Venice</i> , 1. which was the second.	274
	<i>Basil</i> , which was the third.	279
	<i>Venice</i> , 2. which made the fourth.	331
	John	

John	Crato a Crafftheim, of <i>Breslaw</i> in <i>Silesia</i> .	Page 346
Marcellus	Cumanus.	225

## D

Anthony	Deidier, of <i>Mompelier</i> .	439
John	Devaux, of <i>Paris</i> .	426
Peter	Default, of <i>Bourdeaux</i> .	453
Roderick	Diaz de Illa.	313
Roger	Dibon.	437
George	Dordon, of <i>Placentia</i> .	334

## E

Edition of *Luisinus*, the first at *Venice*.

		274
	Second, <i>ibid</i> .	331
	Third, at <i>Leyden</i> .	442
Defiderius	Erasmus, of <i>Rotterdam</i> .	264
Anthony	Everhard, of <i>Middleburg</i> .	401

## F

Gabriel	Fallopious, of <i>Modena</i> .	318
Gundifalve	Fernandez, <i>Matritensis</i> .	272
John	Fernelius, of <i>Amiens</i> .	314
Augerius	Ferrerius, of <i>Thoulouse</i> .	324
Alfonfus	Ferrius, of <i>Naples</i> .	287
Dionysius	Fontanon, of <i>Montpelier</i> .	290
Peter	Forestus, <i>Alemarianus</i> .	353
Anthony	Fracantian, of <i>Vincentia</i> .	322
Jerome	Fracastorius, <i>Verona</i> .	269
Francis	Frizimelica, <i>Padua</i> .	316
Lawrence	Frisius.	270
Leonard	Fuchsius, of <i>Rhætia</i> .	296
Remaclus	Fuchsius, <i>Limburg</i> .	291

## G

Anthony	Gallus, <i>Paris</i> .	290
Peter	Garnier, <i>Lyons</i> in <i>France</i> .	454
Lucas	Ghinus, <i>Boulogne</i> , <i>ibid</i> .	349
Coradine	Gilinus.	229
Gerard	Goris.	435

## H h

Joseph

Joseph	Grundbeckius.	Page 245
Horace	Guargant, <i>Soncinensis</i> .	376
Tannequine	Guilhaumet, <i>Nismes in France</i> .	375

## H

Henry	Haguenot, <i>Montpelier</i> .	454
Walter	Harris, an <i>Englishman</i> .	430
John	Hartman, <i>Ambergenfis</i> .	387
Peter	Hassard, <i>Insul. in Flanders</i> .	312
John Baptist van	Helmont, <i>Brussels</i> .	389
Adrian	Helvetius, <i>Batavus</i> .	425
Gundisalve	Hernandes, <i>vide Fernandez</i> .	272
Theodore de	Hery, of <i>Paris</i> .	309
Wendeline	Hock de Brackenau,	249
Ph. Aur. Th. Parac.	Hohenheim,	280
Ulricus de	Hutten, <i>Eques Germanus</i> .	256

## I

Laurence	Joubert, <i>Valent. ap. Delphinates</i> .	342
Lewis de	Isla, of <i>Portugal</i> .	338
Roderick Diaz de	Isla,	313
Bernard Christ. a	Juvellina, <i>Cyrnaeus, i. e. Corcyra</i> .	408

## K

Tobias	Knoblochius, <i>Marcobrettanus</i> .	384
Eitel Joachim	Kruppel.	377

## L

James Cataneus a	Lacu Marc.	250
John	Langius, <i>Lemberg</i> .	311
Andrew	Laurence, <i>Arles in France</i> .	366
Peter	Laurus, an <i>Italian</i> .	316
Dominick	Leo, <i>Lunenburgh</i> .	322
Andrew de	Leon, a <i>Spaniard</i> .	372
Nicholas	Leonicenus, <i>Vincentia</i> .	227
John Ant. Vander	Linden, <i>Enchufanus</i> .	387
Martin	Lifter, of <i>York, England</i> .	419
Aloysius	Lobera, <i>Abulanus</i> .	298
<i>Edition of</i>	Luisinus, at <i>Leyden, vid. supra</i> .	442
Aloysius	Luisinus, <i>Utinensis</i> .	359

Zacutus

Lusitanus, of Lisbon in Portugal.

Page 385

## M

Nicholas	Macchellus, of <i>Modena</i> .	313
John	Macollo, of <i>Scotland</i> .	376
Bartholomew	Maggi, of <i>Boulogne</i> .	382
John le	Maire, <i>Henault</i> , in the <i>Low Countries</i> .	261
John	Manard, <i>Ferrara</i> .	259
Victor	Manggus, <i>Schattencalensis</i> .	380
Cyprian	Maroxa, of <i>Spain</i> .	389
Nicholas	Maffa, <i>Venice</i> .	275
Alexander	Maffaria, <i>Vincentia</i> .	365
Peter Andrew	Matthiolus, <i>Siena</i> , in <i>Tuscany</i> .	277
Theod. Turq. de	Mayerne, <i>Geneva</i> .	397
Peter	Maynard, <i>Verona</i> .	254
Edward	Maynwaring, <i>English</i> .	403
Martin	Mellerstad.	245
Lewis	Mercatus, <i>Valladolid</i> .	371
Jerôme	Mercurialis, <i>Forly</i> , in <i>Italy</i> .	341
Scipio ex	Mercurius, <i>cum Zecchio</i> .	346
—de la	Metrie.	459
John	Michaut.	414
Anthony	Miniotius.	409
Aurelius	Minadous, <i>Rhodigenus</i> .	354
L—le	Monnier.	418
Bartholomew	Montagnana, <i>Padua</i> .	294
John Baptist	Montanus, <i>Verona</i> .	301
Natalis	Montesaurus, <i>ibid</i> .	333
Jerome	Montuus, <i>Calabria</i> .	317
Charles	Mufitanus.	422

## N

Augustine	Niphus, <i>Campania</i> .	272
-----------	---------------------------	-----

## O

Gonzales Hernandez, de	Oviedo, v. Gundisalv. Fernand.	272
------------------------	--------------------------------	-----

H h 2

Fabius



## P

Fabius	Pacius, <i>Vincentia.</i>	368
Julius	Palmarius, <i>Normandy.</i>	343
Collection at	<i>Pavia.</i>	253
Phil. Aur. Theoph.	Paracelsus.	280
Ambrose	Parey, <i>Lavallensis, vulg. le Main.</i>	341
John	Paschal, <i>Campania.</i>	271
Michael John	Paschal, <i>Valent. Castellon.</i>	328
Bartholomew	Perdulcis, <i>le Vivarais.</i>	373
Alex. Trajanus	Petronius, <i>Cittacastellanus.</i>	325
Tho. Rangonus	Philologus, <i>Ravenna.</i>	288
Augustine Niphus	Philotheus, <i>vid. supra.</i>	272
Laurence	Phrisius, <i>v. Frisius.</i>	270
Simon	Pistor, <i>Leipsick.</i>	235
David de	Planis Campy.	383
Martin	Polchius, <i>Merlestad, vid. supra.</i>	245
Nicholas	Poll.	275
	Pomet.	441

## Q

Joseph	Quercetan, <i>Armeniacus.</i>	367
--------	-------------------------------	-----

## R

Francis	Ranchin, <i>Montpelier.</i>	377
Thomas	Rangon, <i>Ravenna.</i>	288
Benedict	Rinnius, <i>Venice.</i>	261
John	Roderick, <i>de Cast. Bianc. Portugal.</i>	300
Guilielmus	Rondeletius.	321
Eustach.	Rudius.	368
Peter	Rosline.	384

## S

G. B. de	Saint Romain.	419
Anthony	Saporta, <i>Montpelier.</i>	336
John	Saporta, <i>ibid.</i>	363
Hercules	Saxonia, <i>Padua.</i>	356
Anthony	Scanarolus, <i>Modena;</i>	234
	Conrade	

Conrade	Schelling, <i>Heidelberg.</i>	Page 244
John	Schenkus, <i>Friburg.</i>	345
Leonard	Schmai, <i>Salzburg.</i>	255
Philip	Schopfius, <i>cum Capivaccio.</i>	351
Daniel	Sennertus.	380
N—— Boves de	Sigogne.	436
Bartholomew	Sileber.	266
Paul de	Sorbait, <i>Spanish Netherlands.</i>	413
John Caspar	Sparr.	407
Joseph	Struthius, <i>Poland.</i>	289
Thomas	Sydenham, <i>English.</i>	411
Francis	Sylvius de la Boë.	402
John	Sylvius, <i>Insul. in Flandria.</i>	316

## T

Charles	Thuillier, <i>Rhoan in Normandy</i>	416
Bernard	Tomitanus, <i>Padua.</i>	327
Gaspar	Torella, <i>Valencia in Spain.</i>	237
Peter de	Torrez, <i>Aragon.</i>	364
Peter	Trapolinus, <i>Padua.</i>	326
Victor	Trincavellius, <i>Venice.</i>	334
Daniel	Turner, <i>English.</i>	451
Theodore	Turquet de Mayern.	397

## U

John Anthony	Vander Linden.	387
John Baptist	Van Helmont.	389
John	Varandæus, <i>Nimes.</i>	373
Gervase	Ucay, <i>Toulouse.</i>	422
George	Vella, <i>Brussels.</i>	253
Collectio	<i>Veneta prima.</i>	273
	<i>secunda, Luifini.</i>	331
James	Vercellone, <i>Piedmont.</i>	432
Andrew	Vesalius, <i>Brussels.</i>	292
Benedict	Victorius, <i>Faventia.</i>	307
John de	Vigo, <i>Genoa.</i>	246
Francis de	Villalobos, <i>Spain.</i>	359
Peter	Violette du Bois.	440
Matthew	Untzer, <i>Harlem.</i>	381
John	Vochs, <i>Coloniensis.</i>	285

## W

John	Weidman.	232
John	Winell, <i>English.</i>	401
Richard	Wifeman, <i>English.</i>	407

## Z

	Zacutus Lusitanus.	385
John	Zecchius, <i>Boulogne.</i>	346

THE

---



---

T H E  
I N D E X.

## A

*A* *Bercromby*, David, V. II. p. 415.

*Abscess* in the Perinæum Venereal, I. 322; the symptoms of it, 323; Parts in Women subject to Abscesses, 324; diagnostick of an Abscess in perinæo, *ib.*; prognostick of an Abscess in perinæo, 325; the method of cure, 326; if incurable, to be palliated, 329.

*Abscess*, Venereal, of the medullary substance, II. 31, 63.

*Accidents* which happen in the greater mercurial unc-tions, II. 124; Accidents which happen in the *first* stage of it; as first, a sudden swelling of the head, attended with heat and pain, 125; secondly, a con-tinual or intermitting fever, 127; thirdly, a vio-lent diarrhœa, 128; fourthly, no spitting to be raised, 130; Accidents attending on the *second* stage; as first, spitting of blood, 132; epileptick fits, 133; returns of arthritick, rheumatick, and if-chiadic pains, 134; the coming down of the cata-menial, 135; miscarriages in breeding Women, *ib.*; hypochondriacal disorders, 136; phagedænic ul-cers in the mouth in scorbutical persons, 137; Ac-cidents of the *third* stage, as ulcers in the mouth, 138; hæmorrhages from these ulcers, 140; the ad-hæ-sion of the tongue to the gums, of the gums



to the cheeks, and of the uvula to the parts adjacent, 141; stricture of the mouth, 142.

*Accidents* which happen in the greater method of mercurial unction, II. 143; some of which are common with those in the foregoing, as a fever, with a swelling of the head, 144; secondly, a fever, with a diarrhoea and dysentery, 145; thirdly, all the other accidents above-mentioned, if applied to persons of a bad habit of body, 146; ulcers in the mouth from the negligence of the attending physician, 147; Accidents peculiar to this method, such as the bad success of the mercury, *ib.*; the causes of it, 148; rules to be observed in the application of it, 149.

*Actuarius*, I. 194.

*Æthiops* mineral, the several kinds of it, I. 209, II. 205.

*Actius*, I. 194.

*Alexander Massarias*, II. 365.

*Alexander Trajanus Petronius*, I. 117, 207, 229, 237. II. 325.

*Alonso Borgia*, taken off by the imprudent use of mercurial unction, I. 175.

*Alopecia*, or falling off of the hair, when first observed in the venereal disease, I. 108, 111.

*Aloysius Lobera*, I. 205. II. 298.

*Aloysius Luisinus*, II. 274, 331, 442.

*Alphonsus Ferrius*, I. 29, 200, 229. II. 287.

*Alfaharavius*, I. 195.

*Andreas Alcazar*, II. 338.

*Andreas Cæsalpinus*, I. 71.

*Andreas Laurentius*, II. 366.

*Andreas de Leon*, II. 372.

*Andron*, or *Oscheo-Hydrocele*, a distemper bred in the Malabarick Islands, I. 97.

*Animalcula*, not the cause of the venereal disease, I. 149; nor of the plague, or other different diseases, 150.

*Antonius Benevolus*, II. 439.

*Antonius Benivenius*, I. 26. II. 248.

*Antonius Chalmetaus*, I. 229. II. 323.

*Antonius*

*Antonius Fracantianus*, I. 140, 185, 201, 229. II. 322.

*Antonius Gallus*, I. 143. II. 290.

*Antonius Miniotius*, II. 409.

*Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, I. 29, 71, 79, 116, 176, 179, 185, 229. II. 304.

*Antonius Saporita*, II. 336.

*Antonius Scanarolus*, II. 234.

*Aqua Menthae Quercetani*, II. 217.

*Aqua Rabelii*, II. 216.

*Aquila alba*, I. 209.

*Arcanum Corallinum*, I. 211.

*Aristotle*, I. 193.

*Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, I. 195.

*Avicenna*, I. 189, 194.

*Augerius Ferrerius*, I. 229. II. 324.

*Augustinus Niphus*, II. 272.

*Augustus* had not the venereal disease, I. 10.

*Aurelius Minadous*, I. 228. II. 354.

## B

*Bacon*, Francis Lord, I. 75.

*Baglivi*, George, I. 192.

*Ballanius*, Guillelmus, I. 192.

*Balsamum chalybis*, II. 219.

*Barbeirac*, Charles, II. 450.

*Bartholinus*, Thomas, I. 287.

*Bartholomæus Martinus*, Cardinal of Segorbe, killed by the imprudent use of mercurial unction, I. 175.

*Bartholomæus Maggius*, II. 302.

*Bartholomæus Montagna*, II. 294.

*Bartholomæus Perdulcis Helvius*, II. 373.

*Bartholomæus Sileber*, II. 266.

*Becket*, William, writes in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 31, 39; his arguments and authorities examined, 39 *seq.* 50.

*Bernardinus Christinus*, II. 408.

*Bernardinus Tomitanus*, I. 117, 154, 228. II. 327.

*Benedictus Rinius*, II. 261.

*Benedictus Victorius*, I. 143, 174, 228. II. 307.

*Ber:*

- Bernardus Gordonius*, I. 194, 195; supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, 32.
- Bethencourt*, Jacobus à, I. 171. II. 267.
- Blancard*, Stephen, II. 411.
- Blegny*, Nicholas de, II. 404.
- Board*, Andrew, quoted in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 40.
- Boerhaave*, Herman, I. 235, 237. II. 444.
- Boiret*, N. II. 425.
- Bonetus*, Theophilus, II. 410.
- Bones*, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 26; an exostosis, 27, 61; hyperostosis, 30, 62; various disorders of the medulla of the Bones, 31, 63; caries of the Bones, 33, 63; osteosarcolis, 34, 64.
- Boulton*, Richard, II. 430.
- Bourdelot*, Petrus Bonetus, II. 359.
- Boyle*, a quack, who maintained that all diseases were produced by *animalcula*, I. 150, his tricks discovered, 151.
- Brenning*, or *Burning*, mentioned by the *English* historians, explained, I. 43; not the same with a venereal gonorrhœa, 44.
- Bronchocele*, a disease peculiar to the *Alpien* regions, 97.
- Bubo's*, venereal, when first observed, I. 109, 111; described, 357; their differences, 358; arise from an inspissated lymph stagnating in the inguinal glands, 359; occasioned by impure coition, 360; by the suppression of a gonorrhœa, *ib.*; by chancreous ulcers of the pudenda, 361; by a latent pox, *ib.*; whence a Bubo in each groin, and sometimes only in one, *ib.*; symptoms attending a Bubo, 362; a phlegmonoid Bubo, 363; an cedematous Bubo, *ib.*; a schirrous Bubo, 364; diagnostick of a Bubo, 365; how distinguished from an enterocoele, 366; prognostick of a Bubo, 368; how cured, *ib.*; first method of cure, by dispersing, 369; the second, by suppuration, 373; Bubo's may arise in other places besides the groin, and why, 376; how cured, 377; whether formed in the internal glands, *ib.*; and why not, *ib.*; if formed in catamites, and where,

where, 378; of the diseases brought on by the ill treatment of a Bubo, 379.

*Bulley*, William, his testimony supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 41.

*Burdock* root, of use in the cure of the venereal disease, I. 191.

## C

*Calefactiones*, and *caroli*, what, I. 37.

*Cancerous* bubo, described, I. 390; whence it proceeds, 391; the symptoms, 392; diagnostick and prognostick, 393; method of cure, 394; palliative methods, 396.

*Cantharides*, infused in Rhenish wine, recommended in a gonorrhoea, I. 287; disapproved of as a dangerous remedy, 288.

*Caries* of the bones, venereal, II. 33, 63; very seldom gives way to a course of mercurial unction, 175; how cured, 176.

*Carolus Musitanus*, I. 143, 285, 297, 299. II. 421.

*Cautions* to be observed in examining patients about the pox, II. 78.

*Chaps* in the hands and feet, will sometimes be left after a course of mercurial unction, II. 171; how to be cured, *ib.*

*Chancres*, described, I. 399; their differences, *ib.*; arise in other parts as well as in the pudenda, 400; causes of them, 401; symptoms, 406; diagnostick, 410; prognostick, 412; method of cure, 413.

*Charles V.* Emperor, finds benefit in the venereal disease, from the use of a decoction of china root, I. 185.

*Chefneau*, Nicholas, I. 191, 293.

*China* root, brought into *Europe*, as a specifick in the cure of the venereal disease, I. 183; described, *ib.*; in what manner administer'd, 184; did not hold its reputation long, 185.

*Chords*, venereal, described, I. 436; happen upon any part of the prepuce or glands, but most frequently



quently attack the extreme circle of the prepuce, 437; degenerate into a cancer, *ib.*; described in Women, 438; and in catamites, *ib.*; whence they arise, *ib.*; the differences to be observed in them, and their causes, 440; symptoms, 441; diagnostick of them, 442; prognostick, 444; the method of cure, *ib.*

*ChrySTALLINES*, when first taken notice of in the venereal disease, I. 110.

*ChrySTALLINES*, venereal, described, I. 420; how produced, 424; diagnostick of them, 427; method of cure, 428.

*Clowes*, William, II. 353.

*Cochineal*, recommended by Dr. *Lister* in a gonorrhoea, I. 289; but without reason, 210.

*Cockburne*, William, I. 297. II. 299.

*Colle*, John, II. 382.

*Columbus*, Christopher, discovers the islands of the *West-Indies*, I. 77.

*Commerce* carried on between *Spain* and *Hispaniola*, before the year 1495, I. 77.

*Condylomata*, venereal, described, I. 461; their causes, 462; symptoms, 464; diagnostick of them, 465; prognostick, 466; method of cure, 467.

*Condylomata* & *cristæ*, remain sometimes after a salivation, II. 167; how cured, *ib.*

*Confirmed Pox*, described, II. 1; the diagnostick of it, 53.

*Coradinus Gilinus*, I. 24, 66, 174, 197, 198. II. 229.

*Cristæ*, venereal, described, I. 470; their causes, 471; symptoms, 473; diagnostick of them, 474; prognostick, 476; method of cure, 477.

*Cutaneous* disorders incident to the venereal disease, II. 58; spots, *ib.*; tubercles and pustules, 59; clefts of the hands, falling off of the hair, diseases of the nails, *ib.*

## D

*De la Mettrie*, II. 459.

*Deidier*,

*Deidier*, Anthony, II. 439.

*Desault*, Peter, II. 453.

*De Vaux*, John, has translated the discourse of *Carolus Musitanus de Morbo Gallico* into French, I. 118; gives two instances of midwives infected with the venereal disease, from the discharge of their offices, 143; an account of him, II. 426.

*Diagnostick* of a gonorrhœa in Men, I. 264; *Diagnostick* of a gonorrhœa in Women, 265; *Diagnostick* of the seat of a gonorrhœa, 267; *Diagnostick* of the cause of a gonorrhœa, 268; *Diagnostick* of the differences of a gonorrhœa, 269; *Diagnostick* of a dry venereal gonorrhœa, 308; *Diagnostick* of a spurious gonorrhœa, 312; *Diagnostick* of a venereal hernia, 318; *Diagnostick* of an abscess in perinæo, 325; *Diagnostick* of a venereal strangury, 344; *Diagnostick* of a venereal bubo, 365; *Diagnostick* of a fistulous bubo, 381; *Diagnostick* of a schirrous bubo, 388; *Diagnostick* of a cancerous bubo, 393; *Diagnostick* of venereal ulcers, 410; *Diagnostick* of venereal swellings of the glans and prepuce, phimosis, paraphimosis, and chrysellines, 426; *Diagnostick* of venereal phymata, and schirrous chords, 442; *Diagnostick* of a venereal gangrene, 451; *Diagnostick* of venereal porri, verrucæ, condylomata, and cristæ, 465; *Diagnostick* of venereal rhagades, cristæ, and mariscæ, 474; *Diagnostick* of the differences under which each of these disorders depend, and of their causes, 475.

*Diagnosticks* of the confirmed pox, II. 53; *Diagnostick* rules to be drawn from the comparing the demonstrative and commemorative signs of it together, 71.

*Dibons*, Roger, II. 437.

*Digby*, Sir Kenelm, cured of a gonorrhœa in five days, I. 285.

*Dionysius Fontanonus*, II. 290.

*Dioscorides*, I. 179, 193.

*Diseases* that accompany the pox, by what Signs to be distinguished, II. 76; by what signs these Diseases appear

appear of longer or later standing than the pox,  
77.

*Disorders* remaining after a course of mercurial unction, which are capable of being remedied, II. 157; a gonorrhoea, 159; venereal excrescencies, called porri, 163; an habitual phimosis and paraphimosis, 164; condylomata and cristæ, 167; a fistula in ano and a fistula lachrymalis, 168; rheumatick and arthritick pains, *ib.*; herpes and tetters, 170; chaps in the hands and feet, 171; stubborn ulcers, 172; caries of the bones, 175; the scurvy, 178; strumous and scrofulous disorders, 180.

*Disorders* remaining after salivation for the most part incurable, II. 181; tumours of the testicles, 182; distortion of the penis, 185; impotency to acts of venery, 186; nodes, ganglia, tubercles, gummata, 188; exostosis, 189; pains in the bones, 190; cancers, 191; ulcers of the womb, 193; a palsy, 197; trembling of the limbs, 198; falling off of the Hair, 200; depression of the Nose, 201.

*Dominicus Leo*, I. 228. II. 322.

*Dracunculus*, or *Vena Medinensis*, a disease peculiar to the *Arabians*, I. 97.

*Dry venereal dysury*, I. 303; divided into two kinds, *ib.*; symptoms of the first kind, 304; symptoms of the second kind, 305; the diagnostick and prognostick of this distemper, 306; the method of cure, 307.

*Du Bois*, Peter Violet, II. 440.

*Du Tertre*, John Baptist, I. 83.

## E

*Ears*, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 41; fissures, small ulcers, herpes in the meatus auditorius, *ib.*; exostoses or hyperostoses of the small bones of the Ears, *ib.*; ulcers within the Ear, 42; hissing and noise, *ib.*; thickness of hearing or deafness, 43.

*Elephantiasis* of the *Greeks*, not the venereal disease, I. 15; bred in *Egypt*, 97.

*Elixirium*

- Elixirium aurificum*. de Rotrou, II. 211.  
*Epiphanius Ferdinandus*, I. 230.  
*Erasmus*, Desiderius, II. 264.  
*Ere's* disease in *Palladius*, not the present venereal distemper, I. 11.  
*Everhard*, Antony, II. 401.  
*Eusebius*, misinterpreted to prove the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 11.  
*Eustachius Rudius*, I. 190. II. 368.  
*Exostosis*, when first observed, I. 107.  
*Exostosis*, II. 27, 61.  
*Eyes*, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 38; inflammation of the Eye-lids, lippitudo, trachoma, suffosis, *ib.*; encanthis, unguis or pterygium, *ib.*; epiphora, ophthalmia, 39; albugines, phlyctenæ, staphylomata, *ib.*; fistula lacrymalis or ægilops, 40; hæmalops, internal inflammations, hypopyon, *ib.*; gutta serena and blindness, *ib.*

## F

- Fabius Pacius*, II. 368.  
*Felicianus Betera*, II. 352.  
*Fish*, Simon, quoted in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 40.  
*Fici*, venereal, described, I. 471; the causes of them, *ib.*; symptoms, 473; diagnostick of them, 475; prognostick, 476; method of cure, 477.  
*Fistula in ano*, and *Fistula lacrymalis*, remaining after salivation, how to be cured, II. 168.  
*Fistulous bubo*, defined, I. 379; the differences observed in this kind of bubo, *ib.*; how produced, *ib.*; the symptoms of it, 380; diagnostick of it, 381; prognostick, 382; method of cure, *ib.*  
*Formius*, Samuel, I. 191.  
*Fraga*, venereal, described, I. 471; their causes, 472; diagnostick of them, 475; prognostick, 476; method of cure, 477.  
*Freind*, John, I. 176.  
*Frizipelica*, Francis, II. 316.  
*Fumigation*, mercurial, I. 203.

*Functions,*



*Functions*, how disordered in a confirmed pox, II: 43; injuries of the animal Functions, whence, *ib.*; heaviness of the head, 44; clavus, or fixed pain in the head, *ib.*; hemicrania, *ib.*; cephalæa, *ib.*; vertigo, *ib.*; spasms, *ib.*; epilepsy, 45; palsy, *ib.*; tremor of the limbs, *ib.*; hydrocephalus, 46; agrypnia, *ib.*; disorders of the vital Functions, whence, *ib.*; asthma, *ib.*; cough, *ib.*; hæmoptoe, *ib.*; vomica, 47; phthisis, *ib.*; tremor and palpitation of the heart, *ib.*; syncope, *ib.*; inequality and intermission of the pulse, *ib.*; disorders of the natural Functions, whence, *ib.*; anorexia, 48; vomiting and hiccough, *ib.*; hypochondriacism, *ib.*; diarrhoea, *ib.*; obstructions of the liver, spleen, and pancreas, *ib.*; jaundice, dropsy, hæmorrhoids, 49; disorders of the universal Functions, *ib.*; leanness and atrophy, *ib.*; weakness, *ib.*; paleness and discolouring of the face, 50; intermitting and flow fevers, *ib.*; disorders of the Functions which are proper to Women, whence, *ib.*; cancer of the breast, *ib.*; suppression of the menstrua, *ib.*; immoderate flux of the menstrua, 51; whites, *ib.*; inflammation of the womb, *ib.*; ulcers of the uterus, *ib.*; schirrus of the uterus, 52; topes, schirrhuses, tumours of the ovaries, *ib.*; hydatids, dropsy, abscesses of the ovaries, *ib.*; barrenness, *ib.*; frequent abortion, 53; rotten foetus's, *ib.*

## G

*Gabriel Fallopius*, I. 29, 71, 81, 116, 140, 141, 174, 185, 190, 196, 197, 207, 228, 237, 295. II. 318.

*Galen*, I. 193, 289.

*Galerius Maximianus*, had not the venereal disease, I. II.

*Gangrene* of the pudenda, described, I. 448; the causes of it, 449; the symptoms, 450; diagnostick of it, 451; prognostick, 452; method of cure, 453; an approaching gangrene, to be prevented, *ib.*; a beginning

beginning gangrene to be restrained, I. 455; a confirmed gangrene to be extirpated, 459.

*Garnier*, Peter, II. 424.

*Gascoigne*, Thomas, Chancellor of *Oxford*, his testimony urged in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 47.

*Gaspar Torella*, I. 25, 67, 170, 173, 175, 196, 228; the first who appears to have had any notion of the contagion of the venereal disease, 137. II. 237.

*Genital organs*, ever subject to divers diseases, I. 48.

*Genital organs*, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 16; the gonorrhœa becomes more obstinate and malignant, 17; the lymph thickens into a callus, which oft degenerates into an ulcer, *ib.*; the ulcers, bubo's, and excrescences become more callous and difficult to cure, *ib.*; bubo's are formed in the groin, 18; spermatocele, varicocele, sarcocoele, hydrocele, or pneumatocele in the testicles, *ib.*; porri, verrucae, and condylomata, *ib.*; chancrous ulcers, *ib.*; in the anus arise fraga, mora, fici, and mariscæ, 19; or small chaps or clefts in the rugæ, *ib.*

*Glands* and lymph, how affected in the venereal disease, II. 36; strumous, schirrous, gummy, carcinomatous tumours, 37; melicerides, atheromata, steatomata, *ib.*; nodes, tophs, ganglia, *ib.*

*Gomara*, Francis Lopez de, I. 83, 91.

*Gonorrhœa*, venereal, when first observed, I. 109, 112; described, 247, 248; the seat of a Gonorrhœa in Men, 249; in Women, 250; the different species of a Gonorrhœa, with respect to the seat of it, *ib.*; conjunct causes of a Gonorrhœa, 253; different species of a Gonorrhœa, arising from the difference of the cause, *ib.*; the venereal poison the antecedent cause of a Gonorrhœa, 256; the several stages of this distemper, with the symptoms attending upon them, 258; diagnostick of a Gonorrhœa in Men, 264; diagnostick of a Gonorrhœa in Women, 265; prognostick of a Gonorrhœa, 269; the cure of a Gonorrhœa in its first stage, 274; the cure of a Gonorrhœa in the second stage, 277; the cure of a Gonorrhœa in the third stage, 280; mis-

takes frequently committed in the treatment of a Gonorrhœa; 282; empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, 284; of the dry virulent Gonorrhœa, 303; the method of cure, 307; of the spurious Gonorrhœa, or discharge from the glans, 310; a like discharge from the external part of the pudendum in Women, 311; the seat of this Gonorrhœa in both sexes, *ib.*; the causes of it, 312; the method of cure, 313; of the habitual Gonorrhœa, 331; the method of cure, 334; a Gonorrhœa will sometimes remain after a salivation, II. 159; the proper method of treating it, 161.

*Gonsalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, author of *The natural and general history of the West-Indies*, gives an account of the original of the venereal disease, I. 82, 86, 91, 171. II. 272.

*Gonsalvo Hernandez* of *Corduba*, the great captain, I. 85.

*Goris*, Gerard, II. 435.

*Guajacum*, brought from the *Indies* into *Europe*, and supposed to be an effectual cure in the venereal disease, I. 176; described, 178; the manner of preparing the decoction of *Guajacum*, when first brought into use, 179; and of giving it, 180; its virtues, 181; many persons cured by it, both in *Hispaniola* and *Spain*, 182; the dangers and inconveniences attending the use of it, *ib.*; lost its reputation through an error in giving it, 183; why formerly accounted a present remedy for the venereal disease in *Hispaniola*, 232; cases wherein it is serviceable, 234.

*Guargant*, Horace, II. 376.

*Guicciardin*, Francis, I. 82.

*Guido de Cauliaco*, quoted in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 33; used a mercurial unguent, 194.

*Guillaumet*, *Tanquine*, II. 375.

*Guillielmus Rondeletius*, I. 179, 190, 205, 208, 239. II. 321.

*Guillielmus de Saliceto*, supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 31.

*Hagenot*,

## H

- Haguenot*, Henry, II. 454.  
*Harris*, Walter, II. 430.  
*Hartman*, John, II. 387.  
*Hafchard*, II. 312.  
*Helmont*, John Baptist Van, II. 389; his opinion of the original of the venereal disease, *ib.* and I. 76.  
*Helvetius*, Adrian, II. 425.  
*Henning Arniseus*, II. 375.  
*Henry III.* King of France, cured of the venereal disease by a decoction of burdock root, I. 191.  
*Hercules Saxonia*, II. 356.  
*Herman*, Paul, I. 287, 291.  
*Hernia*, venereal, described, I. 315; two causes of it, *ib.*; symptoms of the first species, 316; symptoms of the second, 317; the diagnostick of it, prognostick, and method of cure, 318.  
*Hierodotus*, does not favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 9.  
*Herpes*, venereal, will sometimes remain after a salivation, II. 170; how to be cured, 171.  
*Hery*, Theodore de, II. 309.  
*Heteehen*, a kind of wood used by the *Africans*, in the cure of the venereal disease, I. 189.  
*Hieronymus Capivaccius*, II. 350.  
*Hieronymus Cardanus*, I. 185. II. 299.  
*Hieronymus Fracastorius*, I. 29, 116, 137, 207, 229. II. 269.  
*Hieronymus Mercurialis*, II. 348.  
*Hieronymus Montuus*, II. 317.  
*Hippocrates*, unacquainted with the venereal disease, I. 2, 6.  
*Hispaniola*, the venereal disease imported thence, I. 24; peculiar to that climate, 79, 96; the inhabitants miserably cut off by the *Spaniards*, 98; their manner of living, 100.  
*Historians*, ancient, make no mention of the venereal disease, I. 3.



*Hoffman*, Frederick, I. 211, 298.

*Horace*, the passages quoted from him, in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, explained, I. 12, 13.

*Hospitals*, hired at *Paris* for such as were infected with the venereal disease, I. 134; erected for them at *Thoulouse*, *ib.*

*Hyperostosis*, II. 30.

## I

*Jacobus Bontius*, I. 93.

*Jacobus Cataneus*, de lacu *Marcino*, I. 27, 137, 170, 196. II. 250.

*Jane I.* Queen of both the *Sicilies*, erects stews at *Avignon*, I. 52; in which she followed the custom of her own age, 58.

*Jews*, obliged to wear a badge of distinction, I. 61.

*Infection*, venereal, when admitted affects the whole body, II. 9; is mixed with the blood, or lymph, or both, *ib.*; affects some humours more than others, 10; as first, the semen and seminal humours, 11; secondly, the mucous and sebaceous humours of the skin, *ib.*; thirdly, the mucus of the mouth and nose, 12; fourthly, the mucilaginous humours of the joints, muscles, and membranes, *ib.*; fifthly, the medullary juices of the bones, *ib.*; sixthly, the lymph, *ib.*; seventhly, the lymphatick humours of the eyes, 13; eighthly, the wax of the ears, and the bile, *ib.*

*Johannes Almenar*, I. 170, 205. II. 252.

*Johannes Antonius Roverellus*, II. 287.

*Johannes Baptista Montanus*, I. 80, 228. II. 301.

*Johannes Baptista Silvaticus*, I. 228.

*Johannes Baptista Zappata*, I. 190.

*Johannes Benedictus*, I. 196, 229. II. 303.

*Johannes Carpensis*, I. 197.

*Johannes Crato*, II. 346.

*Johannes Fernelius*, I. 190, 228, 237, 314.

*Johannes Langius*, I. 237. II. 311.

*Johannes Laurentius Præopapa*, I. 230.

*Johannes*

- Johannes Leonis*, I. 179, 189.  
*Johannes Manardus*, I. 70, 196. II. 259.  
*Johannes Paschalis*, I. 229. II. 271.  
*Johannes Rodriguez de Castello Blanco*, II. 300.  
*Johannes Saporta*, II. 363.  
*Johannes Schenkus*, II. 345.  
*Johannes Sylvius*, I. 29. II. 316.  
*Johannes Varandæus*, I. 117. II. 373.  
*Johannes de Vigo*, I. 26, 196, 197, 202, 205, 206, 207.  
 II. 246.  
*Johannes Zecchius*, II. 346.  
*John of Ardern*, quoted in favour of the antiquity of  
 the venereal disease, I. 39, 48.  
*John of Gaddesden*, supposed to mention the venereal  
 disease, I. 33.  
*John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, supposed to have  
 had the venereal disease, I. 47, 206, 207. II.  
 246.  
*Josephus Grunbeckius*, II. 245.  
*Josephus Quercetan*, II. 367.  
*Josephus Struthius Polonus*, II. 289.  
*Ischury*, venereal, described, I. 343; the method of  
 cure, 346.  
*Ivana*; or *Iguana*, a kind of lizzard, used as food by  
 the *West-Indian* natives, apt to increase venereal  
 pains, I. 100.  
*Julius Palmarius*, I. 185, 190, 205, 207, 228. II.  
 343.  
*Julius Cæsar Scaliger*, I. 179, 189.  
*Juniper wood*, of use among the *Africans* in the cure  
 of the venereal disease, I. 179; falsely supposed to  
 be of a poisonous nature, *ib.*  
*Juvenal*, misinterpreted to prove the antiquity of the  
 venereal disease, I. 14.

## K.

- Kircher*, *Athanasius*, supposes the plague produced by  
*animalcula* forming in the blood, I. 150.  
*Knoblochius*, *Thomas*, II. 384.  
*Kruppel*, *Eitel Joachim*, II. 377.

## L

- La Motte's drops*, I. 211.  
*Lanfranc of Milan*, supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 32.  
*Lapis medicamentosus Crollii*, II. 217.  
*Laurentius Joubertus*, I. 117. II. 342.  
*Laurentius Pbrissus*, I. 28, 67. II. 202.  
*Laws*, made against such as had the venereal disease, I. 121; grown out of date, 134.  
*Le Maire, John*, II. 261.  
*Le Moine, John*, I. 91.  
*Leonardus Botallus*, I. 140, 229. II. 324.  
*Leonardo Fioravanti*, I. 73.  
*Leonardus Fuchsius*, II. 296.  
*Leonardus Schmai*, I. 69, 176. II. 255.  
*Lepers*, not allowed to converse with the rest of mankind, I. 61.  
*Lepra of the Arabians*, not the venereal disease, I. 15; twice brought into *Europe*, 16, 118; described, 17; and compared with the venereal disease, *ib.* & *seq.*; might be communicated by coition, 41; some of the symptoms following upon coition with a leprous woman, never observed in the venereal disease, 45; supposed to arise from errors in diet, 101.  
*Levinus Lemnius*, I. 116.  
*Lignum sanctum*, imported from the *West-Indies* as an antidote against the venereal disease, I. 176; described, 178.  
*L. le Monnier*, II. 418.  
*Lifter, Martin*, I. 287, 289. II. 419.  
*Local venereal disorders* always precede a confirmed pox, I. 154.  
*Lucas Ghinus*, II. 349.  
*Ludovicus Issa*, II. 338.  
*Ludovicus Mercatus*, II. 371.

Macolla,

## M

- Macollo*, John, II. 376.  
*Mainge* in dogs, not the venereal distemper, I. 22.  
*Manwaring*, Edward, II. 403.  
*Marcellus Cumanus*, II. 225.  
*Marcus Antonius Coccius Sabellicus*, I. 83.  
*Marinus Brocardus*, II. 326.  
*Mariscæ*, venereal, described, I. 471; arise from the enlargement of the lacunæ ani, 472; their symptoms, 473; diagnostick of them, 475; prognostick, 476; method of cure, 477.  
*Maroxa*, Cyprian, II. 389.  
*Martial*, does not mention the venereal disease, I. 15.  
*Martin Pollichius Mellerstadius*, II. 245.  
*Medulla* of the bones, how affected in the venereal disease, II. 31.  
*Menses* of the women among the *Cafres*, so acrimonious as to infect the standers by with divers diseases, I. 101.  
*Menstruous* women, accounted unclean by the *Arabians* as well as the *Jews*, I. 102.  
*Mercurial* injections for a gonorrhœa, I. 285.  
*Mercurial* ointment, how made, II. 106; how used, 108.  
*Mercurial* preparations, in what cases serviceable, I. 240.  
*Mercurial* remedies in the venereal disease, not introduced by chance, I. 175, 196.  
*Mercurial* unction, in what case to be insisted on, II. 73; in what case to be only advised, and in what omitted, 74; to be used with caution, 92; especially if the pox be of the most violent kind, or a sort which is hazardous in the cure, 93; if of that kind which does not easily yield to mercury, 94; if the patient be a Woman with child, or an infant, or very old, *ib.*; how to prepare the patients for mercurial unction, 95; in what cases and persons it ought not to be administered, 96; in what season of the year



it is best to use it, 97; what sort of preparation is necessary, 99; greater preparation than ordinary required, in case the patient has bad lungs, 101; or is cachectical, *ib.*; or has the jaundice, or epilepsy, 102; or is troubled with the scurvy, 103; or an habitual looseness, 104; some cases will not stay for preparation, 105; but except in these cases, a due preparation ought never to be omitted, 106; of the greater mercurial unction, 108; divided into three stages, *ib.*; rules to be observed in the first, *ib.*; rules to be minded in the second, 110; observations relating to the third, 115; of the gentler method of administering the mercurial unction, 117; by which the disease is cured by a very gentle salivation, 118; the salivation to be kept up, if it is moderate, 119; to be restrained if it abounds, *ib.*; to be stopt if immoderate, *ib.*; renewed if it sinks, *ib.*; the quantity of ointment to be used in this method of cure, 120; rules of diet to be observed, 121; accidents which sometimes happen in the greater mercurial unction, 124; accidents which happen in the gentler method of mercurial unction, 143; mercury to be used in a sufficient quantity to raise a gentle spitting, 154; the salivation to be kept up, till the symptoms disappear, 156; not to be distrusted, nor absolutely relied on, 157.

*Mercurial unctions*, rules to be observed in them, I. 243.

*Mercurial waters*, I. 212.

*Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, I. 209.

*Mercurius præcipitatus solaris per se*, I. 211.

*Mercurius sublimatus dulcis*, I. 209.

*Mercurius violaceus*, I. 209. II. 209.

*Mercury dissolved per deliquium*, II. 210.

*Mercury*, or quicksilver, described, I. 193; thought by the ancients to be poisonous, *ib.*; first used outwardly by the *Arabians*, in the form of unguents, 194; in which they were followed by the *European* physicians, *ib.*; by analogy applied to the venereal disease, 196; not first used in the cure of it by *Jacobus Berengarius of Carpi*, 197; used with great caution

caution in the beginning, *ib.*; afterwards brought into disesteem through the imprudent use of it, 198; applied outwardly, or taken inwardly, 201; outwardly, in the form of a liniment or unguent, 202; or of a cerate or emplaster, *ib.*; or in fumigation, 203; alteratives made in these methods of administering it by use and experience, *ib.*; the cautions now used in mercurial unctions, 204; given inwardly, first in the form of a red precipitate, 205; and then in its natural form, 207; and since in several chymical preparations, 208; the effects of mercury in the human body, 212; explained from the known properties of mercury, 214; how admitted into the blood, when rubbed outwardly upon the skin, *ib.*; the quantities thus introduced, how estimated, 215; how conveyed into the blood, when taken inwardly, 216; the quantity thus introduced, how estimated, 217; with more difficulty conveyed into the blood, when inwardly taken, than when outwardly applied, *ib.*; the primary effects of mercury, 219; the secondary effects of mercury, 221; its virtue confined within certain bounds, 223; will effectually cure the venereal disease without a salivation, 227; formerly condemned by many, tho' recommended by others, 228; preferable to the sudorifick woods, 230; *Boerhaave's* objections against the virtue of mercury considered, 235; the external use of mercury preferable to the internal, 239; the best way of applying it externally, 241.

*Mesue*, I. 194.

*Methods* of cure practised in the venereal disease from the time of its first eruption, I. 170.

*Mezeray*, Francis Eudes de, I. 83.

*Michael Albertus*, I. 288.

*Michael Angelus Blondus*, II. 297.

*Michael Joannes Pascasius*, I. 207. II. 328.

*Michaut*, John, II. 414.

*M. vives*, supposed to have contracted the venereal disease by handling the parts infected, I. 143.

*Mora*,

*Mora*, venereal, described, I. 471; whence they arise, 472; symptoms of them, 475; diagnostick of them, prognostick, 476; method of cure, 477.

*Morbus famineus* of the *Scythians*, what, I. 9.

*Mouth* and nose, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 22; ulcers of the nostrils, with a caries of the ossa palati, 23; ulcers of the palate, with a caries of the bony roof, *ib.*; ulcers of the gums, and falling out of the teeth, *ib.*; ulcers and depression of the nose, 24; speaking through the nose, and loss of speech, *ib.*; stench of the mouth, *ib.*

*Multiplication* of poisons in the persons infected, I. 160; conditions required to produce it, 161; the mechanical cause of it not easy to be assigned, 162; how to be estimated, 163.

## N

*Naples*, invaded by *Charles the Eighth*, King of France, I. 23, 84.

*Natalis Montesaurus*, I. 69. II. 233.

*Nicholas Leoniceus Vicentinus*, I. 25, 68. II. 227.

*Nicholas Macchellus*, II. 313.

*Nicholas Massa*, I. 137, 139, 205, 207, 229. II. 275.

*Nicholaus Poll*, Physician to the Emperor *Charles V.* I. 182. II. 275.

*Noise* in the ears, like the sound of bells, when first taken notice of in the venereal disease, I. 110, 112.

## O

*Obstructions*, venereal, of the liver, spleen, and pancreas, II. 48.

*Ophthalmy*, venereal, an extraordinary instance of it, I. 314.

*Opiata ad dentes firmandas, ac gingivas detergendas*, II. 220.

*Osteosarcofis*, II. 34, 64.

. *Palla-*

## P.

*Palladius*, misinterpreted in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 11

*Panacea* of *N. de la Brune*, I. 211. II. 206.

*Panacea Solaris & Lunaris* of *Michael de la Vigne*, I. 211. II. 203.

*Panacea*, *Mercurialis*, I. 209.

*Paracelsus*, *Aurelius Philippus Theophrastus*, II. 280.

*Paris*, the Archbishop of, petitions in favour of the infected with the great pox, I. 131.

*Paris*, the Provost of, publishes an edict, forbidding all who had the venereal disease, to tarry within the city, I. 132.

*Parey*, *Ambrose*, I. 205, 229. II. 341.

*Parliament* of *Paris* prohibits such as had the venereal disease from conversing with the rest of mankind, under pain of death, I. 121. orders a fine of sixty *Paris Livres* for the use of the infected, I. 130.

*Paulus Aegineta*, I. 194.

*Paulus Jovius*, I. 83.

*Pedro de Margarit*, one of the first *Europeans* afflicted with the venereal disease, I. 78, 87.

*Periods* of the venereal disease, I. 105; the first from 1494 to 1516, described by *Fracastorius*, I. 106; the second from 1516 to 1526, during which time two new symptoms shewed themselves, an exostosis, with a caries of the bones, and warts in the private parts, 107; the third from 1526 to 1540, with the appearance of buboes, and an alopecia, 108; the fourth from 1540 to 1550, during which time a venereal gonorrhoea was first observed, 109; the fifth from 1550 to 1562, in which we first meet with the symptom of a noise in the ears like the sound of bells, 110; the sixth about the year 1676, which gave rise to crystallines, *ibid.* the future periods, which in all probability this disease will have,

114.

*Peter*



*Peter Angelus Agathus*, I. 296, 299.

*Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, I. 28, 174, 183, 207, 229.  
II. 277.

*Petrus de Argelata*, supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 33.

*Petrus Bayrus*, I. 218. II. 315.

*Petrus Forestus*, II. 353.

*Petrus Laurus*, II. 316.

*Petrus Maynardus*, I. 27, 68, 205. II. 254.

*Petrus Trapolinus*, II. 326.

*Phimosis & Paraphimosis*, described, I. 419; whence they arise, 421; their symptoms, 423; in the phimosis urine is collected under the prepuce, 424; in the paraphimosis there is a dysuria and strangury, *ibid.*; diagnostick of them, 426; prognostick, 427; method of cure, 428.

*Phimosis & Paraphimosis*, remain sometimes after a salivation, II. 164; the method of cure in both cases, 165.

*Phymata venereal*, described I. 436; most frequently to be met with upon the extreme margin of the prepuce, *ibid.*; degenerate into a cancer, 437; women subject to them, 438; and catamites, *ibid.*; arise from the stagnation of the lymph, *ibid.*; the differences to be observed in them; with their causes, 440; symptoms of them, 441. phymata of the vagina in women, *ibid.*; of the anus in catamites, *ibid.*; diagnosticks of them, 442. prognosticks, 444; method of cure, *ibid.*; how to be dispersed, 445. how prevented from becoming cancerous, *ibid.*; how extirpated when cancerous, 446.

*Physicians*, upon the first eruption of the venereal disease, left the cure of it to Quacks and Mountebanks I. 170; first began with the methodical or rational way of cure, 171; had recourse to mercurial medicines from their success in resembling distempers, 174.

*Pilulæ Barbarossæ*, I. 208.

*Pilulæ de Cretâ Palmarii*, II. 218.

*Pilulæ Alexiteriæ de Rotrou*, II. 213.

*Pircal* or *Perical*, a disease peculiar to the inhabitants of Malabar, I. 97. Planis

*Planis Campy, David de*, II. 383.

*Plica Polonica*, a disease proper to the *Poles*, I, 97.

*Pliny*, I. 193.

*Poets*, antient make no mention of the venereal disease,

I. 4.

*Poinet*, II. 441.

*Porri*, when first observed, I. 107.

*Porri*, venereal, described, I. 461; their causes, 462; symptoms, 464; diagnostick of them, prognostick, 466; method of cure, 467.

*Porri*, venereal, sometimes remain after a salivation, II. 163; how to be cured, 164.

*Pox*, confirmed, described, II. 1; diseases of the genitals, 2. diseases of the skin, *ibid.*; diseases of the Mouth, Nose, and Fauces, 3; pains in different parts, 4; diseases of the bones, 5; diseases of the lymph and lymphatick glands, *ibid.*; diseases of the eyes, 6, diseases of the ears, *ibid.*; disorders of the animal functions, 7; of the vital functions, *ibid.*; of the natural functions, *ibid.*; of the universal functions, *ibid.*; of the functions proper to women, 8; the causes of a confirmed pox, 9; symptoms of it, 16; diseases of the genitals, 17; diseases of the skin, 20; diseases of the mouth and nose, 22; venereal pains, 26; diseases of the bones, 26; glandular and lymphatick tumours, 36; diseases of the eyes, 38; diseases of the ears, 41; disorders of the functions, 43; diagnosticks of it, 53; hard to be determined, *ibid.*; demonstrative signs of it, 55; univocal signs of it, *ibid.*; as first, infection communicated from one to another, 56; frequent abortions, *ibid.*; sickly children, *ibid.*; local venereal diseases, and such as resist all remedies, 57; cutaneous disorders, 58; ulcers of the jaws, palate, gums, 59; pains, 60; diseases of the bones, 61; tumours of the conglobate glands, tophs, nodes, ganglia, &c, 64; equivocal signs of it, 65; commemorative signs, from local diseases that have gone before, 66; excrescences of the pudenda, 68; ulcers of the pudenda, *ibid.*; phymosis, paraphimosis, and crySTALLINES, *ibid.*; bubo of the groin

groin, 69 ; virulent gonorrhœa, *ibid.* ; excrescences and ulcers near the arms, 70 ; ulcers, inflammations, and excrescences upon the papillæ and areoli of the breast, *ibid.* ; ulcers of the lips, mouth, and fauces, *ibid.* ; scabs, herpes, pustules, and ulcers of the skin, 71 ; diagnostick rules drawn from the comparison of all these signs together, *ibid.* by what signs the sort of the pox may be known, 75.

*Peysson*, venereal, how propagated, I. 145 ; its nature, 146 ; resembles the common corrosive waters, 147 ; can never be spontaneously bred in *Europe*, 148 ; is not a new liquid infused into the blood, but merely a depraved state of the natural harmony, *ibid.* ; the feminal fluids most liable to be so depraved, 149 ; is not produced by *animalcula*, 149 ; how conveyed, 152 ; what parts of the body first infected by it, 153 ; spreads by degrees, 156 ; is admitted through very small and numerous pores, *ibid.* ; the quantity admitted how estimated, 157 ; is multiplied in the person infected, till the disease is confirmed, 159 ; may lie hid some time in the blood without being discerned, 164, though not reserved in receptacles within the Blood, 165 ; the reason of it explained 66 ; how communicated to the semen or feminal fluids, 256 ; why it has different effects upon different persons, 405.

*Precipitate*, red, I. 211.

*Precipitate*, yellow, I. 211.

*Precipitate*, green, I. 211. given internally, but not without danger, 291.

*Precipitatus solaris Gervasij Ucay*, II. 205.

*Princes*, several of the moderns have laboured under the venereal disease, I 3.

*Prognostick*, of the gonorrhœa in general, I. 269 ; prognostick of the gonorrhœa, with relation to the difference of its seat, 270 ; prognostick of the gonorrhœa, with relation to the different species of inflammation, by which it is produced, 271 ; prognostick of the gonorrhœa from the nature of the symptoms, 272 ; prognostick of a dry venereal gonorrhœa, 306 ; and of a spurious gonorrhœa, 312 ; prognostick

stiock of a venereal hernia, 318; prognostick of an abscess in perinæo, 325; prognostick of a venereal strangury, 345; prognostick of a bubo, 368; prognostick of a fistulous bubo, 382; prognostick of a schirrous bubo, 388; prognostick of the cancerous bubo, 393; prognostick of venereal ulcers, 412; prognostick of tumours of the prepuce and glans, and of the phimosis, paraphimosis, and crySTALLINES, 427; prognostick of venereal phymata and schirrous chords, 444; prognostick of a venereal gangrene, 452; prognostick of venereal excrescences of the pudenda, 466; prognostick of venereal cristæ, mora, mariscæ, and rhagades, 478.

*Prognosticks*, of a confirmed Pox, II. 79; every pox violent and difficult in regard, first, to the cause, *ib.*; secondly, the symptoms, 80; thirdly, the injury done to the solid parts, *ibid.*; fourthly, the remedies, *ibid.* and fifthly, to a relapse, *ibid.*; different degrees of violence in this disease, and first in proportion to the age or inveteracy of it, *ibid.*; secondly, the age of the patient, 81, thirdly, the sex, *ibid.*; fourthly, the natural habit of the body, *ibid.* fifthly, the constitution of the parts, *ibid.* sixthly, the number and vehemency of the symptoms, 82; seventhly, the constitutional disease of the patient, *ibid.*; eighthly, the nature of the parts affected, *ibid.* and ninthly, to the degree of injury the solid parts have received, *ibid.*; such poxes are most violent, as affect the brain, 83; the lungs *ibid.*; the liver, 84; the uterus, *ibid.*; the prostates and seminal vesicles, *ibid.*; the medulla of the bones, 85; any other parts of the body, if carcinomatous, *ibid.*; or if joined with the rickets, strumæ, or scurvy, *ibid.*; poxes of three kinds, whereof the first easily admits of a cure, 86; the second with more difficulty, as when there are venereal pains, 87; or a pocky Gout becomes constitutional, 88; when the skin is affected, the patient tormented with a perpetual head-ach, or the bones diseased, *ib.*; when the testicles are indurated, a virulent gonorrhœa intervenes, or the strangury succeeds a gonorrhœa,



rhœa, 89; or when attended with a stumous or scorbutical habit of body, 90; the third kind, wherein it is dangerous to attempt a cure, *ibid.*; as if the disease be most violent, or is attended with scorbutical ulcers in the mouth, *ibid.* with violent scrophulæ, an epilepsy, or hypochondriacal disorders, 91; with an habitual diarrhœa, 92; or in case the patients be with child, or have ulcers in the womb, or be very young or very old, *ibid.*

*Prosper Bergarufius*, I. 174, 190, 229. II. 329.

*Pulvis, astringens de Verney*, II. 218.

*Pulvis liquans de Rotrou*. II. 212.

## R

*Ranchine, Francis*, II. 377.

*Rangonus, Thomas*, II. 288.

*Remaclus Fuchsius*, II. 291.

*Remedies* to prevent a gonorrhœa, I. 295; whether there are any such, and if they may lawfully be divulged, 296.

*Resin* of guajacum recommended as a specifick in a gonorrhœa, I. 291; but not preferable to a decoction of the wood, 292.

*Rhagades*, venereal, of the anus described, I. 471; arise from the erosion or laceration of the interstices of the *rugæ ani*, 472; symptoms of them, 474; diagnostick of them, *ib.*; prognostick, 476; method of cure, 480.

*Rheumatick* and arthritick pains will sometimes remain after salivation, II. 168; how to be cured, 169.

*Robinson, Tancred*, I. 191.

*Rodericus Diaz*, I. 79. II. 313.

*Roger of Parma*, I. 194.

*Rollandus Capellutus*, I. 194.

*Rosine, Peter*, II. 384.

## S

*Salivation*, how raised by mercury, I. 223; why not always raised by mercury, 225.

*Sarsa-*

- Saccharum Saturni*, of service in a gonorrhœa, if given with caution, I. 292, 293.
- Sarsaparilla*, brought into *Europe* as a specifick in the cure of the venereal disease, I. 186; described, *ib.*; how administred, 187.
- Sassafras* wood, reputed a specifick in the cure of the venereal disease, I. 187.
- Schelling, Conrade*, II. 244.
- Schirrous* bubo, the description and differences, I. 385; causes of it, 386; symptoms, 387; diagnostick, prognostick, and method of cure, 388.
- Scurvy*, a disease peculiar to the borderers upon the *Baltick-Sea*, I. 97.
- Scurvy*, when joined with the pox, cannot be cured by mercurial unction, II. 178; by what remedies it may be lessened, when it cannot be cured, 179.
- Sebastian Aquilanus*, II. 235.
- Sennertus, Daniel*, I. 190. II. 380.
- Serapion*, I. 194.
- Sicilian vespers*, I. 84.
- Sigogne, N. Bovez de*, II. 436.
- Simon Pauli*, I. 192.
- Simon Pistor*, II. 235.
- Skin*, how diseased in a confirmed pox, II. 20; the venereal scab or herpes, *ib.*; chaps and clefts in the palms of the hands, *ib.*; spots in the skin, 21; ophiatis and alopecia, *ib.*; diseases of the nails, 22; cutaneous pustules, *ib.*
- Sorbait, Paul de*, II. 413.
- Spar, John Caspar*, II. 407.
- Sphacelus*, venereal, described, I. 448.
- Stews*, in the *Borough of Southwark*, their statutes supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 40; *Stews* established at *Avignon*, by *Jane the First*, Queen of both the *Sicilies*, 52; their statutes urged to prove the antiquity of the venereal disease, 53; the like *Stews* allowed of in other countries, 57.
- Ustilicidium seminal*, præternatural, I. 330; the causes of it, 331; symptoms attending it, 332; diagnostick and prognostick of it, 333; method of cure,

334; Women subject to a like discharge of feminal humours, 336.

*Strangury*, succeeding a gonorrhoea, described, I. 336; produced by various obstacles in the urethra, 337; as from callous ulcers in the urethra, 338; from hard cicatrices, *ib.*; from caruncles in the urethra, 339; from the schirrosity of the *caput gal-  
linaginis*, 340; from the induration of the seminary vesicles and prostates, *ib.*; from these parts being filled with spongy flesh, *ib.*; symptoms of this strangury, 341; diagnostick signs of it, 344; prognosticks of it, 345; the method of cure, 350; cautions to be observed in it, 355.

*Strumous* and scrofulous disorders, remaining after salivation, how to be remedied, II. 180.

*Sudorifick ptisans*, or decoctions of the woods, I. 187; sold by two quacks at *Paris* as great secrets, and serviceable in the cure of all manner of diseases, 188.

*Sudorifick ptisans* impregnated with mercury, II. 208.

*Suetonius*, falsely supposed to favour the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 10.

*Surrentine Nuns*, said to have caught the venereal disease by kissing an infected child, I. 143.

*Sydenham, Thomas*, I. 117, 310. II. 411.

*Sylvius, Francis de la Boë*, II. 402.

## T

*Tacitus*, misinterpreted in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 10.

*Theodore Turquet de Mayern*, II. 397; recommends the use of a mercurial injection in the cure of a gonorrhoea, I. 285.

*Theodorick*, I. 195.

*Thevet*, I. 92, 93, 184.

*Tbuanus*, I. 92.

*Thuillier, Charles*, II. 416.

*Tiberius*, had not the venereal disease, I. 10.

*Tinctura ambrægriseæ cum aquâ Rabelii*, II. 216.

*Tinctura*

*Tinctura aurifica de Rotrou*, II. 211.

*Torrez, Peter de*, II. 364.

*Tumours*, venereal, of the prepuce and glans, described, I. 419; their causes, 421; the glans at some times sooner inflamed than the prepuce, and why, 422; the prepuce sometimes sooner swelled than the glans, and why, 423; a fever follows the inflammation of the glans or prepuce, whenever it is violent, 425; diagnostick of the tumour of the glans or prepuce, and the different species of it, 426; prognostick, 427; method of cure, *ib.*

*Turbith*, mineral, I. 211.

*Turner, Daniel*, II. 451.

*Turpentine*, with *mercurius dulcis*, a safe and effectual method of curing a gonorrhoea, I. 295.

## U

*Valerius Andreas*, I. 184.

*Valescus de Taranta*, I. 194, 195, urged in favour of the antiquity of the venereal disease, I. 33.

*Vander Linden, Job. Antonides*, II. 387.

*Varignana, Guillelmus*, I. 195.

*Ucay, Gervais*, I. 211. II. 422.

*Vella, Georgius*, I. 137. II. 253.

*Velschius, Georgius Hieronymus*, I. 191.

*Venereal disease*, not known to the Greeks or Romans, I. 2; testified to be a new distemper by the Physicians, who lived in the time of *Charles the VIIIth*, 5; different from the leprosy of the *Arabians*, 17, 41; cannot be produced without contagion from promiscuous copulation, 20; a distinct distemper from the mainge in dogs 22; first made its appearance in *Europe*, in the reign of *Charles the VIII. King of France*, 24; the passages objected from several writers before the year 1494 considered, 31, 34; the testimonies brought by *Mr. Becket*, examined, 39; had footing in *England* in the year 1518. 46: not known in *Provence* before the year 1496. 65; antiently termed *la grosse vérole* in *French*, to distinguish it from the small-pox, named simply



*la vérole*, 63; not so antient as the small-pox, 64; falsely derived from the influence of the stars, 66; and from the indisposition of the air, 68; from an harlot of *Valentia*, who had lain with a leper, 70; from an harlot in the *French* camp, who had an ulcer in her womb, 71; from poison thrown into the wells by the *Spaniards*, or lime mixed with their meat, *ibid.*; from poisoned wine, *ibid.*; from feeding on human flesh, 73; from lying with a diseased beast, 76; formerly an endemial distemper in *Hispaniola* and the islands of the *West-Indies*, 79; brought from thence into *Spain*, 81; propagated from the *Spaniards* to the *Neapolitans*, and from both to the *French*, 84, & seq; from all three to the other *European* nations, 88; and to the people of *Asia* and *Africa*, bordering upon the *Mediterranean* sea, 89; and lastly, to the *Turks*, *Persians*, and *Japonese*, 90; this distemper endemial in *Peru*, 91; *New-Spain*, *ibid.*; *Florida*, *ibid.*; the midland part of *Africa* under the line, 92; the *Malabarick* Islands, *ibid.*; the Island of *Java*, *ibid.* the *Molucca* Islands, 93; the country of *China*, *ibid.*; why formerly common in *Hispaniola*, 95; not brought from *Guinea* into the *West-Indies*, 96; but originally bred there, *ibid.*; not owing to the inhabitants feeding on human flesh, 98; nor to the constitution of the air, 99; but rather to the nature of their diet, 100; and the virulent acrimony of the menstrual flux in their women, 101; these conjectures confirmed by the manners of other nations, where this disease is supposed to be bred, 103; why not bred in *Europe*, 104; less violent now than at the time of its first appearance, 113, 115; will probably in time be wholly extirpated, 118; first thought to be epidemical, 136; but found at last to be only propagated, 137; either by generation, 138: or more especially by contagion, 139; and first, from coition, 141; secondly, by the breast, 142; thirdly, by kissing, *ibid.* fourthly, from lying in the same bed with a person infected, 143; fifthly, from handling the parts ulcerated, *ibid.*

*Veneral*

*Venereal pains*, II. 25. rheumatick, *ibid.*; arthritick, 26; rheumatico-arthritick, *ibid.*; osteocopous, *ibid.*

*Vercellonus, Jacobus*, I. 144, 311. II. 432.

*Verrucæ venereal*, described, I. 461; the causes of them, 462; their symptoms, 464; diagnostick of them, 465; prognostick, 466; method of cure, 467.

*Vesalius*, I. 184, 185. II. 292.

*Victor Trincavellius*, II. 334.

*Villalobos, Francis de*, II. 359.

*Ulcers*, venereal, remaining after a salivation, how cured, II. 173.

*Ulricus de Hutten*, I. 27, 171, 176, 177, 182, 198. II. 356.

*Unguentum Neapolitanum*, II. 106; hot ingredients not to be mixed up with it, 107.

*Unguentum ad Strumas*, II. 219.

*Untzer, Matthias*, II. 381.

*Unguentum Saracenicum* 106.

## W

*Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw*, I. 26, 67, 170, 172, 174, 196, 197, 205. II. 249.

*Widman, John*, II. 232.

*Wills*, of London, supposed to have had the venereal disease, I. 47.

*Winell, John*, II. 401.

*Wiseman, Richard*, II. 407.

*Women*, liable to other distempers from coition, besides the present venereal disorders, I. 59.

*Woods*, substituted in the room of Guaiacum as serviceable in the cure of venereal diseases, I. 178.

## Z

*Zacutus Lusitanus*, II. 385.

BOOKS printed for W. INNYS and  
R. MANBY.

I. **T**HE Anatomy of Human Bodies, with Figures drawn after the Life, by some of the best Masters in *Europe*, and curiously engraved in one hundred and fourteen Copper-Plates, illustrated with large Explanations; containing many new anatomical Discoveries, and chirurgical Observations. To which is added, An Introduction, explaining the animal Œconomy, with a copious Index. By *William Cooper*. Revised and published, by *C. B. Albinus*, Professor of Medicine, Anatomy, Surgery, and Practice, in the University of *Utrecht*. The Second Edition.

II. A New Treatise of the Venereal Disease. In three Parts. Comprising the most effectual Methods to restore the Tone and Vigour of the several affected Organs, through every Branch and Stage of the Disease. To which is added, A particular Dissertation, upon the Nature and Properties of Mercury, and its Effects upon human Bodies: Clearly demonstrating the pernicious Consequences of a Salivation, under divers Circumstances of the Venereal Disease. By *Nicholas Robinson*, M. D. a Member of the College of Physicians, *London*.

III. A Course of Chirurgical Operations, demonstrated in the Royal Garden at *Paris*. By *Monfieur Dionis*, Chief Chirurgeon to the late Dauphiness, and to the present Dukes of *Burgundy*. Translated from the *Paris* Edition. The Second Edition. 8vo.

Just printed, for John Clarke, under the Royal Exchange, Cornhill.

**A***Phrodisiacus*: Containing a Summary of the antient Writers on the Venereal Disease, under the following Heads, I. Of its Original. II. Of the Symptoms. III. Of the various Methods of Cure, extracted from the two Tomes of *Aloysius Luifinus*, which, by the Direction of Dr. *Boerhaave*, were lately revised and reprinted at *Leyden*. Together with an Index of all others omitted in that Collection, whether *English* or *Foreigners*, from the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century down to the present Time, and a Preface by *Daniel Turner*, of the College of Physicians, *London*.